

ABB INDUSTRIAL DRIVES

ACS880 ESP control program (option +N5600)

Firmware manual



ACS880 ESP control program (option +N5600)

Firmware manual

Table of contents



Table of contents

1 Introduction to the manual

What this chapter contains	17
Applicability	17
Licensing	17
Safety instructions	18
Target audience	19
Related manuals	19
Terms and abbreviations	20
Cybersecurity disclaimer	21

2 Using the control panel

3 Quick start-up guide

Contents of this chapter	25
Before you start	25
Safety	25
Start-up	26
ESP application minimum configuration	36

4 Control locations and operating modes

What this chapter contains	39
Local control vs. external control	39
Local control	40
External control	41
Using the control panel as an external control source	41
Operating modes of the drive	42
Speed control mode	42
Torque control mode	43
Frequency control mode	43
Special control modes	43

5 ESP program features

What this chapter contains	45
Overview of ESP control program	46
Backspin supervision	46
Restart delay	46
Backspin speed observer	46



Backspin speed observer constraints	48
Settings and diagnostics	49
Starting the motor	49
Kick-start	49
Settings and diagnostics	50
Starting speed	50
Current pulse-start	50
Settings and diagnostics	51
Acceleration assistance	51
Settings and diagnostics	51
Pump impeller cleaning	51
Settings and diagnostics	52
ESP production mode	53
Manual mode	53
Automatic process control mode	53
Settings and diagnostics	55
Underload and overload protection	55
Underload ride through recovery sequence	57
Overload recovery sequence	59
Settings and diagnostics	61
Sync loss function	61
Settings and diagnostics	62
Motor voltage control	62
Settings and diagnostics	63
Medium voltage direct settings	63
Settings and diagnostics	63
Automatic restart	63
Settings and diagnostics	64
Pump curves	64
Settings and diagnostics	65
Diagnostics	65
Signal supervision	65
Settings and diagnostics	65

6 Program features

What this chapter contains	67
Drive configuration and programming	68
Programming via parameters	68
Adaptive programming	69
Settings and diagnostics	69
Application programming	69
Control interfaces	70
Programmable analog inputs	70
Settings and diagnostics	70



Programmable analog outputs	70
Settings and diagnostics	70
Programmable digital inputs and outputs	70
Settings and diagnostics	71
Programmable frequency input and output	71
Settings and diagnostics	71
Programmable relay outputs	71
Settings and diagnostics	71
Programmable I/O extensions	71
Settings and diagnostics	72
Fieldbus control	72
Settings and diagnostics	72
Master/follower functionality	72
General	72
Load share function with a speed-controlled follower	74
Communication	75
Construction of the master/follower link	77
Example parameter settings	79
Specifications of the fiber optic master/follower link	80
Settings and diagnostics	80
External controller interface	81
General	81
Topology	81
Communication	82
Motor control	83
Direct torque control (DTC)	83
Settings and diagnostics	83
Reference ramping	84
Special acceleration/deceleration ramps	84
Settings and diagnostics	84
Constant speeds/frequencies	85
Settings and diagnostics	85
Critical speeds/frequencies	85
Example	85
Settings and diagnostics	86
Critical speeds	86
Example	86
Settings and diagnostics	87
Speed controller autotune	87
Before activating the autotune routine	88
Autotune modes	89
Autotune results	89
Warning indications	90
Settings and diagnostics	90



Oscillation damping	90
Tuning procedure for oscillation damping	91
Settings and diagnostics	91
Resonance frequency elimination	91
Settings and diagnostics	91
Rush control	92
Settings and diagnostics	92
Encoder support	92
Encoder echo and emulation	93
Load and motor feedback	93
Position counter	94
Encoder error handling	95
Reading/writing position counter values through fieldbus	96
Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback	96
Example 1: Using the same encoder for both load and motor feedback	97
Example 2: Using two encoders	97
Example 3: ACS 600 / ACS800 compatibility	98
Settings and diagnostics	99
Jogging	99
Settings and diagnostics	101
Scalar motor control	101
IR compensation for scalar motor control	102
Settings and diagnostics	102
Autophasing	102
Autophasing modes	104
Settings and diagnostics	105
Flux braking	105
Settings and diagnostics	106
DC magnetization	106
Pre-heating	106
Pre-magnetization	106
DC hold	106
Post-magnetization	107
Continuous magnetization	107
Settings and diagnostics	108
Motor temperature estimation	108
Settings and diagnostics	108
Application control	109
Application macros	109
Process PID control	109
Quick configuration of the process PID controller	109
Sleep function for process PID control	110
Tracking	111
Settings and diagnostics	111



Motor potentiometer	112
Settings and diagnostics	112
Mechanical brake control	113
Inputs of the brake control logic	113
Outputs of the brake control logic	113
Brake state diagram	114
Timing diagram	116
Wiring example	117
Settings and diagnostics	118
DC voltage control	118
Overvoltage control	118
Undervoltage control (power loss ride-through)	118
Automatic restart	119
Settings and diagnostics	120
Voltage control and trip limits	121
Settings and diagnostics	121
Brake chopper	122
Settings and diagnostics	122
DC voltage boost	122
Description of the DC voltage boost function	122
Use case examples	123
Limits	124
Safety and protections	127
Emergency stop	127
Settings and diagnostics	127
Motor thermal protection	128
Motor thermal protection model	128
Temperature monitoring using PTC sensors	128
Temperature monitoring using Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors	130
Temperature monitoring using KTY84 sensors	130
Motor fan control logic (parameters 35.100...35.106)	131
Ex motor support (parameter 95.15, bit 0)	131
Settings and diagnostics	131
Motor overload protection	132
Settings and diagnostics	132
Thermal protection of motor cable	133
Settings and diagnostics	133
User load curve	133
Settings and diagnostics	134
Automatic fault resets	134
Settings and diagnostics	135
Other programmable protection functions	135
External events (parameters 31.01...31.10)	135
Motor phase loss detection (parameter 31.19)	135
Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter 31.20)	135



Safe torque off detection (parameter 31.22)	135
Swapped supply and motor cabling (parameter 31.23)	135
Stall protection (parameters 31.24...31.28)	136
Overspeed protection (parameter 31.30)	136
Ramp stop supervision (parameters 31.32, 31.33, 31.37 and 31.38)	136
Main cooling fan supervision (parameter 31.35)	136
Custom motor current fault limit (parameter 31.42)	136
Local control loss detection (parameter 49.05)	136
Diagnostics	137
Fault and warning messages, data logging	137
Signal supervision	137
Settings and diagnostics	137
Maintenance timers and counters	137
Settings and diagnostics	137
Energy saving calculators	138
Settings and diagnostics	138
Load analyzer	138
Peak value logger	138
Amplitude loggers	139
Miscellaneous	140
User parameter sets	140
Settings and diagnostics	140
Parameter checksum calculation	140
Settings and diagnostics	141
User lock	142
Settings and diagnostics	142
Data storage parameters	143
Settings and diagnostics	143
Reduced run function	143
Activation of the reduced run function	144
du/dt filter support	145
Settings and diagnostics	145
Sine filter support	145
Settings and diagnostics	145
Router mode for BCU control unit	146
Settings and diagnostics	147

7 Application macros

What this chapter contains	149
General	149
Factory macro	150
Default parameter settings for the Factory macro	150
Default control connections for the Factory macro	150

Hand/Auto macro	152
Default parameter settings for the Hand/Auto macro	152
Default control connections for the Hand/Auto macro	153
PID control macro	155
Default parameter settings for the PID control macro	155
Default control connections for the PID control macro	157
Sensor connection examples for the PID control macro	159
Torque control macro	160
Default parameter settings for the Torque control macro	160
Default control connections for the Torque control macro	161
Sequential control macro	163
Operation diagram	163
Selection of constant speeds	164
Default parameter settings for the Sequential control macro	164
Default control connections for the Sequential control macro	165
Fieldbus control macro	167

8 Parameters

What this chapter contains	169
Terms and abbreviations	169
Parameter group summary	171



Parameter listing	174
1 Actual values	174
3 Input references	179
4 Warnings and faults	181
5 Diagnostics	189
6 Control and status words	191
7 System info	204
9 ESP signals	208
10 Standard DI, RO	211
11 Standard DIO, FI, FO	218
12 Standard AI	224
13 Standard AO	230
14 I/O extension module 1	236
15 I/O extension module 2	264
16 I/O extension module 3	270
19 Operation mode	276
20 Start/stop/direction	279
21 Start/stop mode	290
22 Speed reference selection	301
23 Speed reference ramp	311
24 Speed reference conditioning	318
25 Speed control	326
26 Torque reference chain	338
28 Frequency reference chain	347
30 Limits	357
31 Fault functions	366
32 Supervision	380
33 Generic timer & counter	389
35 Motor thermal protection	397
36 Load analyzer	412
37 User load curve	417
40 Process PID set 1	420
41 Process PID set 2	435
43 Brake chopper	438
44 Mechanical brake control	441
45 Energy efficiency	447
46 Monitoring/scaling settings	451
47 Data storage	456
49 Panel port communication	459
50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA)	463
51 FBA A settings	472
52 FBA A data in	474
53 FBA A data out	475
54 FBA B settings	476
55 FBA B data in	478



56 FBA B data out	479
58 Embedded fieldbus	480
60 DDCS communication	489
61 D2D and DDCS transmit data	505
62 D2D and DDCS receive data	510
74 ESP control	519
75 ESP reference setup	525
76 ESP automatic control	532
79 Load protection	537
80 Voltage control	546
81 Pump cleaning	552
85 Q-H pump curves	559
90 Feedback selection	565
91 Encoder module settings	576
92 Encoder 1 configuration	580
93 Encoder 2 configuration	587
94 LSU control	589
95 HW configuration	592
96 System	602
97 Motor control	614
98 User motor parameters	618
99 Motor data	621
200 Safety	631
206 I/O bus configuration	632
207 I/O bus service	640
208 I/O bus diagnostics	642
209 I/O bus fan identification	644

9 Fault tracing

What this chapter contains	649
Safety	649
Indications	649
Warnings and faults	649
Pure events	650
Editable messages	650
Warning/fault history and analysis	650
Event logs	650
Auxiliary codes	651
Factory data logger	651
Other data loggers	651
User data logger	651
PSL2 data logger	651
Parameters that contain warning/fault information	651
Event word (parameters 04.40...04.72)	652
QR Code generation for mobile service application	652

Warning, fault and pure event messages	653
Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings	697
Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults	700

10 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

What this chapter contains	705
System overview	706
Connecting the fieldbus to the drive	706
Setting up the embedded fieldbus interface	707
Setting the drive control parameters	708
Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface	710
Control word and Status word	711
References	712
Actual values	712
Data input/outputs	712
Control of drive outputs through EFB	712
Sending process PID feedback and setpoint values through EFB	713
Register addressing	713
About the control profiles	713
The ABB Drives profile	714
Control Word	714
Status Word	716
State transition diagram	717
References	719
Actual values	720
Modbus holding register addresses	721
The Transparent profile	721
Modbus function codes	722
Exception codes	723
Coils (0xxxx reference set)	724
Discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set)	725
Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100)	726

11 Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

What this chapter contains	729
System overview	729
Basics of the fieldbus control interface	731
Control word and Status word	732
Debugging the network words	732
References	733
Debugging the network words	733
Scaling of references	733



Actual values	734
Debugging the network words	734
Scaling of actual values	734
Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile)	735
Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile)	737
The state diagram (ABB Drives profile)	738
Setting up the drive for fieldbus control	739
Parameter setting example: FPBA (PROFIBUS DP)	740

12 Control chain diagrams

What this chapter contains	743
Speed reference source selection I	744
Speed reference source selection II	745
Speed reference ramping and shaping	746
Motor feedback configuration	747
Load feedback and position counter configuration	748
Speed error calculation	749
Speed controller	750
Torque reference source selection and modification	751
Operating mode selection	752
Reference selection for torque controller	753
Torque limitation	754
Torque controller	755
Frequency reference selection	756
Frequency reference modification	757
Process PID setpoint and feedback source selection	758
Process PID controller	759
Master/Follower communication I (Master)	760
Master/Follower communication II (Follower)	761

Further information



1

Introduction to the manual

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the contents of the manual. It also contains information on the compatibility, safety and intended audience.

Applicability

This manual applies to the ACS880 ESP control program (option +N5600), ESP application version 1.05 or later, and primary control version 3.4x or later.

You can see firmware and loading package versions in parameters.

Example:

Parameter	Loading package version
7.4 Firmware name	AINFB or AINFC
7.5 Firmware version	3.41
7.6 Loading package name	AESLB or AESLC
7.7 Loading package version	1.09.0.0

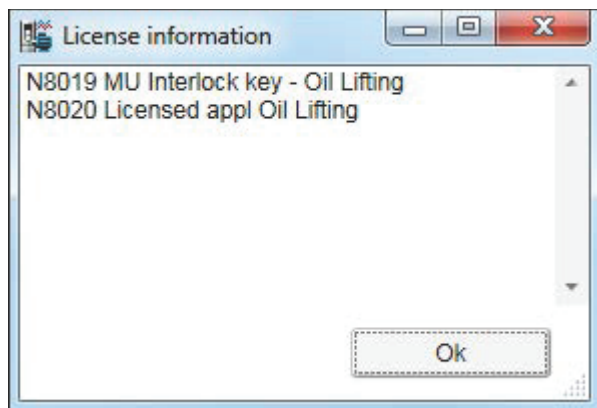
This ESP application program is based on IEC standard 61131-3. It is an in-house application, therefore the application code is locked and cannot be modified by the user.

Licensing

The ESP control program (+N5600), version AESLx 1.00 or later comes with a license key on the ZMU-02 memory unit. The program activates only after recognizing the key and correspondingly registers itself with the ESP software.

Device	License key
ZMU-02 memory unit license key	N8019 MU Interlock key - Oil lifting
ESP software (loading package)	N8020 Licensed appl Oil lifting

You can see the license information in the Drive Composer PC tool or in the ACS-APx control panel from **System info** → **Licenses**.



After the program is downloaded to the memory unit with the license key, the program remains there unless you overwrite it by downloading new program or program version. The license N8015 remains in the memory even if you overwrite the program. This makes it possible for you to upgrade the tower crane application later on a separate crane loading package.

If the program was loaded to the memory unit without the license key, then the drive indicates a fault **64A5 Licensing fault**. See the auxiliary fault code in the Event logger to know the plus code of the missing license, in this case N8019. For further assistance, contact your local ABB representative.

Safety instructions

Follow all safety instructions delivered with the drive.

- Read the **complete safety instructions** before you install, commission, or use the drive. The complete safety instructions are delivered with the drive as either part of the *Hardware manual*, or, in the case of ACS880 multidrives, as a separate document.
- Read the **firmware function-specific warnings and notes** before changing parameter values. These warnings and notes are included in the parameter descriptions presented in chapter [Parameter listing](#).

Target audience

This manual is intended for people who design, commission, or operate the drive system.

Related manuals

Note: A quick start-up sequence for a speed control application is provided by *ACS880 drives with primary control program, Quick start-up guide* (3AUA0000098062), delivered with the drive.

Name	Code
Lists of hyperlinks to product manuals ¹⁾	
ACS880-01 drives	9AKK105408A7004
ACS880-04 drive modules (200 to 710 kW, 300 to 700 hp)	9AKK105713A4819
ACS880-07 drives (45 to 710 kW, 50 to 700 hp)	9AKK105408A8149
ACS880-07 drives (560 to 2800 kW)	9AKK105713A6663
ACS880-07CLC drives hardware manual	9AKK107046A0239
ACS880-07LC drives hardware manual	9AKK107680A9275
ACS880-11 drives	9AKK106930A9565
ACS880-14 drive modules (132 to 400 kW, 200 to 450 hp)	9AKK107045A8023
ACS880-17 drives (45 to 400 kW, 60 to 450 hp)	9AKK106930A3466
ACS880-17 drives (160 to 3200 kW)	9AKK106354A1499
ACS880-17LC drives	9AKK107492A4721
ACS880-31 drives	9AKK106930A9564
ACS880-34 drive modules (132 to 400 kW, 200 to 450 hp)	9AKK107045A8025
ACS880-37 drives (45 to 400 kW, 60 to 450 hp)	9AKK106930A3467
ACS880-37 drives (160 to 3200 kW)	9AKK106354A1500
ACS880-37LC drives	9AKK107492A4722
Other drive hardware manuals	
ACS880-04XT drive module packages (500 to 1200 kW) hardware manual	3AXD50000025169
ACS880-04 single drive module packages hardware manual	3AUA0000138495
ACS880-14 and -34 single drive packages hardware manual	3AXD50000022021
ACS880-104 inverter modules hardware manual	3AUA0000104271
ACS880-104LC inverter modules hardware manual	3AXD50000045610
ACS880-107 inverter units hardware manual	3AUA0000102519
ACS880-107LC inverter units hardware manual	3AXD50000196111
Drive firmware manuals and guides	
ACS880 primary control program firmware manual	3AUA0000085967
ACS880 drives with primary control program, quick startup guide	3AUA0000098062
Adaptive programming application guide	3AXD50000028574

Name	Code
Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)	3AUA0000127808
ACS880 diode supply control program firmware manual	3AUA0000103295
ACS880 IGBT supply control program firmware manual	3AUA0000131562
CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual	3AXD50000126880
Option manuals and guides	
ACS-AP-I, -S, -W and ACH-AP-H, -W Assistant control panels User's manual	3AUA0000085685
Drive Composer start-up and maintenance PC tool user's manual	3AUA0000094606
Manuals and quick guides for I/O extension modules, fieldbus adapters, encoder interfaces, etc.	

1) Available in the Document library.

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet. See section *Document library on the Internet* on the inside of the back cover. For manuals not available in the Document library, contact your local ABB representative.

Terms and abbreviations

Term	Description
BCU	Type of control unit
Drive	Frequency converter for controlling AC motors
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
EMI	Electromagnetic interference
FEN-01	Optional TTL incremental encoder interface module
FEN-11	Optional TTL absolute encoder interface module
FEN-21	Optional resolver interface module
FEN-31	Optional HTL incremental encoder interface module
FIO-11	Optional analog I/O extension module
FPTC-01	Optional thermistor protection module
FPTC-02	Optional ATEX-certified thermistor protection module for potentially explosive atmospheres
Frame, frame size	Physical size of the drive or power module
FSO-12, FSO-21	Optional functional safety modules
IGBT	Insulated gate bipolar transistor
Inverter unit	Inverter module(s) under control of one control unit, and related components. One inverter unit typically controls one motor.
Power module	Common term for drive module, inverter module, supply module, brake chopper module etc.
RFI	Radio-frequency interference
SMC	Submersible motor control
STO	Safe torque off (IEC/EN 61800-5-2)

Term	Description
Supply unit	Supply module(s) under control of one control unit, and related components.

Cybersecurity disclaimer

This product can be connected to and communicate information and data via a network interface. The HTTP protocol, which is used between the commissioning tool (Drive Composer) and the product, is an unsecured protocol. For independent and continuous operation of product such connection via network to commissioning tool is not necessary. However it is Customer's sole responsibility to provide and continuously ensure a secure connection between the product and Customer network or any other network (as the case may be). Customer shall establish and maintain any appropriate measures (such as but not limited to the installation of firewalls, prevention of physical access, application of authentication measures, encryption of data, installation of anti-virus programs, etc.) to protect the product, the network, its system and the interface against any kind of security breaches, unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary and regardless of whether the contract is terminated or not, ABB and its affiliates are under no circumstances liable for damages and/or losses related to such security breaches, any unauthorized access, interference, intrusion, leakage and/or theft of data or information.

2

Using the control panel

Refer to *ACS-AP-I, -S, -W and ACH-AP-H, -W Assistant control panels user's manual* (3AUA0000085685 [English]).

3

Quick start-up guide

Contents of this chapter

The chapter contains the basic start-up sequence of the drive and additional alternative checklists for starting up the drive with the control program. It also contains configuration setups for specific control program features.

Note: In the start-up instructions, the drive is set up using the ACS-AP-I control panel. You can also set up the start-up sequence using the Drive Composer PC tool.

Before you start

Make sure that the drive is mechanically and electrically installed as described in the appropriate Quick installation guide and/or Hardware manual.

Safety



WARNING! All electrical installation and maintenance work on the drive should be carried out by qualified electricians only.

Never work on the drive, the brake chopper circuit, the motor cable or the motor when power is applied to the drive. Always make sure by measuring that no voltage is actually present.

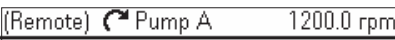
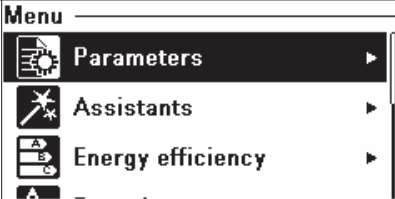
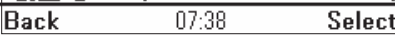
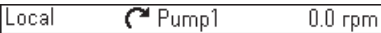
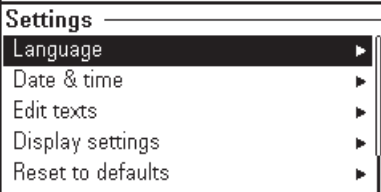
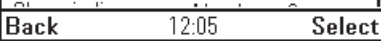
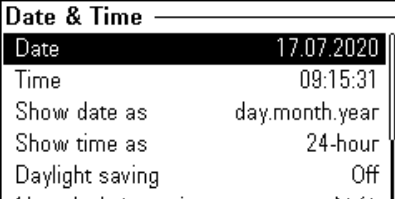
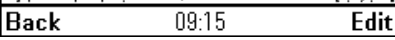
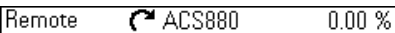
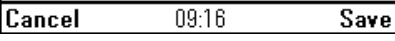


WARNING! Make sure that the machinery into which the drive with brake control function is integrated fulfills the personnel safety regulations. Note that the frequency converter (a Complete Drive Module or a Basic Drive Module, as defined in IEC 61800-2), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Machinery Directive and related harmonized standards. Thus, the personnel safety of the complete machinery must not be based on a specific frequency converter feature (such as the brake control function), but it has to be implemented as defined in the application specific regulations.

Start-up

Safety	
	WARNING! The start-up may only be carried out by a qualified electrician. The safety instructions must be followed during the start-up procedure. See the safety instructions on the first pages of the appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i>.
☐	Check the installation. See the installation checklist in the appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> .
☐	Check that the starting of the motor does not cause any danger. De-couple the driven machine if • there is a risk of damage in case of an incorrect direction of rotation, or • a Normal ID run is required during the drive start-up, when the load torque is higher than 20% or the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run.

1 – Power-up, date and time settings																																	
☐	Power up the drive. Note: It is normal that warning messages appear at various points along the start-up process. To hide a message and to resume the start-up process, press . Hide any warnings now to enter the Home view (shown on the right). The two commands at the bottom of the display (in this case, Options and Menu), show the functions of the two softkeys  and  located below the display. The commands assigned to the softkeys vary depending on the context. <table><tr><td>Local</td><td></td><td>PumpA</td><td>1200.0 rpm</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Motor speed used</td><td colspan="2">1200.07</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">rpm</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Motor current</td><td colspan="2">0.83</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">A</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Motor torque</td><td colspan="2">6.0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">%</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Options</td><td>12:25</td><td>Menu</td></tr></table>	Local		PumpA	1200.0 rpm	Motor speed used		1200.07		rpm				Motor current		0.83		A				Motor torque		6.0		%				Options		12:25	Menu
Local		PumpA	1200.0 rpm																														
Motor speed used		1200.07																															
rpm																																	
Motor current		0.83																															
A																																	
Motor torque		6.0																															
%																																	
Options		12:25	Menu																														

1 – Power-up, date and time settings		
☐	In the Home view, press  (Menu). The main Menu (right) appears.	  
☐	Highlight Settings on the menu using  and  press (Select).	  
☐	In the Settings menu, highlight Date & time (if not already highlighted) and press  (Select).	  
☐	In the Date & time menu, highlight Date (if not already highlighted) and press  (Select).	  

1 – Power-up, date and time settings

- ☐ Set the correct date:
- Use and to move the cursor left and right.
 - Use and to change the value.
 - Press (**Save**) to accept the new setting.
- Check/adjust all the remaining settings in the **Date & time** menu.
- The **Show clock** setting determines whether the time is shown at all times in the bottom pane of the display.
- After you have made the settings, press (**Back or Exit**) repeatedly until the **Home** view (right) reappears.

Local	PumpA	1200.0 rpm
Motor speed used	1200.07 rpm	
Motor current	0.83 A	
Motor torque	6.0 %	
Options	12:25	Menu

2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings

- ☐ Switch to local control to ensure that external control is disabled by pressing the key. Local control is indicated by the text “Local” in the top pane.
- Note:** The ESP control program is active only in Remote control mode.

Local	PumpA	1200.0 rpm
Motor speed used	1200.07 rpm	
Motor current	0.83 A	
Motor torque	6.0 %	
Options	12:25	Menu

- ☐ Open the main **Menu** by pressing (**Menu**).

(Remote)	Pump A	1200.0 rpm
Menu		
	Parameters	
	Assistants	
	Energy efficiency	
Back	07:38	Select

- ☐ Highlight **Parameters** and press (**Select**).

Remote	PumpA	0.0 rpm
Parameters		
	Complete list	
	By function	
	Favorites	
	Modified	
Back	14:30	Select

2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings		
☐	Highlight Complete list using and and press (Select). A listing of parameter groups is displayed.	
☐	Highlight parameter group 95 HW configuration and press (Select). Note that the list wraps around in either direction between groups 99 and 01. In this case, it is quicker to use to locate group 95 on the list. After selecting a group, a listing of parameters within the group is displayed.	
☐	Highlight parameter 95.01 Supply voltage (if not already highlighted) and press (Edit). The available parameter settings are listed.	
☐	Highlight the correct setting on the list and press (Save).	
☐	Press (Back) to display the list of parameter groups again. Select parameter group 99 Motor data, and set parameter 99.03 Motor type. Note: ESP control program supports Asynchronous and Permanent Magnet Synchronous motors.	

2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings

Set parameter **99.04 Motor ctrl mode**.
DTC = Direct torque control; **Scalar**
DTC is suitable for most cases. Scalar mode is recommended if

- the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal current of the drive,
- the drive is used for test purposes with no motor connected, or
- the drive controls multiple motors and the number of motors connected is variable.

Note: ESP application requires SMC control mode selection, **Direct torque control (DTC)** (page 83) mode can be used only in cases where no step-up transformer is needed between drive and motor.

Refer to the motor nameplate for the following parameter settings. Whenever possible, enter the values exactly as shown on the motor nameplate.

Example of a nameplate of an induction (asynchronous) motor:

ABB Motors

CE

3 ~ motor

M2AA 200 MLA 4

IEC 200 M/L 55

No

Ins.cl. F

IP 55

V

Hz

kW

r/min

A

cos φ

IA/IN

tE/s

690 Y

50

30

1475

32.5

0.83

400 D

50

30

1475

56

0.83

660 Y

50

30

1470

34

0.83

380 D

50

30

1470

59

0.83

415 D

50

30

1475

54

0.83

440 D

60

35

1770

59

0.83

Cat. no

3GAA 202 001 - ADA

6312/C3

6210/C3

180 kg

IEC 34-1

Example of a nameplate of a permanent magnet motor:

ABB Motors

CE

3 ~ motor

M2BJ 280SMB 10 B3

S1 SPEC INSUL.

No 3424522

JK-21640-1

Ins.cl. F

IP 55

V

Hz

kW

r/min

A

cos φ

IA/IN

tE/s

400 D

50

55

600

103

0.97

Prod. code

2GBJ285220-ADA405445477

6316/C3

6316/C3

630kg

IEC 34-1

99.06 Motor nominal current
The allowable range is

- in DTC mode: $1/6 \times I_{Hd} \dots 2 \times I_{Hd}$ of the drive
- in Scalar mode: $0 \dots 2 \times I_{Hd}$

Note: With numerical parameter values:

- Use and to change the value of a digit.
- Use and to move the cursor left and right.
- Press (**Save**) to enter the value.

Note: If step-up transformer is in use, then nominal current setting in the drive is always calculated for the primary side of the transformer, i.e. **99.06 Motor nominal current** = Motor plate nominal current * Transformer ratio.

Make the following parameter settings in the same manner.

2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings

☐	99.07 Motor nominal voltage The allowable range is $1/6 \times U_N \dots 2 \times U_N$ of the drive. With permanent magnet motors, the nominal voltage is the BackEMF voltage at nominal speed. If the voltage is given in volt/rpm (eg. 60 V per 1000 rpm), the voltage at a nominal speed of 3000 rpm is $3 \times 60 \text{ V} = 180 \text{ V}$. Note that nominal voltage is not the same as equivalent DC motor voltage (EDCM) given by some manufacturers. The nominal voltage can be calculated by dividing the EDCM voltage by 1.7 (or square root of 3). Note: For applications with sine filter and step-up transformer in use, the nominal voltage setting in the drive is calculated for the primary side of the transformer with consideration for the resistive and inductive losses along the circuit, i.e. 99.07 Motor nominal voltage = (Motor plate nominal voltage / Transformer ratio) + circuit voltage losses (typically ~10%).
☐	99.08 Motor nominal frequency With permanent magnet motors, if the nominal frequency is not shown on the nameplate, it can be calculated using the following formula: $f = n \times p / 60$ where n = nominal motor speed, p = number of pole pairs.
☐	99.09 Motor nominal speed
☐	99.10 Motor nominal power
☐	99.11 Motor nominal cosφ
☐	99.12 Motor nominal torque These values are not required, but can be entered to improve control accuracy. If not known, leave at 0.
☐	99.13 Identification run request This parameter selects the mode of the identification run (DTC motor control mode only).  WARNING! The identification run modes marked thus * will run the motor in the forward direction (see below for details). Make sure it is safe to run the motor before choosing any of these modes. *Normal mode should be selected whenever possible. The driven machinery must be decoupled from the motor if - the load torque is higher than 20%, or - the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the identification run. *Reduced mode should be selected if the mechanical losses are higher than 20%, ie. the load cannot be de-coupled, or full flux is required to keep the motor brake open (eg. with conical motors). The Standstill mode should be selected if neither the *Normal or *Reduced mode can be used. Note: - This mode cannot be used with a permanent magnet motor if the load torque is higher than 20% of nominal. - Mechanical brake is not opened by the logic for the identification run.

2 – Supply voltage and motor data settings

☐	Ensure that the Safe torque off and emergency stop circuits (if present) are closed.	
☐	Start the identification run by pressing the  (Start) button.	A warning will indicate that the identification run is in progress.
☐	Check that the motor runs in the correct direction (forward direction shown below).  The identification run has completed when the drive stops and the value of parameter 99.13 reverts to “No”. If the motor ran in the wrong direction, correct the motor cabling or adjust parameter 99.16 Phase order.	

3 – Control signal settings

☐	Check the positions of jumpers J1 and J2 on the control unit of the drive. These jumpers determine whether analog inputs AI1 and AI2 are current or voltage.	
	Check/adjust the following parameters.	
☐	20.01 Ext1 commands By default, the drive starts/stops according to the status of digital input DI1 (0 = Stop, 1 = Start). DI2 determines the direction of rotation (0 = Forward, 1 = Reverse). If other sources are required, change the value accordingly. The sources In1...In3 are defined by parameters 20.03...20.05 .	
☐	12.15 AI1 unit selection Set this to either mA or V corresponding to the setting of jumper J1.	

3 – Control signal settings



12.17 AI1 min

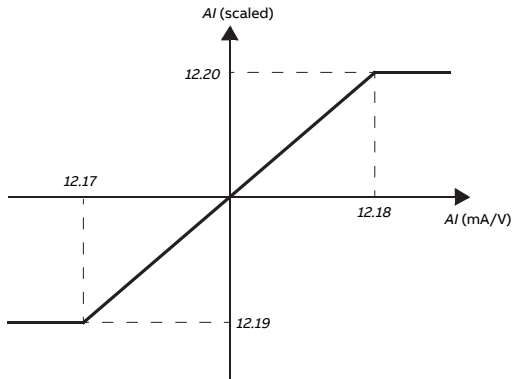
12.18 AI1 max

12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min

12.20 AI1 scaled at AI1 max

The default input for speed reference is analog input AI1. (This is controlled by the parameters in group 22.)

Parameters **12.17** and **12.18** set the low and high limits of the analog input signal. Scaling parameters **12.19** and **12.20** define the internal signal levels that correspond to these limits as follows:

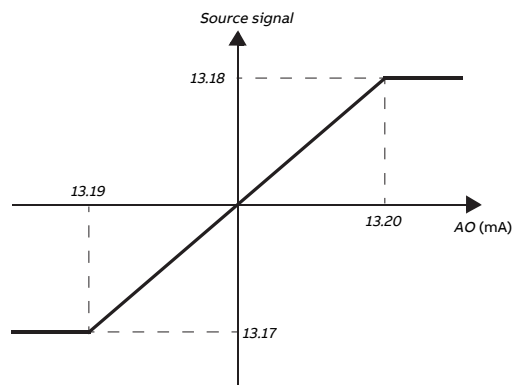


The corresponding parameters for analog input AI2 are **12.27...12.30**.

3 – Control signal settings**13.12 AO1 source****13.17 AO1 source min****13.18 AO1 source max****13.19 AO1 out at AI1 src min****13.20 AO1 out at AI1 src max**

Parameter **13.12** selects the source for analog output AO1 (by default, motor speed in rpm).

Parameters **13.17** and **13.18** set low and high source signal values that correspond to the actual analog output values defined by parameters **13.19** and **13.20**.



3 – Control signal settings



46.10 Speed scaling

23.11 Ramp set selection

23.12 Acceleration time 1

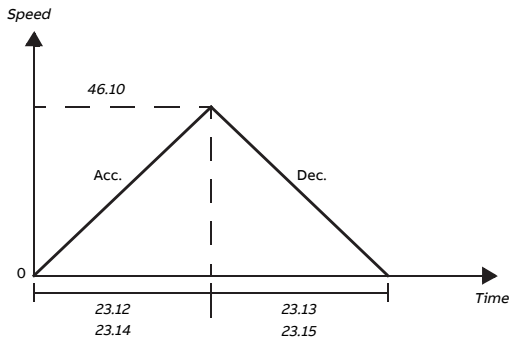
23.13 Deceleration time 1

23.14 Acceleration time 2

23.15 Deceleration time 2

You can define two different sets of acceleration/deceleration ramps. The source that switches between the two sets is selected by parameter **23.11**.

Each acceleration/deceleration time set in parameters **23.12...23.15** refers to the time it takes for the drive to accelerate or decelerate between 0 and scaling speed (parameter **46.10**).



30.11 Minimum speed

30.12 Maximum speed

30.17 Maximum current

30.19 Minimum torque

30.20 Maximum torque

Check, and set if necessary, the limits for motor speed, current and torque.



Start the drive with a positive (forward) speed reference:

- From control panel (Local control): In the Home view, press (**Options**), select Reference, adjust the reference using the , , , and keys, press **Save**, and press the Start button.
- From I/O: In Remote control, adjust analog input AI1 (reference), switch digital input DI2 to 0 (forward), and switch digital input DI1 to 1 (start).

ESP application minimum configuration

This section contains the following alternative control schemes for starting up the drive with the ESP control program.

Note: For other ESP control program features, refer to the corresponding chapter of this manual.

ESP control		
☐	If Fieldbus is used as the primary control interface for the application, the ESP control word provides suitable access to all major functions of the ESP control program.	74.1 ESP control word
☐	Configure the restart delay function. The function prevents undesired pump start while fluid column is draining through the pump. Note: For further information on Backspin supervision function, see <i>Backspin supervision</i> (page 46).	74.20 Restart delay enable 74.21 Restart delay time

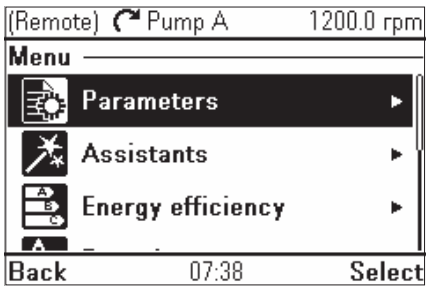
ESP reference control		
☐	Select the source for the production speed reference.	75.11 Pump speed ref source
☐	Set the frequency reference if parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source is selected as Fixed speed ref.	75.12 Fixed speed ref
☐	Set the frequency reference scaler. Note: The used speed reference = $75.19 \text{ Maximum production speed} \times (75.11 \text{ Pump speed ref source} / 75.13 \text{ Speed reference scaler})$. If 75.13 Speed reference scaler = 0, then there is no scaling: The used speed reference = 75.11 Pump speed ref source.	75.13 Speed reference scaler
☐	Set starting speed at which drive starts modulating.	75.15 Starting speed
☐	Set the desired acceleration time for ESP motor to speed up from zero to the value set in parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	75.21 Acceleration time
☐	Set the desired deceleration time for ESP motor to slow down from the value set in parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	75.22 Deceleration time

ESP reference control		
☐	Configure acceleration assistance function. - Set speed limit for the acceleration assistance. - Set current boost to help motor to accelerate high inertia.	75.40 Acceleration assistance enable 75.42 Acceleration assistance speed limit 75.46 Acceleration assistance current
☐	Configure Kick start function. - Set time for the drive output frequency to stay and wait for the motor to start spinning. - Set the speed reference at which drive should be modulating at start. - Set the current reference boost needed to produce higher starting torque necessary for the motor to start spinning.	75.50 Kick start enable 75.51 Kick start hold time 75.52 Kick start speed reference 75.56 Kick start current ref

Load protection		
☐	Configure underload and overload protection functions. - Choose fixed or dynamic type of limit. - Select supervision signal. - Define response delay. - Select the type of response event: Warning, Fault or Recovery sequence.	79.09 Load limit speed scale 79.10 Underload protection enable 79.11 Underload limit type 79.12 Underload supervision signal 79.13 Underload limit 79.18 Underload delay time 79.19 Underload event reaction
☐	Configure custom user load curve for dynamic load limit. - Choose five speed points. - Set five corresponding underload limit points. - Set five corresponding overload limit points.	79.01 Load curve speed point 1 79.02 Load curve speed point 2 79.03 Load curve speed point 3 79.04 Load curve speed point 4 79.05 Load curve speed point 5 79.21 Underload curve point 1 79.22 Underload curve point 2 79.23 Underload curve point 3 79.24 Underload curve point 4 79.25 Underload curve point 5 79.51 Overload curve point 1 79.52 Overload curve point 2 79.53 Overload curve point 3 79.54 Overload curve point 4 79.55 Overload curve point 5

Voltage control		
☐	Consider activating energy optimization to set the drive automatically minimize current fed to the motor based on actual mechanical load conditions.	80.01 Energy optimization enable

Voltage control		
☐	Configure u/f curve settings. Note: Automatic energy optimization function should be disabled for the manual user u/f curve to have effect.	80.10 U/F curve enable 80.11 Frequency point 1...80.18 Frequency point 8 80.21 Additive value 1...80.28 Additive value 8

Control mode		
☐	Switch to remote control by pressing the  key. Remote control is indicated by the text “Remote” in the top pane. Note: The ESP control program is active only in Remote control mode.	

4

Control locations and operating modes

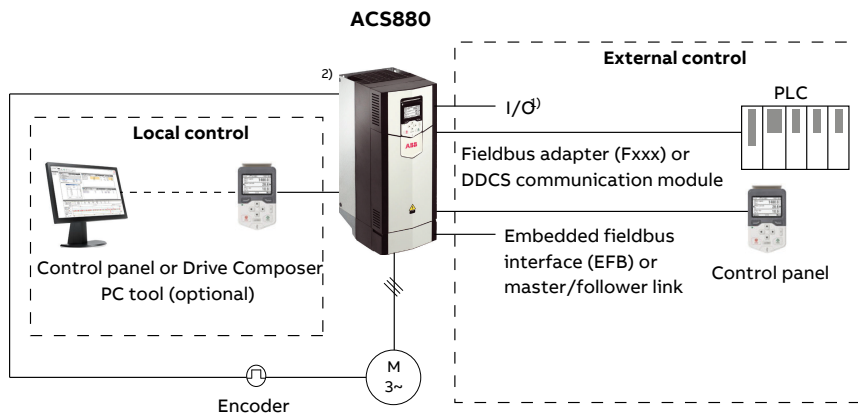
What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the control locations and operating modes supported by the control program.

Local control vs. external control

The ACS880 has two main control locations: external and local. The control location is selected with the Loc/Rem key on the control panel or in the PC tool.

Note: The ESP control program is active only in external (Remote) control mode.



¹⁾ Extra inputs/outputs can be added by installing optional I/O extension modules (FIO-xx) in drive slots.

²⁾ Encoder or resolver interface module(s) (FEN-xx) installed in drive slots.

■ Local control

The control commands are given from the control panel keypad or from a PC equipped with Drive Composer when the drive is set to local control. Speed and torque control modes are available for local control; frequency mode is available when scalar motor control mode is used (see parameter 19.16).

Local control is mainly used during commissioning and maintenance. The control panel always overrides the external control signal sources when used in local control. Changing the control location to local can be prevented by parameter 19.17.

The user can select by a parameter (49.5) how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break. (The parameter has no effect in external control.)

■ External control

When the drive is in external control, control commands are given through

- the I/O terminals (digital and analog inputs), or optional I/O extension modules
- the embedded fieldbus interface or an optional fieldbus adapter module
- the external (DDCS) controller interface
- the master/follower link, and/or
- the control panel.

Two external control locations, EXT1 and EXT2, are available. The user can select the sources of the start and stop commands separately for each location by parameters 20.1...20.10. The operating mode can be selected separately for each location (in parameter group 19) which enables quick switching between different operating modes, for example speed and torque control. Selection between EXT1 and EXT2 is done via any binary source such as a digital input or fieldbus control word (see parameter 19.11). The source of reference is selectable for each operating mode separately.

The control location selection is checked on a 2 ms time level.

Using the control panel as an external control source

The control panel can also be used as a source of start/stop commands and/or reference in external control. Selections for the control panel are available in the start/stop command source and reference source selection parameters.

Reference source selection parameters (except PID setpoint selectors) have two selections for the control panel. The difference between the two selections is in the initial reference value after the reference source switches to the control panel.

The panel reference is saved whenever another reference source is selected. If the reference source selection parameter is set to Control panel (ref saved), the saved value is used as the initial reference when control switches back to the panel. Note that only one type of reference can be saved at a time: for example, attempting to use the same saved reference with different operating modes (speed, torque, etc.) causes the drive to trip on 7083. The panel reference can be separately limited by parameters in group 49.

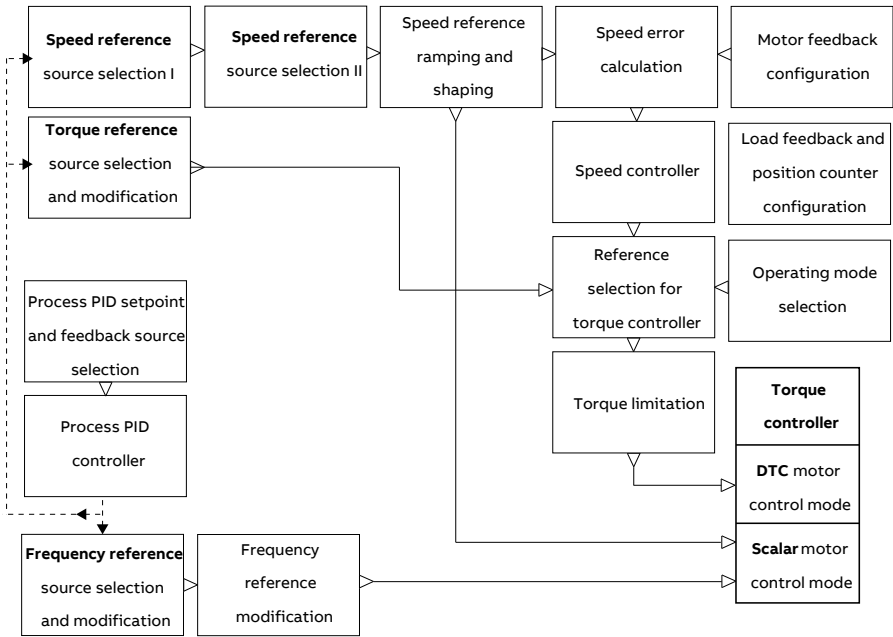
With the reference source selection parameter set to Control panel (ref copied), the initial panel reference value depends on whether the operating mode changes with the reference source. If the source switches to the panel and the operating mode does not change, the last reference from the previous source is adopted. If the operating mode changes, the drive actual value corresponding to the new mode is adopted as the initial value.

The process PID setpoint selectors in parameter groups 40 and 41 only have one setting for the control panel. Whenever the control panel is selected as the setpoint source, operation resumes using the previous setpoint.

Operating modes of the drive

The drive can operate in several operating modes with different types of reference. The mode is selectable for each control location (Local, EXT1 and EXT2) in parameter group 19.

The following is a general representation of the reference types and control chains. For detailed diagrams, see chapter [Control chain diagrams](#).



■ Speed control mode

The motor follows a speed reference given to the drive. This mode can be used either with estimated speed as feedback, or with an encoder or resolver for better speed control accuracy.

Speed control mode is available in both local and external control. It is also available both in DTC (Direct Torque Control) and scalar motor control modes.

■ Torque control mode

Motor torque follows a torque reference given to the drive. Torque control is possible without feedback, but is much more dynamic and accurate when used in conjunction with a feedback device such as an encoder or a resolver. It is recommended that a feedback device is used in crane, winch or lift control situations.

Torque control mode is available in DTC motor control mode for both local and external control locations.

■ Frequency control mode

The motor follows a frequency reference given to the drive. Frequency control is only available in scalar motor control mode.

■ Special control modes

In addition to the control modes mentioned above, the following special control modes are available:

- Process PID control. For more information, see section [Process PID control \(page 109\)](#).
 - Emergency stop modes Off1 and Off3: Drive stops along the defined deceleration ramp and drive modulation stops.
 - Jogging mode: Drive starts and accelerates to the defined speed when the jogging signal is activated. For more information, see section [Jogging \(page 99\)](#).
-

5

ESP program features

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the functions within the control program that are specific to ESP application, how to use them and how to program them to operate.

Overview of ESP control program

The Electric submersible pump (ESP) control program is a drive application program used in oil pump stations and other related areas that require pumping of viscous liquids.

Note: The ESP control program is active only in Remote control mode.



Backspin supervision

Backspin supervision set of functions can be used to monitor the status of pump-motor shaft after production operation is interrupted. The function prevents undesired premature restart of the pump before fluid column is sufficiently drained.

■ Restart delay

The Restart delay function prevents any new start command for a period of time set in parameter 74.21 after stop command is initiated. The function prevents accidental pump restart at least for the given amount of time. ABB recommends that you always enable restart delay and keep it active for several minutes even if the backspin speed observer function is enabled.

■ Backspin speed observer

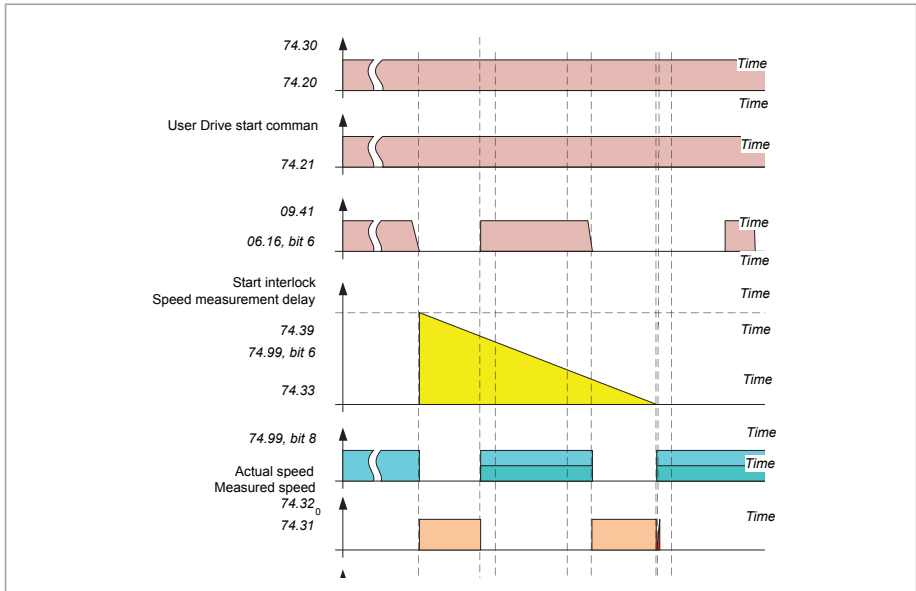
Backspin speed observer function can be used to monitor the actual speed of the motor in real time, in case spinning passively due to fluid column drainage down through the pump.

The drive must be in stopped state during backspin speed observer operation. When enabled, it automatically activates motor speed supervision after the restart delay time is elapsed. The function ignores the user start command and prevents

drive normal operation until passive motor speed reduces down to speed region defined as safe to restart.

Note: When restart delay is active, the Backspin speed observer function cannot show motor speed estimate unless requested by the user Drive start command.

The figure below shows the control scenarios of Restart delay and Backspin speed observer functions.



The table below describes the control scenarios of Restart delay and Backspin speed observer functions.

Control scenario	Description
1	Parameter 74.20 function activates as soon as the user drive start command is set to OFF.
1-2	New normal start command cannot accept for the period of time set in parameter 74.21.
2-5	You can safely enable drive start command when restart delay is active. Backspin speed observer function detects the actual motor speed without interfering the motor mechanically.
3-4	If the restart delay function is still active, it prevents drive from starting normal operation even if observer measured speed is in the speed region defined as safe to restart.
5	Drive stops measuring the actual pump-motor speed if Start command is OFF when parameter 9.41 timer is still counting.

Control scenario	Description
6	Parameter 74.30 is set ON, so that when restart delay time is elapsed, the speed measurement function starts automatically.
2-3, 7-8, 13-14	The time needed for the Backspin speed observer function to detect the actual motor speed is defined with parameter 74.39.
7-9	When Backspin speed observer is active, the drive start command has no effect until measured speed gets in to the safe-to-restart speed region defined with parameters 74.31 and 74.32 .
9-11	The speed observer function triggers the speed check timer set in parameter 74.33 when the measured speed is within the safe-to-restart speed region.
10	If the measured speed is outside safe-to-restart speed region, the speed check timer will reset.
11-12	If the measured speed is within the safe-to-restart speed region defined in parameter 74.33, then the speed observer function routine is over. The drive stops modulating and parameter 74.99, bit 8 is set to TRUE. In case user drive start command is active, then immediately after speed check time is elapsed the flying start sequence is initiated and drive takes control over the pump-motor to go over the starting routines and then accelerate it to the production speed.
12-13	The drive is waiting for the user to initiate the drive start command.
13-14	As soon as you give the drive start command, the drive repeats speed measurement routine to ensure that the actual speed is within the safe-to-restart speed region. The drive then proceeds with normal starting routine without any speed check time delay. If the speed is outside the safe-to-restart speed region, then all the speed supervision procedure is repeated from point 8.
14-15	The drive gets in to normal production state through the starting routines.

■ Backspin speed observer constraints

Backspin speed measurement is a special drive control mode that requires physical cable connection to the motor. Therefore, the motor contactor should be closed all the time for the function to work. If the contact to the motor gets impaired while monitoring, then manually restart after the connection is restored.

Backspin speed measurement sensitivity has its limitations at slow speeds. The lowest detectable speed varies (not the same) depends on motor size and can be as low as 1Hz with 900kW motor. With small motors (1-10kW), the speed detection routine cannot produce accurate measurement below 4Hz. The general guideline for the function set up to test speed measurement capacity with each type of motor in use to assess the lowest feasible speed measurement.

Backspin speed measurement cannot always reliably detect zero-speed crossing from positive to negative speed and vice versa. The general guideline is to always have the Restart delay function enabled and active for several minutes after process is interrupted. It delays the Backspin Speed Observer function to engage, thus

giving system some time to transit from production state to the state of fluid drainage (typically, being the primary reason for motor to passively back-spin).

With permanent magnet type of motors, backspin speed observer function could sustain passive monitoring of speeds not greater than half of the motor nominal speed.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group 74 ESP control (page 519).

Starting the motor

In some cases pump motor can be difficult to restart. This might be caused by solids and/or sedimentation clogging the pump. Thus, it requires higher starting torque to break through the blockage. Another difficulty occurs with a complex electric circuit between drive and motor, typical for the step-up systems which makes accurate torque production.

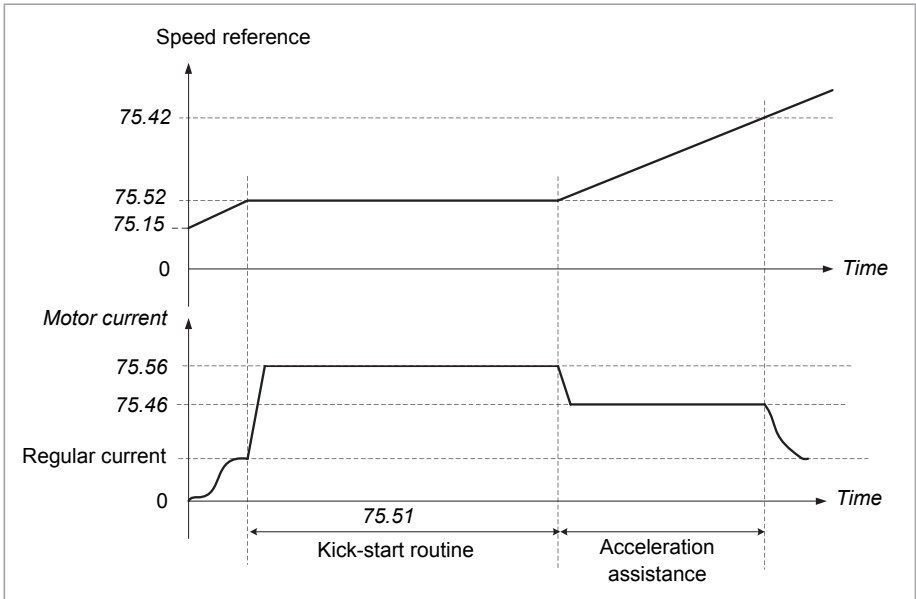
ACS880 ESP control program contains advanced current controller that allows user to set directly a desired motor current reference instead of manipulating voltage output. This enables user to achieve more accurate control over the motor starting torque but avoid excessive voltage. The number of starting routines are available for the user to take full advantage of the current controller benefits that improve motor starting procedure.

■ Kick-start

Kick-start refers to pre-magnetization of the motor before start, in the ESP systems with step-up transformers. This is used where standard DC pre-magnetization does not work.

The Kick-start function provides sometime for the motor to develop starting torque sufficient to start spinning. The fast acceleration rate settings create risk for the motor to pull out before it gets to follow the frequency reference. Instead, the function gives current boost to motor at low speed for a set amount of time sufficient to develop starting torque and eventually break through the static friction.

The function allows user to set desired speed and current reference for the motor applied for a defined period of time. After the starting routine is completed, the drive will automatically transit to accelerate to production speed with additional help of the Acceleration assistance (if enabled). The Kick-start function increases the efficiency of starting routines such as Starting speed, Current pulse-start, and Acceleration assistance.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group 75 ESP reference setup (page 525).

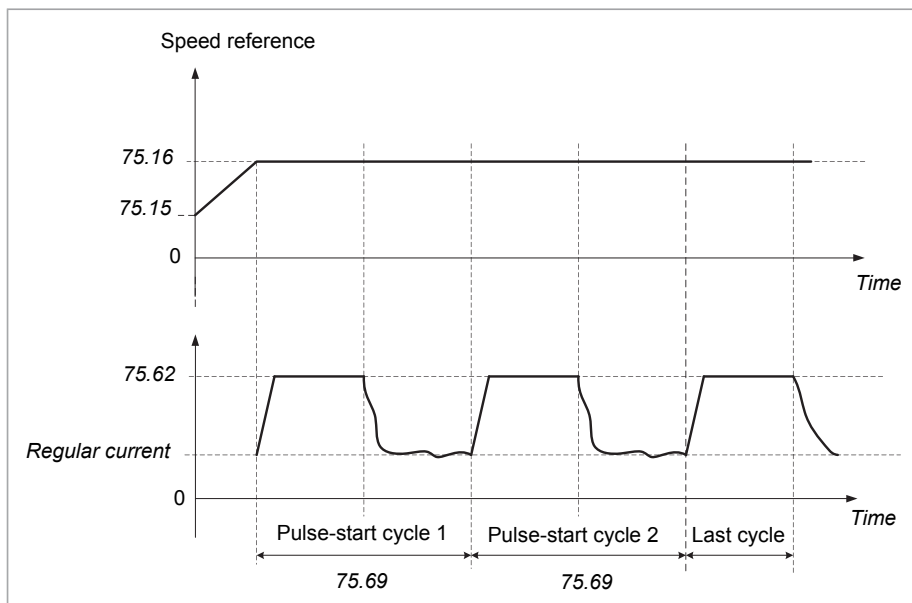
■ Starting speed

Starting speed defines the frequency at which the drive begins modulating upon receiving start-command. In the ESP systems, where AC transformer is used to step-up voltage from low voltage drive to medium voltage motor. This function assists efficient power transmission and prevents undesirable transformer saturation at start.

■ Current pulse-start

Current pulse-start function enables when regular starting routines are not enough to accelerate the motor. The most common reason can be pump waxing or sedimentation. The function produces a series of thrusts to the pump impeller by sending short high-current impulses.

You can adjust speed, magnitude and frequency of thrusts applied. After the Current pulse-start routine is completed, the control is given to Kick-start function (if enabled) and then proceed to production speed with additional help of the acceleration assistance (if enabled).



Note: Current pulse-start is applicable only for AC induction motors. For permanent magnet motors, ABB recommends to use acceleration assistance (75.40) and kick start feature (75.50), when regular starting routines are not enough to accelerate the motor.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group 75 ESP reference setup (page 525).

■ Acceleration assistance

Acceleration assistance function enables the user to set motor current reference used during acceleration. This setting makes the drive to extremely develop energy in the motor that is necessary to accelerate high load at fast ramp rate. The function works until the motor accelerates to a desired speed and then continues with energy efficiency settings set by the user in group 80 Voltage control (page 546).

Settings and diagnostics

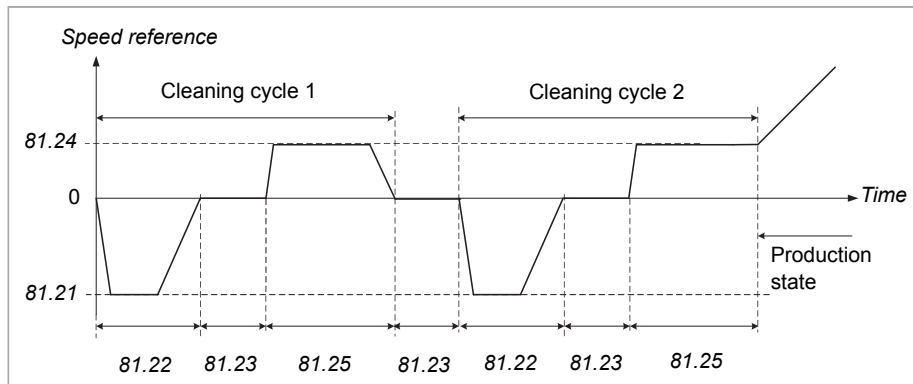
Parameter group 80 Voltage control (page 546).

Pump impeller cleaning

The Pump impeller cleaning procedure consists of a programmable sequence of motor running forward and reverse for the defined number of cycles. The cleaning

52 ESP program features

function removes the solids stuck to impeller blades and thus reduces the friction and inertial losses during normal operation.



The function can be triggered using:

1. Explicit command trigger - provided by the user through Fieldbus or digital input.
2. On schedule - repeated regularly based on user timer setting.

The ongoing cleaning operation can be interrupted either manually or automatically based on actual load supervision.

- Supervision high function can be used to abort currently running cleaning cycle to avoid motor overheating in case of abnormal load peaks.
- Supervision low function can be used to abort the whole cleaning sequence if load detected in course of cleaning step is below a reasonable limit. The reduced load can be interpreted as green light to switch to production state.

The pump impeller cleaning can be improved by performing following starting routines before every cleaning cycle:

- Kick-start
- Starting speed
- Current pulse-start
- Acceleration assistance

■ Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group 81 Pump cleaning (page 552).

Events: D200 Cleaning max warning, D100 Cleaning max fault.

ESP production mode

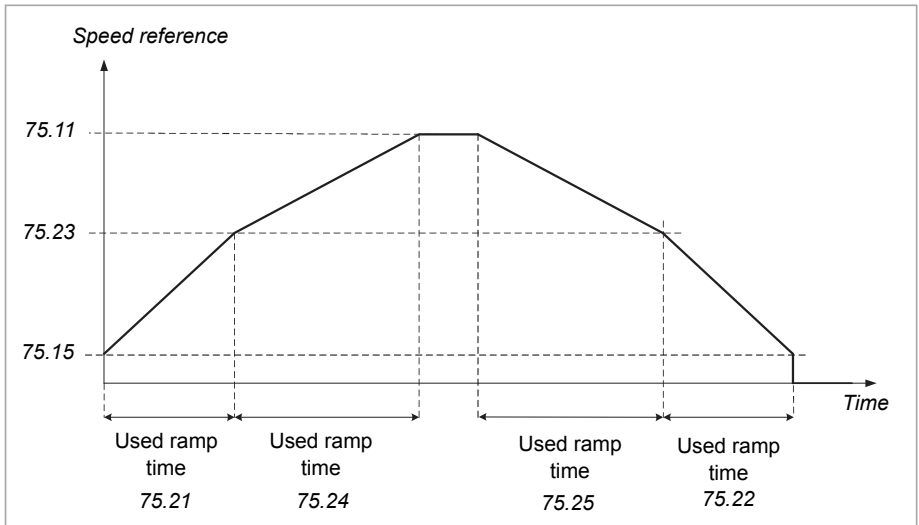
The ESP control program can be used to control motor speed using Manual mode and Automatic process control mode.

■ Manual mode

In manual mode, the drive controls motor speed with user defined acceleration/deceleration ramp rates. Typically, it is necessary to accelerate to the desired production speed range immediately and then switch to a smoother speed transition style. For this purpose, the ESP control program includes two sets of acceleration/deceleration ramp time settings.

You can set the speed reference directly through a desired control interface.

- Analog input
- Fieldbus
- Control panel, and
- Drive parameter value.



■ Automatic process control mode

The pump can be started immediately in Automatic process control mode. However, due to a relatively slow nature of the artificial lift process, it usually takes some time before process variable feedback is ready for the closed loop control. To handle this, you can specify time delay before automatic control is engaged.

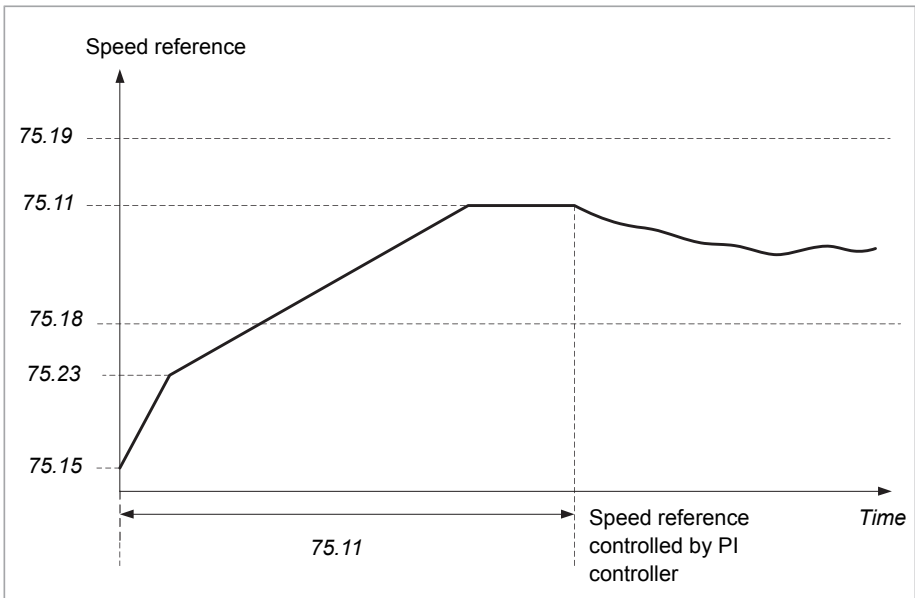
54 ESP program features

The speed reference is controlled automatically based on selected process variable. For example, pressure, fluid level, flow, motor current.

You can pre-configure two different process control settings in the drive.

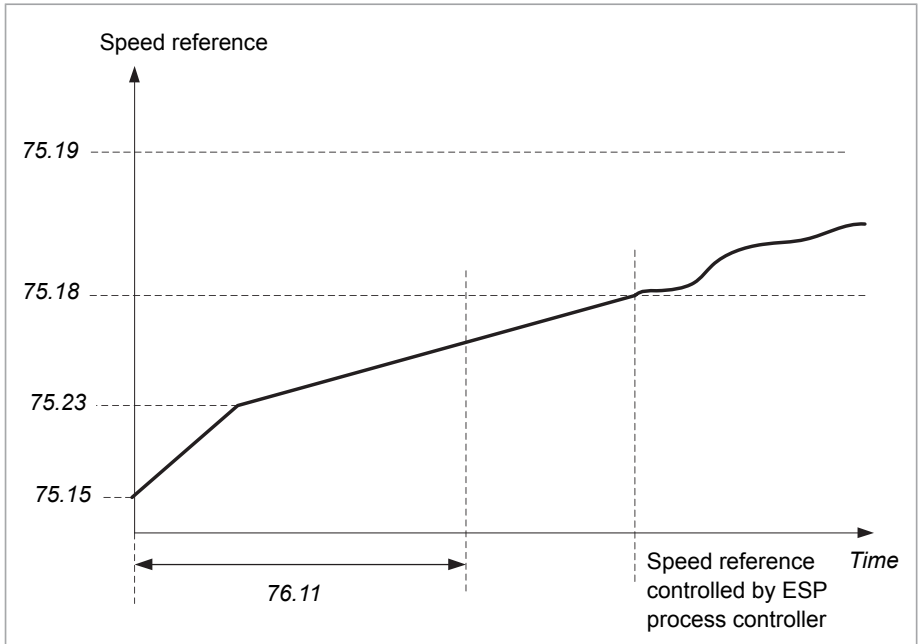
1. Each process control parameter set contains:
 - Set point
 - Transition dynamics
 - Feedback signals selection
 - PI controller settings
2. It is possible to switch between process 1, process 2 or manual mode at any time.

In the figure below, the drive starts in manual mode following the user defined pump speed reference. As delay time elapses, the automatic process control takes over.



Even if auto mode start delay is not in use, the actual automatic procedure is activated only after the minimum production speed is reached.

In the figure below, the drive starts in manual mode following the user defined pump speed reference. As speed reaches the minimum production speed value defined by the user, only then the automatic process control takes over.



Settings and diagnostics

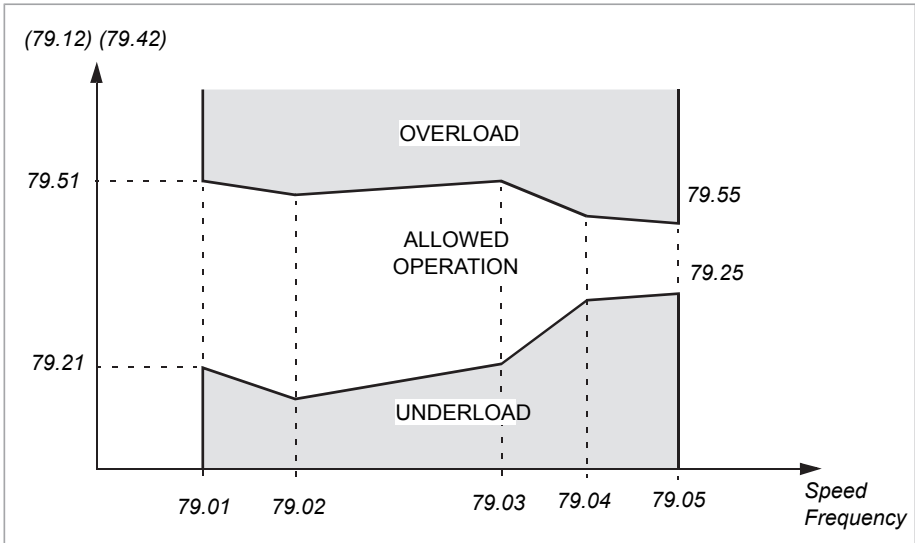
Parameter group 75 ESP reference setup (page 525) and 76 ESP automatic control (page 532).

Events: -

Underload and overload protection

Load protection functions can constantly monitor selected load signal against defined limit which are fixed along the motor speed range or vary according to the load curve settings.

Each underload and overload protection function limit type can be configured separately for the user defined any kind of work-zone in terms of load conditions.



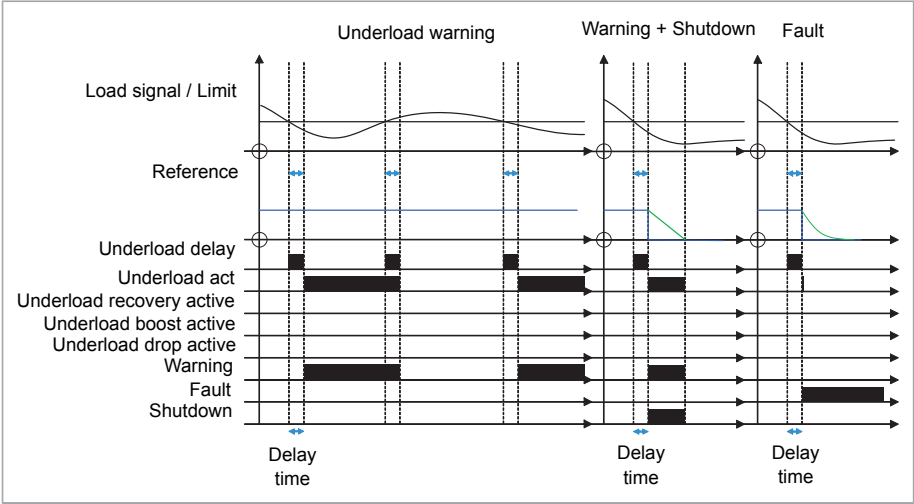
The custom user load curve provides a function that monitors an input signal (eg. Motor torque or motor current) as a function of drive output speed or frequency. The function includes both high limit (overload) and low limit (underload) monitoring. Overload monitoring can, for example, be used to detect a pump becoming clogged or a saw blade hitting a knot. Underload monitoring can detect the load being lost, for example because of the snapping of a transmission belt.

The monitoring is effective within a motor speed and/or frequency range. The frequency range is used with a frequency reference in scalar motor control mode; otherwise, the speed range is used. The range is defined by five speed (parameters 79.01...79.05) values. The values are positive, but the monitoring is symmetrically active in the negative direction as the sign of the monitored signal is ignored. Outside the speed/frequency range, the monitoring is disabled.

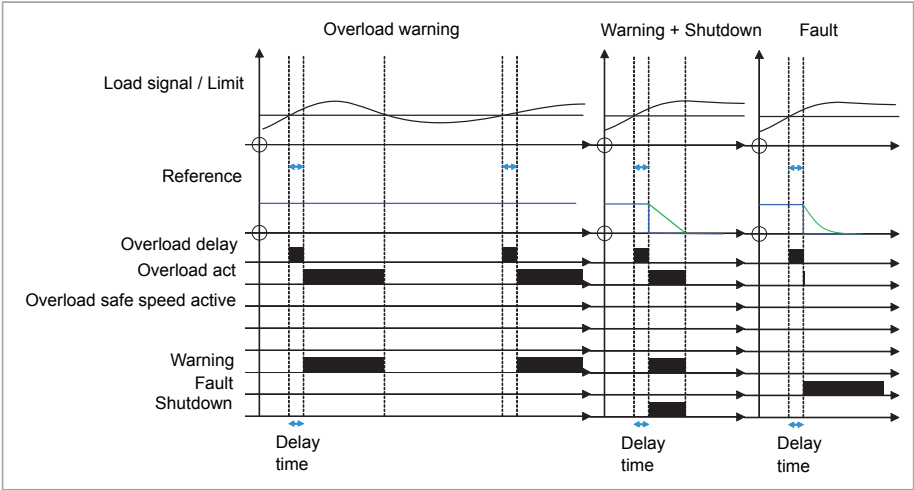
An underload (79.51...79.25) and overload (79.51...79.25 Underload curve point 5 (page 540)) limit is set for each of the five speed or frequency points. Between these points, the limits are interpolated linearly to form overload and underload curves.

The action (none, warning or fault) taken when the signal exits the allowed operation area can be selected separately for overload and underload conditions (parameters 79.19 and 79.49 respectively). Each condition also has an optional timer to delay the selected action (79.18 and 79.48).

The diagram below illustrates various underload protection scenarios and possible responses.



The diagram below illustrates various overload protection scenarios and possible responses.

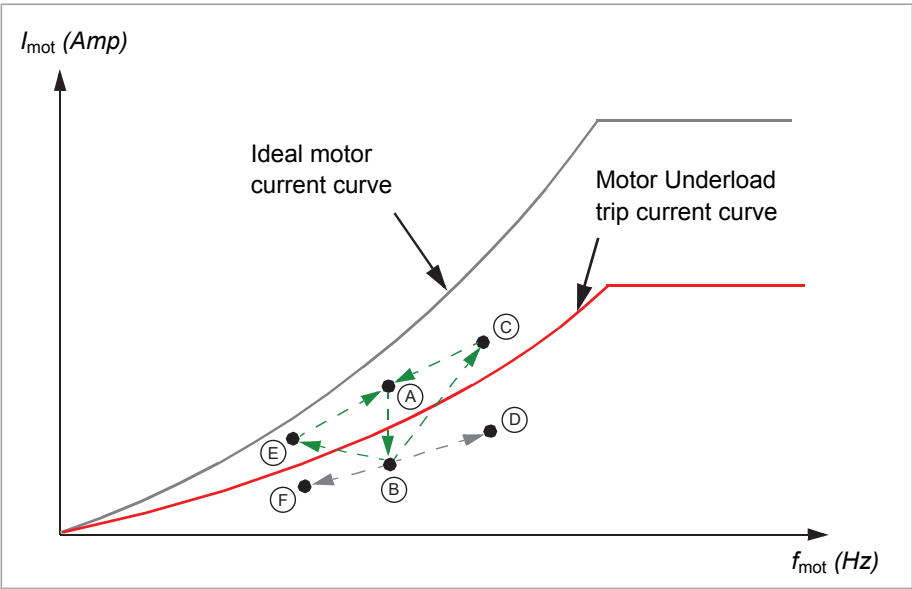


■ Underload ride through recovery sequence

The Underload protection function protects the motor casing in the presence of fluid flowing over the motor cases. When an ESP is pumping the fluid (oil), gas might be ingested by the ESP. This results in a reduction or removal of a fluid flowing over the motor casing which results in overheating of the motor. The presence of gas can be inferred by the detection of an underload condition.

In order to ride through the gas lock and avoid tripping, the drive should increase the speed reference and thus increase fluid intake in proportion to the gas fraction. You can also reduce the speed for sometime in order to damp the gas stream. The drive can be configured to perform these speed change routines automatically in response to detected underload condition.

The figure below illustrates the work points of underload protection curves.

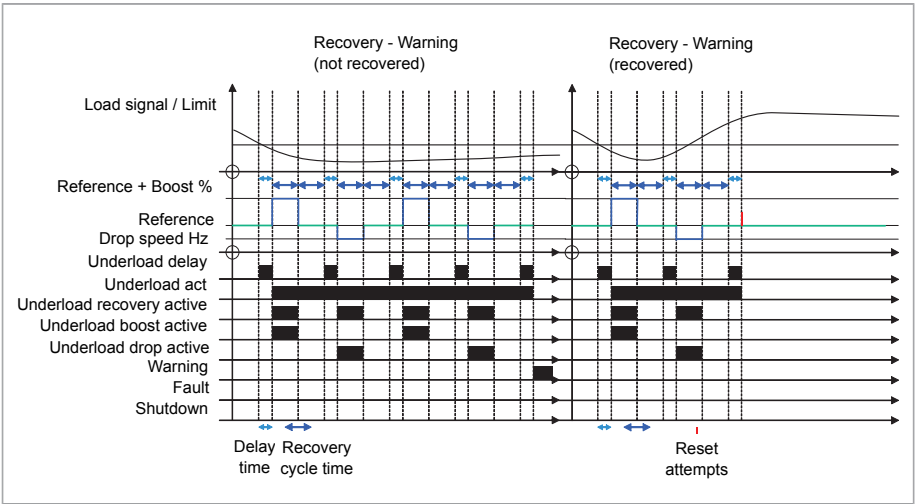
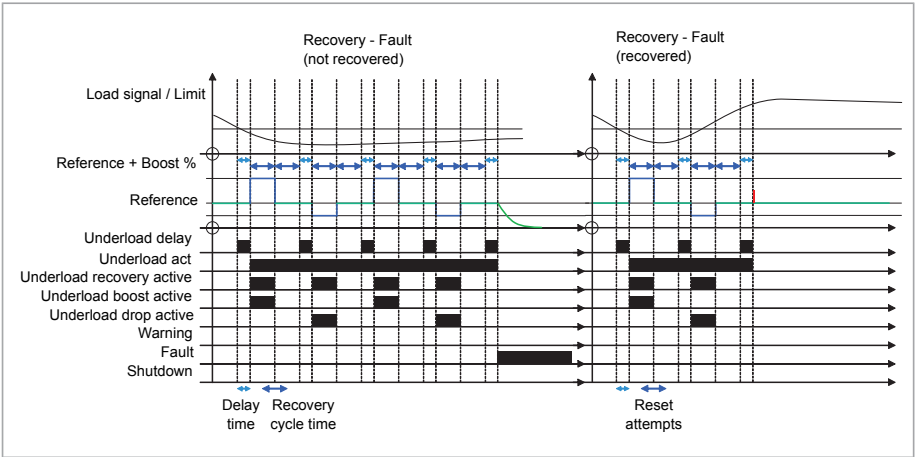


The table below describes some typical underload recovery sequence operation.

Se- quence	Operation
1	A-Normal operation → B-Underload → C-Back to normal at higher speed → A-Original speed
2	B-Underload → D-Not ok at higher speed → B-Underload → E-Lower speed helps → A-Original speed
3	B-Underload → D-Not ok at higher speed → B-Underload → F-Not ok at lower speed → Trip to fault

If the condition continues after the underload ride through recovery sequence is completed, the drive generates a warning or a trip.

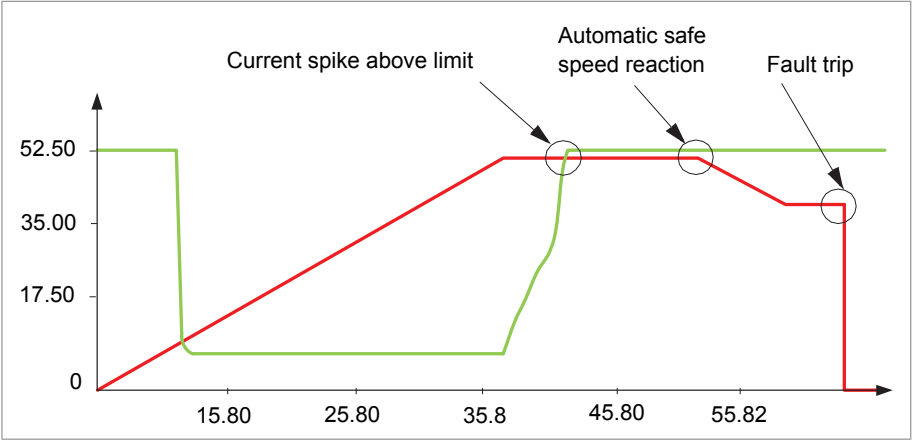
The figures below illustrates various scenarios with underload ride through recovery sequence.



■ Overload recovery sequence

The Overload protection function protects the motor against overheating due to continuous exposure to high electrical current in absence of appropriate cooling. An overload situation can occur for different reasons and is more likely to occur on new wells due to frequent intake of solid parts through the pump. This results in clogging and excessive inertial load which in turn, results in overheating of the motor. Clogging can be inferred by the detection of an overload condition.

60 ESP program features

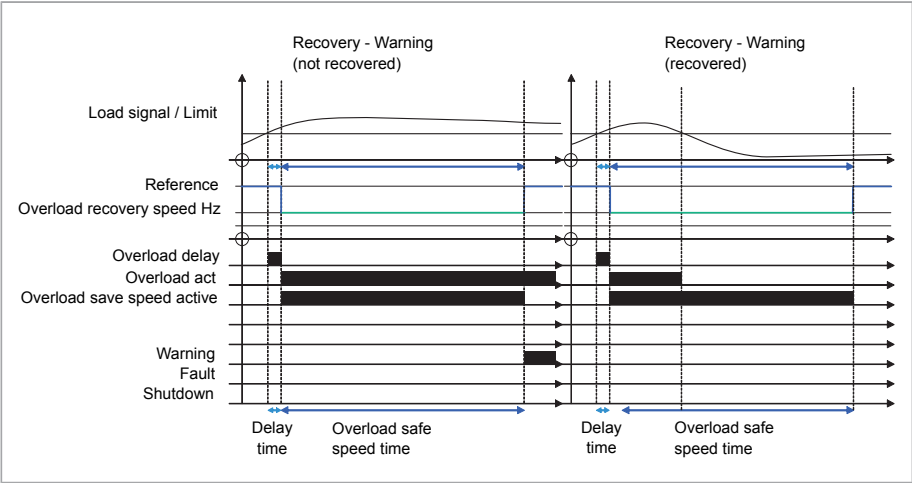


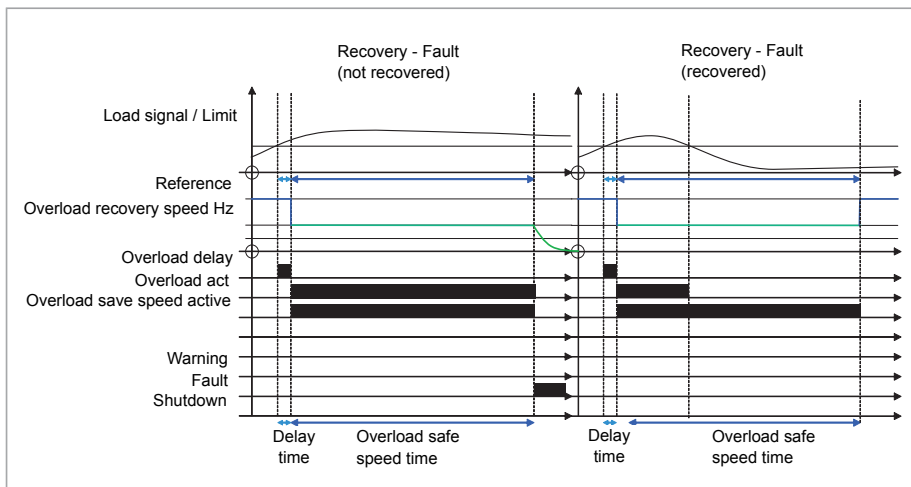
Some typical overload recovery sequence scenarios.

Se-quence	Operation
1	Normal operation → Overload → Back to normal at recovery speed → Original speed
2	Overload → Not ok at recovery speed → Original speed, but overload warning is active
3	Underload → Not ok at recovery speed → Trip to fault

If the condition continues after the overload recovery sequence is complete, the drive generates a warning or a trip.

The figure below illustrates various scenarios with overload ride through recovery sequence.





Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group 79 Load protection (page 537).

Sync loss function

When the Synchronization lost (Sync loss) function is activated (31.201), it monitors the actual cos phi value of the permanent magnet motor (1.25). The synchronization lost condition occurs:

- if the actual cos phi value is below the minimum level (31.206)
- or
- if the drop of consecutive cos phi samples is equal to or larger than the user-defined drop limit (31.205).

When the function is active (31.201), it supervises the sync loss constantly. The sync loss detection operates only when the drive output frequency is above the minimum frequency limit (31.202).

The function supervises and detects the sync loss condition when permanent magnet motor losses synchronization in the following conditions:

- Submersible motor control (SMC) mode is active (99.4 Motor control mode)
- Permanent magnet motor type is defined as the motor type (99.3 Motor type)
- During production state only (when drive is following the ESP program reference).

When supervision detects sync loss conditions, the function triggers a warning or fault (31.201).

■ Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 31.200 Sync loss status word, 31.201 Sync loss supervision, 31.202 Sync loss minimum detection limit, 31.203 Sync loss sample period, 31.204 Sync loss cos phi filter time, 31.205 Sync loss cos phi drop, 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level.

Events: D213 Out of sync, D113 Out of sync

Motor voltage control

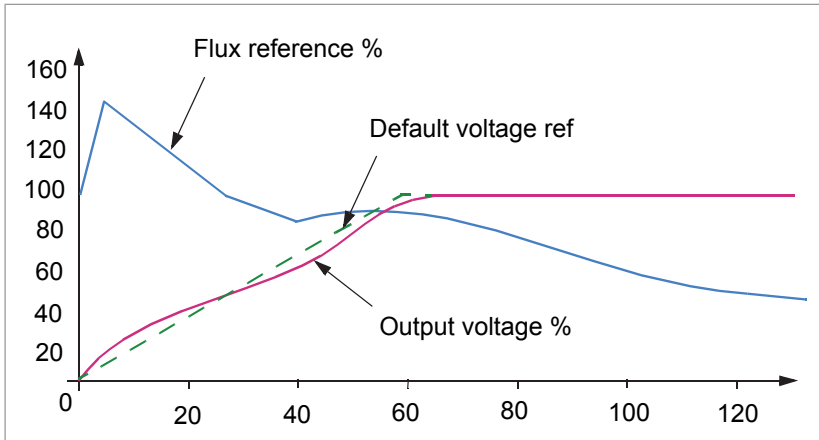
The Motor voltage control function monitors voltage control settings.

In step-up applications, motor control is complicated with sophisticated electrical circuit between drive and motor. Incorrect voltage settings and varying load might result in less than optimal motor performance, excessive current feed and ultimately - premature insulation wear.

If the original motor voltage settings are slightly incorrect, then the voltage profile can be adjusted when the motor is running.

ESP control program provides three options of how motor voltage can be optimized:

1. Energy optimization function (enabled by default) can manage the voltage control automatically.
 - Using the electrical circuit model and motor current measured on output phases, the function attempts to find optimal operating point.
 - Energy optimizer even handles well situations when load conditions are rapidly changing. When the function is enabled, the motor current estimate.
 - Produced by the control program provides more reliable indication about true mechanical load on the motor.
 2. User custom U/f curve (with voltage reference).
 - In case load profile is not a subject to change, the voltage control profile can be set with additional voltage, manually at different speeds.
 - User can define voltage correction at eight custom speed points.
 - The curve values can be adjusted on the fly.
 - Works only if energy optimizer is disabled.
 3. User custom U/f curve (with flux reference)
 - In case load profile is not a subject to change, the voltage control profile can be set with additional flux, manually at different speeds.
 - User can define flux correction at eight custom speed points.
 - The curve values can be adjusted on the fly.
 - Works only if energy optimizer is disabled.
-



■ Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group [80 Voltage control](#) (page 546).

Medium voltage direct settings

The medium voltage direct settings enables to calculate the required data for the low voltage drive to connect it to the medium voltage motor. The feature uses below parameter values:

- Sine filter data - Parameters [99.18...99.19](#)
- Step-up transformer data - Parameters [95.40](#), [95.200](#)
- Cable data - Parameters [95.201...95.204](#)
- ESP medium voltage data of the motor - Parameters [99.201...99.207](#)

■ Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups [95 HW configuration](#) (page 592), [99 Motor data](#) (page 621).

Automatic restart

In a PLC controlled system, after a power failure occurs, the PLC does not start immediately. The automatic restart function in ESP control program enables to:

- restart the drive automatically based on the time defined in parameter [74.25](#), and
- restore the previous reference and drive status (running/not running).

After the automatic restart, if the drive is running, you can perform either of the below options to stop the drive:

64 ESP program features

- Set the parameter 74.24 = Not selected.
or
- Enable start command with level-trigger (par. 20.02 = Level) and stop the drive using the defined source.

■ Settings and diagnostics

Parameters 74.24 and 74.25.

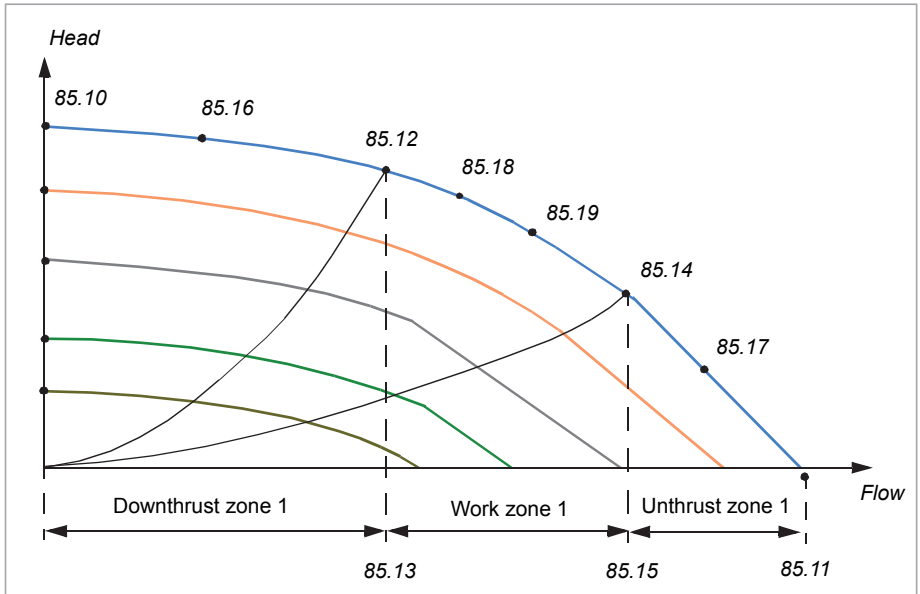
Events D211 Automatic restart active and D20F Automatic restart active.

Pump curves

Q-H pump curves typically provided by the pump manufacturer can be used for the actual flow rate estimation, provided that total dynamic head measurement is available. You can connect both, intake and discharge pressure measurement signals directly to the drive through analog inputs of Fieldbus.

ESP control program allows you to enter up to five Q-H curves for the pump running at corresponding frequencies. The flow estimate calculation is then completed based on motor actual speed and head (pressure) measurement input. For the speeds beyond the frequency range covered by the pump curves, the flow estimate is then based on affinity law.

Note: In case actual flow rate is already measured with a flow-meter, then you can configure the same Q-H curves to be used opposite way around, i.e. for indirect estimate of the total dynamic head.



■ Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups 85 Q-H pump curves (page 559).

Parameter 85.10...85.19, 85.60.

Diagnostics

■ Signal supervision

ACS880 ESP control program includes four additional supervision signals along with the three existing signals. Whenever a supervised signal exceeds or falls below predefined limits, a bit in 32.200 Supervision status 2 activates, and generates a warning or fault. The contents of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The supervised signal is low-pass filtered. The supervision operates on a 2 ms time level. The configuration parameters are scanned for changes on a 10 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group 32.200...32.240.

6

Program features

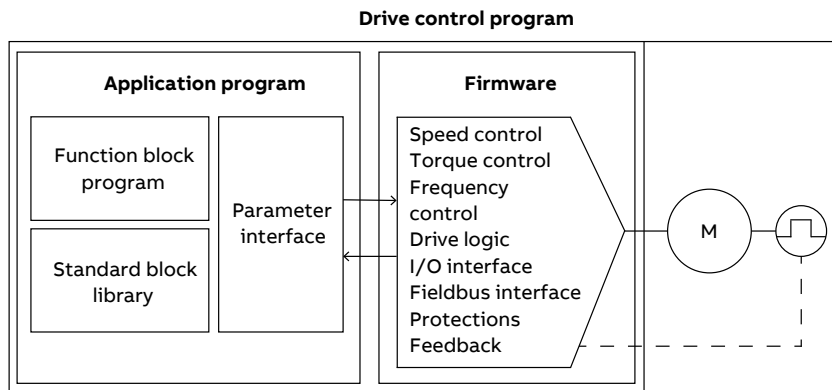
What this chapter contains

The control program contains all of the parameters including actual signals. This chapter describes some of the more important functions of the control program, how to use them and how to program them to operate.

Drive configuration and programming

The drive control program is divided into two parts:

- firmware program
- application program



The firmware program performs the main control functions, including speed and torque control, drive logic (start/stop), I/O, feedback, communication and protection functions. Firmware functions are configured and programmed with parameters, and can be extended by application programming.

■ Programming via parameters

Parameters configure all of the standard drive operations and can be set through

- the control panel, as described in chapter [Using the control panel](#)
- the Drive Composer PC tool, as described in *Drive Composer start-up and maintenance PC tool user's manual* (3AUA0000094606 [English]), or
- the fieldbus interface, as described in chapters [Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface \(EFB\)](#) and [Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter](#).

All parameter settings are stored automatically to the permanent memory of the drive. However, if an external +24 V DC power supply is used for the drive control unit, it is highly recommended to force a save by using parameter 96.7 before powering down the control unit after any parameter changes have been made.

If necessary, the default parameter values can be restored by parameter 96.6.

■ Adaptive programming

Conventionally, the user can control the operation of the drive by parameters. However, the standard parameters have a fixed set of choices or a setting range. To further customize the operation of the drive, an adaptive program can be constructed out of a set of function blocks.

The Drive Composer PC tool has an Adaptive programming feature with a graphical user interface for building the custom program. The function blocks include the usual arithmetic and logical functions, as well as eg. selection, comparison and timer blocks. The program can contain a maximum of 50 blocks. The adaptive program is executed on a 10 ms time level.

For selecting input to the program, the user interface has pre-selections for the physical inputs, common actual values, and other status information of the drive. Parameter values as well as constants can also be defined as inputs. The output of the program can be used eg. as a start signal, external event or reference, or connected to the drive outputs. Note that connecting the output of the adaptive program to a selection parameter will write-protect the parameter.

The status of the adaptive program is shown by parameter 7.30. The adaptive program can be disabled by 96.70.

Please note that sequential programming is not supported.

For more information, see the *Adaptive programming application guide* (3AXD50000028574 [English]).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 7.30 Adaptive program status (page 206) and 96.70 Disable adaptive program (page 612).

Events: 64A6 Adaptive program (page 663).

■ Application programming

The functions of the firmware program can be extended with application programming. Application programmability is available as option +N8010.

Application programs can be built out of function blocks based on the IEC 61131-3 standard using a PC tool available separately.

For more information, see *Programming manual: Drive application programming (IEC 61131-3)* (3AUA0000127808 [English]).

Control interfaces

■ Programmable analog inputs

The control unit has two programmable analog inputs. Each of the inputs can be independently set as a voltage (0/2...10 V or -10...10 V) or current (0/4...20 mA) input by a jumper or switch on the control unit. Each input can be filtered, inverted and scaled.

The analog inputs on the control unit are read on a 0.5 ms time level.

The number of analog inputs can be increased by installing FIO-11 or FAIO-01 I/O extensions (see [Programmable I/O extensions](#) below). The analog inputs on extension modules are read on a 2 ms time level.

The drive can be set to perform an action (for example, to generate a warning or fault) if the value of an analog input moves out of a predefined range.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 12 Standard AI (page 224).

Events: 80A0 AI Supervision (page 670) and A8A0 AI Supervised Warning (page 688)

■ Programmable analog outputs

The control unit has two current (0...20 mA) analog outputs. Each output can be filtered, inverted and scaled.

The analog outputs on the control unit are updated on a 0.5 ms time level.

The number of analog outputs can be increased by installing FIO-11 or FAIO-01 I/O extensions (see [Programmable I/O extensions](#) below). The analog outputs on extension modules are updated on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 13 Standard AO (page 230).

Events: -

■ Programmable digital inputs and outputs

The control unit has six digital inputs, a digital start interlock input, and two digital input/outputs (I/O that can be set as either an input or an output). The digital inputs on the control unit are read on a 0.5 ms time level.

One digital input (DI6) doubles as a PTC thermistor input. See section [Motor thermal protection](#) (page 128).

Digital input/output DIO1 can be used as a frequency input, DIO2 as a frequency output.

The number of digital inputs/outputs can be increased by installing FIO-01, FIO-11 or FDIO-01 I/O extensions (see [Programmable I/O extensions](#) below). The digital inputs on extension modules are read on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 10 Standard DI, RO (page 211) and 11 Standard DIO, FI, FO (page 218).

Events: -

■ Programmable frequency input and output

Digital input DI5 can be used as a frequency input.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 10 Standard DI, RO (page 211) and 11 Standard DIO, FI, FO.

Events: -

■ Programmable relay outputs

The control unit has three relay outputs. The signal to be indicated by the outputs can be selected by parameters.

The relay outputs on the control unit are updated on a 0.5 ms time level.

Relay outputs can be added by installing FIO-01 or FDIO-01 I/O extensions. The relay outputs on extension modules are updated on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 10 Standard DI, RO (page 211)

Events: -

■ Programmable I/O extensions

Inputs and outputs can be added by using I/O extension modules. One to three modules can be mounted on the slots of the control unit. Slots can be added by connecting an FEA-03 I/O extension adapter.

The table below shows the number of I/O on the control unit as well as optional I/O extension modules.

Location	Digital inputs (DI)	Digital I/Os (DIO)	Analog inputs (AI)	Analog outputs (AO)	Relay outputs (RO)
Control unit	6 + DIIL	2	2	2	3
FIO-01	-	4	-	-	2
FIO-11	-	2	3	1	-
FAIO-01	-	-	2	2	-

Location	Digital inputs (DI)	Digital I/Os (DIO)	Analog inputs (AI)	Analog outputs (AO)	Relay outputs (RO)
FDIO-01	3	-	-	-	2

Three I/O extension modules can be activated and configured using parameter groups 14...16.

Note: Each configuration parameter group contains parameters that display the values of the inputs on that particular extension module. These parameters are the only way of utilizing the inputs on I/O extension modules as signal sources. To connect to an input, choose the setting *Other* in the source selector parameter, then specify the appropriate value parameter (and bit, for digital signals) in group 14, 15 or 16.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 14 I/O extension module 1 (page 236), 15 I/O extension module 2 (page 264) and 16 I/O extension module 3 (page 270).

Parameter: 60.41 Extension adapter com port (page 500)

Events: 7082 Ext I/O comm loss (page 666) and A799 ExtIO comm loss (page 682).

■ **Fieldbus control**

The drive can be connected to several different automation systems through its fieldbus interfaces. See chapter [Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface \(EFB\)](#) (page 705) and [Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter](#) (page 729).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) (page 463), 51 FBA A settings (page 472), 52 FBA A data in (page 474), 53 FBA A data out (page 475), 54 FBA B settings (page 476), 55 FBA B data in (page 478), 56 FBA B data out (page 479) and 58 Embedded fieldbus (page 480).

Events: 7510 FBA A communication (page 669), 7520 FBA B communication (page 669), A7C1 FBA A communication (page 685), A7C2 FBA B communication (page 685) and A7CE EFB comm loss (page 685).

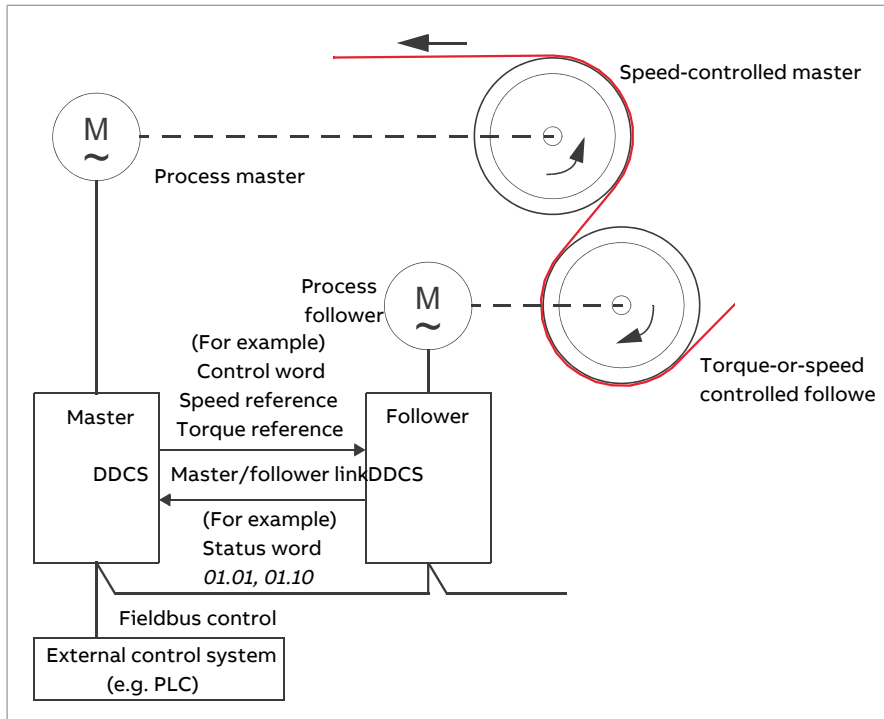
■ **Master/follower functionality**

General

The master/follower functionality can be used to link several drives together so that the load can be evenly distributed between the drives. This is ideal in applications where the motors are coupled to each other via gearing, chain, belt, etc.

The external control signals are typically connected to one drive only which acts as the master. The master controls up to 10 followers by sending broadcast

messages over an electrical cable or fiber optic link. The master can read feedback signals from up to 3 selected followers.



The master drive is typically speed-controlled and the other drives follow its torque or speed reference. In general, a follower should be

- torque-controlled when the motor shafts of the master and the follower are rigidly coupled by gearing, chain etc. so that no speed difference between the drives is possible.
- speed-controlled when the motor shafts of the master and the follower are flexibly coupled so that a slight speed difference is possible. When both the master and the follower are speed-controlled, drooping is also typically used (see parameter 25.8). The distribution of load between the master and follower can alternatively be adjusted as described under Load share function with a speed-controlled follower below.

Note: With a speed-controlled follower (without load sharing), pay attention to the acceleration and deceleration ramp times of the follower. If the ramp times are set longer than in the master, the follower will follow its own acceleration/deceleration ramp times rather than those from the master. In general, it is recommended to set identical ramp times in both the master and the follower(s). Any ramp shape settings (see parameters 23.16...23.19) should only be applied in the master.

In some applications, both speed control and torque control of the follower are required. In those cases, the operating mode can be switched by parameter (19.12 or 19.14). Another method is to set one external control location to speed control mode, the other to torque control mode. Then, a digital input of the follower can be used to switch between the control locations. See chapter [Control locations and operating modes](#) (page 39).

With torque control, follower parameter 26.15 can be used to scale the incoming torque reference for optimal load sharing between the master and the follower. Some torque-controlled follower applications, eg. where the torque is very low, or very low speed operation is required, may require encoder feedback.

If a drive needs to quickly switch between master and follower statuses, one user parameter set (see page 140) can be saved with the master settings, another with the follower settings. The suitable settings can then be activated using for example, digital inputs.

Load share function with a speed-controlled follower

Load sharing between the master and a speed-controlled follower can be used in various applications. The load share function is implemented by fine-tuning the follower speed reference with an additional trim signal based on a torque reference. The torque reference is selected by parameter 23.42 (by default, reference 2 received from the master). Load share is adjusted by parameter 26.15 and activated by the source selected by 23.40. Parameter 23.41 provides a gain adjustment for the speed correction. The final correction signal added to the speed reference is shown by 23.39. See the block diagram on page 749.

Note:

- The function can be enabled only when the drive is a speed-controlled follower in remote control mode.
- Drooping (25.8) is ignored when the load share function is active.
- The master and follower should have the same speed control tuning values.
- The speed correction term is limited by the speed error window parameters 24.44 and 24.43. An active limitation is indicated by 6.19.
- For a reliable ramp stop of a follower,
 - both parameters 24.43 and 24.44 must be set smaller than parameter 21.6 (or speed error window control disabled altogether by 24.41), and
 - parameter 24.11 must be set smaller than parameter 21.6.

Communication

A master/follower link can be built by connecting the drives together with fiber optic cables (may require additional equipment depending on existing drive hardware), or by wiring together the XD2D connectors of the drives. The medium is selected by parameter 60.1.

Parameter 60.3 defines whether the drive is the master or a follower on the communication link. Typically, the speed-controlled process master drive is also configured as the master in the communication.

The communication on the master/follower link is based on the DDCS protocol, which employs data sets (specifically, data set 41). One data set contains three 16-bit words. The contents of the data set are freely configurable using parameters 61.1...61.3. The data set broadcast by the master typically contains the control word, speed reference and torque reference, while the followers return a status word with two actual values.

The default setting of parameter 61.1 is **Follower CW**. With this setting in the master, a word consisting of bits 0...11 of 6.1 and four bits selected by parameters 6.45...6.48 is broadcast to the followers. However, bit 3 of the follower control word is modified so that it remains on as long as the master is modulating, and its switching to 0 causes the follower to coast to a stop. This is to synchronize the stopping of both master and follower.

Note: When the master is ramping down to a stop, the follower observes the decreasing reference but receives no stop command until the master stops modulating and clears bit 3 of the follower control word. Because of this, the maximum and minimum speed limits on the follower drive should not have the same sign – otherwise the follower would be pushing against the limit until the master finally stops.

76 Program features

Three words of additional data can optionally be read from each follower. The followers from which data is read are selected by parameter 60.14 in the master. In each follower drive, the data to be sent is selected by parameters 61.1...61.3. The data is transferred in integer format over the link, and displayed by parameters 62.28...62.36 in the master. The data can then be forwarded to other parameters using 62.4...62.12.

To indicate faults in the followers, each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the above-mentioned data words. In the master, the corresponding target parameter must be set to **Follower SW**. The action to be taken when a follower is faulted is selected by parameter 60.17. External events (see parameter group 31 **Fault functions**) can be used to indicate the status of other bits of the status word.

For block diagrams of the master/follower communication are presented on pages 760 and 761.

Construction of the master/follower link

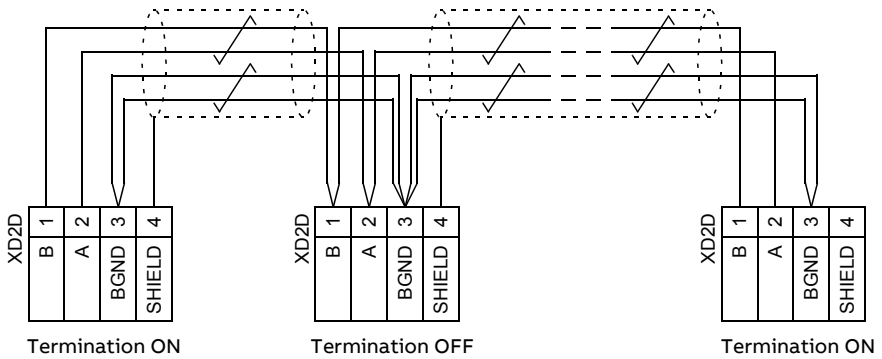
The master/follower link is formed by connecting the drives together using either

- shielded twisted-pair cable between the XD2D terminals of the drives*, or
- fiber optic cables. Drives with a ZCU control unit require an additional FDCO DDCS communication module; drives with a BCU control unit require an RDCO module.

*This connection cannot co-exist with, and is not to be confused with, drive-to-drive (D2D) communication implemented by application programming (detailed in *Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)*, 3AUA0000127808 [English]).

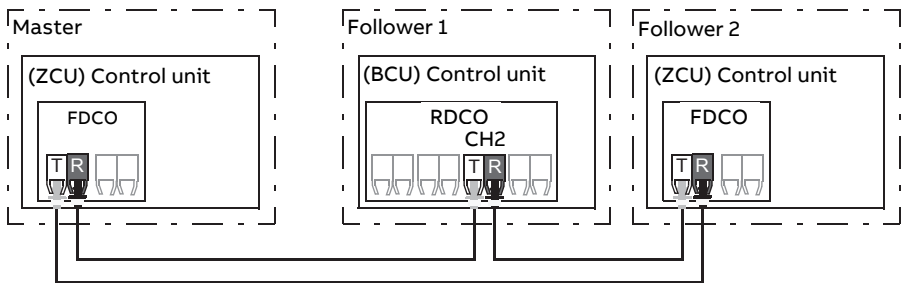
Connection examples are shown below. Note that a star configuration using fiber optic cables requires an NDBU-95C DDCS branching unit.

Master/follower wiring with electrical cable



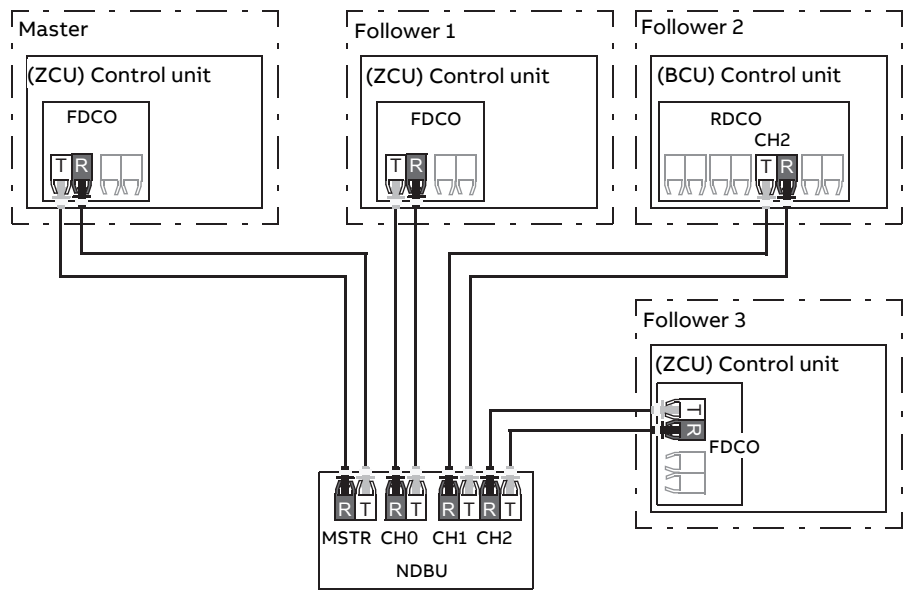
See the hardware manual of the drive for wiring and termination details.

Ring configuration with fiber optic cables



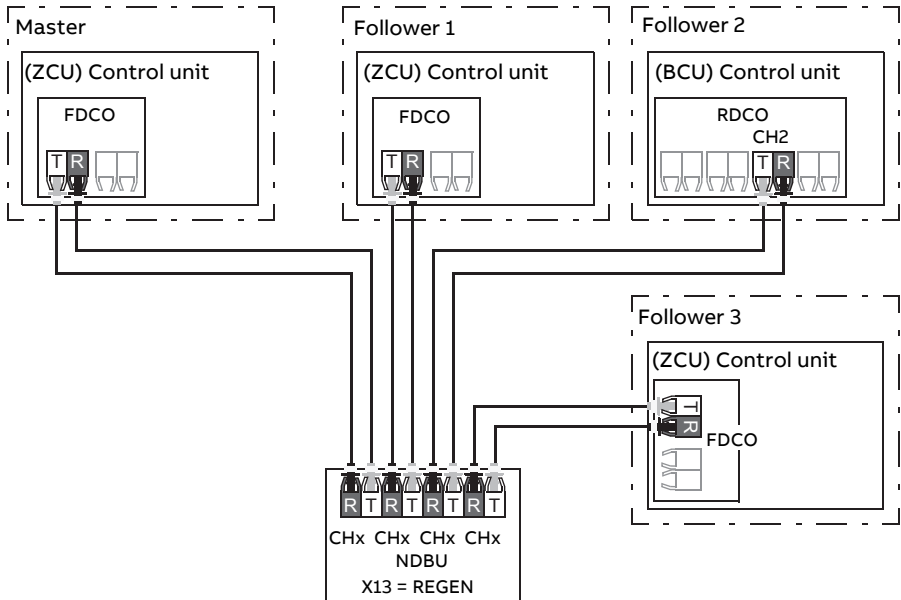
Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Star configuration with fiber optic cables (1)



Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Star configuration with fiber optic cables (2)



Where, T = Transmitter; R = Receiver

Example parameter settings

The following is a checklist of parameters that need to be set when configuring the master/follower link. In this example, the master broadcasts the Follower control word, a speed reference and a torque reference. The follower returns a status word and two actual values (this is not compulsory but is shown for clarity).

Master settings

- **Master/follower link activation**
 - 60.1 M/F communication port (fiber optic channel or XD2D selection)
 - (60.2 M/F node address = 1)
 - 60.3 M/F mode = DDCS master (for both fiber optic and wire connection)
 - 60.5 M/F HW connection (Ring or Star for fiber optic, Star for wire)
- **Data to be broadcast to the followers**
 - 61.1 M/F data 1 selection = Follower CW (Follower control word)
 - 61.2 M/F data 2 selection = Used speed reference
 - 61.3 M/F data 3 selection = Torque reference act 5
- **Data to be read from the followers (optional)**
 - 60.14 M/F follower selection (selection of followers that data is read from)

80 Program features

- 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel ... 62.12 Follower node 4 data 3 sel (mapping of data received from followers)

Follower settings

- **Master/follower link activation**
 - 60.1 M/F communication port (fiber optic channel or XD2D selection)
 - 60.2 M/F node address = 2...60
 - 60.3 M/F mode = DDCCS follower (for both fiber optic and wire connection)
 - 60.5 M/F HW connection (Ring or Star for fiber optic, Star for wire)
- **Mapping of data received from master**
 - 62.1 M/F data 1 selection = CW 16bit
 - 62.2 M/F data 2 selection = Ref1 16bit
 - 62.3 M/F data 3 selection = Ref2 16bit
- **Selection of operating mode and control location**
 - 19.12 Ext1 control mode = Speed or Torque
 - 20.1 Ext1 commands = M/F link
 - 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type = Level
- **Selection of reference sources**
 - 22.11 Speed ref1 source = M/F reference 1
 - 26.11 Torque ref1 source = M/F reference 2
- **Selection of data to be sent to master (optional)**
 - 61.1 M/F data 1 selection = SW 16bit
 - 61.2 M/F data 2 selection = Act1 16bit
 - 61.3 M/F data 3 selection = Act2 16bit

Specifications of the fiber optic master/follower link

- Maximum fiber optic cable length:
 - FDCO-01/02 or RDCO-04 with POF (Plastic Optic Fiber): 30 m
 - For distances up to 1000 m, use two NOCR-01 optical converter/repeaters with glass optic cable (GOF, 62.5 micrometers, Multi-Mode)
- Maximum shielded twisted-pair cable length: 50 m
- Transmission rate: 4 Mbit/s
- Total performance of the link: < 5 ms to transfer references between the master and followers.
- Protocol: DDCCS (Distributed Drives Communication System)

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 60 DDCCS communication (page 489), 61 D2D and DDCCS transmit data (page 505) and 62 D2D and DDCCS receive data (page 510).

Events: 7582 M/F comm loss (page 670) and A7CB M/F comm loss (page 685).

■ External controller interface

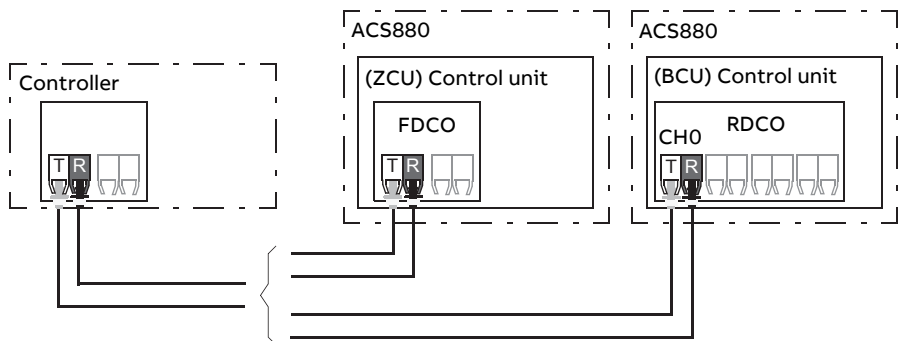
General

The drive can be connected to an external controller (such as the ABB AC 800M) using either fiber optic or twisted-pair cable. The ACS880 is compatible with both the ModuleBus and DriveBus connections. Note that some features of DriveBus (such as BusManager) are not supported.

Topology

An example connection with either a ZCU-based or BCU-based drive using fiber optic cables is shown below.

Drives with a ZCU control unit require an additional FDCO DDCS communication module; drives with a BCU control unit require an RDCO or FDCO module. The BCU has a dedicated slot for the RDCO – an FDCO module can also be used with a BCU control unit but it will reserve one of the three universal option module slots. Ring and star configurations are also possible much in the same way as with the master/follower link (see section [Master/follower functionality \(page 72\)](#)); the notable difference is that the external controller connects to channel CH0 on the RDCO module instead of CH2. The channel on the FDCO communication module can be freely selected.



T = Transmitter, R = Receiver

The external controller can also be wired to the D2D (RS-485) connector using shielded, twisted-pair cable. The selection of the connection is made by parameter 60.51.

The transfer rate can be selected by parameter 60.56.

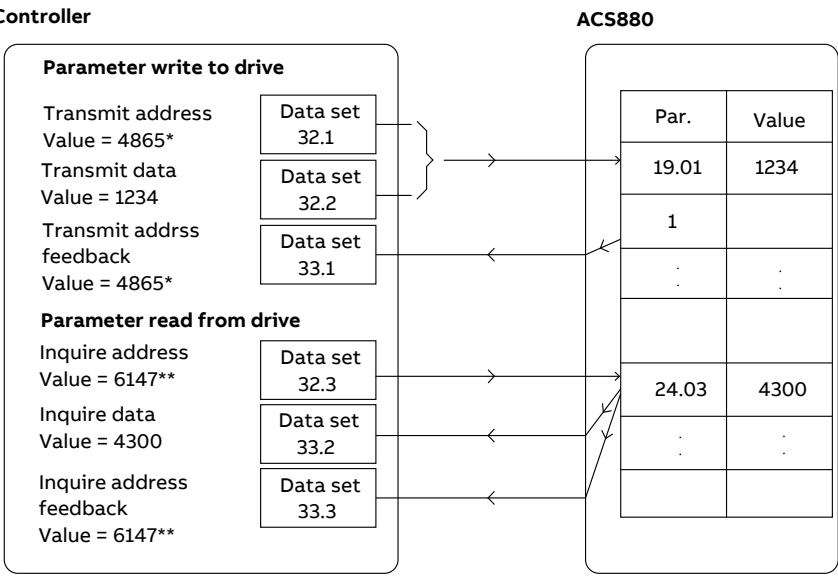
Communication

The communication between the controller and the drive consists of data sets of three 16-bit words each. The controller sends a data set to the drive, which returns the next data set to the controller.

The communication uses data sets 10...33. The contents of the data sets are freely configurable, but data set 10 typically contains the control word and one or two references, while data set 11 returns the status word and selected actual values. For ModuleBus communication, the ACS880 can be set up as a “standard drive” or an “engineered drive” by parameter 60.50. ModuleBus communication uses data sets 1...4 with a “standard drive” and data sets 10...33 with an “engineered drive”.

The word that is defined as the control word is internally connected to the drive logic; the coding of the bits is as presented in section Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile) (page 735). Likewise, the coding of the status word is as shown in section Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile) (page 737).

By default, data sets 32 and 33 are dedicated for the mailbox service, which enables the setting or inquiry of parameter values as follows:



By parameter 60.64, data sets 24 and 25 can be selected instead of data sets 32 and 33.

The update intervals of the data sets are as follows:

- Data sets 10...11: 2 ms
- Data sets 12...13: 4 ms
- Data sets 14...17: 10 ms
- Data sets 18...25, 32, 33: 100 ms.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 60 DDCS communication (page 489), 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data (page 505) and 62 D2D and DDCS receive data (page 510).

Events: 7581 DDCS controller comm loss (page 670) and A7CA DDCS controller comm loss (page 685).

Motor control

■ Direct torque control (DTC)

The motor control of the ACS880 is based on direct torque control (DTC), the ABB premium motor control platform. The switching of the output semiconductors is controlled to achieve the required stator flux and motor torque. The reference value for the torque controller comes from the speed controller, DC voltage controller or directly from an external torque reference source.

Motor control requires measurement of the DC voltage and two motor phase currents. Stator flux is calculated by integrating the motor voltage in vector space. Motor torque is calculated as a cross product of the stator flux and the rotor current. By utilizing the identified motor model, the stator flux estimate is improved. Actual motor shaft speed is not needed for the motor control.

The main difference between traditional control and DTC is that torque control operates on the same time level as the power switch control. There is no separate voltage and frequency controlled PWM modulator; the output stage switching is wholly based on the electromagnetic state of the motor.

The best motor control accuracy is achieved by activating a separate motor identification run (ID run).

See also section [Scalar motor control](#) (page 101).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 99.4 Motor control mode (page 621) and 99.13 ID run requested (page 624).

■ Reference ramping

Acceleration and deceleration ramping times can be set individually for speed, frequency and torque reference.

With a speed or frequency reference, the ramps are defined as the time it takes for the drive to accelerate or decelerate between zero speed or frequency and the value defined by parameter 46.1 or 46.2. The user can switch between two preset ramp sets using a binary source such as a digital input. For speed reference, also the shape of the ramp can be controlled.

With a torque reference, the ramps are defined as the time it takes for the reference to change between zero and nominal motor torque (parameter 1.30).

Special acceleration/deceleration ramps

The acceleration/deceleration times for the jogging function can be defined separately; see section [Jogging \(page 99\)](#).

The change rate of the motor potentiometer function (page 112) is adjustable. The same rate applies in both directions.

A deceleration ramp can be defined for emergency stop (“Off3” mode).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters:

- **Speed reference ramping:** 23.11 Ramp set selection...23.19 Shape time dec 2 and 46.1 Speed scaling (page 451).
 - **Torque reference ramping:** 1.30 Nominal torque scale (page 176), 26.18 Torque ramp up time (page 340) and 26.19 Torque ramp down time (page 340).
 - **Frequency reference ramping:** 28.71 Freq ramp set selection...28.75 Freq deceleration time 2 and 46.2 Frequency scaling (page 451).
 - **Jogging:** 23.20 Acc time jogging (page 314) and 23.21 Dec time jogging (page 314).
 - **Motor potentiometer:** 22.75 Motor potentiometer ramp time (page 308).
 - **Emergency stop (“Off3” mode):** 23.23 Emergency stop time (page 314).
-

■ Constant speeds/frequencies

Constant speeds and frequencies are predefined references that can be quickly activated, for example, through digital inputs. It is possible to define up to 7 constant speeds for speed control and 7 constant frequencies for frequency control.



WARNING!

Constant speeds and frequencies override the normal reference irrespective of where the reference is coming from.

The constant speeds/frequencies function operates on a 2 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 22 Speed reference selection (page 301) and 28 Frequency reference chain (page 347).

■ Critical speeds/frequencies

Critical speeds (sometimes called “skip speeds”) can be predefined for applications where it is necessary to avoid certain motor speeds or speed ranges because of, for example, mechanical resonance problems.

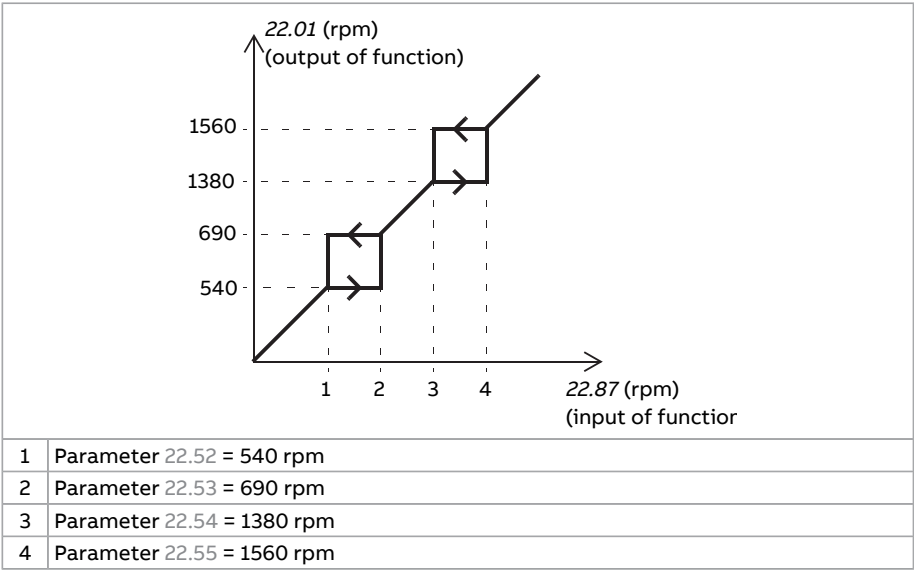
The critical speeds function prevents the reference from dwelling within a critical band for extended times. When a changing reference (22.87) enters a critical range, the output of the function (22.1) freezes until the reference exits the range. Any instant change in the output is smoothed out by the ramping function further in the reference chain.

The function is also available for scalar motor control with a frequency reference. The input of the function is shown by parameter 28.96, the output by parameter 28.97.

Example

A fan has vibrations in the range of 540 to 690 rpm and 1380 to 1560 rpm. To make the drive avoid these speed ranges,

- enable the critical speeds function by turning on bit 0 of parameter 22.51, and
 - set the critical speed ranges as in the figure below.
-



Settings and diagnostics

Parameters:

- Critical speeds: 22.51 Critical speed function...22.57 Critical speed 3 high (page 307)
- Critical frequencies: 28.51 Critical frequency function...28.57 Critical frequency 3 high (page 353).

■ Critical speeds

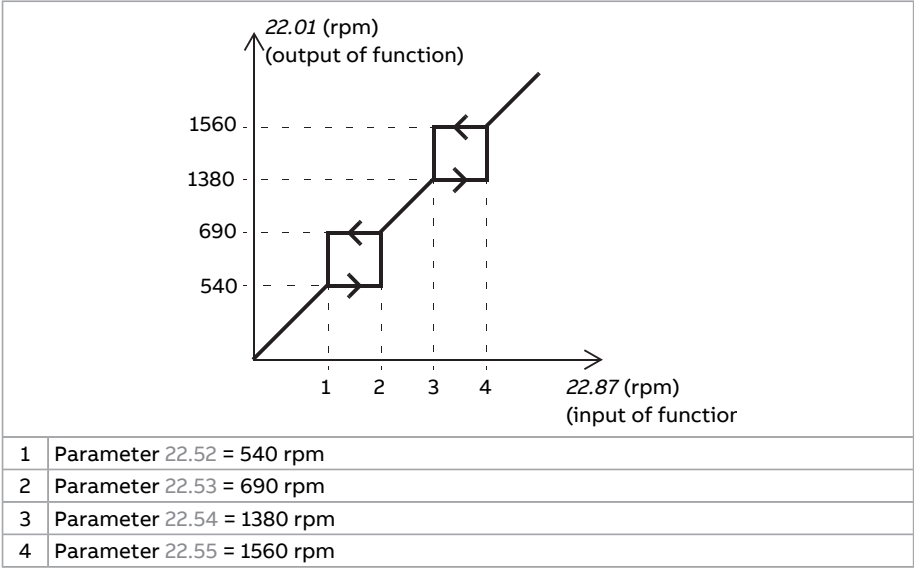
Critical speeds (sometimes called “skip speeds”) can be predefined for applications where it is necessary to avoid certain motor speeds or speed ranges because of, for example, mechanical resonance problems.

The critical speeds function prevents the reference from dwelling within a critical band for extended times. When a changing reference (22.87) enters a critical range, the output of the function (22.1) freezes until the reference exits the range. Any instant change in the output is smoothed out by the ramping function further in the reference chain.

Example

A fan has vibrations in the range of 540 to 690 rpm and 1380 to 1560 rpm. To make the drive avoid these speed ranges,

- enable the critical speeds function by turning on bit 0 of parameter 22.51, and
- set the critical speed ranges as in the figure below.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 22.51 Critical speed function...22.57 Critical speed 3 high (page 307).

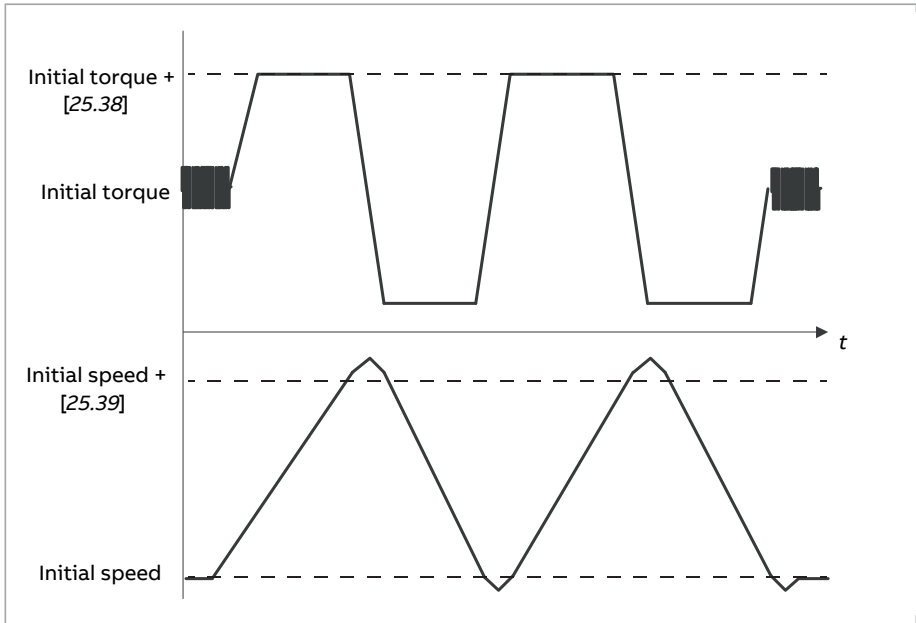
■ Speed controller autotune

The speed controller of the drive can be automatically adjusted using the autotune function. Autotuning is based on an estimation of the mechanical time constant (inertia) of the motor and machine.

The autotune routine will run the motor through a series of acceleration/deceleration cycles, the number of which can be adjusted by parameter 25.40. Higher values will produce more accurate results, especially if the difference between initial and maximum speeds is small.

The maximum torque reference used during autotuning will be the initial torque (ie. torque when the routine is activated) plus 25.38, unless limited by the maximum torque limit (parameter group 30 Limits) or the nominal motor torque (parameter group 99 Motor data). The calculated maximum speed during the routine is the initial speed (ie. speed when the routine is activated) + 25.39, unless limited by parameter 30.12 or 99.9.

The diagram below shows the behavior of speed and torque during the autotune routine. In this example, 25.40 is set to 2.



Note:

- If the drive cannot produce the requested braking power during the routine, the results will be based on the acceleration stages only, and not as accurate as with full braking power.
- The motor will exceed the calculated maximum speed slightly at the end of each acceleration stage.

Before activating the autotune routine

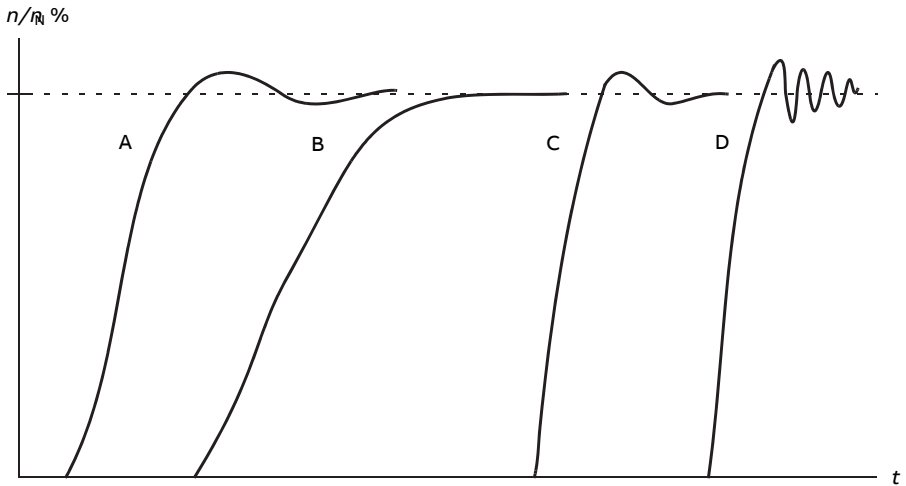
The prerequisites for performing the autotune routine are:

- The motor identification run (ID run) has been successfully completed
- Speed and torque limits (parameter group 30 Limits) have been set
- The speed feedback has been monitored for noise, vibrations and other disturbances caused by the mechanics of the system, and
 - speed feedback filtering (parameter group 90 Feedback selection)
 - speed error filtering (parameter group 24 Speed reference conditioning) and
 - zero speed (parameters 21.6 and 21.7) have been set to eliminate these disturbances.
- The drive has been started and is running in speed control mode.

After these conditions have been fulfilled, autotuning can be activated by parameter 25.33 (or the signal source selected by it).

Autotune modes

Autotuning can be performed in three different ways depending on the setting of parameter 25.34. The selections **Smooth**, **Normal** and **Tight** define how the drive torque reference should react to a speed reference step after tuning. The selection **Smooth** will produce a slow but robust response; **Tight** will produce a fast response but possibly too high gain values for some applications. The figure below shows speed responses at a speed reference step (typically 1...20%).



- A Undercompensated
- B Normally tuned (autotuning)
- C Normally tuned (manually). Better dynamic performance than with B
- D Overcompensated speed controller

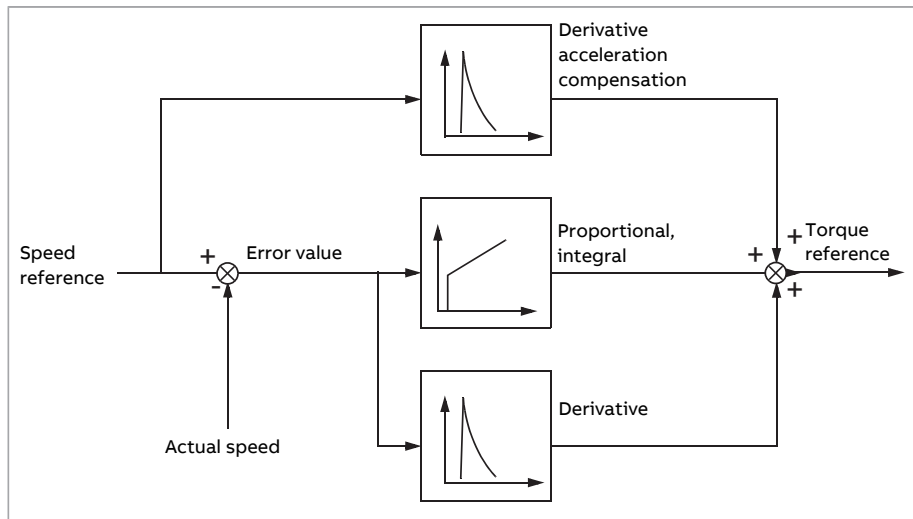
Autotune results

At the end of a successful autotune routine, its results are automatically transferred into parameters

- 25.2 (proportional gain of the speed controller)
- 25.3 (integration time of the speed controller)
- 25.37 (mechanical time constant of the motor and machine).

Nevertheless, it is still possible to manually adjust the controller gain, integration time and derivation time.

The figure below is a simplified block diagram of the speed controller. The controller output is the reference for the torque controller.



Warning indications

A warning message, **AF90** will be generated if the autotune routine does not complete successfully.

For further information, see chapter **Fault tracing** (page 649).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 25.33 Speed controller autotune...25.40 Autotune repeat times (page 336).

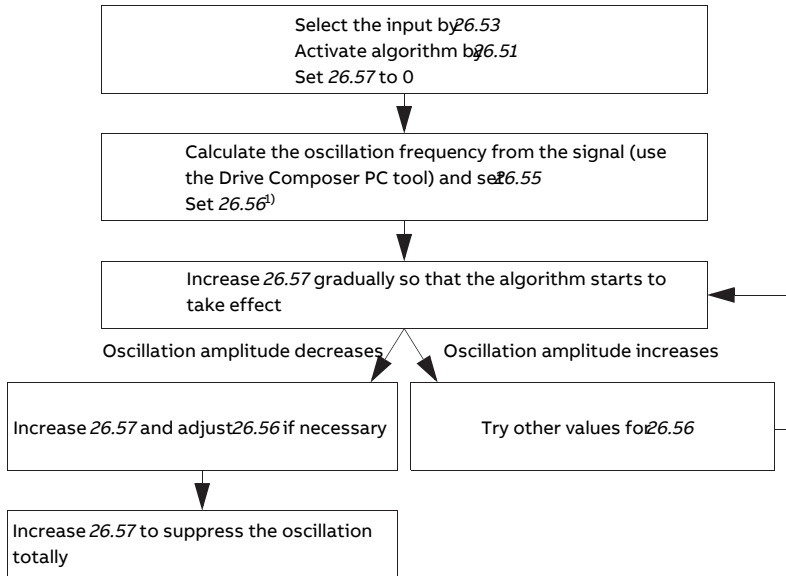
Events: AF90 Speed controller autotuning (page 689).

■ Oscillation damping

The oscillation damping function can be used to cancel out oscillations caused by mechanics or an oscillating DC voltage. The input – a signal reflecting the oscillation – is selected by parameter 26.53. The oscillation damping function outputs a sine wave (26.58) which can be summed with the torque reference with a suitable gain (26.57) and phase shift (26.56).

The oscillation damping algorithm can be activated without connecting the output to the reference chain, which makes it possible to compare the input and output of the function and make further adjustments before applying the result.

Tuning procedure for oscillation damping



¹⁾If the phasing of a DC oscillation cannot be determined by measuring, the value of 0 degrees is usually a suitable initial value.

Note: Changing the speed error low-pass filter time constant or the integration time of the speed controller can affect the tuning of the oscillation damping algorithm. It is recommended to tune the speed controller before the oscillation damping algorithm. (The speed controller gain can be adjusted after the tuning of this algorithm.)

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 26.51 Oscillation damping...26.58 Oscillation damping output (page 345).

■ Resonance frequency elimination

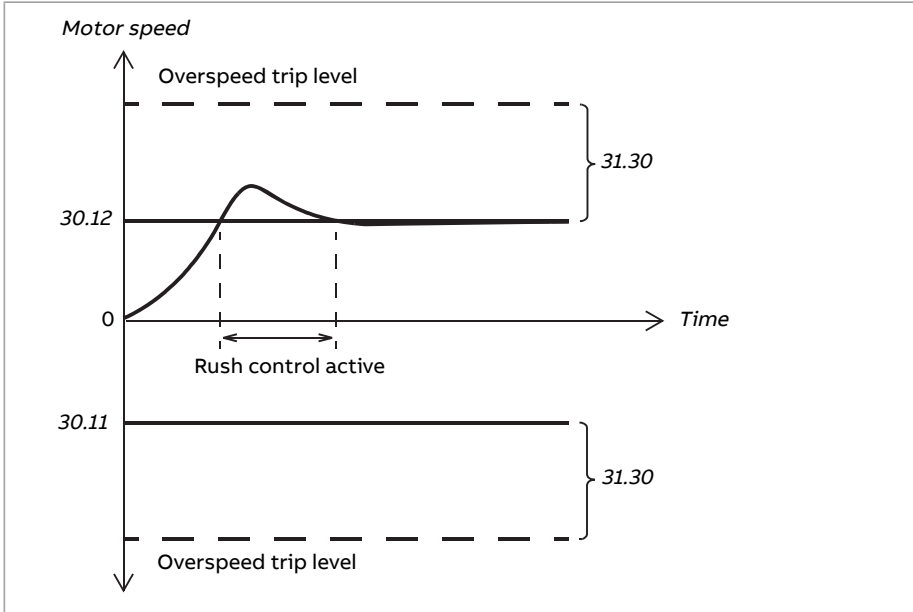
The control program contains a notch filter function for removing the resonance frequencies from the speed error signal.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 24.13 RFE speed filter...24.17 Damping of pole (page 321).

■ Rush control

In torque control, the motor could potentially rush if the load were suddenly lost. The control program has a rush control function that decreases the torque reference whenever the motor speed (90.1) exceeds parameter 30.11 or 30.12.



The function is based on a PI controller. The proportional gain and integration time can be defined by parameters. Setting these to zero disables rush control.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 30 Limits (page 357), 31 Fault functions (page 366) and 90 Feedback selection (page 565).

Parameters: 26.81 Rush control gain (page 346) and 26.82 Rush control integration time (page 346).

■ Encoder support

The program supports two single-turn or multturn encoders (or resolvers). The following optional interface modules are available:

- TTL encoder interface FEN-01: two TTL inputs, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- Absolute encoder interface FEN-11: absolute encoder input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs

- Resolver interface FEN-21: resolver input, TTL input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- HTL encoder interface FEN-31: HTL encoder input, TTL output (for encoder emulation and echo) and two digital inputs
- HTL/TTL encoder interface FSE-31 (for use with an FSO-xx safety functions module): Two HTL/TTL encoder inputs (one HTL input supported at the time of publication).

The interface module is to be installed onto one of the option slots on the drive control unit. The module (except the FSE-31) can also be installed onto an FEA-03 extension adapter.

Encoder echo and emulation

Both encoder echo and emulation are supported by the above-mentioned FEN-xx interfaces.

Encoder echo is available with TTL, TTL+ and HTL encoders. The signal received from the encoder is relayed to the TTL output unchanged. This enables the connection of one encoder to several drives.

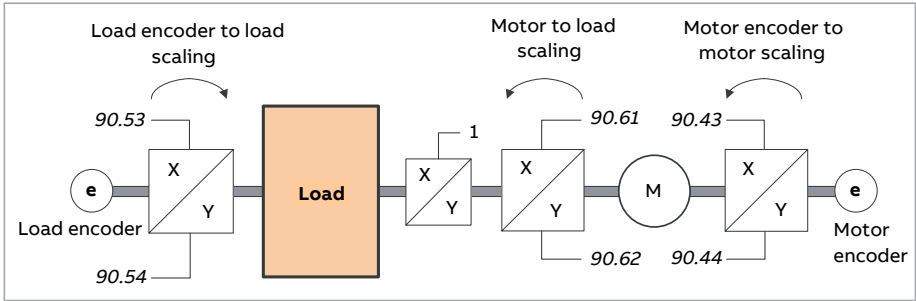
Encoder emulation also relays the encoder signal to the output, but the signal is either scaled, or position data converted to pulses. Emulation can be used when absolute encoder or resolver position needs to be converted to TTL pulses, or when the signal must be converted to a different pulse number than the original.

Load and motor feedback

Three different sources can be used as speed and position feedback: encoder 1, encoder 2, or motor position estimate. Any of these can be used for load position calculation or motor control. The load position calculation makes it possible, for example, to determine the position of a conveyor belt or the height of the load on a crane. The feedback sources are selected by parameters 90.41 and 90.51.

For detailed parameter connections of the motor and load feedback functions, see the block diagrams on pages 747 and 748. For more information on load position calculation, see section [Position counter \(page 94\)](#).

Any mechanical gear ratios between the components (motor, motor encoder, load, load encoder) are specified using the gear parameters shown in the diagram below.



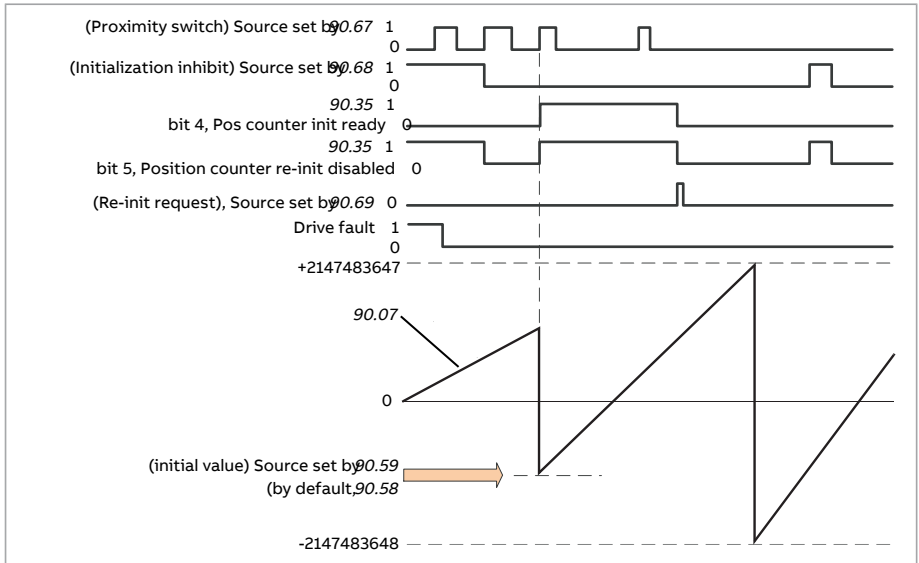
Any gear ratio between the load encoder and the load is defined by 90.53 and 90.54. Similarly, any gear ratio between the motor encoder and the motor is defined by 90.43 and 90.44. In case the internal estimated position is chosen as load feedback, the gear ratio between the motor and load can be defined by 90.61 and 90.62. By default, all of the ratios mentioned above are 1:1. The ratios can only be changed with the drive stopped; new settings require validation by 91.10.

Position counter

The control program contains a position counter feature that can be used to indicate the position of the load. The output of the counter function, parameter 90.7, indicates the scaled number of revolutions read from the selected source (see section [Load and motor feedback](#)).

The relation between revolutions of the motor shaft and the translatory movement of the load (in any given unit of distance) is defined by parameters 90.63 and 90.64. This gear function can be changed without the need of a parameter refresh or position counter reinitialization – however, the counter output is only updated after new position input data is received.

For detailed parameter connections of the load feedback function, see the block diagram on page 748.



The position counter is initialized by setting a known physical position of the load into the control program. The initial position (for example, the home/zero position, or the distance from it) can be entered manually in a parameter (90.58), or taken from another parameter. This position is set as the value of the position counter (90.7) when the source selected by 90.67, such as a proximity switch connected to a digital input, is activated. A successful initialization is indicated by bit 4 of 90.35.

Any subsequent initialization of the counter must first be enabled by 90.69. To define a time window for initializations, 90.68 can be used to inhibit the signal from the proximity switch. An active fault in the drive will also prevent counter initialization.

Encoder error handling

When an encoder is used for load feedback, the action taken in case of an encoder error is specified by 90.55. If the parameter is set to **Warning**, the calculation will continue smoothly using estimated motor position. If the encoder recovers from the error, the calculation will smoothly switch back to encoder feedback. The load position signals (90.4, 90.5 and 90.7) will continue to be updated all the time, but bit 6 of 90.35 will be set to indicate potentially inaccurate position data. In addition, bit 4 of 90.35 will be cleared upon the next stop as a recommendation to reinitialize the position counter.

Parameter 90.60 defines whether position calculation resumes from the previous value over an encoder error or control unit reboot. By default, bit 4 of 90.35 is cleared after an error, indicating that reinitialization is needed. With 90.60 set to

Continue from previous value, the position values are retained over an error or reboot; bit 6 of 90.35 is set however to indicate that an error occurred.

Note: With a multiturn absolute encoder, bit 6 of 90.35 is cleared at the next stop of the drive if the encoder has recovered from the error; bit 4 is not cleared. The status of the position counter is retained over a control unit reboot, after which position calculation resumes from the absolute position given by the encoder, taking into account the initial position specified by 90.58.



WARNING!

If the drive is in stopped state when an encoder error occurs, or if the drive is not powered, parameters 90.4, 90.5, 90.7 and 90.35 are not updated because no movement of the load can be detected. When using previous position values (90.60 is set to Continue from previous value), be aware that the position data is unreliable if the load is able to move.

Reading/writing position counter values through fieldbus

The parameters of the position counter function, such as 90.7 and 90.58, can be accessed from an upper-level control system in the following formats:

- 16-bit integer (if 16 bits are sufficient for the application)
- 32-bit integer (can be accessed as two consequent 16-bit words).

For example, to read parameter 90.7 through fieldbus, set the selection parameter of the desired dataset (in group 52) to Other – 90.7, and select the format. If you select a 32-bit format, the subsequent data word is also automatically reserved.

Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback

1. Specify the type of the encoder interface module (parameter 91.11 = FEN-31) and the slot the module is installed into (91.12).
 2. Specify the type of the encoder (92.1 = HTL). The parameter listing will be re-read from the drive after the value is changed.
 3. Specify the interface module that the encoder is connected to (92.2 = Module 1).
 4. Set the number of pulses according to encoder nameplate (92.10).
 5. If the encoder rotates at a different speed to the motor (ie. is not mounted directly on the motor shaft), enter the gear ratio in 90.43 and 90.44.
 6. Set parameter 91.10 to Refresh to apply the new parameter settings. The parameter will automatically revert to Done.
 7. Check that 91.2 is showing the correct interface module type (FEN-31). Also check the status of the module; both LEDs should be glowing green.
 8. Start the motor with a reference of eg. 400 rpm.
-

9. Compare the estimated speed (1.2) with the measured speed (1.4). If the values are the same, set the encoder as the feedback source (90.41 = Encoder 1).
10. Specify the action taken in case the feedback signal is lost (90.45).

Example 1: Using the same encoder for both load and motor feedback

The drive controls a motor used for lifting a load in a crane. An encoder attached to the motor shaft is used as feedback for motor control. The same encoder is also used for calculating the height of the load in the desired unit. A gear exists between the motor shaft and the cable drum. The encoder is configured as Encoder 1 as shown in [Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback](#) above. In addition, the following settings are made:

- 90.43 = 1
- 90.44 = 1
(No gear is needed as the encoder is mounted directly on the motor shaft.)
- 90.51 = Encoder 1
- 90.53 = 1
- 90.54 = 50
The cable drum turns one revolution per 50 revolutions of the motor shaft.
- 90.61 = 1
- 90.62 = 1
(These parameters need not be changed as position estimate is not being used for feedback.)
- 90.63 = 7
- 90.64 = 10
The load moves 70 centimeters, ie. 7/10 of a meter, per one revolution of the cable drum.

The load height in meters can be read from 90.7, while 90.3 displays the rotational speed of the cable drum.

Example 2: Using two encoders

One encoder (encoder 1) is used for motor feedback. The encoder is connected to the motor shaft through a gear. Another encoder (encoder 2) measures the line speed elsewhere in the machine. Each encoder is configured as shown in [Configuration of HTL encoder motor feedback](#) above. In addition, the following settings are made:

- 90.41 = Encoder 1
 - 90.43 = 1
 - 90.44 = 3
-

The encoder turns three revolutions per one revolution of the motor shaft.

- 90.51 = Encoder 2

The line speed measured by encoder 2 can be read from 90.3. This value is given in rpm which can be converted into another unit by using 90.53 and 90.54. Note that the feed constant gear cannot be used in this conversion because it does not affect 90.3.

Example 3: ACS 600 / ACS800 compatibility

With ACS 600 and ACS800 drives, both the rising and falling edges from encoder channels A and B are typically counted to achieve best possible accuracy. Thus the received pulse number per revolution equals four times the nominal pulse number of the encoder.

In this example, an HTL-type 2048-pulse encoder is fitted directly on the motor shaft. The desired initial position to correspond the proximity switch is 66770.

In the ACS880, the following settings are made:

- 92.1 = HTL
- 92.2 = Module 1
- 92.10 = 2048
- 92.13 = Enable
- 90.51 = Encoder 1
- 90.63 = 8192 (ie. $4 \times$ value of 92.10, as the received number of pulses is 4 times nominal. See also parameter 92.12)
- The desired “data out” parameter is set to Other – 90.58 (32-bit format). Only the high word needs to be specified – the subsequent data word is reserved for the low word automatically.
- The desired sources (such as digital inputs or user bits of the control word) are selected in 90.67 and 90.69.

In the PLC, if the initial value is set in 32-bit format using low and high words (corresponding to ACS800 parameters POS COUNT INIT LO and POS COUNT INIT HI), enter the value 66770 into these words as follows:

- **Eg. PROFIBUS:**
 - FBA data out x = POS COUNT INIT HI = 1 (as bit 16 equals 65536)
 - FBA data out (x + 1) = POS COUNT INIT LO = 1234.
- ABB Automation using DDCS communication, eg.:
 - Data set 12.1 = POS COUNT INIT HI
 - Data set 12.2 = POS COUNT INIT LO

To test the configuration of the PLC, initialize the position counter with the encoder connected. The initial value sent from the PLC should immediately be reflected by

90.7 in the drive. The same value should then appear in the PLC after having been read from the drive.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups 90 Feedback selection (page 565), 91 Encoder module settings (page 576), 92 Encoder 1 configuration (page 580) and 93 Encoder 2 configuration (page 587).

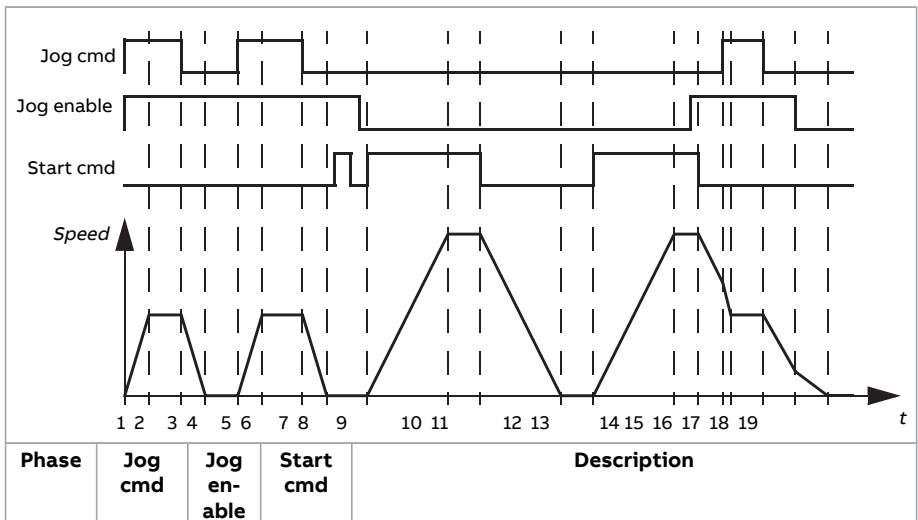
■ Jogging

The jogging function enables the use of a momentary switch to briefly rotate the motor. The jogging function is typically used during servicing or commissioning to control the machinery locally.

Two jogging functions (1 and 2) are available, each with their own activation sources and references. The signal sources are selected by parameters 20.26 and 20.27. When jogging is activated, the drive starts and accelerates to the defined jogging speed (22.42 or 22.43) along the defined jogging acceleration ramp (23.20). After the activation signal switches off, the drive decelerates to a stop along the defined jogging deceleration ramp (23.21).

The figure and table below provide an example of how the drive operates during jogging. In the example, the ramp stop mode is used (see parameter 21.3).

- Jog cmd = State of source set by parameter 20.26 or 20.27
- Jog enable = State of source set by parameter 20.25
- Start cmd = State of drive start command.



1-2	1	1	0	Drive accelerates to the jogging speed along the acceleration ramp of the jogging function.
2-3	1	1	0	Drive follows the jog reference.
3-4	0	1	0	Drive decelerates to zero speed along the deceleration ramp of the jogging function.
4-5	0	1	0	Drive is stopped.
5-6	1	1	0	Drive accelerates to the jogging speed along the acceleration ramp of the jogging function.
6-7	1	1	0	Drive follows the jog reference.
7-8	0	1	0	Drive decelerates to zero speed along the deceleration ramp of the jogging function.
8-9	0	1→0	0	Drive is stopped. As long as the jog enable signal is on, start commands are ignored. After jog enable switches off, a fresh start command is required.
9-10	x	0	1	Drive accelerates to the speed reference along the selected acceleration ramp (parameters 23.11...23.19).
10-11	x	0	1	Drive follows the speed reference.
11-12	x	0	0	Drive decelerates to zero speed along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11...23.19).
12-13	x	0	0	Drive is stopped.
13-14	x	0	1	Drive accelerates to the speed reference along the selected acceleration ramp (parameters 23.11...23.19).
14-15	x	0→1	1	Drive follows the speed reference. As long as the start command is on, the jog enable signal is ignored. If the jog enable signal is on when the start command switches off, jogging is enabled immediately.
15-16	0→1	1	0	Start command switches off. The drive starts to decelerate along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11...23.19). When the jog command switches on, the decelerating drive adopts the deceleration ramp of the jogging function.
16-17	1	1	0	Drive follows the jog reference.
17-18	0	1→0	0	Drive decelerates along the deceleration ramp of the jogging function.
18-19	0	0	0	Drive decelerates to zero speed along the selected deceleration ramp (parameters 23.11...23.19).

See also the block diagram on page 746.

The jogging function operates on a 2 ms time level.

Note:

- Jogging is not available when the drive is in local control.
- Jogging cannot be enabled when the drive start command is on, or the drive started when jogging is enabled. Starting the drive after the jog enable switches off requires a fresh start command.

**WARNING!**

If jogging is enabled and activated while the start command is on, jogging will activate as soon as the start command switches off.

- If both jogging functions are activated, the one that was activated first has priority.
- Jogging uses the speed control mode.
- Ramp shape times (parameters 23.16...23.19) do not apply to jogging acceleration/deceleration ramps.
- The inching functions activated through fieldbus (see parameter 6.1, bits 8...9) use the references and ramp times defined for jogging, but do not require the jog enable signal.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 20.25 Jogging enable (page 288), 20.26 Jogging 1 start source (page 288), 20.27 Jogging 2 start source (page 289), 22.42 Jogging 1 ref (page 306), 22.43 Jogging 2 ref (page 306), 23.20 Acc time jogging (page 314) and 23.21 Dec time jogging (page 314).

■ Scalar motor control

It is possible to select scalar control as the motor control method instead of DTC (Direct Torque Control). In scalar control mode, the drive is controlled with a speed or frequency reference. However, the outstanding performance of DTC is not achieved in scalar control.

It is recommended to activate scalar motor control mode

- if the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal output current of the drive
 - if the drive is used without a motor connected (for example, for test purposes)
 - if the drive runs a medium-voltage motor through a step-up transformer, or
 - in multimotor drives, if
 - the load is not equally shared between the motors,
 - the motors are of different sizes, or
 - the motors are going to be changed after motor identification (ID run)
-

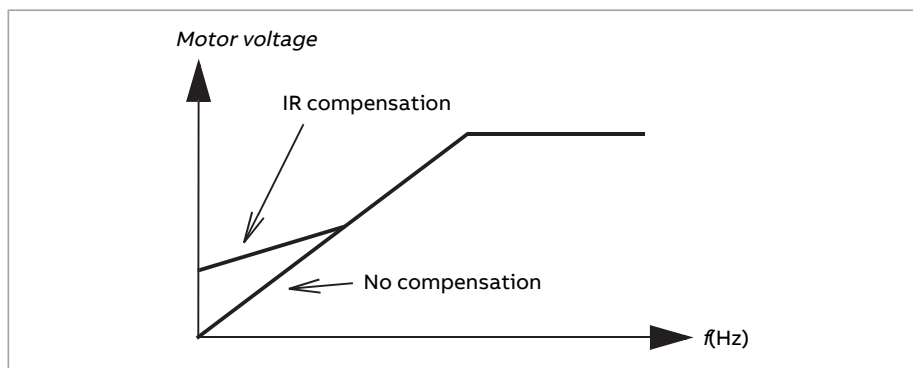
In scalar control, some standard features are not available.

See also section [Operating modes of the drive \(page 42\)](#).

IR compensation for scalar motor control

IR compensation (also known as voltage boost) is available only when the motor control mode is scalar. When IR compensation is activated, the drive gives an extra voltage boost to the motor at low speeds. IR compensation is useful in applications that require a high breakaway torque. In step-up applications, voltage cannot be fed through the transformer at 0 Hz, so an additional breakpoint is available for defining the compensation near zero frequency.

In Direct Torque Control (DTC), no IR compensation is possible or needed as it is applied automatically.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: [19.20 Scalar control reference unit \(page 278\)](#), , and [99.4 Motor control mode \(page 621\)](#).

Parameter group: [28 Frequency reference chain \(page 347\)](#).

■ Autophasing

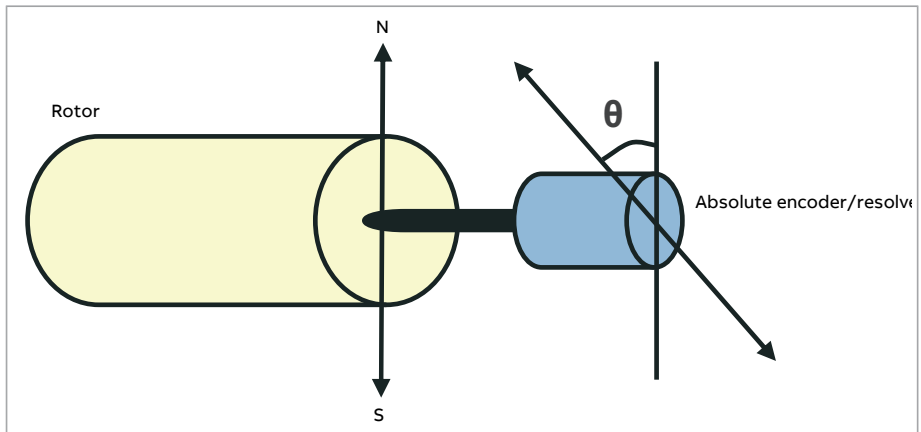
Autophasing is an automatic measurement routine to determine the angular position of the magnetic flux of a permanent magnet synchronous motor or the magnetic axis of a synchronous reluctance motor. The motor control requires the absolute position of the rotor flux in order to control motor torque accurately.

Sensors like absolute encoders and resolvers indicate the rotor position at all times after the offset between the zero angle of rotor and that of the sensor has been established. On the other hand, a standard pulse encoder determines the rotor position when it rotates but the initial position is not known. However, a pulse encoder can be used as an absolute encoder if it is equipped with Hall sensors, albeit with coarse initial position accuracy. Hall sensors generate so-called commutation pulses that change their state six times during one revolution, so it

is only known within which 60° sector of a complete revolution the initial position is.

Many encoders give a zero pulse (also called Z-pulse) once during each rotation. The position of the zero pulse is fixed. If this position is known with respect to zero position used by motor control, the rotor position at the instant of the zero pulse is also known.

Using the zero pulse improves the robustness of the rotor position measurement. The rotor position must be determined during starting because the initial value given by the encoder is zero. The autophasing routine determines the position, but there is a risk of some position error. If the zero pulse position is known in advance, the position found by autophasing can be corrected as soon as the zero pulse is detected for the first time after starting.



The autophasing routine is performed with permanent magnet synchronous motors and synchronous reluctance motors in the following cases:

1. One-time measurement of the rotor and encoder position difference when an absolute encoder, a resolver, or an encoder with commutation signals is used
2. At every power-up when an incremental encoder is used
3. With open-loop motor control, repetitive measurement of the rotor position at every start
4. When the position of the zero pulse must be measured before the first start after power-up.

Note: In closed-loop control, autophasing is performed automatically after the motor identification run (ID run). Autophasing is also performed automatically before starting when necessary.

In open-loop control, the zero angle of the rotor is determined before starting. In closed-loop control, the actual angle of the rotor is determined with autophasing when the sensor indicates zero angle. The offset of the angle must be determined because the actual zero angles of the sensor and the rotor do not usually match. The autophasing mode determines how this operation is done both in open-loop and closed-loop control.

The rotor position offset used in motor control can also be given by the user – see parameter 98.15. Note that the autophasing routine also writes its result into this parameter. The results are updated even if user settings are not enabled by 98.1.

Note: In open-loop control, the motor always turns when it is started as the shaft is turned towards the remanence flux.

Bit 4 of 6.21 indicates if the rotor position has already been determined

Autophasing modes

Several autophasing modes are available (see parameter 21.13).

The turning mode (**Turning**) is recommended especially with case 1 (see the list above) as it is the most robust and accurate method. In turning mode, the motor shaft is turned back and forward ($\pm 360/\text{polepairs}^\circ$) in order to determine the rotor position. In case 3 (open-loop control), the shaft is turned only in one direction and the angle is smaller.

Another turning mode, **Turning with Z-pulse**, can be used if there is difficulty using the normal turning mode, for example, because of significant friction. With this mode, the rotor is turned slowly until a zero pulse is detected from the encoder. When the zero pulse is detected for the first time, its position is stored into parameter 98.15, which can be edited for fine-tuning. Note that it is not mandatory to use this mode with a zero pulse encoder. In open-loop control, the two turning modes are identical.

The standstill modes (**Standstill 1**, **Standstill 2**) can be used if the motor cannot be turned (for example, when the load is connected). As the characteristics of motors and loads differ, testing must be done to find out the most suitable standstill mode.

The drive is capable of determining the rotor position when started into a running motor in open-loop or closed-loop control. In this situation, the setting of 21.13 has no effect.

The autophasing routine can fail and therefore it is recommended to perform the routine several times and check the value of parameter 98.15.

An autophasing fault (3385) can occur with a running motor if the estimated angle of the motor differs too much from the measured angle. This could be caused by, for example, the following:

- The encoder is slipping on the motor shaft
-

- An incorrect value has been entered into 98.15
- The motor is already turning before the autophasing routine is started
- Turning mode is selected in 21.13 but the motor shaft is locked
- Turning with Z-pulse mode is selected in 21.13 but no zero pulse is detected within a revolution of the motor
- The wrong motor type is selected in 99.3
- Motor ID run has failed.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.21 Drive status word 3 (page 196), 21.13 Autophasing mode (page 296), 98.15 Position offset user (page 620) and 99.13 ID run requested (page 624).

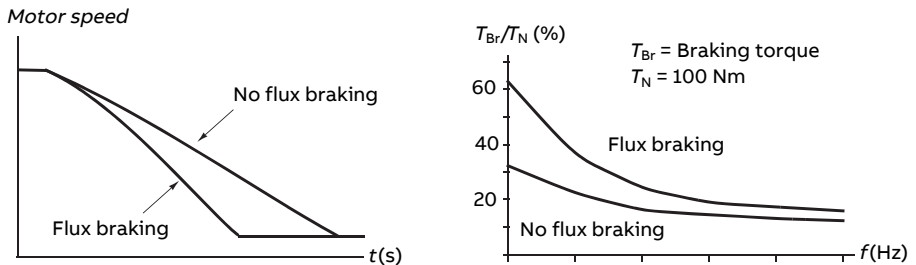
■ Flux braking



WARNING!

The motor needs to be rated to absorb the thermal energy generated by flux braking.

The drive can provide greater deceleration by raising the level of magnetization in the motor. By increasing the motor flux, the energy generated by the motor during braking can be converted to motor thermal energy.



The drive monitors the motor status continuously, also during flux braking. Therefore, flux braking can be used both for stopping the motor and for changing the speed. The other benefits of flux braking are:

- The braking starts immediately after a stop command is given. The function does not need to wait for the flux reduction before it can start the braking.
- The cooling of the induction motor is efficient. The stator current of the motor increases during flux braking, not the rotor current. The stator cools much more efficiently than the rotor.

- Flux braking can be used with induction motors and permanent magnet synchronous motors.

Two braking power levels are available:

- Moderate braking provides faster deceleration compared to a situation where flux braking is disabled. The flux level of the motor is limited to prevent excessive heating of the motor.
- Full braking exploits almost all available current to convert the mechanical braking energy to motor thermal energy. Braking time is shorter compared to moderate braking. In cyclic use, motor heating may be significant.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: [97.5 Flux braking](#) (page 615).

■ DC magnetization

DC magnetization can be applied to the motor to

- heat the motor to remove or prevent condensation, or
- to lock the rotor at, or near, zero speed.

Pre-heating

A motor pre-heating function is available to prevent condensation in a stopped motor, or to remove condensation from the motor before start. Pre-heating involves feeding a DC current into the motor to heat up the windings.

Pre-heating is deactivated at start, or when one of the other DC magnetization functions is activated. With the drive stopped, pre-heating is disabled by the safe torque off function, a drive fault state, or the process PID sleep function. Pre-heating can only start after one minute has elapsed from stopping the drive.

A digital source to control pre-heating is selected by parameter [21.14](#). The heating current is set by [21.16](#).

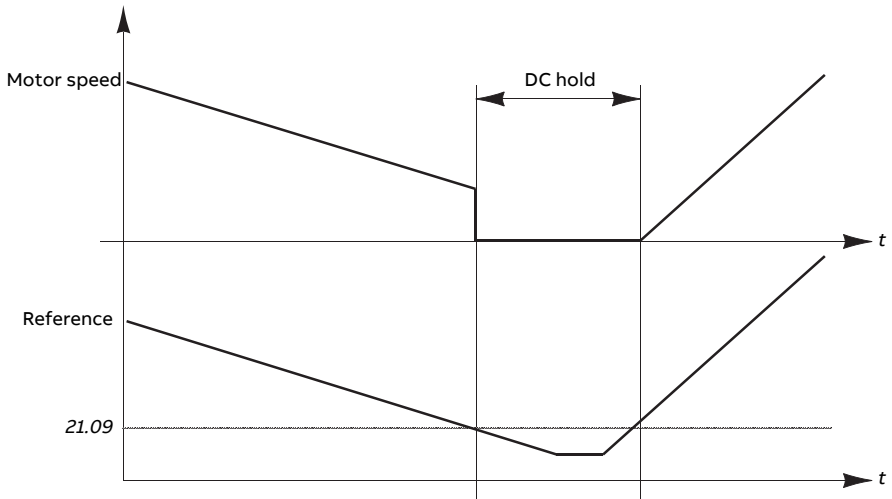
Pre-magnetization

Pre-magnetization refers to DC magnetization of the motor before start. Depending on the selected start mode ([21.1](#) or [21.19](#)), premagnetization can be applied to guarantee the highest possible breakaway torque, up to 200% of the nominal torque of the motor. By adjusting the pre-magnetization time ([21.2](#)), it is possible to synchronize the motor start and, for example, the release of a mechanical brake.

DC hold

The function makes it possible to lock the rotor at (near) zero speed in the middle of normal operation. DC hold is activated by parameter [21.8](#). When both the reference and motor speed drop below a certain level (parameter [21.9](#)), the drive will stop generating sinusoidal current and start to inject DC into the motor. The

current is set by parameter 21.10. When the reference exceeds parameter 21.9, normal drive operation continues.



Note:

- DC hold is only available in speed control in DTC motor control mode (see page 42).
- The function applies the DC current to one phase only, depending on the position of the rotor. The return current will be shared between the other phases.

Post-magnetization

This feature keeps the motor magnetized for a certain period (parameter 21.11) after stopping. This is to prevent the machinery from moving under load, for example before a mechanical brake can be applied. Postmagnetization is activated by parameter 21.8. The magnetization current and time are set by parameters 21.10 and 21.11.

Note: Post-magnetization is only available when ramping is the selected stop mode (see parameter 21.3).

Continuous magnetization

A digital signal, such as a user bit in the fieldbus control word, can be selected to activate continuous magnetization. This can be especially useful in processes

requiring motors to be stopped (for example, to stand by until new material is processed), then quickly started without magnetizing them first.

Note:

- Continuous magnetization is only available in DTC motor control mode (see page 42). If parameter 21.12 is on, the motor will be kept magnetized after a ramp stop. To enable continuous magnetization after a coast stop, the command (21.12) must be cycled (on, off, on). Furthermore, if the Run enable signal has been off, a new rising edge is required before continuous magnetization starts.
- Continuous magnetization should not be enabled while the motor is rotating.



WARNING!

The motor must be designed to absorb or dissipate the thermal energy generated by continuous magnetization, for example by forced ventilation.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.21 Drive status word 3 (page 196), 21.1 Start mode (page 290), 21.2 Magnetization time (page 291), 21.8 DC current control...21.12 Continuous magnetization command (page 296), 21.14 Pre-heating input source (page 297) and 21.16 Pre-heating current (page 297).

■ Motor temperature estimation

The Motor temperature estimation function identifies the stator resistance and estimates the initial temperature of the motor. The estimated temperature of the motor can be used when the ambient temperature drops below zero celsius.

The temperature is estimated by feeding a DC current (25% of the motor nominal current) into the motor for a time period of 4 seconds (default). The function uses the resistance value at room temperature obtained during an ID run. For better results, set correct temperature value in parameter 35.50 during ID run.

The function can be activated with parameter 21.37. The estimation time can be defined with parameter 21.38. The function can be activated using either of the two ways: With Drive start command or at Drive power-up (after control board boot).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 21.37 Motor temperature estimation (page 299), 21.38 Motor temperature estimation time (page 300) and 35.50 Motor ambient temperature (page 405).

Application control

■ Application macros

Application macros are predefined application parameter edits and I/O configurations. See chapter [Application macros \(page 149\)](#).

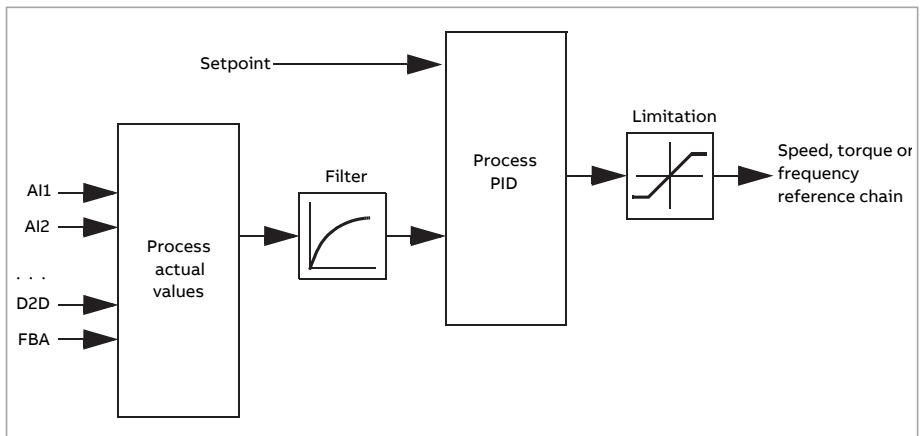
■ Process PID control

There is a built-in process PID controller in the drive. The controller can be used to control process variables such as pressure, flow or fluid level.

In process PID control, a process reference (setpoint) is connected to the drive instead of a speed reference. An actual value (process feedback) is also brought back to the drive. The process PID control adjusts the drive speed in order to keep the measured process quantity (actual value) at the desired level (setpoint).

Process PID control operates on a 2 ms time level.

The simplified block diagram below illustrates the process PID control. For a more detailed block diagram, see [page 758](#).



The control program contains two complete sets of process PID controller settings that can be alternated whenever necessary; see [parameter 40.57](#).

Note: Process PID control is only available in external control; see section [Local control vs. external control \(page 39\)](#).

Quick configuration of the process PID controller

1. Activate the process PID controller ([parameter 40.7](#)).
2. Select a feedback source ([parameters 40.8...40.11](#)).
3. Select a setpoint source ([parameters 40.16...40.25](#)).

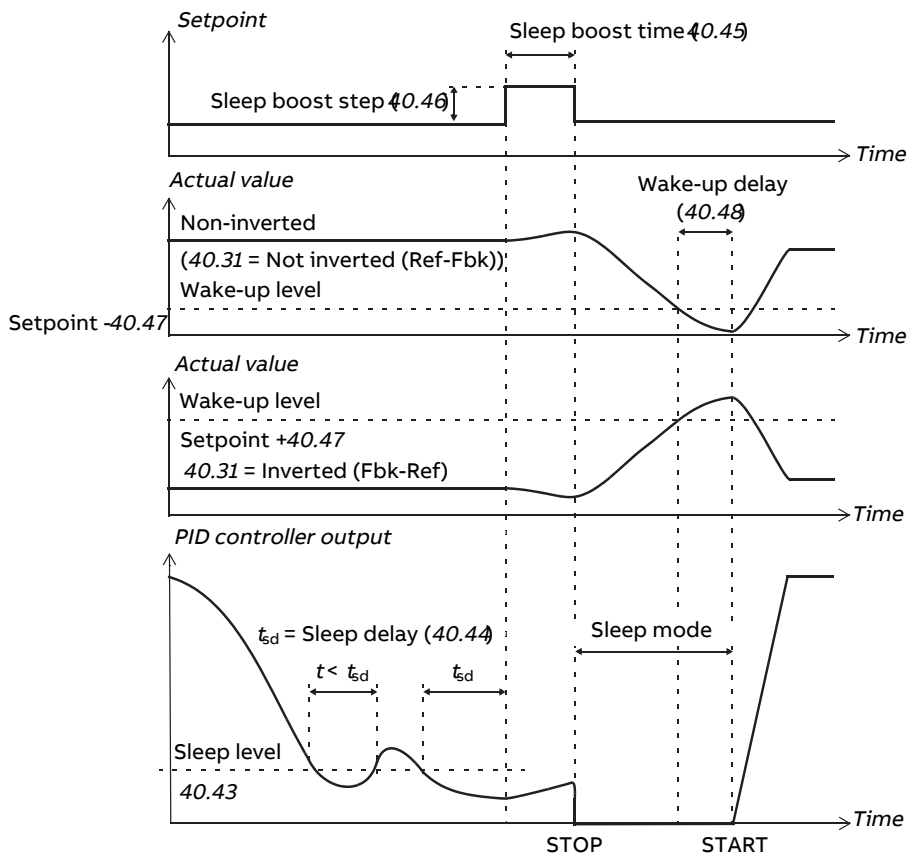
4. Set the gain, integration time, derivation time, and the PID output levels (40.32, 40.33, 40.34, 40.36 and 40.37).
5. The PID controller output is shown by parameter 40.1. Select it as the source of, for example, 22.11.

Sleep function for process PID control

The sleep function can be used in PID control applications that involve relatively long periods of low demand (for example, a tank is at level). During such periods, the sleep function saves energy by stopping the motor completely, instead of running the motor slowly below the efficient operating range of the system. When the feedback changes, the PID controller wakes the drive up.

Note: The sleep function is disabled when mechanical brake control (see page 113) is active.

Example: The drive controls a pressure boost pump. The water consumption falls at night. As a consequence, the process PID controller decreases the motor speed. However, due to natural losses in the pipes and the low efficiency of the centrifugal pump at low speeds, the motor would never stop rotating. The sleep function detects the slow rotation and stops unnecessary pumping after the sleep delay has passed. The drive shifts into sleep mode, still monitoring the pressure. The pumping resumes when the pressure falls under the wake-up level (setpoint - wake-up deviation) and the wake-up delay has passed.



Tracking

In tracking mode, the PID block output is set directly to the value of parameter 40.50 (or 41.50). The internal I term of the PID controller is set so that no transient is allowed to pass on to the output, so when the tracking mode is left, normal process control operation can be resumed without a significant bump.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter 96.4 Macro select (page 603) (macro selection).

Parameter groups 40 Process PID set 1 (page 420) and 41 Process PID set 2 (page 435).

■ **Motor potentiometer**

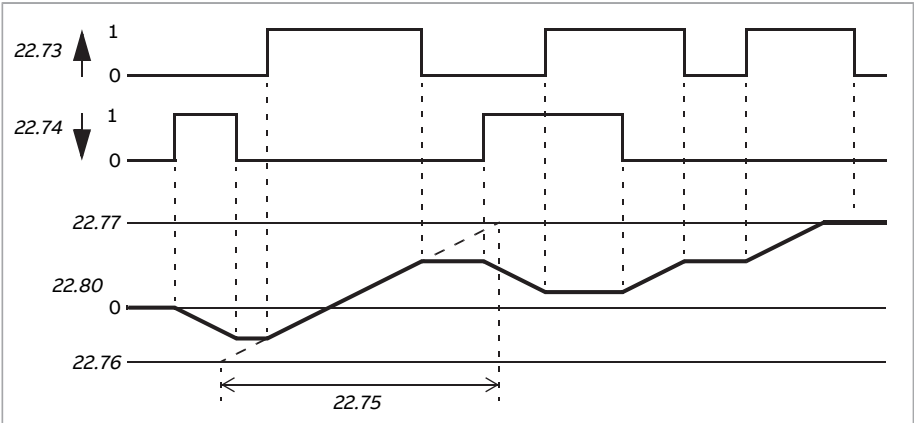
The motor potentiometer is, in effect, a counter whose value can be adjusted up and down using two digital signals selected by parameters 22.73 and 22.74. Note that these signals have no effect when the drive is stopped.

When enabled by 22.71, the motor potentiometer assumes the value set by 22.72. Depending on the mode selected in 22.71, the motor potentiometer value is either retained or reset over a stop or a power cycle.

The change rate is defined in 22.75 as the time it would take for the value to change from the minimum (22.76) to the maximum (22.77) or vice versa. If the up and down signals are simultaneously on, the motor potentiometer value does not change.

The output of the function is shown by 22.80, which can directly be set as the source of any selector parameter such as 22.11.

The following example shows the behavior of the motor potentiometer value.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameters 22.71 Motor potentiometer function (page 307)...22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (page 308).

■ Mechanical brake control

A mechanical brake can be used for holding the motor and driven machinery at zero speed when the drive is stopped, or not powered. The brake control logic observes the settings of parameter group 44 **Mechanical brake control** as well as several external signals, and moves between the states presented in the Brake state diagram on page 114. The tables below the state diagram detail the states and transitions. The timing diagram on page 116 shows an example of a close-open-close sequence.

The mechanical brake control logic operates on a 10 ms time level.

Inputs of the brake control logic

The start command of the drive (bit 5 of 6.16) is the main control source of the brake control logic. An optional external open/close signal can be selected by 44.12. The two signals interact as follows:

- Start command = 1 **AND** signal selected by parameter 44.12 = 0 → Request brake to **open**
- Start command = 0 **OR** signal selected by parameter 44.12 = 1 → Request brake to **close**

Another external signal – for example, from a higher-level control system – can be connected via parameter 44.11 to prevent the brake from opening.

Other signals that affect the state of the control logic are

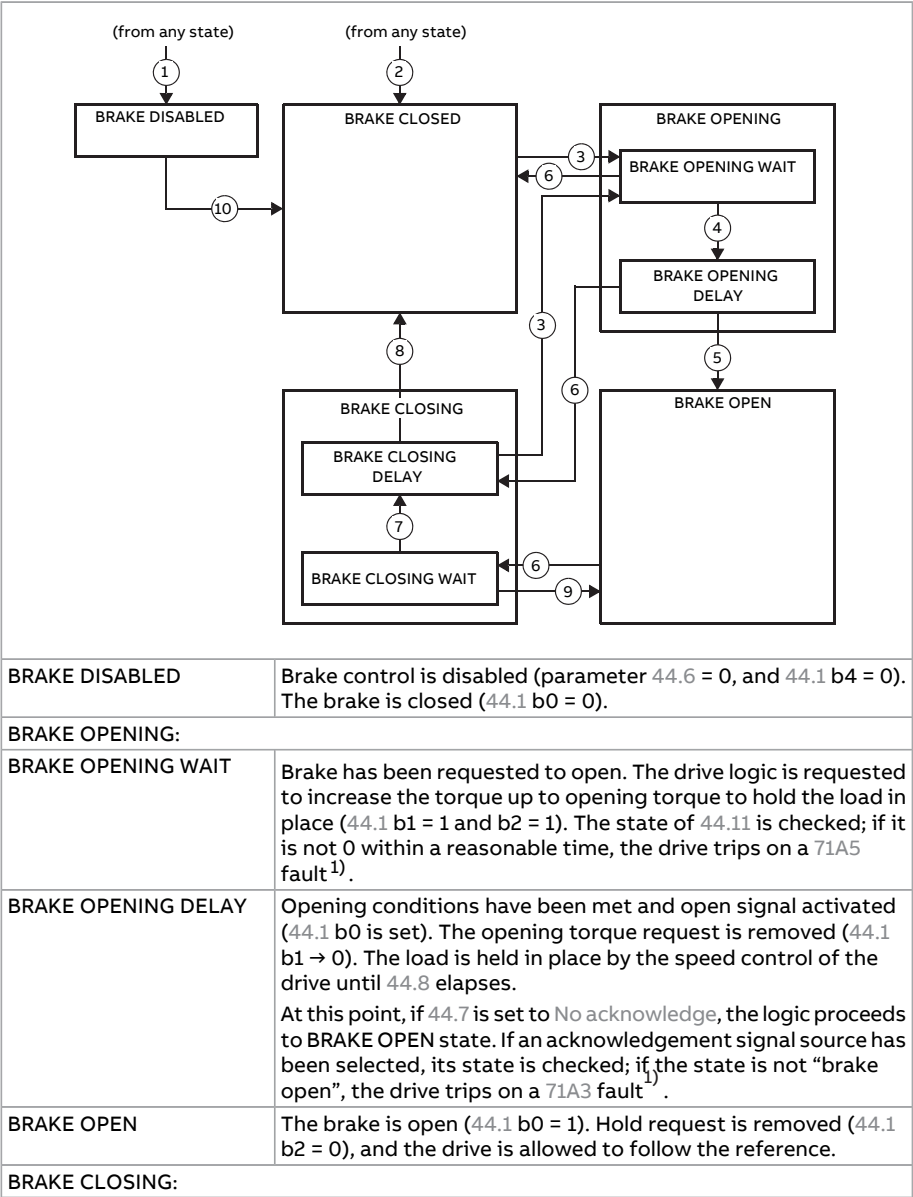
- brake status acknowledgement (optional, defined by 44.7),
- bit 2 of 6.11 (indicates whether the drive is ready to follow the given reference or not),
- bit 6 of 6.16 (indicates whether the drive is modulating or not),
- optional FSO-xx safety functions module.

Outputs of the brake control logic

The mechanical brake is to be controlled by bit 0 of parameter 44.1. This bit should be selected as the source of a relay output (or a digital input/output in output mode) which is then wired to the brake actuator through a relay. See the wiring example on page 117.

The brake control logic, in various states, will request the drive control logic to hold the motor, increase the torque, or ramp down the speed. These requests are visible in parameter 44.1.

Brake state diagram



BRAKE CLOSING WAIT	Brake has been requested to close. The drive logic is requested to ramp down the speed to a stop (44.1 b3 = 1). The open signal is kept active (44.1, b0 = 1). The brake logic will remain in this state until the motor speed has remained below 44.14 for the time defined by 44.15.
BRAKE CLOSING DELAY	Closing conditions have been met. The open signal is deactivated (44.1 b0 → 0) and the closing torque written into 44.2. The ramp-down request is maintained (44.1 b3 = 1). The brake logic will remain in this state until 44.13 has elapsed. At this point, if 44.7 is set to No acknowledge , the logic proceeds to BRAKE CLOSED state. If an acknowledgement signal source has been selected, its state is checked; if the state is not “brake closed”, the drive generates an A7A1 warning. If 44.17 = Fault, the drive will trip on a 71A2 fault after 44.18.
BRAKE CLOSED	The brake is closed (44.1, b0 = 0). The drive is not necessarily modulating. Note concerning open-loop (encoderless) applications: If the brake is kept closed by a brake close request (either from parameter 44.12 or an FSO-xx safety functions module) against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds, the brake is forced to closed state and the drive trips on a fault, 71A5.

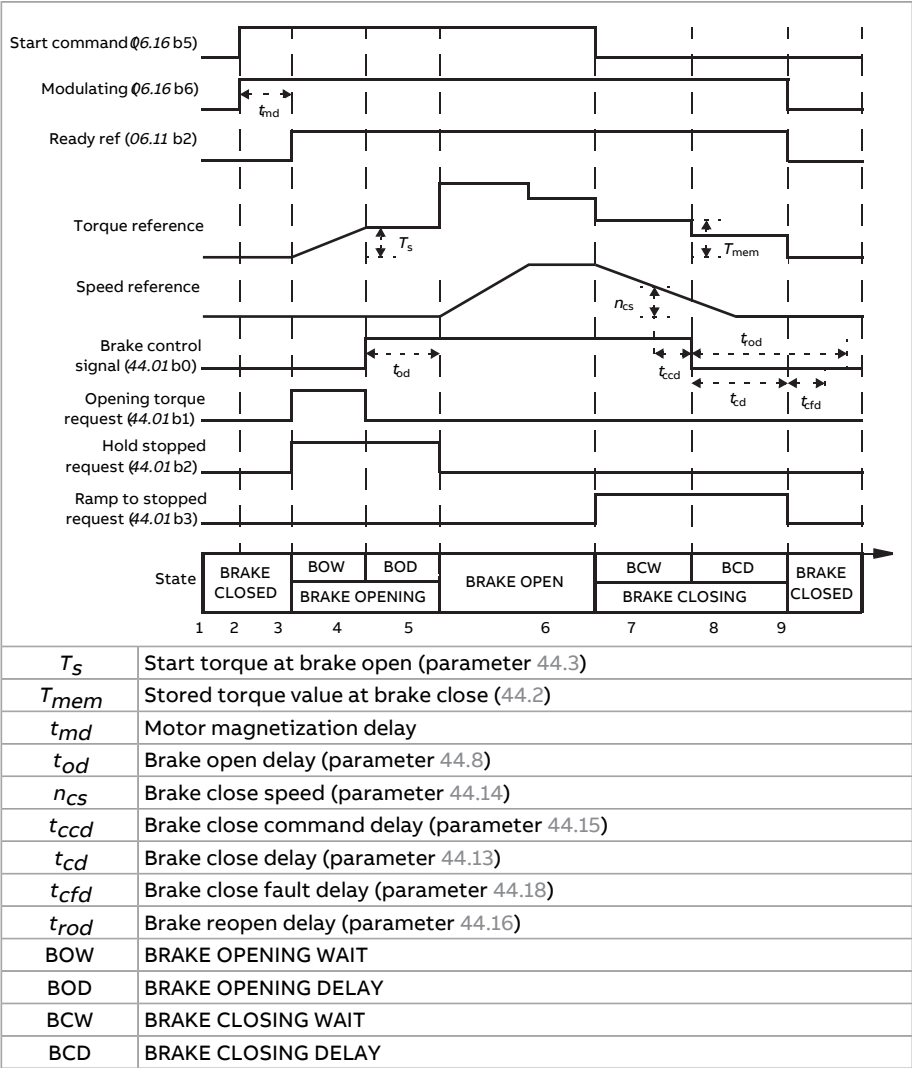
- ¹⁾ A warning can alternatively be selected by 44.17; if so, the drive will keep modulating and remain in this state.

State change conditions:

1	Brake control disabled (parameter 44.6 → 0).
2	6.11, bit 2 = 0 or brake is forced to close by optional FSO-xx safety functions module.
3	Brake has been requested to open and 44.16 has expired.
4	Brake open conditions (such as 44.10) fulfilled and 44.11 = 0.
5	44.8 has elapsed and brake open acknowledgement (if chosen by 44.7) has been received.
6	Brake has been requested to close.
7	Motor speed has remained below closing speed 44.14 for the duration of 44.15.
8	44.13 has elapsed and brake close acknowledgement (if chosen by 44.7) has been received.
9	Brake has been requested to open.
10	Brake control enabled (parameter 44.6 → 1).

Timing diagram

The simplified timing diagram below illustrates the operation of the brake control function. Refer to the state diagram above.



Wiring example



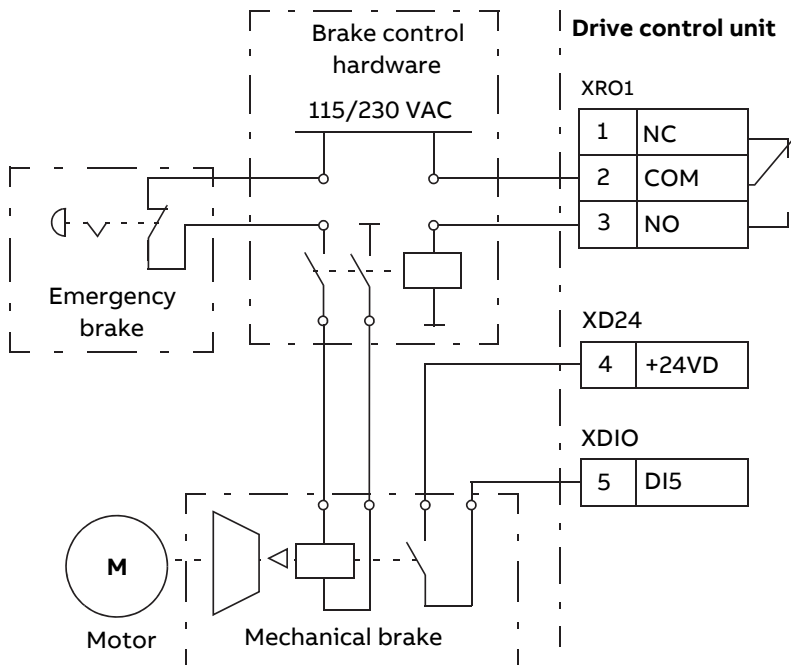
WARNING!

Make sure that the machinery into which the drive with brake control function is integrated fulfils the personnel safety regulations. Note that the frequency converter (a Complete Drive Module or a Basic Drive Module, as defined in IEC 61800-2), is not considered as a safety device mentioned in the European Machinery Directive and related harmonised standards. Thus, the personnel safety of the complete machinery must not be based on a specific frequency converter feature (such as the brake control function), but it has to be implemented as defined in the application specific regulations.

The figure below shows a brake control wiring example. The brake control hardware and wiring is to be sourced and installed by the customer.

The brake is controlled by bit 0 of parameter 44.1. The source of brake acknowledge (status supervision) is selected by parameter 44.7. In this example,

- parameter 10.24 is set to Open brake command (ie. bit 0 of 44.1), and
- parameter 44.7 is set to DI5.



Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 44 Mechanical brake control (page 441).

Events: 71A2 Mech brake closing failed (page 667), 71A3 Mech brake opening failed (page 667), 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed (page 667) and A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed (page 683).

DC voltage control

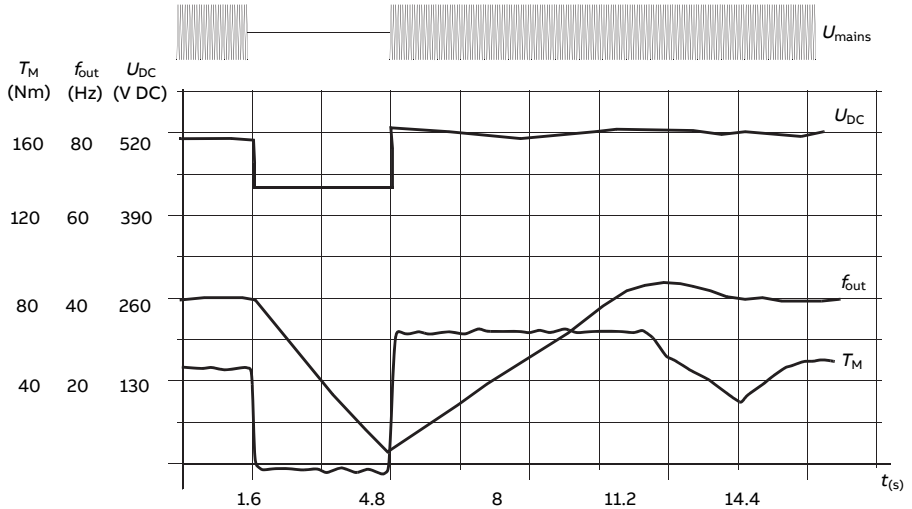
■ Overvoltage control

Overvoltage control of the intermediate DC link is typically needed when the motor is in generating mode. The motor can generate when it decelerates or when the load overhauls the motor shaft, causing the shaft to turn faster than the applied speed or frequency. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the overvoltage control limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the generating torque when the limit is reached. The overvoltage controller also increases any programmed deceleration times if the limit is reached; to achieve shorter deceleration times, a brake chopper and resistor may be required.

■ Undervoltage control (power loss ride-through)

If the incoming supply voltage is cut off, the drive will continue to operate by utilizing the kinetic energy of the rotating motor. The drive will be fully operational as long as the motor rotates and generates energy to the drive. The drive can continue operation after the break if the main contactor (if present) remained closed.

Note: Units equipped with a main contactor must be equipped with a hold circuit (e.g. UPS) to keep the contactor control circuit closed during a short supply break.



U_{DC} = intermediate circuit voltage of the drive, f_{out} = output frequency of the drive, T_M = motor torque. Loss of supply voltage at nominal load ($f_{out} = 40$ Hz). The intermediate circuit DC voltage drops to the minimum limit. The controller keeps the voltage steady as long as the mains is switched off. The drive runs the motor in generator mode. The motor speed falls but the drive is operational as long as the motor has enough kinetic energy.

Automatic restart



WARNING!

Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function restarts the drive automatically and continues operation after a supply break.

It is possible to restart the drive automatically after a short power supply failure by using the Automatic restart function provided that the drive is allowed to run for a time defined by parameter 21.18 to restart time without the cooling fans operating.

When enabled, the function takes the following actions upon a supply failure to enable a successful restart:

- The undervoltage fault is suppressed (but a warning is generated)
- Modulation and cooling is stopped to conserve any remaining energy
- DC circuit pre-charging is enabled.

If the DC voltage is restored before the expiration of the period defined by parameter 21.18 and the start signal is still on, normal operation will continue. However, if the DC voltage remains too low at that point, the drive trips on a fault, 3280.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: 21.18 Auto restart time (page 298).

Event: 3280 Standby timeout (page 656).

■ Voltage control and trip limits

The control and trip limits of the intermediate DC voltage regulator are relative to the supply voltage as well as drive/inverter type. The DC voltage is approximately 1.35 times the line-to-line supply voltage, and is displayed by parameter 1.11.

All levels are relative to the supply voltage range selected in parameter 95.1. The following table shows the values of selected DC voltage levels in volts and in percent of U_{DCmax} (the DC voltage at the upper bound of the supply voltage range).

	Supply voltage range [V AC] (see 95.1)					
Level [V DC (% of U_{DCmax})]	208...240	380...415	440...480	500	525...600	660...690
Overvoltage fault limit	489/440 ¹⁾	800	878	880	1113	1218
Overvoltage control limit	405 (125)	700 (125)	810 (125)	810 (120)	1013 (125)	1167 (125)
Internal brake chopper at 100% pulse width	403 (124)	697 (124)	806 (124)	806 (119)	1008 (124)	1159 (124)
Internal brake chopper at 0% pulse width	375 (116)	648 (116)	749 (116)	780 (116)	936 (116)	1077 (116)
Overvoltage warning limit	373 (115)	644 (115)	745 (115)	776 (115)	932 (115)	1071 (115)
U_{DCmax} = DC voltage at upper bound of supply voltage range	324 (100)	560 (100)	648 (100)	675 (100)	810 (100)	932 (100)
DC voltage at lower bound of supply voltage range	281	513	594	675	709	891
Undervoltage control and warning limit	239 (85)	436 (85)	505 (85)	574 (85)	602 (85)	757 (85)
Charging activation/standby limit	225 (80)	410 (80)	475 (80)	540 (80)	567 (80)	713 (80)
Undervoltage fault limit	168 (60)	308 (60)	356 (60)	405 (60)	425 (60)	535 (60)

1) 489 V with frames R1...R3, 440 V with frames R4...R8.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 1.11 DC voltage (page 175), 30.30 Overvoltage control (page 364), 30.31 Undervoltage control (page 365), 95.1 Supply voltage (page 592), and 95.2 Adaptive voltage limits (page 592).

■ Brake chopper

A brake chopper can be used to handle the energy generated by a decelerating motor. When the DC voltage rises high enough, the chopper connects the DC circuit to an external brake resistor. The chopper operates on the pulse width modulation principle.

The brake chopper (43.6) can be enabled with the overvoltage controller (30.30) still active. In such case, make sure the overvoltage controller limits are set high enough not to limit before the full braking power is reached. This function in certain applications avoids unnecessary overvoltage trip and implements a simpler control logic if the resistor cannot absorb enough energy or when the resistor breaks during braking.

Some ACS880 drives have an internal brake chopper as standard, some have a brake chopper available as an internal or external option. See the appropriate hardware manual or sales catalog.

The internal brake choppers of ACS880 drives start conducting when the DC link voltage reaches $1.156 \times U_{DCmax}$. 100% pulse width is reached at approximately $1.2 \times U_{DCmax}$, depending on supply voltage range – see table under [Voltage control and trip limits](#) above. (U_{DCmax} is the DC voltage corresponding to the maximum of the AC supply voltage range.) For information on external brake choppers, refer to their documentation.

Note: For runtime braking, overvoltage control (parameter 30.30) needs to be disabled for the chopper to operate.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: [1.11 DC voltage](#) (page 175) and [30.30 Overvoltage control](#) (page 364).

Parameter group: [43 Brake chopper](#) (page 438).

■ DC voltage boost

This section describes the use of the DC voltage boost function for the drives which has separate IGBT supply unit control.

The DC voltage boost require drive derating. See hardware manual of the drive for derating factors.

Description of the DC voltage boost function

The regenerative and ultra low harmonic drives can boost their DC link voltage. In other words, they can increase the operating voltage of the DC link from its default value.

The user can take the DC voltage boost function in use by:

1. Adjusting the user-defined DC voltage reference value ([94.22](#)) and

2. Selecting the user-defined reference (94.22) as the source for the drive DC voltage reference (94.21).

Benefits of the DC voltage boost function are:

- Possibility to supply nominal voltage to the motor even when the supply voltage of the drive is below the motor nominal voltage. Example: A drive that is connected to 415 V can supply 460 V to a 460 V motor.
- Compensation of a voltage drop due to an output filter, motor cable or input supply cables.
- Increased motor torque in the field weakening area (that is, when the drive operates the motor in the speed range above the motor nominal speed).

Use case examples

Example 1: Full motor voltage regardless of supply voltage fluctuations

Supply voltage is 380 V, motor nominal voltage is 400 V. To get motor nominal voltage at nominal speed regardless of the supply voltage fluctuations:

1. Calculate the required user DC voltage reference: $400\text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} = 567\text{ V DC}$.
2. Set the value of parameter 94.22 to 567 V.
3. Make sure that the value of parameter 99.7 is set to 400 V.

Example 2: Sine filter at the output of the drive

The drive is equipped with a sine filter at the output. Motor cable length is 300 m (984 ft). Estimated voltage loss across the filter and cable is 40 V. Motor nominal voltage is 400 V.

To compensate for the 40 V voltage loss at the nominal speed:

1. Calculate the required voltage at the drive output before the sine filter to compensate for the voltage drop: $400\text{ V} + 40\text{ V} = 440\text{ V}$.
2. Calculate the required user DC voltage reference: $440\text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} = 622\text{ V}$.
3. Set the value of parameter 94.22 to 622 V.

If the drive is configured to operate in DTC motor control mode and the ID run is performed with the output filter and motor cable connected, no other configuration is needed. The DTC motor control will take care of the estimated losses and boost drive output voltage without getting limited by parameter 99.7.

If the drive is configured to operate in the scalar motor control mode, change the value of parameter 99.7 to 440 V to allow the motor control to go up to 440 V at the drive output at nominal speed.

Note: In scalar motor control mode, the output voltage can alternatively be increased by adjusting the U/f curve: by setting parameter 97.7. The value of 97.7, can be calculated as the ratio of the desired voltage and the nominal voltage. In this example, the ratio is $440 \text{ V} / 400 \text{ V} = 110\%$. Set the value of 97.7 to 110% and leave motor nominal voltage as 400 V.

Limits

There are two types of limitations that you must take into account when you use the DC voltage boost function: limitations to the DC voltage reference and the limitation to the drive output voltage.

The drive calculates the minimum and maximum limits for the User DC voltage reference (94.22). The calculation is based on the actual supply voltage and the upper limit of the largest supply voltage range selection available for the drive (95.1). Limits are:

1. Minimum limit: Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$).
2. Maximum limit: Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$).

For more information, see the table below and sections Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$) and Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$).

This table summarizes the limits to the user-defined DC voltage reference and to the drive output voltage.

Drive type	95.1 selection	Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$) 1)	Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$)	Maximum drive output voltage with parameter 97.4 default value
xxxA-3	380...415 V	553 V	663 V	479 V
xxxA-5	380...415 V	553 V	799 V	576 V
	440...480 V	641 V		
	500 V	728 V		
xxxA-7	525...600 V	764 V	1102 V	795 V
	660...690 V	981 V		

1) See section Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$).

Internal DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,int}$)

$$U_{dc,int} = U_{ac,rms} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.03$$

where

$U_{dc,int}$ Internal DC voltage reference

$U_{ac,rms}$ Actual input supply voltage.

If the user-defined reference (94.22) is less than the internal reference value ($U_{dc,int}$), the control program uses the internal reference as the drive DC voltage reference.

Maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$)

$$U_{dc,max} = U_{cat,hi} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.13$$

where

$U_{dc,max}$ Maximum DC voltage reference

$U_{cat,hi}$ Upper limit of the largest supply voltage range selection available for the drive (95.1)

If the user-defined reference (94.22) is more than the maximum DC voltage reference ($U_{dc,max}$), the control program uses the maximum value as the drive DC voltage reference.

Maximum drive output voltage

$$U_{ac,out} = (U_{dc} / \sqrt{2}) \times (1 - U_{res})$$

where

$U_{ac,out}$ Maximum output voltage of the drive

U_{dc} Actual DC voltage

U_{res} Value of parameter 97.4

The voltage reserve setting (97.4) limits the maximum drive output voltage.

Limit calculation examples

Example 1: Calculating the internal DC voltage reference and maximum DC voltage reference

The voltage category is 380 ... 415 V and the power line voltage is 400 V.

Internal DC voltage reference $U_{dc,int} = 400 \text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.03 = 583 \text{ V}$.

Maximum DC voltage reference $U_{dc,max} = 415 \text{ V} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1.13 = 663 \text{ V}$.

Example 2: Calculating the maximum output voltage of the drive

DC voltage is 650 V DC, and the voltage reserve setting (97.04) is -2%.

The maximum output voltage of the drive is $U_{ac,out} = (650 / \sqrt{2}) \times (1 + 0.02) = 469 \text{ V}$.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 97.7 User flux reference, 94.20 DC voltage reference (page 590), 94.21 DC voltage ref source (page 590), 94.22 User DC voltage reference (page 590) and 99.7 Motor nominal voltage.

Safety and protections

■ Emergency stop

The emergency stop signal is connected to the input selected by parameter 21.5. An emergency stop can also be generated through fieldbus (parameter 6.1, bits 0...2).

The mode of the emergency stop is selected by parameter 21.4. The following modes are available:

- Off1: Stop along the standard deceleration ramp defined for the particular reference type in use
- Off2: Stop by coasting
- Off3: Stop by the emergency stop ramp defined by parameter 23.23.

With Off1 or Off3 emergency stop modes, the ramp-down of the motor speed can be supervised by parameters 31.32 and 31.33.

Note:

- For SIL 3 / PL e-level emergency stop functions, the drive can be fitted with a TÜV-certified FSO-xx safety options module. The module can then be incorporated into certified safety systems.
- The installer of the equipment is responsible for installing the emergency stop devices and all additional devices needed for the emergency stop function to fulfill the required emergency stop categories. For more information, contact your local ABB representative.
- After an emergency stop signal is detected, the emergency stop function cannot be canceled even though the signal is canceled.
- If the minimum (or maximum) torque limit is set to 0%, the emergency stop function may not be able to stop the drive.
- Speed and torque reference additives (parameters 22.15, 22.17, 26.16, 26.25 and 26.41) and reference ramp shapes (23.16...23.19) are ignored in case of emergency ramp stops.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193), 6.18 Start inhibit status word (page 194), 21.4 Emergency stop mode (page 292), 21.5 Emergency stop source (page 293), 23.23 Emergency stop time (page 314), 25.13 Min torq sp ctrl em stop (page 331), 25.14 Max torq sp ctrl em stop (page 331), 25.15 Proportional gain em stop (page 331), 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision (page 374) and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay (page 374).

■ Motor thermal protection

The control program features two separate motor temperature monitoring functions. The temperature data sources and warning/trip limits can be set up independently for each function.

The motor temperature can be monitored using

- the motor thermal protection model (estimated temperature derived internally inside the drive), or
- sensors installed in the windings. This will result in a more accurate motor model.



WARNING! Double or reinforced insulation is required between the live parts of the motor and the drive control unit. See the hardware manual for more information.

In addition to temperature monitoring, a protection function is available for 'Ex' motors installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

Motor thermal protection model

The drive calculates the temperature of the motor on the basis of the following assumptions:

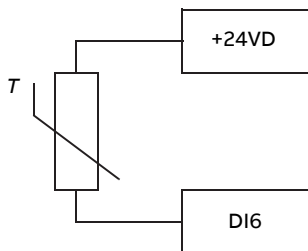
1. When power is applied to the drive for the first time, the motor is assumed to be at ambient temperature (defined by parameter 35.50). After this, when power is applied to the drive, the motor is assumed to be at the estimated temperature.
2. Motor temperature is calculated using the user-adjustable motor thermal time and motor load curve. The load curve should be adjusted in case the ambient temperature exceeds 30 °C.

The motor thermal protection model fulfills standard IEC/EN 61800-5-1 ed. 2.1 requirements for thermal memory retention and speed sensitivity. The estimated temperature is retained over power down. Speed dependency is set by parameters 35.51, 35.52 and 35.53.

Note: The motor thermal model can be used when only one motor is connected to the drive.

Temperature monitoring using PTC sensors

One PTC sensor can be connected to digital input DI6.

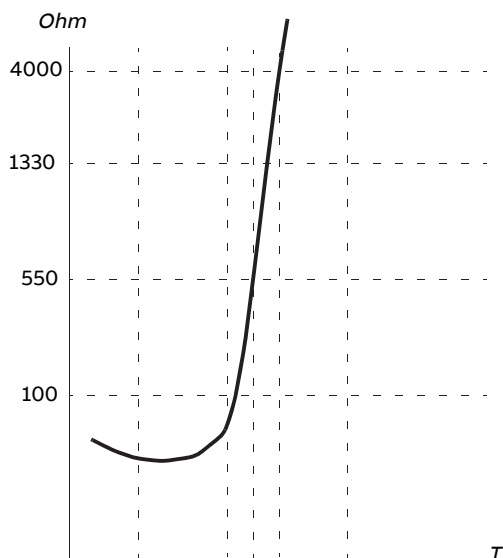


The resistance of the PTC sensor increases when its temperature rises. The increasing resistance of the sensor decreases the voltage at the input, and eventually its state switches from 1 to 0, indicating overtemperature.

1...3 PTC sensors can also be connected in series to an analog input and an analog output. The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 1.6 mA through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function calculates the resistance of the sensor and generates an indication if overtemperature is detected.

For wiring of the sensor, refer to the *Hardware Manual* of the drive.

The figure below shows typical PTC sensor resistance values as a function of temperature.



In addition to the above, optional FEN-xx encoder interfaces, and FPTC-xx modules have connections for PTC sensors. Refer to the module-specific documentation for more information.

Temperature monitoring using Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors

1...3 Pt100 or Pt1000 sensors can be connected in series to an analog input and an analog output.

The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 9.1 mA (Pt100) or 1 mA (Pt1000) through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through the analog input and converts it into degrees Celsius.

The warning and fault limits can be adjusted by parameters.

For the wiring of the sensor, refer to the *Hardware Manual* of the drive.

Note: If excitation current is too high for the sensor, use some other means to measure the temperature.

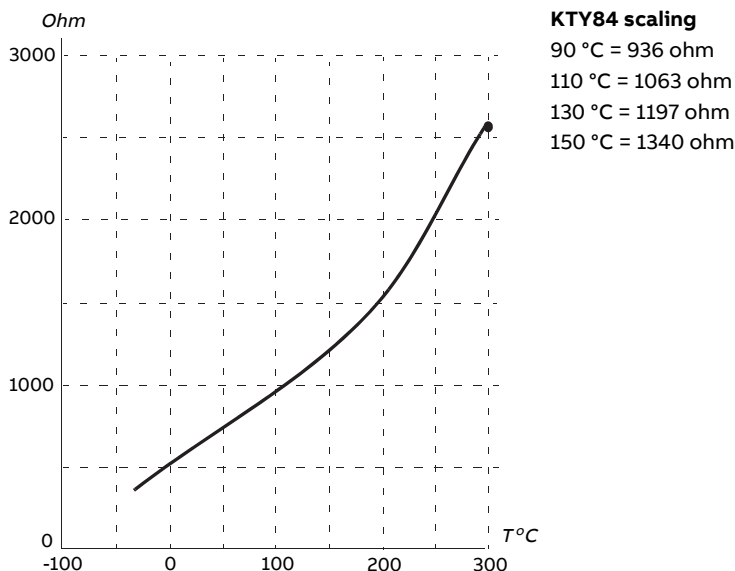
Temperature monitoring using KTY84 sensors

One KTY84 sensor can be connected to an analog input and an analog output on the control unit.

The analog output feeds a constant excitation current of 2.0 mA through the sensor. The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through the analog input and converts it into degrees Celsius.

FEN-xx encoder interfaces (optional) also have a connection for one KTY84 sensor.

The figure and table below show typical KTY84 sensor resistance values as a function of the motor operating temperature.



The warning and fault limits can be adjusted by parameters.

For the wiring of the sensor, refer to the *Hardware Manual* of the drive.

Motor fan control logic (parameters 35.100...35.106)

If the motor has an external cooling fan, it is possible to use a drive signal (for example, running/stopped) to control the starter of the fan via a relay or digital output. A digital input can be selected for fan feedback. A loss of the feedback signal will optionally cause a warning or a fault.

Start and stop delays can be defined for the fan. In addition, a feedback delay can be set to define the time within which feedback must be received after the fan starts.

Ex motor support (parameter 95.15, bit 0)

The control program has a temperature protection function for Ex motors located in a potentially explosive atmosphere. The protection is enabled by setting bit 0 of parameter 95.15.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter groups: 35 Motor thermal protection (page 397) and 91 Encoder module settings (page 576).

Parameter: 95.15 Special HW settings (page 596).

■ Motor overload protection

This section describes motor overload protection without using motor thermal protection model, either with estimated or measured temperature. For protection with the motor thermal protection model, see section [Motor thermal protection](#) (page 128).

Motor overload protection is required and specified by multiple standards including the US National Electric Code (NEC), UL 508C and the common UL\IEC 61800-5-1 standard in conjunction with IEC 60947-4-1. The standards allow for motor overload protection without external temperature sensors.

The Motor overload protection fulfills standard IEC/EN 61800-5-1 ed. 2.1 requirements for thermal memory retention and speed sensitivity. The estimated temperature is retained over power down. Speed dependency is set by parameters.

The protection feature allows the user to specify the class of operation in the same manner as the overload relays are specified in standards IEC 60947-4-1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Motor overload protection requires that you specify a motor current tripping level. This is defined by a curve using parameters [35.51](#), [35.52](#) and [35.53](#). The tripping level is the motor current at which the overload protection will ultimately trip if the motor current remains at this level continuously.

The motor overload class (class of operation), parameter [35.57](#), is given as the time required for the overload relay to trip when operating at 7.2 times the tripping level in the case of IEC 60947-4-1 and 6 times the tripping level in the case of NEMA ICS 2. The standards also specify the time to trip for current levels between the tripping level and the 6 times tripping level. The drive satisfies the IEC standard and NEMA standard trip times.

Using class 20 satisfies the UL 508C requirements.

The motor overload algorithm monitors the squared ratio (motor current / tripping level)² and accumulates this over time. This is sometimes referred to as I^2t protection. The accumulated value is shown in parameter [35.5](#).

You can define with parameter [35.56](#) that when [35.5](#) reaches 88%, a motor overload warning will be generated, and when it reaches 100%, the drive will trip on the motor overload fault. The rate at which this internal value is increased depends on the actual current, tripping level current and overload class selected.

Parameters [35.51](#), [35.52](#) and [35.53](#) serve a dual purpose. They determine the load curve for temperature estimate as well as specify the overload tripping level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters common to motor thermal protection and motor overload protection: [35.51](#) Motor load curve ... [35.53](#) Break point (page 406).

Parameters specific to motor overload protection: 35.5 Motor overload level (page 398), 35.56 Motor overload action ... 35.57 Motor overload class (page 408).

■ Thermal protection of motor cable

The control program contains a thermal protection function for the motor cable. This function should be used, for example, when the nominal current of the drive exceeds the current-carrying capacity of the motor cable.

The program calculates the temperature of the cable on the basis of the following data:

- Measured output current (parameter 1.7)
- Nominal continuous current rating of the cable, specified by 35.61, and
- Thermal time constant of the cable, specified by 35.62.

When the calculated temperature of the cable reaches 102% of the rated maximum, a warning (A480) is given. The drive trips on a fault (4000) when 106% is reached.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 35.60 Cable temperature...35.62 Cable thermal rise time (page 409).

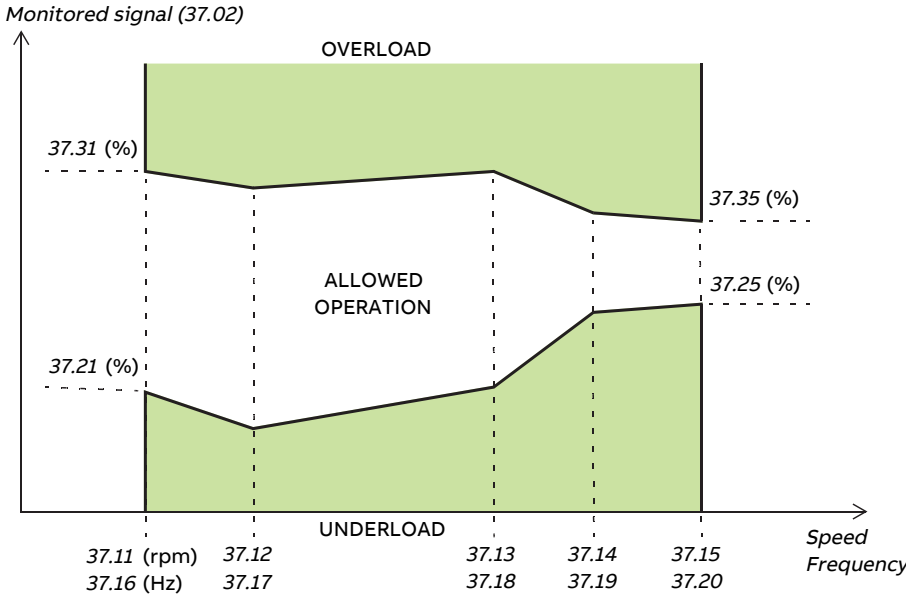
Events: A480 Motor cable overload (page 672) and 4000 Motor cable overload (page 657).

■ User load curve

The user load curve provides a function that monitors an input signal (eg. motor torque or motor current) as a function of drive output speed or frequency. The function includes both high limit (overload) and low limit (underload) monitoring. Overload monitoring can, for example, be used to detect a pump becoming clogged or a saw blade hitting a knot. Underload monitoring can detect the load being lost, for example because of the snapping of a transmission belt.

The monitoring is effective within a motor speed and/or frequency range. The frequency range is used with a frequency reference in scalar motor control mode; otherwise, the speed range is used. The range is defined by five speed (parameters 37.11...37.15) or frequency (37.16...37.20) values. The values are positive, but the monitoring is symmetrically active in the negative direction as the sign of the monitored signal is ignored. Outside the speed/frequency range, the monitoring is disabled.

An underload (37.21...37.25) and overload (37.31...37.35) limit is set for each of the five speed or frequency points. Between these points, the limits are interpolated linearly to form overload and underload curves.



The action (none, warning or fault) taken when the signal exits the allowed operation area can be selected separately for overload and underload conditions (parameters 37.3 and 37.4 respectively). Each condition also has an optional timer to delay the selected action (37.41 and 37.42).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 37 User load curve (page 417).

Events: A6E6 ULC configuration (page 679), A8BE ULC overload (page 688), A8BF ULC underload (page 688), 8001 ULC underload (page 670) and 8002 ULC overload (page 670).

Automatic fault resets



WARNING!

Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function resets the drive automatically and continues operation after a fault.

The drive can automatically reset itself after overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage and external faults. The user can also specify a fault (excluding Safe torque off related faults) to be reset automatically.

By default, automatic resets are off and must be specifically activated by the user.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 31.12 Autoreset selection...31.16 Delay time (page 369).

■ Other programmable protection functions

External events (parameters 31.01...31.10)

Five different event signals from the process can be connected to selectable inputs to generate trips and warnings for the driven equipment. When the signal is lost, an external event (fault, warning, or a mere log entry) is generated. The contents of the messages can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

Motor phase loss detection (parameter 31.19)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts whenever a motor phase loss is detected.

Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter 31.20)

The earth fault detection function is based on sum current measurement. Note that

- an earth fault in the supply cable does not activate the protection
- in a grounded supply, the protection activates within 2 milliseconds
- in an ungrounded supply, the supply capacitance must be 1 microfarad or more
- the capacitive currents caused by shielded motor cables up to 300 meters will not activate the protection
- the protection is deactivated when the drive is stopped.

Safe torque off detection (parameter 31.22)

The drive monitors the status of the Safe torque off input, and this parameter selects which indications are given when the signals are lost. (The parameter does not affect the operation of the Safe torque off function itself). For more information on the Safe torque off function, see the *Hardware manual*.

Swapped supply and motor cabling (parameter 31.23)

The drive can detect if the supply and motor cables have accidentally been swapped (for example, if the supply is connected to the motor connection of the drive). The parameter selects if a fault is generated or not. Note that the protection should be disabled in drive/inverter hardware supplied from a common DC bus.

Stall protection (parameters 31.24...31.28)

The drive protects the motor in a stall situation. It is possible to adjust the supervision limits (current, frequency and time) and choose how the drive reacts to a motor stall condition.

Overspeed protection (parameter 31.30)

The user can set overspeed limits by specifying a margin that is added to the currently-used maximum and minimum speed limits.

Ramp stop supervision (parameters 31.32, 31.33, 31.37 and 31.38)

The control program has a supervision function for both the normal and emergency stop ramps. The user can either define a maximum time for stopping, or a maximum deviation from the expected deceleration rate. If the drive fails to stop in the expected manner, a fault is generated and the drive coasts to a stop.

Main cooling fan supervision (parameter 31.35)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts to a loss of the main cooling fan.

With an inverter unit consisting of frame R8i inverter modules, it may be possible to continue operation even if a cooling fan of an inverter module stops. See the description of the parameter.

Custom motor current fault limit (parameter 31.42)

The control program sets a motor current limit based on drive hardware. In most cases, the default value is appropriate. However, a lower limit can be manually set by the user, for example, to protect a permanent magnet motor from demagnetization.

Local control loss detection (parameter 49.05)

The parameter selects how the drive reacts to a control panel or PC tool communication break.

Diagnostics

■ Fault and warning messages, data logging

See chapter [Fault tracing](#) (page 649).

■ Signal supervision

Three signals can be selected to be supervised by this function. Whenever a supervised signal exceeds or falls below predefined limits, a bit in [32.1](#) is activated, and a warning or fault generated. The contents of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The supervised signal is low-pass filtered. The supervision operates on a 2 ms time level. The configuration parameters are scanned for changes on a 10 ms time level.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: [32 Supervision](#) (page 380).

Events: [A8B0 Signal supervision](#) (page 688), [A8B1 Signal supervision 2](#) (page 688), [A8B2 Signal supervision 3](#) (page 688), [80B0 Signal supervision](#) (page 670), [80B1 Signal supervision 2](#) (page 670) and [80B2 Signal supervision 3](#) (page 670).

■ Maintenance timers and counters

The program has six different maintenance timers or counters that can be configured to generate a warning when a pre-defined limit is reached. The contents of the message can be edited on the control panel by selecting **Menu - Settings - Edit texts**.

The timer/counter can be set to monitor any parameter. This feature is especially useful as a service reminder.

There are three types of counters:

- On-time timers. Measures the time a binary source (for example, a bit in a status word) is on.
- Signal edge counters. The counter is incremented whenever the monitored binary source changes state.
- Value counters. The counter measures, by integration, the monitored parameter. A warning is given when the calculated area below the signal peak exceeds a user-defined limit.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: [33 Generic timer & counter](#) (page 389).

■ Energy saving calculators

This feature consists of the following functionalities:

- An energy optimizer that adjusts the motor flux in such a way that the total system efficiency is maximized
- A counter that monitors used and saved energy by the motor and displays them in kWh, currency or volume of CO₂ emissions, and
- A load analyzer showing the load profile of the drive (see separate section on page 138).

Note: The accuracy of the energy savings calculation is directly dependent on the accuracy of the reference motor power given in parameter 45.19.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 45 Energy efficiency (page 447).

■ Load analyzer

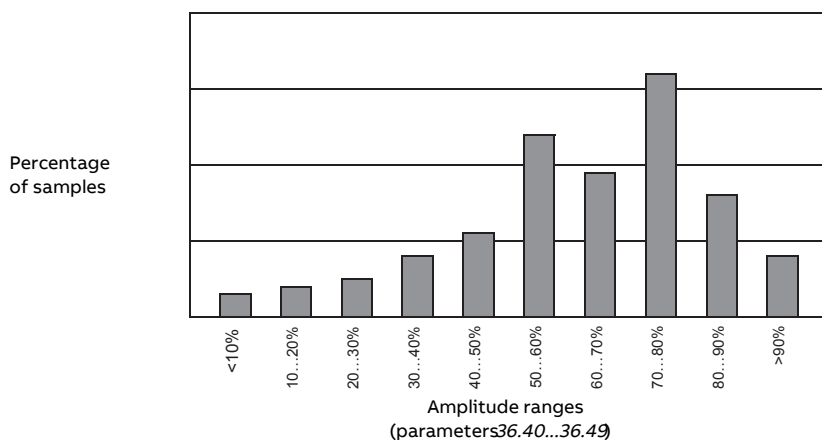
Peak value logger

The user can select a signal to be monitored by a peak value logger. The logger records the peak value of the signal along with the time the peak occurred, as well as motor current, DC voltage and motor speed at the time of the peak. The peak value is sampled at 2 ms intervals.

Amplitude loggers

The control program has two amplitude loggers. Depending on the setting of parameter 36.8, the loggers are active continuously or only when the drive is modulating.

For amplitude logger 2, the user can select a signal to be sampled at 200 ms intervals, and specify a value that corresponds to 100%. The collected samples are sorted into 10 read-only parameters according to their amplitude. Each parameter represents an amplitude range 10 percentage points wide, and displays the percentage of the collected samples that have fallen within that range. Note that the lowest range also contains the negative values (if any), while the highest range also contains the values above 100%.



Amplitude logger 1 is fixed to monitor motor current, and cannot be reset. With amplitude logger 1, 100% corresponds to the maximum output current of the drive ($I_{\max}$, as given in the hardware manual). The distribution of collected samples is shown by parameters 36.20...36.29.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 36 Load analyzer (page 412).

Miscellaneous

■ User parameter sets

The drive supports four user parameter sets that can be saved to the permanent memory and recalled using drive parameters. It is also possible to use digital inputs to switch between user parameter sets.

A user parameter set contains all editable values in parameter groups 10...99 except

- forced I/O values such as parameters 10.3 and 10.4
- I/O extension module settings (groups 14...16)
- fieldbus communication enable parameters (50.1 and 50.31)
- other fieldbus communication settings (groups 51...56 and 58)
- encoder configuration settings (groups 92...93),
- some hardware settings in parameter group 95, and
- user set selection parameters 96.11...96.13

As the motor settings are included in the user parameter sets, make sure the settings correspond to the motor used in the application before recalling a user set. In an application where different motors are used with the drive, the motor ID run needs to be performed with each motor and the results saved to different user sets. The appropriate set can then be recalled when the motor is switched.

If no parameter sets have been saved, attempting to load a set will create all sets from the currently active parameter settings.

Switching between user parameter sets is only possible with the drive stopped.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 10.3 DI force selection (page 211), 10.4 DI force data (page 211), 50.1 FBA A enable (page 463), 50.31 FBA B enable (page 467), and 96.10 User set status (page 606)...96.13 User set I/O mode in2 (page 607).

Parameter group: 95 HW configuration (page 592).

Events: 64B2 User set fault (page 664).

■ Parameter checksum calculation

A parameter checksum can be calculated from a user-definable set of parameters to monitor changes in the drive configuration. The calculated checksum is compared to 1...4 reference checksums; in case of a mismatch, an event (a pure event, warning or fault) is generated.

By default, the set of parameters included in the calculation contain most parameters with the exception of

- actual signals
- parameter group 47
- parameters that are activated to validate new settings (such as 51.27 and 96.7)
- parameters that are not saved to the flash memory (such as 96.24...96.26)
- parameters that are internally calculated from others (such as 98.9...98.14).
- dynamic parameters (eg. parameters that vary according to hardware), and
- application program parameters.

The default set can be edited using the Drive customizer PC tool.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 96.53 Actual checksum (page 610)...96.59 Approved checksum 4 (page 611).

Events: 6200 Checksum mismatch (page 662) and A686 Checksum mismatch (page 677).

■ User lock



WARNING!

ABB will not be liable for damages or losses caused by the failure to activate the user lock using a new pass code. See [Cybersecurity disclaimer \(page 21\)](#).

For improved cybersecurity, it is highly recommended that you set a master pass code to prevent, for example, the changing of parameter values and/or the loading of firmware and other files.

With several drives, set a unique pass code for each drive.

To activate the user lock for the first time,

- Enter the default pass code, 10000000, into **96.2**. This will make parameters **96.100...96.102** visible.
 - Enter a new pass code into **96.100**. Always use eight digits; if using Drive Composer, finish with Enter.
 - Confirm the new pass code in **96.101**.
-



WARNING!

Store the pass code in a safe place – the user lock cannot be opened even by ABB if the pass code is lost.

- In **96.102**, define the actions that you want to prevent (we recommend you select all the actions unless otherwise required by the application).
- Enter an invalid (random) pass code into **96.2**.
- Activate **96.8**, or cycle the power to the control unit.
- Check that parameters **96.100...96.102** are hidden. If they are not, enter another random pass code into **96.2**.

To reopen the lock, enter your pass code into **96.2**. This will again make parameters **96.100...96.102** visible.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: **96.2** Pass code (page 603) and **96.100** Change user pass code...**96.102** User lock functionality (page 612).

Events: **A6B0** User lock open (page 678).

■ Data storage parameters

Twenty-four (sixteen 32-bit, eight 16-bit) parameters are reserved for data storage. These parameters are unconnected by default and can be used for eg. linking, testing and commissioning purposes. They can be written to and read from using other parameters' source or target selections.

Note that only 32-bit floating point (type *real32*) parameters can be selected as the source of another parameter value. In other words, parameters 47.1...47.8 can be used as value sources of other parameters while 47.11...47.28 cannot.

To use a 16-bit integer (received in DDCS data sets) as the source of another parameter, write the value into one of the *real32* type storage parameters (47.1...47.8). Select the storage parameter as the source, and define a suitable scaling method between the 16-bit and 32-bit values in parameters 47.31...47.38.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter group: 47 Data storage (page 456).

■ Reduced run function

A “reduced run” function is available for inverter units consisting of parallel-connected inverter modules. The function makes it possible to continue operation with limited current even if one (or more) module is out of service, for example, because of maintenance work. In principle, reduced run is possible with only one module, but the physical requirements of operating the motor still apply; for example, the modules remaining in use must be able to provide the motor with enough magnetizing current.

The reduced run mask can be used instead of the reduced run mode in case there is no need to remove the power module physically from the system. Masking a module or several modules stops BCU from sending control commands to selected PSL2 channel or channels.

Note:

- STO circuit must remain as it has been.
 - Do not use mask to bypass STO circuit faults.
 - Do not remove fiber optic cables from the system.
 - Module must be disconnected from AC side to avoid current flow through the freewheeling diodes.
-

Activation of the reduced run function

Note: For cabinet-built drives, the wiring accessories and the air baffle needed during the procedure are available from ABB, and are included in the delivery.



WARNING!

Follow the safety instructions provided for the drive or inverter unit in question.

1. Disconnect the supply voltage and all auxiliary voltages from the drive/inverter unit.
2. If the inverter control unit is powered from the faulty module, install an extension to the wiring and connect it to one of the remaining modules.
3. Remove the module to be serviced from its bay. See the appropriate hardware manual for instructions.
4. If the Safe torque off (STO) function is in use, install jumpering in the STO wiring in place of the missing module (unless the module was the last on the chain).
5. Install an air baffle to the top module guide to block the airflow through the empty module bay.
6. In case the inverter unit has a DC switch with a charging circuit, disable the appropriate channel on the xSFC-xx charging controller.
7. Switch on the power to the drive/inverter unit.
8. Enter the number of inverter modules present into parameter 95.13.
9. Reset all faults and start the drive/inverter unit. The maximum current is now automatically limited according to the new inverter configuration. A mismatch between the number of detected modules (95.14) and the value set in 95.13 will generate a fault.

After all modules have been reinstalled, parameter 95.13 must be reset to 0 to disable the reduced run function. In case the inverter is equipped with a charging circuit, the charging monitoring must be reactivated for all modules. If the Safe torque off (STO) function is in use, an acceptance test must be performed (see the hardware manual of the drive/inverter unit for instructions).

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193) and 95.13 Reduced run mode...95.14 Connected modules (page 596).

Events: 5695 Reduced run (page 661).

■ du/dt filter support

With an external du/dt filter connected to the output of the drive, bit 13 of 95.20 must be switched on. The setting limits the output switching frequency. With frame size R5i...R7i inverter modules, the setting also forces the drive/inverter module fan to full speed. Note that the setting is not to be activated with inverter modules with internal du/dt filters.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameter: 95.20 HW options word 1 (page 598).

■ Sine filter support

The control program has a setting that enables the use of sine filters (available separately from ABB and others).

With an ABB sine filter connected to the output of the drive, bit 1 of 95.15 must be switched on. The setting limits the switching and output frequencies to

- prevent the drive from operating at filter resonance frequencies, and
- protect the filter from overheating.

With a custom sine filter, bit 3 of 95.15 must be switched on. (The setting does not limit the output frequency.) Additional parameters must be set according to the properties of the filter as listed below.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 95.15 Special HW settings (page 596), 97.1 Switching frequency reference (page 614), 97.2 Minimum switching frequency (page 614), 99.18 Sine filter inductance (page 628) and 99.19 Sine filter capacitance (page 629).

■ Router mode for BCU control unit

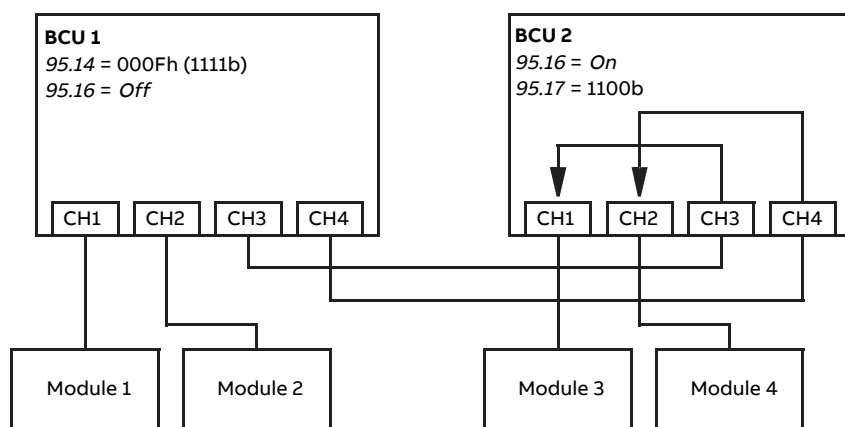
The BCU control unit of an inverter unit can be set to a “router mode” to allow the control of locally-connected power units (for example, inverter modules) by another BCU. Using the router mode and some hardware switching, it is possible to have the same modules alternate between inverter and, for example, IGBT supply use.

The router mode involves connecting the two BCUs together by their PSL2 channels. When router mode is active, the channels coming from the other BCU are forwarded to the local modules.

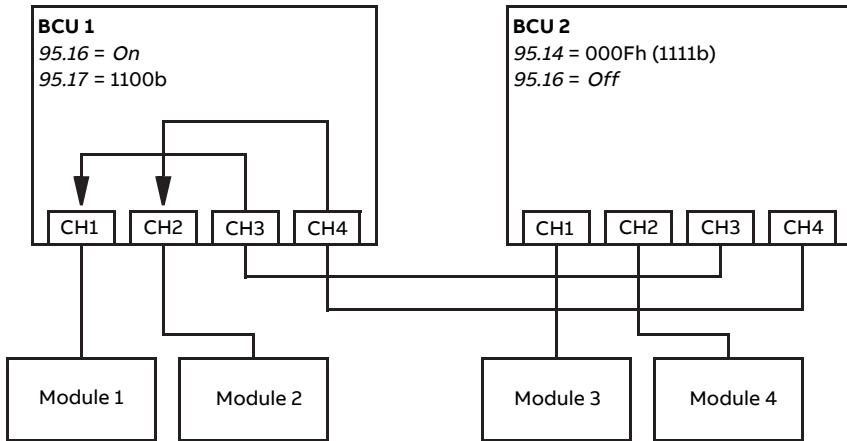
The diagrams below show how the control of four converter modules can be switched between two BCUs.

Note: For an example of how to switch converter modules between inverter and IGBT supply use, see the *ACS880 IGBT supply control program firmware manual* (3AUA0000131562 [English]).

BCU 1 controlling all modules, BCU 2 in router mode



BCU 2 controlling all modules, BCU 1 in router mode

**Note:**

- The local modules must be connected to successive channels starting from CH1. The immediately following channels are connected to the other BCU and routed to the local modules. There must be at least as many local modules as there are routed channels.
- In PLC control, any switch-overs must be done in stopped state, and so that at least one BCU is in router mode at any given time.
- Additional rules or restrictions may apply when using the router mode with other control programs. See the appropriate firmware manual.

Settings and diagnostics

Parameters: 95.16 Router mode (page 597) and 95.17 Router channel config (page 597).

7

Application macros

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the intended use, operation and default control connections of the application macros.

More information on the connectivity of the control unit is given in the *Hardware manual* of the drive.

General

Application macros are sets of default parameter values suitable for the application in question. When starting up the drive, the user typically selects the best-suited application macro as a starting point, then makes any necessary changes to tailor the settings to the application. This usually results in a much lower number of user edits compared to the traditional way of programming a drive.

Application macros can be selected by parameter 96.4 *Macro select*. User parameter sets are managed by the parameters in group 96 *System* (page 602).

Factory macro

The Factory macro is suited to relatively straightforward speed control applications such as conveyors, pumps and fans, and test benches.

The drive is speed-controlled with the reference signal connected to analog input AI1. The start/stop commands are given through digital input DI1; running direction is determined by DI2. This macro uses control location EXT1.

Faults are reset through digital input DI3.

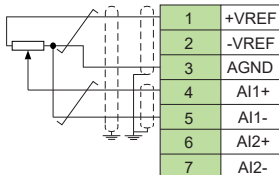
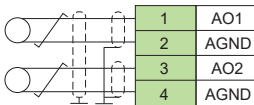
DI4 switches between acceleration/deceleration time sets 1 and 2. The acceleration and deceleration times, as well as ramp shapes, are defined by parameters 23.12...23.19.

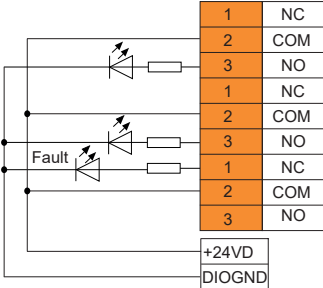
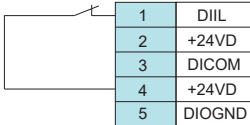
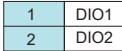
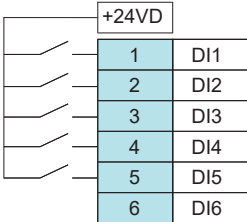
DI5 activates constant speed 1.

■ Default parameter settings for the Factory macro

The default parameter settings for the Factory macro are listed in chapter Parameter listing (page 174).

■ Default control connections for the Factory macro

Connection	Term	Description
XPOW External power input		
	+24VI	24 V DC, 2 A
	GND	
XAI Reference voltage and analog inputs		
	+VREF	10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	-VREF	-10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	AGND	Ground
	AI1+	Speed reference
	AI1-	0(2)...10 V, $R_{iN} > 200$ kohm
	AI2+	By default not in use.
	AI2-	0(4)...20 mA, $R_{iN} = 100$ ohm
XAO Analog outputs		
	AO1	Motor speed rpm
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
	AO2	Motor current
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm

Connection	Term	Description
XD2D Drive-to-drive link		
	B	Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection
	A	
	BGND	
XRO1, XRO2, XRO3 Relay outputs		
	NC	Ready run
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Running
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Fault (-1)
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	XD24 Digital interlock	
	DIIL	Run enable
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DICOM	Digital input ground
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
XDIO Digital input/outputs		
	DIO1	Output: Ready run
	DIO2	Output: Running
XDI Digital inputs		
	DI1	Stop (0) / Start (1)
	DI2	Forward (0) / Reverse (1)
	DI3	Reset
	DI4	Acc/Dec time set 1 (0) / set 2 (1)
	DI5	Constant speed 1 (1 = On)
	DI6	By default, not in use.
	Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See <i>Hardware manual</i> of drive.	
X12	Safety options connection	
X13	Control panel connection	
X205	Memory unit connection	

Hand/Auto macro

The Hand/Auto macro is suited to speed control applications where two external control devices are used.

The drive is speed-controlled from the external control locations EXT1 (Hand control) and EXT2 (Auto control). The selection between the control locations is done through digital input DI3.

The start/stop signal for EXT1 is connected to DI1 while running direction is determined by DI2. For EXT2, start/stop commands are given through DI6, the direction through DI5.

The reference signals for EXT1 and EXT2 are connected to analog inputs AI1 and AI2 respectively.

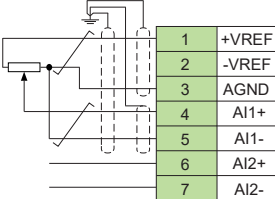
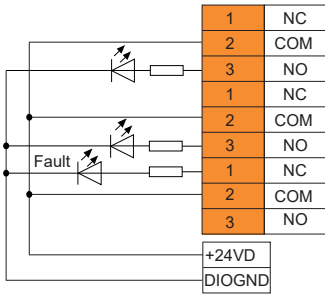
A constant speed (by default, 300 rpm) can be activated through DI4.

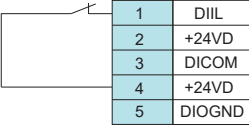
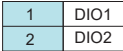
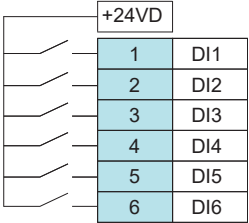
■ Default parameter settings for the Hand/Auto macro

Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in [Parameter listing \(page 174\)](#).

Parameter	Hand/Auto macro default
12.30 AI2 scaled at AI2 max	1500.000
19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection	DI3
20.6 Ext2 commands	In1 Start; In2 Dir
20.8 Ext2 in1 source	DI6
20.9 Ext2 in2 source	DI5
20.12 Run enable 1 source	DIIL
22.12 Speed ref2 source	AI2 scaled
22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection
22.22 Constant speed sel1	DI4
23.11 Ramp set selection	Acc/Dec time 1
31.11 Fault reset selection	Not selected

■ Default control connections for the Hand/Auto macro

Connection	Term	Description
XPOW External power input		
	+24VI	24 V DC, 2 A
	GND	
XAI Reference voltage and analog inputs		
	+VREF	10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	-VREF	-10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	AGND	Ground
	AI1+	Speed reference (Hand)
	AI1-	0(2)...10 V, $R_{iN} > 200$ kohm
	AI2+	Speed reference (Auto)
	AI2-	0(4)...20 mA, $R_{iN} = 100$ ohm
	AI2-	
XAO Analog outputs		
	AO1	Motor speed rpm
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
	AO2	Motor current
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
XD2D Drive-to-drive link		
	B	Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection
	A	
	BGND	
XRO1, XRO2, XRO3 Relay outputs		
	NC	Ready run
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Running
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Fault (-1)
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	+24VD	
	DIOGND	
XD24 Digital interlock		

Connection	Term	Description
	DIIL	Run enable
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DICOM	Digital input ground
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
XDIO Digital input/outputs		
	DIO1	Output: Ready run
	DIO2	Output: Running
XDI Digital inputs		
	DI1	Stop (0) / Start (1) – Hand
	DI2	Forward (0) / Reverse (1) – Hand
	DI3	Hand (0) / Auto (1)
	DI4	Constant speed 1 (1 = On)
	DI5	Forward (0) / Reverse (1) – Auto
	DI6	Stop (0) / Start (1) – Auto
	Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See <i>Hardware manual</i> of drive.	
X12	Safety options connection	
X13	Control panel connection	
X205	Memory unit connection	

PID control macro

The PID control macro is suitable for process control applications, for example closed-loop pressure, level or flow control systems such as

- pressure boost pumps of municipal water supply systems
- level-controlling pumps of water reservoirs
- pressure boost pumps of district heating systems
- material flow control on a conveyor line.

The process reference signal is connected to analog input AI1 and the process feedback signal to AI2. Alternatively, a direct speed reference can be given to the drive through AI1. Then the PID controller is bypassed and the drive no longer controls the process variable.

Selection between direct speed control (control location EXT1) and process variable control (EXT2) is done through digital input DI3.

The stop/start signals for EXT1 and EXT2 are connected to DI1 and DI6 respectively.

A constant speed (by default, 300 rpm) can be activated through DI4.

Note: When commissioning the PID loop, it is useful to run the motor in speed control first using EXT1; this allows testing of the PID feedback polarity and scaling. Once the feedback has been proven, the PID loop can be “closed” by switching to EXT2.

■ Default parameter settings for the PID control macro

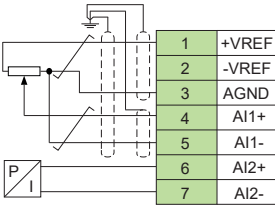
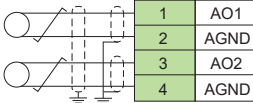
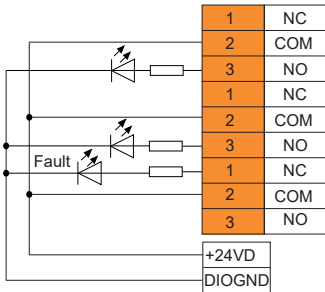
Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in [Parameter listing \(page 174\)](#).

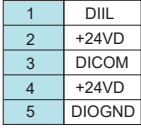
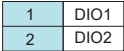
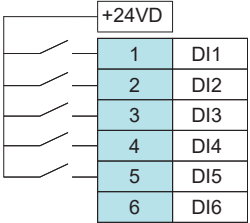
Parameter	Hand/Auto macro default
12.27 AI2 min	4.000
19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection	DI3
20.1 Ext1 commands	In1 Start
20.4 Ext1 in2 source	Not selected
20.6 Ext2 commands	In1 Start
20.8 Ext2 in1 source	DI6
20.12 Run enable 1 source	DI5
22.12 Speed ref2 source	PID
22.22 Constant speed sel1	DI4
23.11 Ramp set selection	Acc/Dec time 1
31.11 Fault reset selection	Not selected
40.7 Set 1 PID operation mode	On when drive running
40.8 Set 1 feedback 1 source	AI2 scaled

Parameter	Hand/Auto macro default
40.11 Set 1 feedback filter time	0.040 s
40.35 Set 1 derivation filter time	1.0 s
40.60 Set 1 PID activation source	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection

Note: The macro selection does not affect parameter group 41 Process PID set 2.

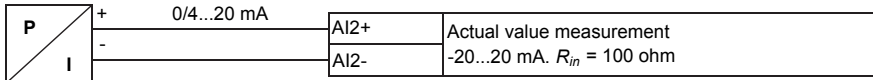
■ Default control connections for the PID control macro

Connection	Term	Description
XPOW External power input		
	+24VI	24 V DC, 2 A
	GND	
XAI Reference voltage and analog inputs		
	+VREF	10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	-VREF	-10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	AGND	Ground
	AI1+	Speed reference
	AI1-	0(2)...10 V, $R_{iN} > 200$ kohm
	AI2+	Process feedback¹⁾
	AI2-	0(4)...20 mA, $R_{iN} = 100$ ohm
	AI2-	
XAO Analog outputs		
	AO1	Motor speed rpm
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
	AO2	Motor current
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
XD2D Drive-to-drive link		
	B	Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection
	A	
	BGND	
XRO1, XRO2, XRO3 Relay outputs		
	NC	Ready run
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Running
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Fault (-1)
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NO	
	NO	
	NO	
XD24 Digital interlock		

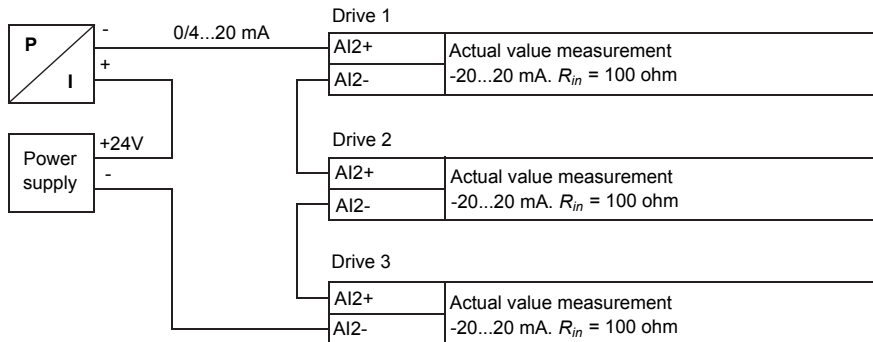
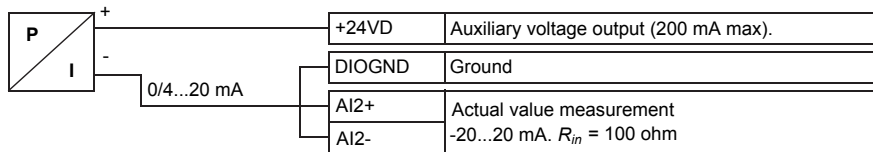
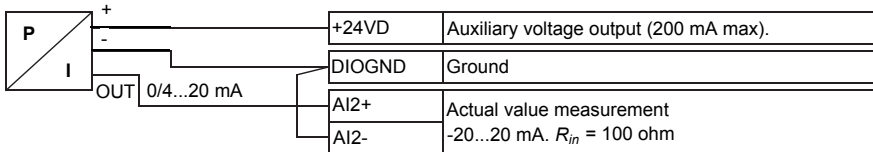
Connection		Term	Description
	1	DIIL	Digital interlock. By default, not in use.
	2	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	3	DICOM	Digital input ground
	4	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	5	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
XDIO Digital input/outputs			
	1	DIO1	Output: Ready run
	2	DIO2	Output: Running
XDI Digital inputs			
	1	DI1	Stop (0) / Start (1) – Speed control
	2	DI2	By default, not in use.
	3	DI3	Speed control (0) / Process control (1)
	4	DI4	Constant speed 1 (1 = On)
	5	DI5	Run enable (1 = On)
	6	DI6	Stop (0) / Start (1) – Process control
		Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See <i>Hardware manual</i> of drive.	
X12		Safety options connection	
X13		Control panel connection	
X205		Memory unit connection	

¹⁾ For sensor connection examples, see page 159.

■ Sensor connection examples for the PID control macro



Note: The sensor must be powered externally.



Torque control macro

This macro is used in applications in which torque control of the motor is required. These are typically tension applications, where a particular tension needs to be maintained in the mechanical system.

Torque reference is given through analog input AI2, typically as a current signal in the range of 0...20 mA (corresponding to 0...100% of rated motor torque).

The start/stop signal is connected to digital input DI1. The direction is determined by DI2. Through digital input DI3, it is possible to select speed control (EXT1) instead of torque control (EXT2). As with the PID control macro, speed control can be used for commissioning the system and checking the motor direction.

It is also possible to change the control to local (control panel or PC tool) by pressing the Loc/Rem key. By default, the local reference is speed; if a torque reference is required, the value of parameter 19.16 Local control mode should be changed to Torque.

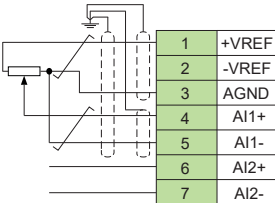
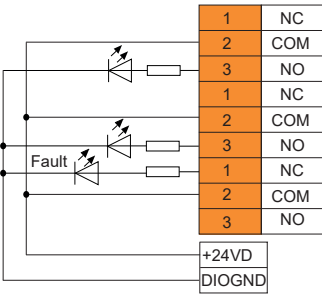
A constant speed (by default, 300 rpm) can be activated through DI4. DI5 switches between acceleration/deceleration time sets 1 and 2. The acceleration and deceleration times, as well as ramp shapes, are defined by parameters 23.12...23.19.

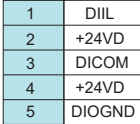
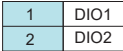
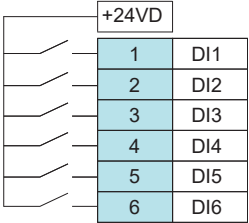
■ Default parameter settings for the Torque control macro

Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in Parameter listing (page 174).

Parameter	Torque control macro default
19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection	DI3
19.14 Ext2 control mode	Torque
20.2 Ext1 start trigger type	Level
20.6 Ext2 commands	In1 Start; In2 Dir
20.7 Ext2 start trigger type	Level
20.8 Ext2 in1 source	DI1
20.9 Ext2 in2 source	DI2
20.12 Run enable 1 source	DI6
22.22 Constant speed sel1	DI4
23.11 Ramp set selection	DI5
26.11 Torque ref1 source	AI2 scaled
31.11 Fault reset selection	Not selected

■ Default control connections for the Torque control macro

Connection	Term	Description
XPOW External power input		
	+24VI	24 V DC, 2 A
	GND	
XAI Reference voltage and analog inputs		
	+VREF	10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	-VREF	-10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	AGND	Ground
	AI1+	Speed reference
	AI1-	0(2)...10 V, $R_{iN} > 200$ kohm
	AI2+	Torque reference
	AI2-	0(4)...20 mA, $R_{iN} = 100$ ohm
	AI2-	
XAO Analog outputs		
	AO1	Motor speed rpm
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
	AO2	Motor current
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
XD2D Drive-to-drive link		
	B	Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection
	A	
	BGND	
XRO1, XRO2, XRO3 Relay outputs		
	NC	Ready run
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Running
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Fault (-1)
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	+24VD	
	DIOGND	
	DIOGND	
XD24 Digital interlock		

Connection	Term	Description
	DIIL	Digital interlock. By default, not in use.
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DICOM	Digital input ground
	+24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
XDIO Digital input/outputs		
	DIO1	Output: Ready run
	DIO2	Output: Running
XDI Digital inputs		
	DI1	Stop (0) / Start (1)
	DI2	Forward (0) / Reverse (1)
	DI3	Speed control (0) / Torque control (1)
	DI4	Constant speed 1 (1 = On)
	DI5	Acc/Dec time set 1 (0) / set 2 (1)
	DI6	Run enable (1 = On)
	Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See <i>Hardware manual</i> of drive.	
X12	Safety options connection	
X13	Control panel connection	
X205	Memory unit connection	

Sequential control macro

The Sequential control macro is suited for speed control applications in which a speed reference, multiple constant speeds, and two acceleration and deceleration ramps can be used.

Only EXT1 is used in this macro.

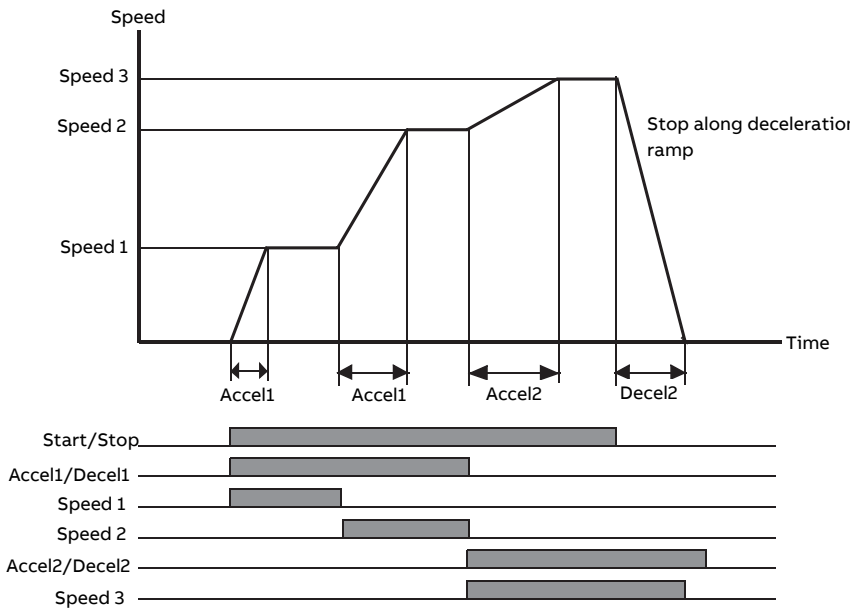
The macro offers seven preset constant speeds which can be activated by digital inputs DI4...DI6 (see parameter 22.21 *Constant speed function*). An external speed reference can be given through analog input AI1. The reference is active only when no constant speed is activated (digital inputs DI4...DI6 are all off). Operational commands can also be given from the control panel.

The start/stop commands are given through digital input DI1; running direction is determined by DI2.

Two acceleration/deceleration ramps are selectable through DI3. The acceleration and deceleration times, as well as ramp shapes, are defined by parameters 23.12...23.19.

■ Operation diagram

The figure below shows an example of the use of the macro.



■ Selection of constant speeds

By default, constant speeds 1...7 are selected using digital inputs DI4...DI6 as follows:

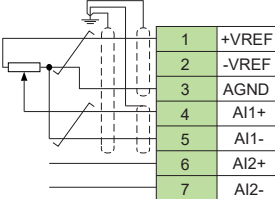
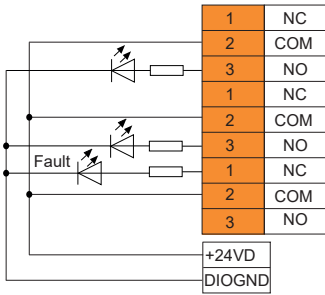
DI4	DI5	DI6	Constant speed active
0	0	0	None (External speed reference used)
1	0	0	Constant speed 1
0	1	0	Constant speed 2
1	1	0	Constant speed 3
0	0	1	Constant speed 4
1	0	1	Constant speed 5
0	1	1	Constant speed 6
1	1	1	Constant speed 7

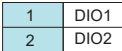
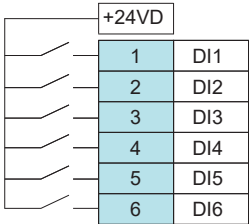
■ Default parameter settings for the Sequential control macro

Below is a listing of default parameter values that differ from those listed for the Factory macro in [Parameter listing \(page 174\)](#).

Parameter	Sequential control macro default
20.12 Run enable 1 source	DIIL
21.3 Stop mode	Ramp
22.21 Constant speed function	01b (Bit 0 = Packed)
22.22 Constant speed sel1	DI4
22.23 Constant speed sel2	DI5
22.24 Constant speed sel3	DI6
22.27 Constant speed 2	600.00 rpm
22.28 Constant speed 3	900.00 rpm
22.29 Constant speed 4	1200.00 rpm
22.30 Constant speed 5	1500.00 rpm
22.31 Constant speed 6	2400.00 rpm
22.32 Constant speed 7	3000.00 rpm
23.11 Ramp set selection	DI3
25.6 Acc comp derivation time	0.12 s
31.11 Fault reset selection	Not selected

■ Default control connections for the Sequential control macro

Connection	Term	Description
XPOW External power input		
	+24VI	24 V DC, 2 A
	GND	
XAI Reference voltage and analog inputs		
	+VREF	10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	-VREF	-10 V DC, R_L 1...10 kohm
	AGND	Ground
	AI1+	Speed reference
	AI1-	0(2)...10 V, $R_{iN} > 200$ kohm
	AI2+	By default, not in use.
	AI2-	0(4)...20 mA, $R_{iN} = 100$ ohm
	AI2-	
XAO Analog outputs		
	AO1	Motor speed rpm
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
	AO2	Motor current
	AGND	0...20 mA, $R_L < 500$ ohm
XD2D Drive-to-drive link		
	B	Master/follower, drive-to-drive or embedded fieldbus interface connection
	A	
	BGND	
XRO1, XRO2, XRO3 Relay outputs		
	NC	Ready run
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Running
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	NC	Fault (-1)
	COM	250 V AC / 30 V DC
	NO	2 A
	+24VD	
	DIOGND	
XD24 Digital interlock		

Connection	Term	Description
	1 DIIL	Run enable
	2 +24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	3 DICOM	Digital input ground
	4 +24VD	+24 V DC 200 mA
	5 DIOGND	Digital input/output ground
XDIO Digital input/outputs		
	DIO1	Output: Ready run
	DIO2	Output: Running
XDI Digital inputs		
	DI1	Stop (0) / Start (1)
	DI2	Forward (0) / Reverse (1)
	DI3	Acc/Dec time set 1 (0) / set 2 (1)
	DI4	Constant speed selection (see page 164)
	DI5	
	DI6	
		Safe torque off circuits must be closed for the drive to start. See <i>Hardware manual</i> of drive.
X12		Safety options connection
X13		Control panel connection
X205		Memory unit connection

Fieldbus control macro

This application macro is not supported by the current firmware version.



Parameters

What this chapter contains

The chapter describes the parameters, including actual signals, of the control program.

Terms and abbreviations

Term	Definition
Actual signal	Type of parameter that is the result of a measurement or calculation by the drive, or contains status information. Most actual signals are read-only, but some (especially counter-type actual signals) can be reset.
Def	(In the following table, shown on the same row as the parameter name) The default value of a parameter when used in the Factory macro. For information on other macro-specific parameter values, see chapter Application macros. Note: Certain configurations or optional equipment may require specific default values. These are labelled as follows: (95.20 bx) = Default changed or write-protected by parameter 95.20, bit x.
FbEq 16b / 32b	(In the following table, shown on the same row as the parameter range, or for each selection) The scaling between the integer used in communication and the value shown on the panel when a 16-bit value is selected for transmission to an external system. The scaling is indicated for both 16-bit and 32-bit values. A dash (-) indicates that the parameter is not accessible in that format.

170 Parameters

Term	Definition
Other	The value is taken from another parameter. Choosing “Other” displays a parameter list in which the user can specify the source parameter. Note: The source parameter must be of the real32 (32-bit floating point) type. To use a 16-bit integer (for example, received from an external device in data sets) as the source, data storage parameters 47.1 ... 47.8 can be used.
Other [bit]	The value is taken from a specific bit in another parameter. Choosing “Other” displays a parameter list in which the user can specify the source parameter and bit.
Parameter	Either a user-adjustable operating instruction for the drive, or an actual signal.
p.u.	Per unit
[parameter number in square brackets]	The value of the parameter.

Parameter group summary

Group	Contents	Page
1 Actual values	Basic signals for monitoring the drive.	174
3 Input references	Values of references received from various sources.	179
4 Warnings and faults	Information on warnings and faults that occurred last.	181
5 Diagnostics	Various run-time-type counters and measurements related to drive maintenance.	189
6 Control and status words	Drive control and status words.	191
7 System info	Information on drive hardware, firmware and application program.	204
9 ESP signals	ESP signals to monitor the pump.	208
10 Standard DI, RO	Configuration of digital inputs and relay outputs.	211
11 Standard DIO, FI, FO	Configuration of digital input/outputs and frequency inputs/outputs.	218
12 Standard AI	Configuration of standard analog inputs.	224
13 Standard AO	Configuration of standard analog outputs.	230
14 I/O extension module 1	Configuration of I/O extension module 1.	236
15 I/O extension module 2	Configuration of I/O extension module 2.	264
16 I/O extension module 3	Configuration of I/O extension module 3.	270
19 Operation mode	Selection of local and external control location sources and operating modes.	276
20 Start/stop/direction	Start/stop/direction and run/start/jog enable signal source selection; positive/negative reference enable signal source selection.	279
21 Start/stop mode	Start and stop modes; emergency stop mode and signal source selection; DC magnetization settings; autophasing mode selection.	290
22 Speed reference selection	Speed reference selection; motor potentiometer settings.	301
23 Speed reference ramp	Speed reference ramp settings (programming of the acceleration and deceleration rates for the drive).	311
24 Speed reference conditioning	Speed error calculation; speed error window control configuration; speed error step.	318
25 Speed control	Speed controller settings.	326
26 Torque reference chain	Settings for the frequency reference chain.	338
28 Frequency reference chain	Settings for the frequency reference chain.	347
30 Limits	Drive operation limits.	357
31 Fault functions	Configuration of external events; selection of behavior of the drive upon fault situations.	366
32 Supervision	Configuration of signal supervision functions 1...3.	380
33 Generic timer & counter	Configuration of maintenance timers/counters.	389
35 Motor thermal protection	Motor thermal protection settings such as temperature measurement configuration, load curve definition and motor fan control configuration.	397
36 Load analyzer	Peak value and amplitude logger settings.	412

172 Parameters

Group	Contents	Page
37 User load curve	Settings for user load curve.	417
40 Process PID set 1	Parameter values for process PID control.	420
41 Process PID set 2	A second set of parameter values for process PID control.	435
43 Brake chopper	Settings for the internal brake chopper.	438
44 Mechanical brake control	Configuration of mechanical brake control.	441
45 Energy efficiency	Settings for the energy saving calculators.	447
46 Monitoring/scaling settings	Speed supervision settings; actual signal filtering; general scaling settings.	451
47 Data storage	Data storage parameters that can be written to and read from using other parameters' source and target settings.	456
49 Panel port communication	Communication settings for the control panel port on the drive.	459
50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA)	Fieldbus communication configuration.	463
51 FBA A settings	Fieldbus adapter A configuration.	472
52 FBA A data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter A.	474
53 FBA A data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter A.	475
54 FBA B settings	Fieldbus adapter B configuration.	476
55 FBA B data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter B.	478
56 FBA B data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter B.	479
58 Embedded fieldbus	Configuration of the embedded fieldbus (EFB) interface.	480
60 DDCS communication	DDCS communication configuration.	489
61 D2D and DDCS transmit data	Defines the data sent to the DDCS link.	505
62 D2D and DDCS receive data	Mapping of data received through the DDCS link.	510
74 ESP control	Enables ESP function parameters.	519
75 ESP reference setup	Controls frequency/speed reference settings of a drive.	525
76 ESP automatic control	Enables ESP automatic control. See section ESP production mode.	532
79 Load protection	Enables/Disables Underload and Overload protection functions.	537
80 Voltage control	Monitors voltage in the motor.	546
81 Pump cleaning	Enables pump cleaning function.	552
85 Q-H pump curves	Estimates flowrate of pump curves in ESP application.	559
90 Feedback selection	Motor and load feedback configuration.	565
91 Encoder module settings	Configuration of encoder interface modules.	576
92 Encoder 1 configuration	Settings for encoder 1.	580
93 Encoder 2 configuration	Settings for encoder 2.	587
94 LSU control	Control of the supply unit of the drive, such as DC voltage and reactive power reference.	589

Group	Contents	Page
<i>95 HW configuration</i>	Various hardware-related settings.	<i>592</i>
<i>96 System</i>	Language selection; access levels; macro selection; parameter save and restore; control unit reboot; user parameter sets; unit selection; data logger triggering; parameter checksum calculation; user lock.	<i>602</i>
<i>97 Motor control</i>	Motor model settings.	<i>614</i>
<i>98 User motor parameters</i>	Motor values supplied by the user that are used in the motor model.	<i>618</i>
<i>99 Motor data</i>	Motor configuration settings.	<i>621</i>
<i>200 Safety</i>	FSO-xx settings.	<i>631</i>
<i>206 I/O bus configuration</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>632</i>
<i>207 I/O bus service</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>640</i>
<i>208 I/O bus diagnostics</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>642</i>
<i>209 I/O bus fan identification</i>	Distributed I/O bus settings.	<i>644</i>

Parameter listing

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1	Actual values	Basic signals for monitoring the drive. All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
1.1	Motor speed used	Measured or estimated motor speed depending on which type of feedback is used (see parameter 90.41 <i>Motor feedback selection</i>). A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Measured or estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.2	Motor speed estimated	Estimated motor speed in rpm. A filter time constant for signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.3	Motor speed %	Shows the value of 1.1 <i>Motor speed used</i> in percent of the synchronous speed of the motor.	- / real32
	-1000.00 ... 1000.00 %	Measured or estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.4	Encoder 1 speed filtered	Speed of encoder 1 in rpm. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Encoder 1 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.5	Encoder 2 speed filtered	Speed of encoder 2 in rpm. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.11 <i>Filter time motor speed</i> .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Encoder 2 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.6	Output frequency	Estimated drive output frequency in Hz. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.12 <i>Filter time output frequency</i> .	- / real32
	-600.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Estimated output frequency. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
1.7	Motor current	Measured (absolute) motor current in A.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Motor current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.8	Motor current % of motor nom	Motor current (drive output current) in percent of the nominal motor current.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 %	Motor current.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
1.10	Motor torque	Motor torque in percent of the nominal motor torque. See also parameter 1.30 <i>Nominal torque scale</i> . A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.13 <i>Filter time motor torque</i> .	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Motor torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.11	DC voltage	Measured DC link voltage.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2000.00 V	DC link voltage.	10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V
1.13	Output voltage	Calculated motor voltage in V AC.	- / real32
	0...2000 V	Motor voltage.	1 = 1 V / 1 = 1 V
1.14	Output power	Drive output power. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.14 Filter time power out.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 kW	Output power. For scaling, see parameter 46.4.	- / -
1.15	Output power % of motor nom	Shows the value of 1.14 Output power in percent of the nominal power of the motor.	- / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00 %	Output power.	10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
1.17	Motor shaft power	Estimated mechanical power at motor shaft. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. A filter time constant for this signal can be defined by parameter 46.14 Filter time power out.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp	Motor shaft power.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
1.18	Inverter GWh motoring	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full gigawatt-hours. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...32767 GWh	Motoring energy in GWh.	1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh
1.19	Inverter MWh motoring	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full megawatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.18 Inverter GWh motoring is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...1000 MWh	Motoring energy in MWh.	1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh
1.20	Inverter kWh motoring	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the motor) in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.19 Inverter MWh motoring is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / real32
	0...1000 kWh	Motoring energy in kWh.	10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh
1.21	U-phase current	Measured U-phase current.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	U-phase current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.22	V-phase current	Measured V-phase current.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	V-phase current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.23	W-phase current	Measured W-phase current.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 A	W-phase current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.24	Flux actual %	Used flux reference in percent of nominal flux of motor.	- / real32
	0...200 %	Flux reference.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %

176 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.25	INU momentary cos ϕ	Momentary cosphi of the drive.	0.00 / real32
	-1.00 ... 1.00	Cosphi.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
1.29	Speed change rate	Rate of actual speed change. Positive values indicate acceleration, negative values indicate deceleration. See also parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision, 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay, 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay.	- / real32
	-15000...15000 rpm/s	Rate of speed change.	1 = 1 rpm/s / 1 = 1 rpm/s
1.30	Nominal torque scale	Torque that corresponds to 100% of nominal motor torque. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: This value is copied from parameter 99.12 Motor nominal torque if entered. Otherwise the value is calculated from other motor data.	0.000 Nm or lb-ft / uint32
	0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm or lb-ft	Nominal torque.	1 = 1 Nm or lb-ft / 1000 Nm or lb-ft
1.31	Ambient temperature	Measured temperature of incoming cooling air. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.	- / real32
	-40.0 ... 200.0 °	Cooling air temperature.	1 = 1 ° / 10 = 1 °
1.32	Inverter GWh regenerating	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full gigawatt-hours. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...32767 GWh	Regenerative energy in GWh.	1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh
1.33	Inverter MWh regenerating	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full megawatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.32 Inverter GWh regenerating is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / int16
	0...1000 MWh	Regenerative energy in MWh.	1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh
1.34	Inverter kWh regenerating	Amount of energy that has passed through the drive (towards the supply) in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.33 Inverter MWh regenerating is incremented. The minimum value is zero.	- / real32
	0...1000 kWh	Regenerative energy in kWh.	10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh
1.35	Mot - regen energy GWh (resettable)	Amount of net energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full gigawatt hours. You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 1.35 to 1.37 resets all.	0 GWh / int16
	-32768...32767 GWh	Energy balance in GWh.	1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.36	Mot - regen energy MWh (resettable)	Amount of net energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full megawatt hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.35 Mot - regen energy GWh (resettable) is incremented or decremented. You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 1.35 to 1.37 resets all.	0 MWh / int16
	-1000...1000 MWh	Energy balance in MWh.	1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh
1.37	Mot - regen energy kWh (resettable)	Amount of energy (motoring energy - regenerating energy) that has passed through the drive in full kilowatt-hours. Whenever the counter rolls over, 1.36 Mot - regen energy MWh (resettable) is incremented or decremented. You can reset the value by setting it to zero. Resetting any of the parameters 1.35 to 1.37 resets all.	0 kWh / real32
	-1000...1000 kWh	Energy balance in kWh.	10 = 1 kWh / 1 = 1 kWh
1.61	Abs motor speed used	Absolute value of 1.1 Motor speed used.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Measured or estimated motor speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
1.62	Abs motor speed %	Absolute value of 1.3 Motor speed %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 %	Measured or estimated motor speed.	10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
1.63	Abs output frequency	Absolute value of 1.6 Output frequency.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Estimated output frequency. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
1.64	Abs motor torque	Absolute value of 1.10 Motor torque.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Motor torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3	- / -
1.65	Abs output power	Absolute value of 1.14 Output power.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp	Output power.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
1.66	Abs output power %	Absolute value of 1.15 Output power % of motor nom.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 300.00 %	Output power.	10 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
1.68	Abs motor shaft power	Absolute value of 1.17 Motor shaft power.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 32767.00 kW or hp	Motor shaft power.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
1.70	Ambient temperature %	Measured temperature of incoming cooling air. The amplitude range of 0...100 % corresponds to 0...60 °C or 32...140 °F. See also 1.31 Ambient temperature.	0.00 % / real32
	-200.00 ... 200.00 %	Cooling air temperature.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

178 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
1.71	Step-up motor current	Estimated motor current in A when a step-up transformer is in use. The value is calculated from parameter 1.7 using the step-up transformer ratio (95.40) and sine filter values 99.18 and 99.19.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Estimated motor current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.72	U-phase RMS current	U-phase rms current.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	U-phase rms current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.73	V-phase RMS current	V-phase rms current.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	V-phase rms current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
1.74	W-phase RMS current	W-phase rms current.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	W-phase rms current. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
3	Input references	Values of references received from various sources. All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
3.1	Panel reference	Local reference given from the control panel or PC tool.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Local control panel or PC tool reference.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.2	Panel reference 2	Remote reference given from the control panel or PC tool.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Remote control panel or PC tool reference.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.5	FB A reference 1	Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter A. See also chapter Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter (page 729).	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter A.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.6	FB A reference 2	Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter A.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter A.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.7	FB B reference 1	Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter B.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 1 from fieldbus adapter B.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.8	FB B reference 2	Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter B.	0.00 / real32
	-100000.00 ... 100000.00	Reference 2 from fieldbus adapter B.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.9	EFB reference 1	Scaled reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaling is defined by 58.26 EFB ref1 type .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.10	EFB reference 2	Scaled reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaling is defined by 58.27 EFB ref2 type .	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.11	DDCS controller ref 1	Reference 1 received from the external (DDCS) controller. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type . See also section External controller interface (page 81).	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 1 received from external controller.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.12	DDCS controller ref 2	Reference 2 received from the external (DDCS) controller. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.61 DDCS controller ref2 type .	- / real32

180 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 2 received from external controller.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.13	M/F or D2D ref1	Master/follower reference 1 received from the master. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type. See also section Master/follower functionality (page 72).	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 1 received from master.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.14	M/F or D2D ref2	Master/follower reference 2 received from the master. The value has been scaled according to parameter 60.11 M/F ref2 type.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Scaled reference 2 received from master.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
3.30	FB A reference 1 int32	Reference 1 received through fieldbus adapter A as a 32-bit integer.	- / int32
3.31	FB A reference 2 int32	Reference 2 received through fieldbus adapter A as a 32-bit integer.	- / int32
3.51	IEC application panel reference	Panel reference defined in the application program.	0 / real32
	-100000...100000	Panel reference in the application program.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
4	Warnings and faults	Information on warnings and faults that occurred last. For explanations of individual warning and fault codes, see chapter <i>Fault tracing</i> (page 649). All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
4.1	Tripping fault	Code of the 1st active fault (the fault that caused the current trip).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st active fault.	1 = 1
4.2	Active fault 2	Code of the 2nd active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd active fault.	1 = 1
4.3	Active fault 3	Code of the 3rd active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd active fault.	1 = 1
4.4	Active fault 4	Code of the 4th active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th active fault.	1 = 1
4.5	Active fault 5	Code of the 5th active fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th active fault.	1 = 1
4.6	Active warning 1	Code of the 1st active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st active warning.	1 = 1
4.7	Active warning 2	Code of the 2nd active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd active warning.	1 = 1
4.8	Active warning 3	Code of the 3rd active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd active warning.	1 = 1
4.9	Active warning 4	Code of the 4th active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th active warning.	1 = 1
4.10	Active warning 5	Code of the 5th active warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th active warning.	1 = 1
4.11	Latest fault	Code of the 1st stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st stored fault.	1 = 1
4.12	2nd latest fault	Code of the 2nd stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd stored fault.	1 = 1
4.13	3rd latest fault	Code of the 3rd stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd stored fault.	1 = 1
4.14	4th latest fault	Code of the 4th stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th stored fault.	1 = 1
4.15	5th latest fault	Code of the 5th stored (non-active) fault.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th stored fault.	1 = 1
4.16	Latest warning	Code of the 1st stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	1st stored warning.	1 = 1

182 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
4.17	2nd latest warning	Code of the 2nd stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	2nd stored warning.	1 = 1
4.18	3rd latest warning	Code of the 3rd stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	3rd stored warning.	1 = 1
4.19	4th latest warning	Code of the 4th stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	4th stored warning.	1 = 1
4.20	5th latest warning	Code of the 5th stored (non-active) warning.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	5th stored warning.	1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b

4.21 Fault word 1 ACS800-compatible fault word 1. - / uint16

The bit assignments of this word correspond to FAULT WORD 1 in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program. Each bit can indicate several ACS880 events as listed below. This parameter is read-only.

Bit	ACS880 fault name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 649)).
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	
0	SHORT CIRC	SHORT CIRC	2340
1	OVERCURRENT	OVERCURRENT	2310
2	DC OVERVOLT	DC OVERVOLT	3210
3	ACS800 TEMP	ACS800 TEMP	2381, 4210, 4290, 42F1, 4310, 4380
4	EARTH FAULT	EARTH FAULT	2330, 2392, 3181
5	THERMISTOR	MOTOR TEMP M	4981, 4991, 4992, 4993
6	MOTOR TEMP	MOTOR TEMP	4982
7	SYS-TEM_FAULT	SYS-TEM_FAULT	6481, 6487, 64A1, 64A2, 64A3, 64B1, 64E1, 6881, 6882, 6883, 6885
8	UNDERLOAD	UNDERLOAD	-
9	OVERFREQ	OVERFREQ	7310
10	Reserved	MPROT SWITCH	9081
11	Reserved	CH2 COMM LOSS	7582
12	Reserved	SC (INU1)	2340 (XXYY YY01)
13	Reserved	SC (INU2)	2340 (XXYY YY02)
14	Reserved	SC (INU3)	2340 (XXYY YY03)
15	Reserved	SC (INU4)	2340 (XXYY YY04)

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b

4.22	Fault word 2	ACS800-compatible fault word 2. The bit assignments of this word correspond to FAULT WORD 2 in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program. Each bit can indicate several ACS880 events as listed below. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16

Bit	ACS880 fault name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 649)).
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	
0	SUPPLY PHASE	SUPPLY PHASE	3130
1	NO MOT DATA	NO MOTOR DATA	-
2	DC UNDER-VOLT	DC UNDER-VOLT	3220
3	Reserved	CABLE TEMP	4000
4	RUN ENABLE	RUN DISABLE	AFEb
5	ENCODERERR	ENCODERERR	7301, 7380, 7381, 73A0, 73A1
6	I/O COMM	IO COMM ERR	7080, 7082
7	CTRL B TEMP	CTRL B TEMP	-
8	EXTERNAL FLT	SELECTABLE	9082
9	OVER SW-FREQ	OVER SW-FREQ	-
10	AI < MIN FUNC	AI < MIN FUNC	80A0
11	PPCC LINK	PPCC LINK	5681, 5682, 5690, 5691, 5692, 5693, 5694, 5695
12	COMM MODULE	COMM MODULE	6681, 7510, 7520, 7581
13	PANEL LOSS	PANEL LOSS	7081
14	MOTORSTALL	MOTORSTALL	7121
15	MOTOR PHASE	MOTOR PHASE	3381

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b

- 4.31 Warning word 1 ACS800-compatible warning (alarm) word 1.
The bit assignments of this word correspond to ALARM WORD 1 in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program.
Each may indicate several ACS880 warnings as listed below.
This parameter is read-only.

Bit	ACS800 alarm name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 649)).
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	
0	START INHIBIT	START INHIBIT	A5A0
1	Reserved	EM STOP	AFE1, AFE2
2	THERMISTOR	MOTOR TEMP M	A491, A497, A498, A499
3	MOTOR TEMP	MOTOR TEMP	A492
4	ACS800 TEMP	ACS800 TEMP	A2BA, A4A9, A4B0, A4B1, A4F6
5	ENCODERERR	ENCODERERR	A797, A7B0, A7B1, A7E1
6	T MEAS ALM	T MEAS CIRC	A490, A5EA, A782, A8A0
7	Reserved	DIGITAL IO	-
8	Reserved	ANALOG IO	-
9	Reserved	EXT DIGITAL IO	-
10	Reserved	EXT ANALOG IO	A6E5, A7AA, A7AB
11	Reserved	CH2 COMM LOSS	A7CB, AF80
12	COMM MODULE	MPROT SWITCH	A981
13	Reserved	EM STOP DEC	-
14	EARTH FAULT	EARTH FAULT	A2B3
15	Reserved	SAFETY SWITC	A983

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																																																																						
4.32	Warning word 2	ACS800-compatible warning (alarm) word 2. The bit assignments of this word correspond to ALARM WORD 2 in the ACS800. Parameter 4.120 Fault/Warning word compatibility determines whether the bit assignments are according to the ACS800 Standard or ACS800 System control program. Each may indicate several ACS880 warnings as listed below. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16																																																																						
<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Bit</th><th colspan="2">ACS800 alarm name</th><th rowspan="2">ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 649).</th></tr><tr><th>(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)</th><th>(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Reserved</td><td>MOTOR FAN</td><td>A781</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>UNDERLOAD</td><td>UNDERLOAD</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Reserved</td><td>INV OVER-LOAD</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Reserved</td><td>CABLE TEMP</td><td>A480</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>ENCODER</td><td>ENCODER A<>B</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Reserved</td><td>FAN OVER-TEMP</td><td>A984</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Reserved</td><td>Reserved</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>POWFAIL FILE</td><td>POWFAIL FILE</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>ALM (OS_17)</td><td>POWDOWN FILE</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>MOTORSTALL</td><td>MOTORSTALL</td><td>A780</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>AI < MIN FUNC</td><td>AI<MIN FUNC</td><td>A8A0</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reserved</td><td>COMM MODULE</td><td>A6D1, A6D2, A7C1, A7C2, A7CA, A7CE</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Reserved</td><td>BATT FAILURE</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>PANEL LOSS</td><td>PANEL LOSS</td><td>A7EE</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>Reserved</td><td>DC UNDER-VOLT</td><td>A3A2</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>Reserved</td><td>RESTARTED</td><td>-</td></tr></table>				Bit	ACS800 alarm name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 649).	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)	0	Reserved	MOTOR FAN	A781	1	UNDERLOAD	UNDERLOAD	-	2	Reserved	INV OVER-LOAD	-	3	Reserved	CABLE TEMP	A480	4	ENCODER	ENCODER A<>B	-	5	Reserved	FAN OVER-TEMP	A984	6	Reserved	Reserved	-	7	POWFAIL FILE	POWFAIL FILE	-	8	ALM (OS_17)	POWDOWN FILE	-	9	MOTORSTALL	MOTORSTALL	A780	10	AI < MIN FUNC	AI<MIN FUNC	A8A0	11	Reserved	COMM MODULE	A6D1, A6D2, A7C1, A7C2, A7CA, A7CE	12	Reserved	BATT FAILURE	-	13	PANEL LOSS	PANEL LOSS	A7EE	14	Reserved	DC UNDER-VOLT	A3A2	15	Reserved	RESTARTED	-
Bit	ACS800 alarm name		ACS880 events indicated by this bit (see Fault tracing (page 649).																																																																						
	(4.120 = ACS800 Standard ctrl program)	(4.120 = ACS800 System ctrl program)																																																																							
0	Reserved	MOTOR FAN	A781																																																																						
1	UNDERLOAD	UNDERLOAD	-																																																																						
2	Reserved	INV OVER-LOAD	-																																																																						
3	Reserved	CABLE TEMP	A480																																																																						
4	ENCODER	ENCODER A<>B	-																																																																						
5	Reserved	FAN OVER-TEMP	A984																																																																						
6	Reserved	Reserved	-																																																																						
7	POWFAIL FILE	POWFAIL FILE	-																																																																						
8	ALM (OS_17)	POWDOWN FILE	-																																																																						
9	MOTORSTALL	MOTORSTALL	A780																																																																						
10	AI < MIN FUNC	AI<MIN FUNC	A8A0																																																																						
11	Reserved	COMM MODULE	A6D1, A6D2, A7C1, A7C2, A7CA, A7CE																																																																						
12	Reserved	BATT FAILURE	-																																																																						
13	PANEL LOSS	PANEL LOSS	A7EE																																																																						
14	Reserved	DC UNDER-VOLT	A3A2																																																																						
15	Reserved	RESTARTED	-																																																																						
4.40	Event word 1	User-defined event word. This word collects the status of the events (warnings, faults or pure events) selected by parameters 4.41...4.72. For each event, an auxiliary code can optionally be specified for filtering. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16																																																																						
<table><tr><td>b0 User bit 0</td><td>1 = Event selected by parameters 4.41 Event word 1 bit 0 code (and 4.42 Event word 1 bit 0 aux code) is active</td></tr><tr><td>b1 User bit 1</td><td>1 = Event selected by parameters 4.43 Event word 1 bit 1 code (and 4.44 Event word 1 bit 1 aux code) is active</td></tr><tr><td>b15 User bit 15</td><td>1 = Event selected by parameters 4.71 (and 4.72) is active</td></tr></table>				b0 User bit 0	1 = Event selected by parameters 4.41 Event word 1 bit 0 code (and 4.42 Event word 1 bit 0 aux code) is active	b1 User bit 1	1 = Event selected by parameters 4.43 Event word 1 bit 1 code (and 4.44 Event word 1 bit 1 aux code) is active	b15 User bit 15	1 = Event selected by parameters 4.71 (and 4.72) is active																																																																
b0 User bit 0	1 = Event selected by parameters 4.41 Event word 1 bit 0 code (and 4.42 Event word 1 bit 0 aux code) is active																																																																								
b1 User bit 1	1 = Event selected by parameters 4.43 Event word 1 bit 1 code (and 4.44 Event word 1 bit 1 aux code) is active																																																																								
b15 User bit 15	1 = Event selected by parameters 4.71 (and 4.72) is active																																																																								
0000h...FFFFh			1 = 1																																																																						

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
4.41	Event word 1 bit 0 code	Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 0 of 4.40 Event word 1. The event codes are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 649).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Code of event.	1 = 1
4.42	Event word 1 bit 0 aux code	Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter. With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code.	0000 0000h / uint32
	0000 0000h...FFFF FFFFh	Code of warning, fault or pure event.	1 = 1
4.43	Event word 1 bit 1 code	Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 1 of 4.40 Event word 1. The event codes are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 649).	0000h / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Code of event.	1 = 1
4.44	Event word 1 bit 1 aux code	Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter. With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code.	0000 0000h / uint32
	0000 0000h...FFFF FFFFh	Code of warning, fault or pure event.	1 = 1
...	...	...	...
4.71	Event word 1 bit 15 code	Selects the hexadecimal code of an event (warning, fault or pure event) whose status is shown as bit 15 of 4.40 Event word 1. The event codes are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 649).	0000h / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Code of event.	1 = 1
4.72	Event word 1 bit 15 aux code	Specifies an auxiliary code for the event selected by the previous parameter. The selected event is indicated by the event word only if its auxiliary code matches the value of this parameter. With a value of 0000 0000h, the event word will indicate the event regardless of the auxiliary code.	0000 0000h / uint32
	0000 0000h...FFFF FFFFh	Code of warning, fault or pure event.	1 = 1
4.120	Fault/Warning word compatibility	Selects whether the bit assignments of parameters 4.21...4.32 correspond to the ACS800 Standard control program or the ACS800 System control program.	ACS800 Standard ctrl program / uint16

188 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	ACS800 Standard ctrl program	The bit assignments of parameters 4.21...4.32 correspond to the ACS800 Standard control program as follows: • 4.21: 03.05 FAULT WORD 1 • 4.22: 03.06 FAULT WORD 2 • 4.31: 03.08 ALARM WORD 1 • 4.32: 03.09 ALARM WORD 2	0
	ACS800 System ctrl program	The bit assignments of parameters 4.21...4.32 correspond to the ACS800 System control program as follows: • 4.21: 09.01 FAULT WORD 1 • 4.22: 09.02 FAULT WORD 2 • 4.31: 09.04 ALARM WORD 1 • 4.32: 09.04 ALARM WORD 2	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
5	Diagnostics	Various run-time-type counters and measurements related to drive maintenance. All parameters in this group are read-only unless otherwise noted.	
5.1	On-time counter	On-time counter. The counter runs when the drive is powered.	0 d / uint16
	0...65535 d	On-time counter.	1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d
5.2	Run-time counter	Motor run-time counter. The counter runs when the inverter modulates.	0 d / uint16
	0...65535 d	Motor run-time counter.	1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d
5.4	Main fan on-time counter	Running time of the drive cooling fan. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 d / uint16
	0...65535 d	Cooling fan run-time counter.	1 = 1 d / 1 = 1 d
5.9	Time from power-up	500-microsecond ticks elapsed since the last boot of the control unit.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	500-microsecond ticks since last boot.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
5.11	Inverter temperature	Estimated drive temperature in percent of fault limit. The actual trip temperature varies according to the type of the drive. 0.0 % = 0 °C (32 °F) 94 % approx. = Warning limit 100.0 % = Fault limit	- / real32
	-40.0 ... 160.0 %	Drive temperature in percent.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
5.22	Diagnostic word 3	Diagnostic word 3.	- / uint16
	b0...10 Reserved		
	b11 Fan command	1 = Drive fan is rotating above idle speed	
	b12 Fan service counter	1 = Drive fan service counter has reached its limit	
	b13...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
5.41	Main fan service counter	Displays the age of the main cooling fan as a percentage of its estimated lifetime. The estimate is based on the duty, operating conditions and other operating parameters of the fan. When the counter reaches 100%, a warning (A8C0 Fan service counter) is generated. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 % / real32
	0...150 %	Main cooling fan age.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %

190 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
5.42	Aux. fan service counter	Displays the age of the auxiliary cooling fan as a percentage of its estimated lifetime. The estimate is based on the duty, operating conditions and other operating parameters of the fan. When the counter reaches 100%, a warning (A8C0 Fan service counter) is generated. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 % / real32
	0...150 %	Auxiliary cooling fan age.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6	Control and status words	Drive control and status words.	
6.1	Main control word	The main control word of the drive. This parameter shows the control signals as received from the selected sources (such as digital inputs, the fieldbus interfaces and the application program). The bit assignments of the word are as described on page 735. The related status word and state diagram are presented on pages 737 and 738 respectively. Note: This parameter is read-only. - Bits 12...15 can be used to carry additional control data, and used as a signal source by any binary-source selector parameter. Bit 10 must be active for bits 12...15 to update. - In fieldbus control, this parameter value is not exactly the same as the control word that the drive receives from the PLC. See parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode.	- / uint16
6.2	Application control word	The drive control word received from the application program (if any). The bit assignments are described on page 735. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
6.3	FBA A transparent control word	Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through fieldbus adapter A when a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 51 FBA A settings. See section Control word and Status word (page 732). This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word received through fieldbus adapter A.	1 = 1
6.4	FBA B transparent control word	Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through fieldbus adapter B when a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 54 FBA B settings. See section Control word and Status word (page 732). This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word received through fieldbus adapter B.	1 = 1
6.5	EFB transparent control word	Displays the unaltered control word received from the PLC through the embedded fieldbus interface when a transparent communication profile is selected in parameter 58.25 Control profile. See section The Transparent profile (page 721). This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	1 = 1

192 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.11	Main status word	Main status word of the drive. The bit assignments are described on page 737. The related control word and state diagram are presented on pages 735 and 738. Note: In fieldbus control, this parameter value is not exactly the same as the status word that the drive sends to the PLC. See parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
6.16	Drive status word 1	Drive status word 1. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Enabled	1 = Both run enable (see par. 20.12) and start enable (20.19) signals are present, and Safe torque off has not been activated. Note: - In I/O or local control, clearing this bit makes the drive enter the SWITCH-ON INHIBITED state. For further information, see 737. - This bit is not affected by the presence of a fault.	
	b1 Inhibited	1 = Start inhibited. See parameters 6.18 and 6.25 for the source of the inhibiting signal.	
	b2 DC charged	1 = DC circuit has been charged. If present, the DC switch is closed, and charging switch is open. 0 = Charging not complete. If the inverter unit is not equipped with a DC switch (option +F286), check setting of 95.9.	
	b3 Ready to start	1 = Drive is ready to receive a start command	
	b4 Following reference	1 = Drive is ready to follow given reference	
	b5 Started	1 = Drive has been started	
	b6 Modulating	1 = Drive is modulating (output stage is being controlled)	
	b7 Limiting	1 = Any operating limit (speed, torque, etc.) is active	
	b8 Local control	1 = Drive is in local control	
	b9 Network control	1 = Drive is in network control. See Terms and abbreviations (page 20).	
	b10 Ext1 active	1 = Control location EXT1 active	
	b11 Ext2 active	1 = Control location EXT2 active	
	b12 Reserved		
	b13 Start request	1 = Start requested Note: At the time of publishing, a start request from the control panel does not activate this bit if any start-inhibiting condition (see bit 1) is present.	
	b14...15 Reserved		

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.17	Drive status word 2	Drive status word 2. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Identification run done	1 = Motor identification (ID) run has been performed	
	b1 Magnetized	1 = The motor has been magnetized	
	b2 Torque control	1 = Torque control mode active	
	b3 Speed control	1 = Speed control mode active	
	b4 Voltage control	Reserved	
	b5 Safe reference active	1 = A "safe" reference is being applied by functions such as parameters 49.5 and 50.2.	
	b6 Last speed active	1 = A "last speed" reference is being applied by functions such as parameters 49.5 and 50.2.	
	b7 Loss of reference	1 = Reference signal lost	
	b8 Emergency stop failed	1 = Emergency stop failed (see parameters 31.32 and 31.33).	
	b9 Jogging active	1 = Jogging enable signal is on	
	b10 Above limit	1 = Actual speed, frequency or torque equals or exceeds limit (defined by parameters 46.31...46.33). Valid in both directions of rotation.	
	b11 Emergency stop active	1 = An emergency stop command signal is active, or the drive is stopping after receiving an emergency stop command.	
	b12 Reduced run	1 = Reduced run active (see section <i>Reduced run</i> function (page 143)).	
	b13 Reserved		
	b14 Stop failed	1 = Stopping failed (see parameters 31.37 and 31.38)	
	b15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

194 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.18	Start inhibit status word	Start inhibit status word. This word specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the drive from starting. After the condition is removed, the start command must be cycled. See bit-specific notes. See also parameter 6.25 Drive inhibit status word 2, and 6.16 Drive status word 1, bit 1. This parameter is read-only. Note: - If bit 1 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, and edge triggering is selected for the active external control location, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. See parameters 20.2, 20.7 and 20.19. - If bit 1 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. - Informative bit. The inhibiting condition need not be removed by the user.	- / uint16
	b0 Not ready run	1 = DC voltage is missing or drive has not been parametrized correctly. Check the parameters in groups 95 and 99.	
	b1 Ctrl location changed	1 = Control location has changed	
	b2 SSW inhibit	1 = Control program is keeping itself in inhibited state	
	b3 Fault	1 = A fault is active	
	b4 Lost start enable	1 = Start enable signal missing	
	b5 Lost run enable	1 = Run enable signal missing	
	b6 FSO inhibit	1 = Operation prevented by FSO-xx safety functions module	
	b7 STO	1 = Safe torque off active	
	b8 Current calibration ended	1 = Current calibration routine has finished	
	b9 ID run ended	1 = Motor identification run has finished	
	b10 Auto phase ended	1 = Autophasing routine has finished	
	b11 Off1	1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off1)	
	b12 Em Off2	1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off2)	
	b13 Em Off3	1 = Emergency stop signal (mode Off3)	
	b14 Auto reset inhibit	1 = The autoreset function is inhibiting operation	
	b15 Jogging active	1 = The jogging enable signal is inhibiting operation	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.19	Speed control status word	Speed control status word. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b0	Zero speed	1 = Drive is running at zero speed, ie. the absolute value of par. 90.1 Motor speed for control has remained below 21.6 Zero speed limit for longer than 21.7 Zero speed delay. Note: - This bit is not updated when mechanical brake control is enabled by par. 44.6 and the drive is modulating. - During a ramp stop when the drive is running forward, the delay count runs whenever $[90.1] < [21.6]$. From the reverse direction, the delay count runs whenever $90.1 > -[21.6]$.	
b1	Forward	1 = Drive is running in forward direction above zero speed limit, ie. $[90.1] > +[21.6]$.	
b2	Reverse	1 = Drive is running in reverse direction above zero speed limit, ie. $[90.1] < -[21.6]$.	
b3	Out of window	1 = Speed error window control active (see par. 24.41)	
b4	Internal speed feedback	1 = Estimated speed feedback used in motor control, ie. estimated speed is selected by par. 90.41 or 90.46, or selected encoder has faulted (par. 90.45) 0 = Encoder 1 or 2 used for speed feedback	
b5	Encoder 1 feedback	1 = Encoder 1 used for speed feedback in motor control 0 = Encoder 1 faulted or not selected as source of speed feedback (see par. 90.41 and 90.46)	
b6	Encoder 2 feedback	1 = Encoder 2 used for speed feedback in motor control 0 = Encoder 2 faulted or not selected as source of speed feedback (see par. 90.41 and 90.46)	
b7	Constant speed req	1 = A constant speed or frequency has been selected; see par. 6.20.	
b8	MF speed corr min	1 = Minimum limit of speed correction (in a speed-controlled follower) has been reached (see par. 23.39...23.41).	
b9	MF speed corr max	1 = Maximum limit of speed correction (in a speed-controlled follower) has been reached (see par. 23.39...23.41).	
b10...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.20	Constant speed status word	Constant speed/frequency status word. Indicates which constant speed or frequency is active (if any). See also parameter 6.19 Speed control status word, bit 7, and section Constant speeds/frequencies. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
b0	Constant speed 1	1 = Constant speed or frequency 1 selected	
b1	Constant speed 2	1 = Constant speed or frequency 2 selected	

196 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Constant speed 3	1 = Constant speed or frequency 3 selected	
	b3 Constant speed 4	1 = Constant speed or frequency 4 selected	
	b4 Constant speed 5	1 = Constant speed or frequency 5 selected	
	b5 Constant speed 6	1 = Constant speed or frequency 6 selected	
	b6 Constant speed 7	1 = Constant speed or frequency 7 selected	
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.21	Drive status word 3	Drive status word 3. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 DC hold active	1 = DC hold is active (see par. 21.8)	
	b1 Post-magnetizing active	1 = Post-magnetizing is active (see par. 21.8)	
	b2 Motor pre-heating active	1 = Motor pre-heating is active (see par. 21.14)	
	b3 Smooth start active	Reserved	
	b4 Rotor position known	1 = Rotor position has been determined (autophasing not needed). See section Autophasing (page 102).	
	b5 Brake chopper active	Brake chopper active. See section Brake chopper (page 122).	
	b6 Motor temperature estimation active		
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.25	Drive inhibit status word 2	Drive inhibit status word 2. This word specifies the source of the inhibiting condition that is preventing the drive from starting. After the condition is removed, the start command must be cycled. See bit-specific notes. See also parameter 6.18 Start inhibit status word, and 6.16 Drive status word 1, bit 1. This parameter is read-only. Note: - If bit 1 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, and edge triggering is selected for the active external control location, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required. See parameters 20.2, 20.7 and 20.19. - If bit 1 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 is still set after the removal of the inhibiting condition, a fresh rising-edge start signal is required.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower drive	1 = A follower is preventing the master from starting.	
	b1 Application	1 = The application program is preventing the drive from starting.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Reserved		
	b3 Encoder feedback	1 = The encoder feedback configuration is preventing the drive from starting.	
	b4 Ref source parametrization	1 = A reference source parametrization conflict is preventing the drive from starting. See warning A6DA Reference source parametrization.	
	b5...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.29	MSW bit 10 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 10 of 6.11 Main status word.	Above limit / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.30	MSW bit 11 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 11 of 6.11 Main status word.	Ext ctrl loc / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Ext ctrl loc	Bit 11 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.31	MSW bit 12 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word.	Ext run enable / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Ext run enable	Inverted bit 5 of 6.18 Start inhibit status word (page 194).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.32	MSW bit 13 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of 6.11 Main status word.	False / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.33	MSW bit 14 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of 6.11 Main status word.	False / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

198 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.45	Follower CW user bit 0 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 12 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.) See also section Master/follower functionality (page 72).	MCW user bit 0 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.46	Follower CW user bit 1 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 13 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.)	MCW user bit 1 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.47	Follower CW user bit 2 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 14 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.)	MCW user bit 2 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	2
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.48	Follower CW user bit 3 selection	Selects a binary source whose status is transmitted as bit 15 of the Follower control word to follower drives. (Bits 0...11 of the Follower control word are taken from 6.1 Main control word.)	MCW user bit 3 / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	MCW user bit 0	Bit 12 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	MCW user bit 1	Bit 13 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	3
	MCW user bit 2	Bit 14 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	4
	MCW user bit 3	Bit 15 of 6.1 Main control word (page 191).	5
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.50	User status word 1	User-defined status word. This word shows the status of the binary sources selected by parameters 6.60...6.75. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 User status bit 0	Status of source selected by parameter 6.60.	
	b1 User status bit 1	Status of source selected by parameter 6.61.	
	b2 User status bit 2	Status of source selected by parameter 6.62.	
	b3 User status bit 3	Status of source selected by parameter 6.63.	
	b4 User status bit 4	Status of source selected by parameter 6.64.	
	b5 User status bit 5	Status of source selected by parameter 6.65.	
	b6 User status bit 6	Status of source selected by parameter 6.66.	
	b7 User status bit 7	Status of source selected by parameter 6.67.	
	b8 User status bit 8	Status of source selected by parameter 6.68.	
	b9 User status bit 9	Status of source selected by parameter 6.69.	
	b10 User status bit 10	Status of source selected by parameter 6.70.	
	b11 User status bit 11	Status of source selected by parameter 6.71.	
	b12 User status bit 12	Status of source selected by parameter 6.72.	
	b13 User status bit 13	Status of source selected by parameter 6.73.	
	b14 User status bit 14	Status of source selected by parameter 6.74.	
	b15 User status bit 15	Status of source selected by parameter 6.75.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.60	User status word 1 bit 0 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 0 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.61	User status word 1 bit 1 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 1 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Out of window / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Out of window	Bit 3 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.62	User status word 1 bit 2 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 2 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Emergency stop failed / uint32
	False	0	0

200 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	True	1	1
	Emergency stop failed	Bit 8 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.63	User status word 1 bit 3 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 3 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Magnetized / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.64	User status word 1 bit 4 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 4 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Run disable / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Run disable	Bit 5 of 6.18 Start inhibit status word.	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.65	User status word 1 bit 5 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 5 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.66	User status word 1 bit 6 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 6 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.67	User status word 1 bit 7 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 7 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Identification run done / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Identification run done	Bit 0 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.68	User status word 1 bit 8 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 8 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Start inhibition / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1.	1
	Start inhibition	Bit 7 of 6.18 Start inhibit status word (page 194).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.69	User status word 1 bit 9 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 9 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Limiting / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Limiting	Bit 7 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.70	User status word 1 bit 10 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 10 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Torque control / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Torque control	Bit 2 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.71	User status word 1 bit 11 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 11 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Zero speed / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.72	User status word 1 bit 12 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 12 of 6.50 User status word 1.	Internal speed feedback / uint32
	False	0	0
	True	1	1
	Internal speed feedback	Bit 4 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.73	User status word 1 bit 13 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 13 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.74	User status word 1 bit 14 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 14 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
6.75	User status word 1 bit 15 sel	Selects a binary source whose status is shown as bit 15 of 6.50 User status word 1.	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0	0
	TRUE	1	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

202 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
6.100	User control word 1	User-defined control word 1.	- / uint16
	b0 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 0 sel	
	b1 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 1 sel	
	b2 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 2 sel	
	b3 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 3 sel	
	b4 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 4 sel	
	b5 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 5 sel	
	b6 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 6 sel	
	b7 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 7 sel	
	b8 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 8 sel	
	b9 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 9 sel	
	b10 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 10 sel	
	b11 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 11 sel	
	b12 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 12 sel	
	b13 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 13 sel	
	b14 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 14 sel	
	b15 User control word 1	User-defined bit. bit 15 sel	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
6.101	User control word 2	User-defined control word 2.	- / uint16
	b0 User control word 2	User-defined bit. bit 0 sel	
	b1 User control word 2	User-defined bit. bit 1 sel	
	b2 User control word 2	User-defined bit. bit 2 sel	
	b3 User control word 2	User-defined bit. bit 3 sel	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b4	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 4 sel	
	b5	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 5 sel	
	b6	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 6 sel	
	b7	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 7 sel	
	b8	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 8 sel	
	b9	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 9 sel	
	b10	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 10 sel	
	b11	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 11 sel	
	b12	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 12 sel	
	b13	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 13 sel	
	b14	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 14 sel	
	b15	User control word 2 User-defined bit. bit 15 sel	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

204 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7	System info	Information on drive hardware, firmware and application program. All parameters in this group are read-only.	
7.3	Drive rating id	Type of the drive/inverter unit.	- / uint16
7.4	Firmware name	Firmware identification. The format is AINFX, where X denotes the control unit type (2 or B = BCU-x2, 6 or C = ZCU-12/14).	0 / uint32
7.5	Firmware version	Version number of the firmware. The format is A.BB.C.D, where A = major version, B = minor version, C = patch (ie. firmware variant code), D = 0.	0 / uint32
7.6	Loading package name	Name of the firmware loading package. The format is AINLX, where X denotes the control unit type (2 or B = BCU-x2, 6 or C = ZCU-12/14).	0 / uint32
7.7	Loading package version	Version number of the firmware loading package. See parameter 7.5.	0 / uint32
7.8	Bootloader version	Version number of the firmware bootloader.	0 / uint32
7.11	Cpu usage	Microprocessor load in percent.	- / uint32
	0...100 %	Microprocessor load.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
7.13	PU logic version number	Version number of the power unit logic. The value of FFFF indicates that the version numbers of parallel-connected power units are different. See the drive information on the control panel.	- / uint16
7.14	FPGA logic version name	Version name of the FPGA logic of the control unit.	- / uint32
7.15	FPGA logic version number	Version number of the FPGA logic of the control unit.	- / uint16
7.21	Application environment status 1	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Shows which tasks of the application program are running. See the <i>Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]).	- / uint16
	b0 Pre task	1 = Pre-task running.	
	b1 Appl task1	1 = Task 1 running.	
	b2 Appl task2	1 = Task 2 running.	
	b3 Appl task3	1 = Task 3 running.	
	b4...14 Reserved		
	b15 Task monitoring	1 = Task monitoring enabled.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7.22	Application environment status 2	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Shows the status of the openings in the application program. See the <i>Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]).	- / uint16
	b0 Opening1	Status of opening 1 in the application program.	
	b1 Opening2	Status of opening 2 in the application program.	
	b2 Opening3	Status of opening 3 in the application program.	
	b3 Opening4	Status of opening 4 in the application program.	
	b4 Opening5	Status of opening 5 in the application program.	
	b5 Opening6	Status of opening 6 in the application program.	
	b6 Opening7	Status of opening 7 in the application program.	
	b7 Opening8	Status of opening 8 in the application program.	
	b8 Opening9	Status of opening 9 in the application program.	
	b9 Opening10	Status of opening 10 in the application program.	
	b10 Opening11	Status of opening 11 in the application program.	
	b11 Opening12	Status of opening 12 in the application program.	
	b12 Opening13	Status of opening 13 in the application program.	
	b13 Opening14	Status of opening 14 in the application program.	
	b14 Opening15	Status of opening 15 in the application program.	
	b15 Opening16	Status of opening 16 in the application program.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
7.23	Application name	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> First five ASCII letters of the name given to the application program in the programming tool. The full name is visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. _N/A_ = None.	0 / uint32
7.24	Application version	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Application program version number given to the application program in the programming tool. Also visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool.	0 / uint32
7.25	Customization package name	First five ASCII letters of the name given to the customization package. The full name is visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. _N/A_ = None.	0 / uint32
7.26	Customization package version	Customization package version number. Also visible under System info on the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool.	0 / uint32

206 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7.30	Adaptive program status	Shows the status of the adaptive program. See section Adaptive programming (page 69).	- / uint16
	b0 Initialized	1 = Adaptive program initialized	
	b1 Editing	1 = Adaptive program is being edited	
	b2 Edit done	1 = Editing of adaptive program finished	
	b3 Running	1 = Adaptive program running	
	b4...13 Reserved		
	b14 State changing	Reserved	
	b15 Faulted	1 = Error in adaptive program	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
7.40	IEC application Cpu usage peak	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Displays the peak loading of the microprocessor caused by the application program. This parameter can, for example, be used to check the effect of a given application program functionality on the CPU load. The value is in percent of an internal quota. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	Peak microprocessor loading caused by application program.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
7.41	IEC application Cpu load average	<i>(Only visible with option +N8010 [application programmability])</i> Displays the average loading of the microprocessor caused by the application program. The value is in percent of an internal quota.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	Average microprocessor loading caused by application program.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
7.51	Slot 1 option module	Displays the type of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
		No module detected.	0
		Type of module detected.	1
7.52	Slot 2 option module	Displays the type of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
	0...65535		1 = 1 / 1 = 1
		No module detected.	0
		Type of module detected.	1
7.53	Slot 3 option module	Displays the type of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
	0...65535		1 = 1 / 1 = 1
		No module detected.	0
		Type of module detected.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
7.54	Slot 1 module logic version	Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit. The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Logic version of module detected in slot 1.	1 = 1
7.55	Slot 1 module software version	Displays the software version of module detected in slot 1 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
7.56	Slot 2 module logic version	Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit. The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Logic version of module detected in slot 2.	1 = 1
7.57	Slot 2 module software version	Displays the software version of module detected in slot 2 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16
7.58	Slot 3 module logic version	Displays the FPGA logic version of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit. The logic version is detected for DDCS option modules, for example, FEN encoder modules (FEN-01, FEN-11, FEN-21, FEN-31) and I/O modules (FIO-11, FDIO-01, FAIO-01).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Logic version of module detected in slot 3.	1 = 1
7.59	Slot 3 module software version	Displays the software version of module detected in slot 3 of the drive control unit.	- / uint16

208 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
9	ESP signals	ESP signals to monitor the pump.	
9.1	ESP status word	Displays the current state of the ESP application functions.	- / unit16
	b0 Production state	Drive is following the ESP program reference.	
	b1 Restart delay act	Restart delay timer is active.	
	b2 Backspin observer act	Backspin speed observer routine is active.	
	b3...4 Reserved		
	b5 Kick-start act	Kick-start starting routine is active.	
	b6 Current pulse act	Current-pulse starting routine is active.	
	b7 Underload act	Underload condition is active.	
	b8 Overload act	Overload condition is active.	
	b9...10 Reserved		
	b11 Current boost/IR comp. act	Voltage or current boost is active.	
	b12 Cleaning act	Pump cleaning operation is active.	
	b13...14 Reserved		
	b15 Time control act	Time control is active.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1 = 1
9.3	ESP control status	Displays the status of ESP application functions.	- / unit16
	b0 Reserved		
	b1 Restart delay	Restart delay function is enabled.	
	b2 Backspin speed observer	Backspin speed observer function enabled.	
	b3 Reserved		
	b4 Acceleration assistance	Acceleration assistance function enabled	
	b5 Kick-start	Kick-start function enabled.	
	b6 Current pulse start	Current-pulse start function enabled.	
	b7 Underload protection	Underload protection function enabled.	
	b8 Overload protection	Overload protection function enabled.	
	b9 Energy optimizer	Energy optimizer function enabled.	
	b10 U/f voltage curve	U/f function enabled.	
	b11 IR-compensation	IR-compensation function enabled.	
	b12 Pump cleaning	Pump cleaning function enabled.	
	b13 Reserved		
	b14 Auto mode enable	Auto mode function enabled.	
	b15 Time control	Time control function enabled.	

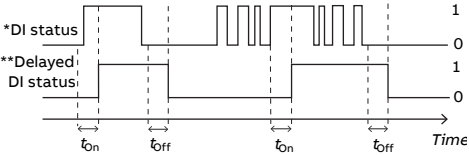
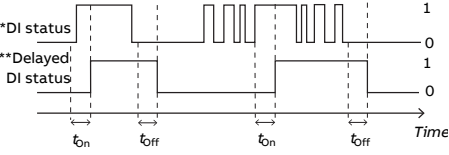
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1 = 1
9.9	Drive control state	Displays the current state of drive control.	Drive not ready / unit32
	Drive not ready	Drive is not ready for operation.	0
	ID run undone	No motor ID run done. Necessary to run in DTC mode.	1
	Drive stopped	Drive is stopped.	2
	Fault active	A fault is active.	3
	Local control	Drive is in Local control.	4
	Jog mode	Jogging enable signal is On.	5
	Ext1 running	Control location EXT1 is active.	6
	Ext2 running	Control location EXT2 is active.	7
	Stopping	Drive is stopping the motor as per deceleration ramp time settings.	8
	Em stop active	Stopping after receiving an emergency stop command.	9
	Constant speed	Drive is running in constant speed mode.	10
9.11	Drive output current	Displays actual drive output current.	0.00 A / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Drive output current.	100 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A
9.13	Motor current estimated	Displays the actual motor current estimate based on transformer ratio and sine-filter settings.	0.00 A / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Estimated motor current.	100 = 1 A / 10 = 1 A
9.14	Motor current %	Displays estimated actual motor current in %.	0.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00%	Estimated motor current.	100 = 1% / 10 = 1%
9.15	Motor voltage estimated	Displays the actual motor voltage estimate based on transformer ratio setting.	0.00 V / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 V	Estimated motor voltage.	100 = 1 V / 10 V
9.21	Frequency reference used	Displays the frequency reference currently produced by the ESP control program.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-600.00 ... 600.00 Hz	ESP frequency.	100 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz
9.22	Speed reference percentage	Displays ESP speed/frequency reference in percent scale.	0.00% / real32
	-1200.00 ... 1200.00%	Speed reference.	100 = 1% / 10 = 1%
9.23	Speed reference used	Displays the speed reference currently produced by the ESP control program.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 rpm	Speed reference.	10 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm
9.41	Restart delay remaining	Displays the time remaining before restart delay function stops inhibiting the user start command.	0.00 min / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 min	Restart delay time.	10 = 1 min / 10 = 1 min

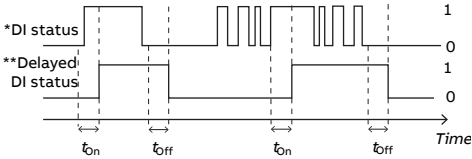
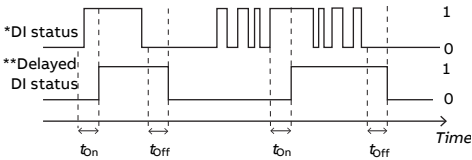
210 Parameters

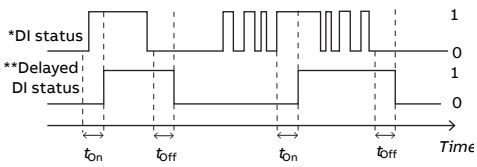
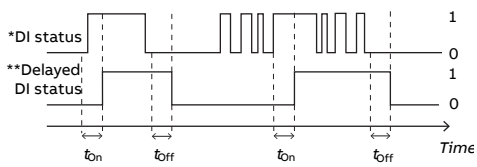
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
9.48	ON-time remaining	Displays the time remaining before ON-cycle is complete. This is valid only when time control function is active.	0.00 min / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 min	Remaining ON time in minutes.	10 = 1 min / 10 = 1 min
9.49	OFF-time remaining	Displays the time remaining before OFF-cycle is complete. This is valid only when time control function is active.	0.00 min / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 min	Remaining OFF time in minutes.	10 = 1 min / 10 = 1 min

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10	Standard DI, RO	Configuration of digital inputs and relay outputs.	
10.1	DI status	Displays the electrical status of digital inputs DI1L and DI6...DI1. The activation/deactivation delays of the inputs (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time can be defined by parameter 10.51 DI filter time. Bits 0...5 reflect the status of DI1...DI6; bit 15 reflects the status of the DI1L input. Example: 1000000000010011b = DI1L, DI5, DI2 and DI1 are on, DI3, DI4 and DI6 are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
10.2	DI delayed status	Displays the status of digital inputs DI1L and DI6...DI1. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). A filtering time can be defined by parameter 10.51 DI filter time. Bits 0...5 reflect the delayed status of DI1...DI6; bit 15 reflects the delayed status of the DI1L input. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
10.3	DI force selection	The electrical statuses of the digital inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A bit in parameter 10.4 DI force data is provided for each digital input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 DI1	1 = Force DI1 to value of bit 0 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b1 DI2	1 = Force DI2 to value of bit 1 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b2 DI3	1 = Force DI3 to value of bit 2 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b3 DI4	1 = Force DI4 to value of bit 3 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b4 DI5	1 = Force DI5 to value of bit 4 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b5 DI6	1 = Force DI6 to value of bit 5 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	b6...14 Reserved		
	b15 DI1L	1 = Force DI1L to value of bit 15 of parameter 10.4 DI force data.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
10.4	DI force data	Contains the values that the digital inputs are forced to when selected by 10.3 DI force selection. Bit 0 is the forced value for DI1; bit 15 is the forced value for the DI1L input.	- / uint16

212 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.5	DI1 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI1.	0.0 s / uint32
 $t_{On} = 10.5$ DI1 ON delay $t_{Off} = 10.6$ DI1 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.6	DI1 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI1. See parameter 10.5 DI1 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.7	DI2 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI2.	0.0 s / uint32
 $t_{On} = 10.7$ DI2 ON delay $t_{Off} = 10.8$ DI2 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.8	DI2 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 10.7 DI2 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.9	DI3 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI3.	0.0 s / uint32
 The diagram shows two signals over time: *DI status (top) and **Delayed DI status (bottom). The top signal transitions from 0 to 1 and back to 0 multiple times. The bottom signal transitions from 0 to 1 and back to 0, but with a delay. The delay from the rising edge of the top signal to the rising edge of the bottom signal is labeled t_{on}. The delay from the falling edge of the top signal to the falling edge of the bottom signal is labeled t_{off}. t_{on} = 10.9 DI3 ON delay t_{off} = 10.10 DI3 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.10	DI3 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 10.9 DI3 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.11	DI4 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI4.	0.0 s / uint32
 The diagram shows two signals over time: *DI status (top) and **Delayed DI status (bottom). The top signal transitions from 0 to 1 and back to 0 multiple times. The bottom signal transitions from 0 to 1 and back to 0, but with a delay. The delay from the rising edge of the top signal to the rising edge of the bottom signal is labeled t_{on}. The delay from the falling edge of the top signal to the falling edge of the bottom signal is labeled t_{off}. t_{on} = 10.11 DI4 ON delay t_{off} = 10.12 DI4 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI4.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.12	DI4 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI4. See parameter 10.11 DI4 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI4.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

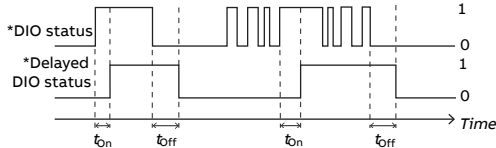
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.13	DI5 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI5.	0.0 s / uint32
 t_{0n} = 10.13 DI5 ON delay t_{off} = 10.14 DI5 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI5.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.14	DI5 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI5. See parameter 10.13 DI5 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI5.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.15	DI6 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input DI6.	0.0 s / uint32
 t_{0n} = 10.15 DI6 ON delay t_{off} = 10.16 DI6 OFF delay *Electrical status of digital input. Indicated by 10.1 DI status. **Indicated by 10.2 DI delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DI6.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.16	DI6 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI6. See parameter 10.15 DI6 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DI6.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
10.21	RO status	Status of relay outputs RO8...RO1. Example: 00000001b = RO1 is energized, RO2...RO8 are de-energized.	- / uint16
10.24	RO1 source	Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1.	Ready run; 10.01 b3 (-1) (95.20 b2); 35.105 b1 (95.20 b6); 06.16 b6 (95.20 b9) / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	4

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	5
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	7
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 441).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	23
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
10.25	RO1 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.	0.0 s / uint32
t_{On} = 10.25 RO1 ON delay t_{Off} = 10.26 RO1 OFF delay			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

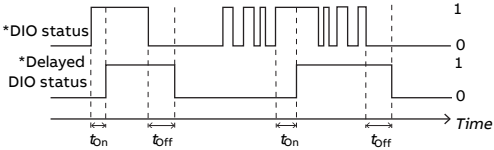
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
10.90	IO time level selection	Selects the standard I/O communication time level.	Fast / uint16
	Fast	Standard I/O time level 500 us.	500
	Normal	Standard I/O time level 2 ms.	2000
10.99	RO/DIO control word	Storage parameter for controlling the relay outputs and digital input/outputs eg. through the embedded fieldbus interface. To control the relay outputs (RO) and the digital input/outputs (DIO) of the drive, send a control word with the bit assignments shown below as Modbus I/O data. Set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to RO/DIO control word. In the source selection parameter of the desired output, select the appropriate bit of this word.	- / uint16
	b0 RO1	Source bit for relay output RO1. See parameter 10.24.	
	b1 RO2	Source bit for relay output RO2. See parameter 10.27.	
	b2 RO3	Source bit for relay output RO3. See parameter 10.30.	
	b3...7 Reserved		
	b8 DIO1	Source bit for digital input/output DIO1 (see parameter 11.6.	
	b9 DIO2	Source bit for digital input/output DIO2 (see parameter 11.10.	
	b10...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

218 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11	Standard DIO, FI, FO	Configuration of digital input/outputs and frequency inputs/outputs.	
11.1	DIO status	Displays the status of digital input/outputs DIO2 and DIO1. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 11.81 DIO filter time. Example: 0010 = DIO2 is on, DIO1 is off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
11.2	DIO delayed status	Displays the delayed status of digital input/outputs DIO2 and DIO1. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 11.81 DIO filter time. Example: 0010 = DIO2 is on, DIO1 is off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
11.5	DIO1 function	Selects whether DIO1 is used as a digital output or input, or a frequency input.	Output / uint16
	Output	DIO1 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO1 is used as a digital input.	1
	Frequency	DIO1 is used as a frequency input.	2
11.6	DIO1 output source	Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 when parameter 11.5 DIO1 function is set to Output.	Ready run / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	4
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	5
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	7
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 441).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	23

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
11.7	DIO1 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1 (when used as a digital output or digital input).	0.0 s / uint32
 t_{on} = 11.7 DIO1 ON delay t_{off} = 11.8 DIO1 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 11.1 DIO status. **Indicated by 11.2 DIO delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.8	DIO1 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1 (when used as a digital output or digital input). See parameter 11.7 DIO1 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.9	DIO2 function	Selects whether DIO2 is used as a digital output or input, or a frequency output.	Output / uint16
	Output	DIO2 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO2 is used as a digital input.	1
	Frequency	DIO2 is used as a frequency output.	2
11.10	DIO2 output source	Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 11.9 DIO2 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 11.6 DIO1 output source.	Running / uint32

220 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11.11	DIO2 ON delay	Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2 (when used as a digital output or digital input).	0.0 s / uint32
 t_{on} = 11.11 DIO2 ON delay t_{off} = 11.12 DIO2 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 11.1 DIO status. **Indicated by 11.2 DIO delayed status.			
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Activation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.12	DIO2 OFF delay	Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2 (when used as a digital output or digital input). See parameter 11.11 DIO2 ON delay.	0.0 s / uint32
	0.0 ... 3000.0 s	Deactivation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
11.38	Freq in 1 actual value	Displays the value of frequency input 1 (via DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input) before scaling. See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Unscaled value of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.39	Freq in 1 scaled	Displays the value of frequency input 1 (via DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input) after scaling. See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11.42	Freq in 1 min	Defines the minimum for the frequency actually arriving at frequency input 1 (DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input). The incoming frequency signal (11.38 Freq in 1 actual value) is scaled into an internal signal (11.39 Freq in 1 scaled) by parameters 11.42...11.45 as follows:	0 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Minimum frequency of frequency input 1 (DIO1).	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.43	Freq in 1 max	Defines the maximum for the frequency actually arriving at frequency input 1 (DIO1 when it is used as a frequency input). See parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.	16000 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Maximum frequency for frequency input 1 (DIO1).	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.44	Freq in 1 at scaled min	Defines the value that is required to correspond internally to the minimum input frequency defined by parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min. See diagram at parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.	0.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Value corresponding to minimum of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
11.45	Freq in 1 at scaled max	Defines the value that is required to correspond internally to the maximum input frequency defined by parameter 11.43 Freq in 1 max. See diagram at parameter 11.42 Freq in 1 min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Value corresponding to maximum of frequency input 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
11.54	Freq out 1 actual value	Displays the value of frequency output 1 after scaling. See parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.55	Freq out 1 source	Selects a signal to be connected to frequency output 1.	Motor speed used / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 174).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 174).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 174).	4

222 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 174).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 175).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 175).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 311).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 311).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 318).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 338).	13
	Freq ref used	28.2 Frequency ref ramp output (page 347).	14
	Process PID out	40.1 Process PID output actual (page 420).	16
	Process PID fbk	40.2 Process PID feedback actual (page 420).	17
	Process PID act	40.3 Process PID setpoint actual (page 420).	18
	Process PID dev	40.4 Process PID deviation actual (page 420).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
11.58	Freq out 1 src min	Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 11.55 Freq out 1 source and shown by parameter 11.54 Freq out 1 actual value) that corresponds to the minimum value of frequency output 1 (defined by parameter 11.60 Freq out 1 at src min).	0.000 / real32

$f_{out}(11.54)$

11.61

11.60

11.58 11.59

Signal (real)
selected by
par. 11.55

$f_{out}(11.54)$

11.61

11.60

11.59 11.58

Signal (real)
selected by
par. 11.55

-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real signal value corresponding to minimum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1

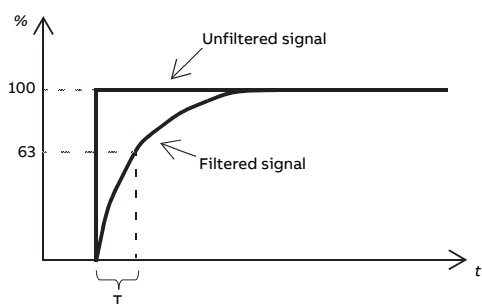
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
11.59	Freq out 1 src max	Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 11.55 Freq out 1 source and shown by parameter 11.54 Freq out 1 actual value) that corresponds to the maximum value of frequency output 1 (defined by parameter 11.61 Freq out 1 at src max). See parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real signal value corresponding to maximum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
11.60	Freq out 1 at src min	Defines the minimum value of frequency output 1. See diagrams at parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min.	0 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Minimum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.61	Freq out 1 at src max	Defines the maximum value of frequency output 1. See diagrams at parameter 11.58 Freq out 1 src min.	16000 Hz / real32
	0...16000 Hz	Maximum value of frequency output 1.	1 = 1 Hz / 1 = 1 Hz
11.81	DIO filter time	Defines a filtering time for parameter 11.1 DIO status and 11.2 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode.	10.0 ms / uint32
	0.3 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for 11.1.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms

224 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12	Standard AI	Configuration of standard analog inputs.	
12.1	AI tune	Triggers the analog input tuning function. Connect the signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function.	No action / uint16
	No action	AI tune is not activated.	0
	AI1 min tune	Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as minimum value of AI1 into parameter 12.17 AI1 min. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	1
	AI1 max tune	Current analog input AI1 signal value is set as maximum value of AI1 into parameter 12.18 AI1 max. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	2
	AI2 min tune	Current analog input AI2 signal value is set as minimum value of AI2 into parameter 12.27 AI2 min. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	3
	AI2 max tune	Current analog input AI2 signal value is set as maximum value of AI2 into parameter 12.28 AI2 max. The value reverts back to No action automatically.	4
12.3	AI supervision function	Selects how the drive reacts when an analog input signal moves out of the minimum and/or maximum limits specified for the input. The supervision applies a margin of 0.5 V or 1.0 mA to the limits. For example, if the maximum limit for the input is 7.000 V, the maximum limit supervision activates at 7.500 V. The inputs and the limits to be observed are selected by parameter 12.4 AI supervision selection. Note: Analog input signal supervision is only active when - the analog input is set as the source (using the AI1 scaled or AI2 scaled selection) in parameter 22.11, 22.12, 22.15, 22.17, 23.42, 26.11, 26.12, 26.16, 26.25, 28.11, 28.12, 30.21, 30.22, 40.16, 40.17, 40.50, 41.16, 41.17, 41.50 or 44.9, and is being used as the active source, or - supervision is forced using parameter 12.5 AI supervision force.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 80A0 AI Supervision.	1
	Warning	Drive generates an A8A0 AI Supervised Warning warning.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Last speed	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and freezes the speed (or frequency) to the level the drive was operating at. The speed/frequency is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used).	4
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
12.4	AI supervision selection	Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 12.3 AI supervision function.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b1 AI1 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b2 AI2 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b3 AI2 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
12.5	AI supervision force	Activates analog input supervision separately for each control location (see section <i>Local control vs. external control</i> (page 39)). The parameter is primarily intended for analog input supervision when the input is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 Ext 1	1 = AI1 supervision active when EXT1 is being used.	
	b1 AI1 Ext 2	1 = AI1 supervision active when EXT2 is being used.	
	b2 AI1 Local	1 = AI1 supervision active when local control is being used.	
	b3 Reserved		
	b4 AI2 Ext 1	1 = AI2 supervision active when EXT1 is being used.	
	b5 AI2 Ext 2	1 = AI2 supervision active when EXT2 is being used.	
	b6 AI2 Local	1 = AI2 supervision active when local control is being used.	
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000 0000b...0111 0111b		1 = 1

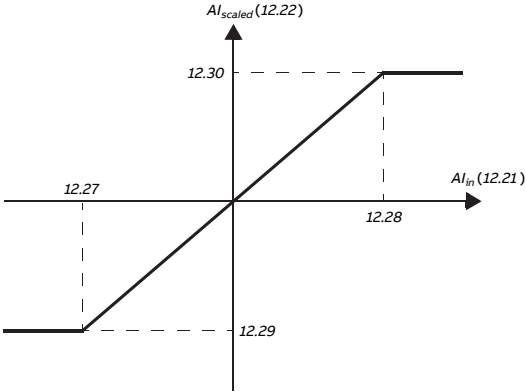
226 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.11	AI1 actual value	Displays the value of analog input AI1 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage by a hardware setting). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.12	AI1 scaled value	Displays the value of analog input AI1 after scaling. See parameters 12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min and 12.20 AI1 scaled at AI1 max. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.15	AI1 unit selection	Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI1. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the drive control unit (see the hardware manual of the drive). Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	V / uint16
	V	Volts.	2
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
12.16	AI1 filter time	Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI1.	0.100 s / real32
 $O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware (approximately 0.25 ms time constant). This cannot be changed by any parameter.			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.17	AI1 min	Defines the minimum site value for analog input AI1. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its minimum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.18	AI1 max	Defines the maximum site value for analog input AI1. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its maximum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	20.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.19	AI1 scaled at AI1 min	Defines the real internal value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 12.17 AI1 min. (Changing the polarity settings of 12.19 and 12.20 can effectively invert the analog input.)	0.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI1 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.20	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	Defines the real internal value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 12.18 AI1 max. See the drawing at parameter 12.19 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI1 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.21	AI2 actual value	Displays the value of analog input AI2 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage by a hardware setting). This parameter is read-only	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

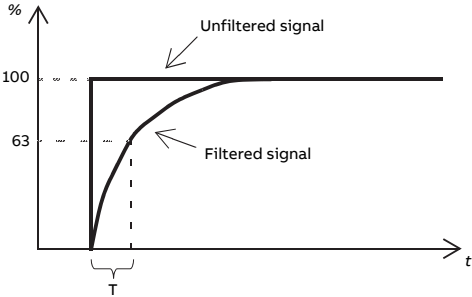
228 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.22	AI2 scaled value	Displays the value of analog input AI2 after scaling. See parameters 12.29 AI2 scaled at AI2 min and 12.30 AI2 scaled at AI2 max. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI2.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.25	AI2 unit selection	Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI2. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the drive control unit (see the hardware manual of the drive). Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	V	Volts.	2
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
12.26	AI2 filter time	Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI2. See parameter 12.16 AI1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
12.27	AI2 min	Defines the minimum site value for analog input AI2. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its minimum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
12.28	AI2 max	Defines the maximum site value for analog input AI2. Set the value actually sent to the drive when the analog signal from plant is wound to its maximum setting. See also parameter 12.1 AI tune.	20.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
12.29	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 12.27 AI2 min. (Changing the polarity settings of 12.29 and 12.30 can effectively invert the analog input.)	0.000 / real32
			
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
12.30	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 12.28 AI2 max. See the drawing at parameter 12.29 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1

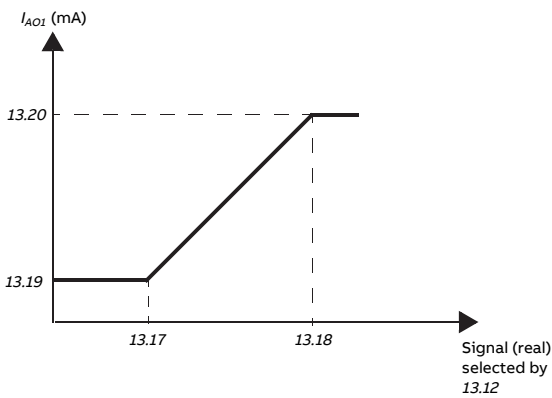
230 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13	Standard AO	Configuration of standard analog outputs.	
13.11	AO1 actual value	Displays the value of AO1 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.12	AO1 source	Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO1. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor.	Motor speed used / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 174).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 174).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 174).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 174).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 175).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 175).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 311).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 311).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 318).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 338).	13
	Freq ref used	28.2 Frequency ref ramp output (page 347).	14
	Process PID out	40.1 Process PID output actual (page 420).	16
	Process PID fbk	40.2 Process PID feedback actual (page 420).	17
	Process PID act	40.3 Process PID setpoint actual (page 420).	18
	Process PID dev	40.4 Process PID deviation actual (page 420).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
	Force Pt100 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt100 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128).	20
	Force KTY84 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to a KTY84 sensor. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128).	21
	Force PTC excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 PTC sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128).	22
	Force Pt1000 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt1000 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128).	23
	AO1 data storage	13.91 AO1 data storage (page 235).	37
	AO2 data storage	13.92 AO2 data storage (page 235).	38

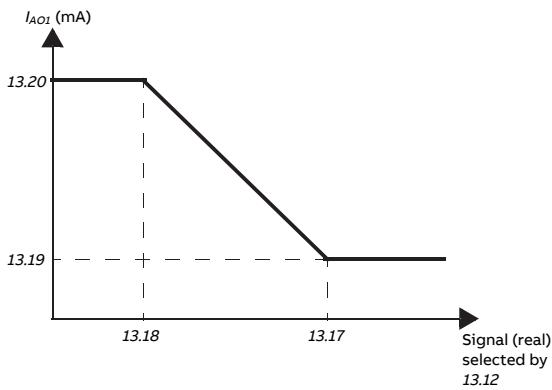
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.16	AO1 filter time	Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO1.	0.100 s / real32
 $O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

232 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.17	AO1 source min	Defines the real minimum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.12 AO1 source) that corresponds to the minimum required AO1 output value (defined by parameter 13.19 AO1 out at AO1 src min).	0.0 / real32



Programming 13.17 as the maximum value and 13.18 as the minimum value inverts the output.

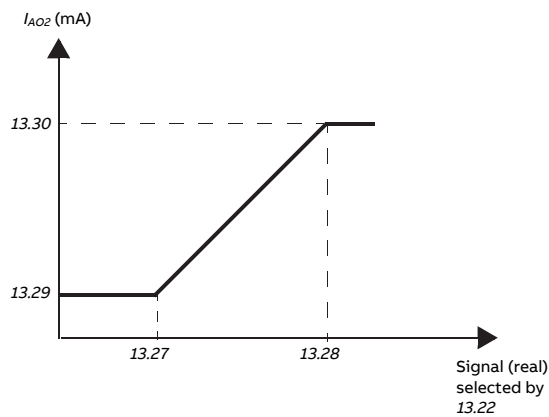


	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
13.18	AO1 source max	Defines the real maximum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.12 AO1 source) that corresponds to the maximum required AO1 output value (defined by parameter 13.20 AO1 out at AO1 src max). See parameter 13.17 AO1 source min.	1500.000; 1800.000 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1

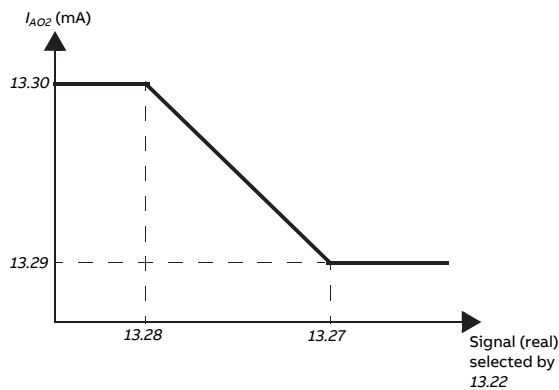
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.19	AO1 out at AO1 src min	Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 13.17 AO1 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Minimum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.20	AO1 out at AO1 src max	Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 13.17 AO1 source min.	20.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Maximum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.21	AO2 actual value	Displays the value of AO2 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO2.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.22	AO2 source	Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO2. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor. For the selections, see parameter 13.12 AO1 source.	Motor current / uint32
13.26	AO2 filter time	Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO2. See parameter 13.16 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

234 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.27	AO2 source min	Defines the real minimum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.22 AO2 source) that corresponds to the minimum required AO2 output value (defined by parameter 13.29 AO2 out at AO2 src min).	0.0 / real32



Programming 13.27 as the maximum value and 13.28 as the minimum value inverts the output.



	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
13.28	AO2 source max	Defines the real maximum value of the signal (selected by parameter 13.22 AO2 source) that corresponds to the maximum required AO2 output value (defined by parameter 13.30 AO2 out at AO2 src max). See parameter 13.27 AO2 source min.	100.0 / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
13.29	AO2 out at AO2 src min	Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 13.27 AO2 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Minimum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.30	AO2 out at AO2 src max	Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 13.27 AO2 source min.	20.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Maximum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
13.91	AO1 data storage	Storage parameter for controlling analog output AO1 eg. through fieldbus. In 13.12 AO1 source, select AO1 data storage. Then set this parameter as the target of the incoming value data. With the embedded fieldbus interface, simply set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to AO1 data storage.	0.00 / real32
	-327.68 ... 327.67	Storage parameter for AO1.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
13.92	AO2 data storage	Storage parameter for controlling analog output AO2 eg. through fieldbus. In 13.22 AO2 source, select AO2 data storage. Then set this parameter as the target of the incoming value data. With the embedded fieldbus interface, simply set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to AO2 data storage.	0.00 / real32
	-327.68 ... 327.67	Storage parameter for AO2.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14	I/O extension module 1	Configuration of I/O extension module 1. See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 71). Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type.	
14.1	Module 1 type	Activates (and specifies the type of) I/O extension module 1. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	None / uint16
	None	Inactive.	0
	FIO-01	FIO-01.	1
	FIO-11	FIO-11.	2
	FAIO-01	FAIO-01.	4
	FDIO-01	FDIO-01.	3
14.2	Module 1 location	Specifies the slot (1...3) on the control unit of the drive into which the I/O extension module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	1 / uint16
	1...254	Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3. 4...254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
14.3	Module 1 status	Displays the status of I/O extension module 1.	No option / uint16
	No option	No module detected in the specified slot.	0
		A module has been detected but cannot be communicated with.	1
		The module type is unknown.	2
	FIO-01	An FIO-01 module has been detected and is active.	15
	FIO-11	An FIO-11 module has been detected and is active.	20
	FAIO-01	An FAIO-01 module has been detected and is active.	24
14.5	DI status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Displays the status of the digital inputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.8 DI filter time. Bit 0 indicates the status of DI1. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module. Example: 0101b = DI1 and DI3 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.5	DIO status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Displays the status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.8 DIO filter time. Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module. Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
14.5	DIO status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Displays the status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. The activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified) are ignored. A filtering time (for input mode) can be defined by parameter 14.8 DIO filter time. Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module. Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
14.6	DI delayed status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Displays the delayed status of the digital inputs on the extension module. The word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). Bit 0 indicates the status of DI1. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital inputs on the extension module. Example: 0101b = DI1 and DI3 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
14.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Displays the delayed status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module. Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16

238 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Displays the delayed status of the digital input/outputs on the extension module. This word is updated only after activation/deactivation delays (if any are specified). Bit 0 indicates the status of DIO1. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of digital input/outputs on the extension module. Example: 1001b = DIO1 and DIO4 are on, remainder are off. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
14.8	DI filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.5 DI status and 14.6 DI delayed status.	10.0 ms / real32
	0.8 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for DI status parameters.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms
14.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.5 DIO status and 14.6 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode.	10.0 ms / real32
	0.8 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for DIO status parameters.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms
14.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines a filtering time for parameters 14.5 DIO status and 14.6 DIO delayed status. The filtering time will only affect the DIOs that are in input mode.	10.0 ms / real32
	0.8 ... 100.0 ms	Filtering time for DIO status parameters.	10 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms
14.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects whether DIO1 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO1 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO1 is used as a digital input.	1
14.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO1 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO1 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO1 is used as a digital input.	1
14.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 of the extension module when parameter 14.9 DIO1 function is set to Output.	Not energized / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	4
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	7
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 441).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	23
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
14.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO1 of the extension module when parameter 14.9 DIO1 function is set to Output.	Not energized / uint32
	Not energized	Output is not energized.	0
	Energized	Output is energized.	1
	Ready run	Bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	2
	Enabled	Bit 0 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	4
	Started	Bit 5 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	5
	Magnetized	Bit 1 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	6
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	7

240 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Ready ref	Bit 2 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	8
	At setpoint	Bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	9
	Reverse	Bit 2 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	10
	Zero speed	Bit 0 of 6.19 Speed control status word (page 194).	11
	Above limit	Bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 (page 193).	12
	Warning	Bit 7 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	13
	Fault	Bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	14
	Fault (-1)	Inverted bit 3 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	15
	Start request	Bit 13 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	16
	Open brake command	Bit 0 of 44.1 Brake control status (page 441).	22
	Ext2 active	Bit 11 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	23
	Remote control	Bit 9 of 6.11 Main status word (page 192).	24
	Supervision 1	Bit 0 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	33
	Supervision 2	Bit 1 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	34
	Supervision 3	Bit 2 of 32.1 Supervision status (page 380).	35
	RO/DIO control word bit0	Bit 0 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	40
	RO/DIO control word bit1	Bit 1 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	41
	RO/DIO control word bit2	Bit 2 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	42
	RO/DIO control word bit8	Bit 8 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	43
	RO/DIO control word bit9	Bit 9 of 10.99 RO/DIO control word (page 217).	44
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
14.12	DI1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input DI1.	0.00 s / real32

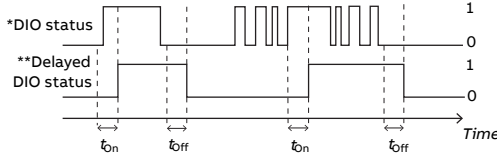
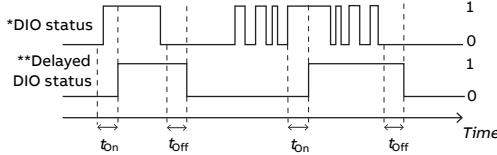
*DI status

**Delayed DI status

t_{0n} t_{0ff} t_{0n} t_{0ff} Time

t_{0n} = 14.12 DI1 ON delay
 t_{0ff} = 14.13 DI1 OFF delay
 *Electrical status of DI or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.5 DI status.
 **Indicated by 14.6 DI delayed status.

0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1.	0.00 s / real32
 t_{On} = 14.12 DIO1 ON delay t_{Off} = 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.5 DIO status. **Indicated by 14.6 DIO delayed status.			
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO1.	0.00 s / real32
 t_{On} = 14.12 DIO1 ON delay t_{Off} = 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay *Electrical status of DIO (in input mode) or status of selected source (in output mode). Indicated by 14.5 DIO status. **Indicated by 14.6 DIO delayed status.			
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.13	DI1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI1. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DI1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO1. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32

242 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects whether DIO2 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO2 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO2 is used as a digital input.	1
14.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO2 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO2 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO2 is used as a digital input.	1
14.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 14.14 DIO2 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO2 when parameter 14.14 DIO2 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.17	DI2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.18	DI2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI2. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DI2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO2. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.19	AI supervision function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects how the drive reacts when an analog input signal moves out of the minimum and/or maximum limits specified for the input. The inputs and the limits to be observed are selected by parameter 12.4 AI supervision selection.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 80A0 AI Supervision.	1
	Warning	Drive generates an A8A0 AI Supervised Warning warning.	2
	Last speed	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and freezes the speed (or frequency) to the level the drive was operating at. The speed/frequency is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates a warning (A8A0 AI Supervised Warning) and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used).	4
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
14.19	DIO3 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO3 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO3 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO3 is used as a digital input.	1
14.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function. Note: The number of active bits in this parameter depends on the number of inputs on the extension module.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b1 AI1 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b2 AI2 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active.	

244 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b3 AI2 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Specifies the analog input limits to be supervised. See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b1 AI1 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI1 active.	
	b2 AI2 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b3 AI2 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI2 active.	
	b4 AI3 < MIN	1 = Minimum limit supervision of AI3 active.	
	b5 AI3 > MAX	1 = Maximum limit supervision of AI3 active.	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.21	AI tune	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Triggers the analog input tuning function, which enables the use of actual measurements as the minimum and maximum input values instead of potentially inaccurate estimates. Apply the minimum or maximum signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function. See also the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	No action / uint16
	No action	Tuning action completed or no action has been requested. The parameter automatically reverts to this value after any tuning action.	0
	AI1 min tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the minimum value of AI1 into parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	1
	AI1 max tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the maximum value of AI1 into parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	2
	AI2 min tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the minimum value of AI2 into parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	3
	AI2 max tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the maximum value of AI2 into parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	4
14.21	AI tune	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Triggers the analog input tuning function, which enables the use of actual measurements as the minimum and maximum input values instead of potentially inaccurate estimates. Apply the minimum or maximum signal to the input and select the appropriate tuning function. See also the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	No action / uint16

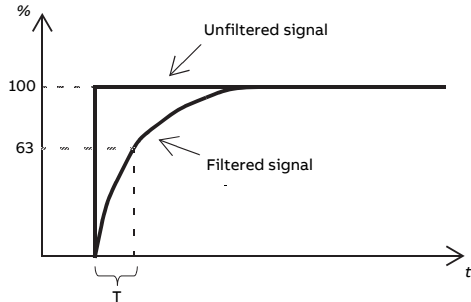
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	No action	Tuning action completed or no action has been requested. The parameter automatically reverts to this value after any tuning action.	0
	AI1 min tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the minimum value of AI1 into parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	1
	AI1 max tune	The measured value of AI1 is set as the maximum value of AI1 into parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	2
	AI2 min tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the minimum value of AI2 into parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	3
	AI2 max tune	The measured value of AI2 is set as the maximum value of AI2 into parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	4
	AI3 min tune	The measured value of AI3 is set as the minimum value of AI3 into parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	5
	AI3 max tune	The measured value of AI3 is set as the maximum value of AI3 into parameter 14.64 AI3 max.	6
14.21	DIO3 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO3 when parameter 14.19 DIO3 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) The true readings of the analog inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter is provided for each analog input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1	1 = Force mode: Force AI1 to value of parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	
	b1 AI2	1 = Force mode: Force AI2 to value of parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.22	DI3 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) The true readings of the analog inputs can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter is provided for each analog input, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 AI1	1 = Force mode: Force AI1 to value of parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	

246 Parameters

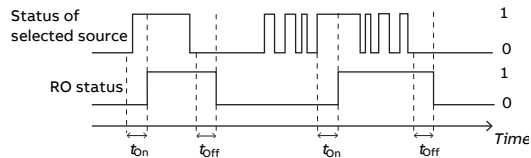
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b1 AI2		1 = Force mode: Force AI2 to value of parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	
b2 AI3		1 = Force mode: Force AI3 to value of parameter 14.58 AI3 force data (FIO-11 only).	
b3...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.22	DIO3 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO3. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.23	DI3 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input DI3. See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DI3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.23	DIO3 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO3. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO3.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.24	DIO4 function	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects whether DIO4 of the extension module is used as a digital input or output.	Input / uint16
	Output	DIO4 is used as a digital output.	0
	Input	DIO4 is used as a digital input.	1
14.26	AI1 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI1 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.26	DIO4 output source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to digital input/output DIO4 when parameter 14.24 DIO4 function is set to Output. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.27	AI1 scaled value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI1 after scaling. See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI1.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.27	DIO4 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for digital input/output DIO4. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for DIO4.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.28	AI1 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Forced value of analog input AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.28	DIO4 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for digital input/output DIO4. See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for DIO4.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.29	AI1 HW switch position	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module. Note: The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.30	AI1 unit selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI1. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.31	RO status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Status of relay outputs on the I/O extension module. Example: 0001b = RO1 is energized, RO2 is de-energized.	- / uint16
14.31	AI1 filter gain	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a hardware filtering time for AI1. See also parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time.	1 ms / uint16
	No filtering	No filtering.	0
	125 us	125 microseconds.	1
	250 us	250 microseconds.	2
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3

248 Parameters

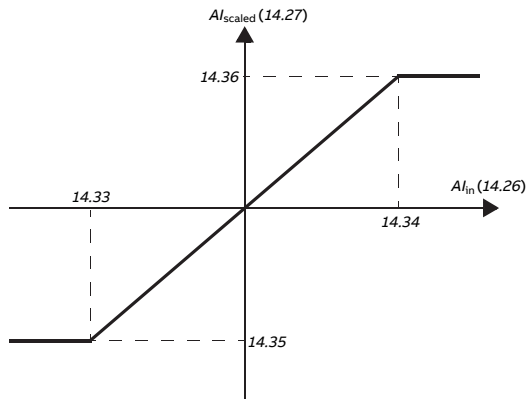
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5
	4 ms	4 milliseconds.	6
	7.9375 ms	7.9375 milliseconds.	7
14.31	RO status	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Status of relay outputs on the I/O extension module. Example: 0001b = RO1 is energized, RO2 is de-energized.	- / uint16
14.32	AI1 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI1.	0.100 s / real32
 $O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain.			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
14.33	AI1 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum value for analog input AI1. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.34	AI1 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum value for analog input AI1. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	10.000 mA or V / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI1.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO1. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.	0.00 s / real32



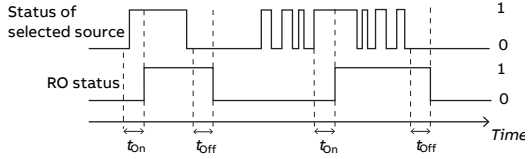
t_{on} = 14.35 RO1 ON delay
 t_{off} = 14.36 RO1 OFF delay

	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.35	AI1 scaled at AI1 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	0.000 / real32



	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI1 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1

250 Parameters

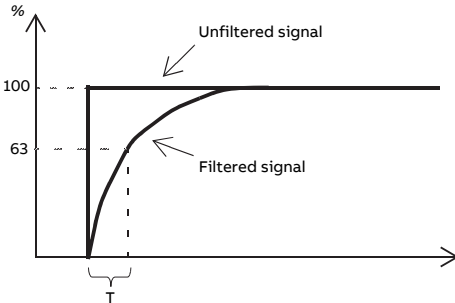
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for relay output RO1.	0.00 s / real32
 t_{on} = 14.35 RO1 ON delay t_{off} = 14.36 RO1 OFF delay			
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO1. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.36	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI1 value defined by parameter 14.34 AI1 max. See the drawing at parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI1 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO1. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO1.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO2. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Selects a drive signal to be connected to relay output RO2. For the available selections, see parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
14.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the activation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the activation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Activation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FDIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-01) Defines the deactivation delay for relay output RO2. See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 s	Deactivation delay for RO2.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
14.41	AI2 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI2 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.42	AI2 scaled value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of analog input AI2 after scaling. See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000 mA or V	Scaled value of analog input AI2.	1 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.43	AI2 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Forced value of analog input AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.44	AI2 HW switch position	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module. Note: The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2

252 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.45	AI2 unit selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI2. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.46	AI2 filter gain	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a hardware filtering time for AI2. See also parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time.	1 ms / uint16
	No filtering	No filtering.	0
	125 us	125 microseconds.	1
	250 us	250 microseconds.	2
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5
	4 ms	4 milliseconds.	6
	7.9375 ms	7.9375 milliseconds.	7

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.47	AI2 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI2.	0.100 s / real32

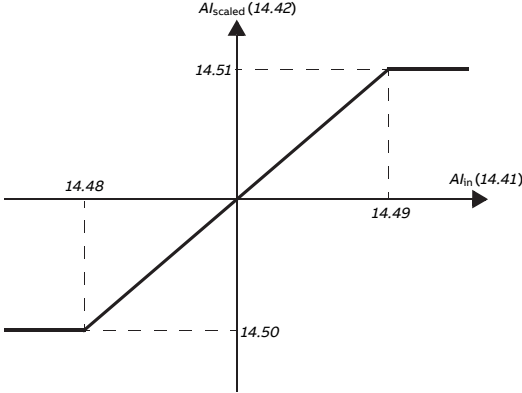


$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$
 I = filter input (step)
 O = filter output
 t = time
 T = filter time constant

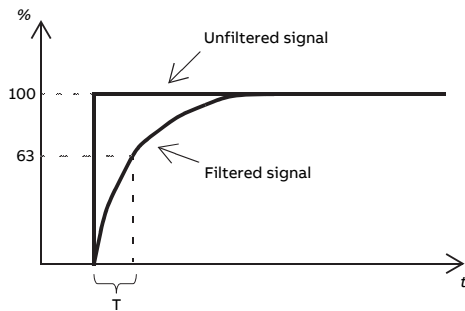
Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain.

	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
14.48	AI2 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum value for analog input AI2. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.49	AI2 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum value for analog input AI2. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	10.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI2.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

254 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.50	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	0.000 / real32
			
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.51	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI2 value defined by parameter 14.49 AI2 max. See the drawing at parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI2 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.56	AI3 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Displays the value of analog input AI3 in mA or V (depending on whether the input is set to current or voltage). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Value of analog input AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.57	AI3 scaled value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Displays the value of analog input AI3 after scaling. See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Scaled value of analog input AI3.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.58	AI3 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Forced value that can be used instead of the true reading of the input. See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Forced value of analog input AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.59	AI3 HW switch position	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Shows the position of the hardware current/voltage selector on the I/O extension module. Note: The setting of the current/voltage selector must match the unit selection made in parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.60	AI3 unit selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects the unit for readings and settings related to analog input AI3. Note: This setting must match the corresponding hardware setting on the I/O extension module (see the manual of the I/O extension module). The hardware setting is shown by parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position. I/O module reboot either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.	mA / uint16
	mA	Milliamperes.	10
	V	Volts.	2
14.61	AI3 filter gain	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Selects a hardware filtering time for AI3. See also parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time.	1 ms / uint16
	No filtering	No filtering.	0
	125 us	125 microseconds.	1
	250 us	250 microseconds.	2
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5
	4 ms	4 milliseconds.	6
	7.9375 ms	7.9375 milliseconds.	7

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.62	AI3 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the filter time constant for analog input AI3.	0.100 s / real32
 $O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant Note: The signal is also filtered due to the signal interface hardware. See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain.			
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
14.63	AI3 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the minimum value for analog input AI3. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	0.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Minimum value of AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V
14.64	AI3 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the maximum value for analog input AI3. See also parameter 14.21 AI tune.	10.000 mA or V / real32
	-22.000 ... 22.000 mA or V	Maximum value of AI3.	1000 = 1 mA or V / 1000 = 1 mA or V

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.65	AI3 scaled at AI3 min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the real value that corresponds to the minimum analog input AI3 value defined by parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	0.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to minimum AI3 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.66	AI3 scaled at AI3 max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the real value that corresponds to the maximum analog input AI3 value defined by parameter 14.64 AI3 max. See the drawing at parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min.	100.000 / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	Real value corresponding to maximum AI3 value.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
14.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) The value of the analog output can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter (14.78 AO1 force data) is provided for the analog output, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 AO1	1 = Force mode: Force AO1 to value of parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	
	b1 AO2	1 = Force mode: Force AO2 to value of parameter 14.88 AO2 force data (FAIO-01 only).	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

258 Parameters

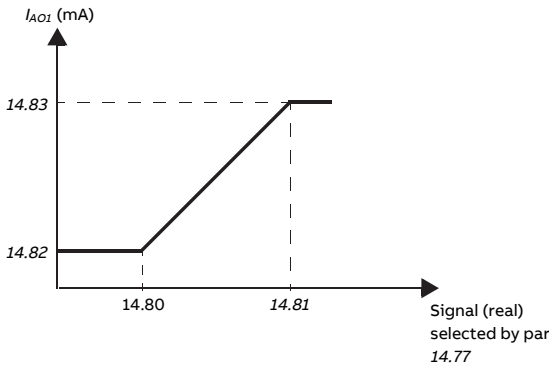
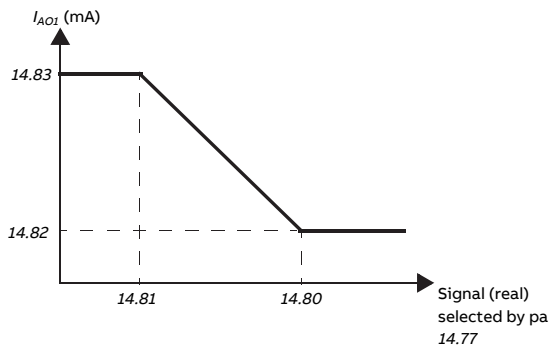
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) The value of the analog output can be overridden for eg. testing purposes. A forced value parameter (14.78 AO1 force data) is provided for the analog output, and its value is applied whenever the corresponding bit in this parameter is 1.	- / uint16
	b0 AO1	1 = Force mode: Force AO1 to value of parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	
	b1...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
14.76	AO1 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of AO1 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.77	AO1 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO1. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 174).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 174).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 174).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 174).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 175).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 175).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 311).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 311).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 318).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 338).	13
	Freq ref used	28.2 Frequency ref ramp output (page 347).	14
	Process PID out	40.1 Process PID output actual (page 420).	16
	Process PID fbk	40.2 Process PID feedback actual (page 420).	17
	Process PID act	40.3 Process PID setpoint actual (page 420).	18
	Process PID dev	40.4 Process PID deviation actual (page 420).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
	Force Pt100 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt100 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128).	20
	Force KTY84 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to a KTY84 sensor. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128).	21

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Force PTC excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 PTC sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128) .	22
	Force Pt1000 excitation	The output is used to feed an excitation current to 1...3 Pt1000 sensors. See section Motor thermal protection (page 128) .	23
	AO1 data storage	13.91 AO1 data storage.	37
	AO2 data storage	13.92 AO2 data storage.	38
14.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Forced value of analog output AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Forced value of analog output AO1.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.79	AO1 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO1.	0.100 s / real32

$O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$
 I = filter input (step)
 O = filter output
 t = time
 T = filter time constant

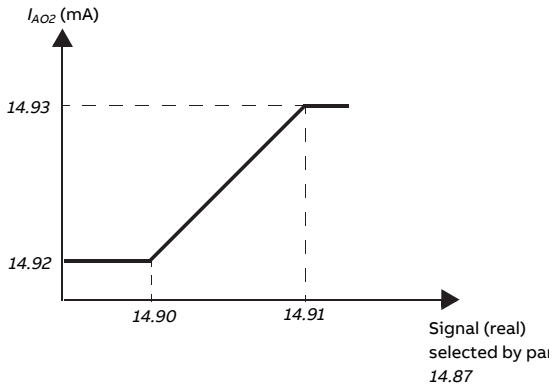
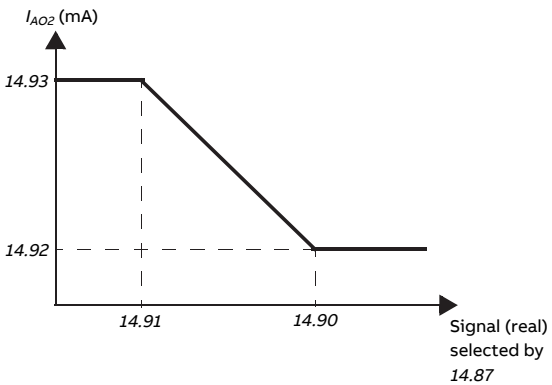
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

260 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.80	AO1 source min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.77 AO1 source) that corresponds to the minimum AO1 output value (defined by parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min).	0.0 / real32
			
			
-32768.0 ... 32767.0		Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
14.81	AO1 source max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.77 AO1 source) that corresponds to the maximum AO1 output value (defined by parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max). See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	100.0 / real32
-32768.0 ... 32767.0		Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO1 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
14.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.000 mA / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Minimum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Minimum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FIO-11) Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	10.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Maximum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO1. See also drawing at parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	10.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Maximum AO1 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.86	AO2 actual value	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Displays the value of AO2 in mA. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.000 ... 22.000 mA	Value of AO2.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.87	AO2 source	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Selects a signal to be connected to analog output AO2. Alternatively, sets the output to excitation mode to feed a constant current to a temperature sensor. For the selections, see parameter 14.77 AO1 source.	Zero / uint32
14.88	AO2 force data	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Forced value that can be used instead of the selected output signal. See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Forced value of analog output AO2.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.89	AO2 filter time	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the filtering time constant for analog output AO2. See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

262 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.90	AO2 source min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.87 AO2 source) that corresponds to the minimum AO2 output value (defined by parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min).	0.0 / real32
			
			
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to minimum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
14.91	AO2 source max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the real value of the signal (selected by parameter 14.87 AO2 source) that corresponds to the maximum AO2 output value (defined by parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max). See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	100.0 / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Real signal value corresponding to maximum AO2 output value.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
14.92	AO2 out at AO2 src min	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the minimum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	0.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Minimum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA
14.93	AO2 out at AO2 src max	(Visible when 14.1 Module 1 type = FAIO-01) Defines the maximum output value for analog output AO2. See also drawing at parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	10.000 mA / real32
	0.000 ... 20.000 mA	Maximum AO2 output value.	1000 = 1 mA / 1000 = 1 mA

264 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15	I/O extension module 2	Configuration of I/O extension module 2. See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 71). Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type.	
15.1	Module 2 type	See parameter 14.1 Module 1 type.	None / uint16
15.2	Module 2 location	See parameter 14.2 Module 1 location.	Slot 1 / uint16
15.3	Module 2 status	See parameter 14.3 Module 1 status.	No option / uint16
15.5	DI status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DI status.	- / uint16
15.5	DIO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
15.5	DIO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
15.6	DI delayed status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DI delayed status.	- / uint16
15.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
15.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
15.8	DI filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DI filter time.	- / real32
15.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
15.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
15.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
15.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
15.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.12	DI1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	- / real32
15.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.13	DI1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DI1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
15.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
15.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.17	DI2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DI2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.18	DI2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DI2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.19	DIO3 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.19 DIO3 function.	Input / uint16
15.19	AI supervision function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function.	No action / uint16
15.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
15.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
15.21	DIO3 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.21 DIO3 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.21	AI tune	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
15.21	AI tune	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
15.22	DI3 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DI3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.22	DIO3 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DIO3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16
15.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16

266 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.23	DI3 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DI3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.23	DIO3 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DIO3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.24	DIO4 function	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.24 DIO4 function.	Input / uint16
15.26	DIO4 output source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.26 DIO4 output source.	Not energized / uint32
15.26	AI1 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.26 AI1 actual value.	- / real32
15.27	DIO4 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.27 DIO4 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.27	AI1 scaled value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.27 AI1 scaled value.	- / real32
15.28	DIO4 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.28 DIO4 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.28	AI1 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	- / real32
15.29	AI1 HW switch position	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position.	mA / uint16
15.30	AI1 unit selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection.	mA / uint16
15.31	RO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
15.31	RO status	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
15.31	AI1 filter gain	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
15.32	AI1 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.33	AI1 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
15.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.34	AI1 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
15.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.35	AI1 scaled at AI1 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	0.000 / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.36	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.36 AI1 scaled at AI1 max.	100.000 / real32
15.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
15.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
15.41	AI2 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.41 AI2 actual value.	- / real32
15.42	AI2 scaled value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.42 AI2 scaled value.	- / real32
15.43	AI2 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	- / real32
15.44	AI2 HW switch position	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position.	mA / uint16
15.45	AI2 unit selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection.	mA / uint16
15.46	AI2 filter gain	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
15.47	AI2 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.48	AI2 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
15.49	AI2 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
15.50	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	0.000 / real32
15.51	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.51 AI2 scaled at AI2 max.	100.000 / real32
15.56	AI3 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.56 AI3 actual value.	- / real32
15.57	AI3 scaled value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.57 AI3 scaled value.	- / real32

268 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.58	AI3 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.58 AI3 force data.	- / real32
15.59	AI3 HW switch position	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position.	mA / uint16
15.60	AI3 unit selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection.	mA / uint16
15.61	AI3 filter gain	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
15.62	AI3 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.63	AI3 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
15.64	AI3 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.64 AI3 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
15.65	AI3 scaled at AI3 min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min.	0.000 / real32
15.66	AI3 scaled at AI3 max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.66 AI3 scaled at AI3 max.	100.000 / real32
15.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
15.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
15.76	AO1 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.76 AO1 actual value.	- / real32
15.77	AO1 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.77 AO1 source.	Zero / uint32
15.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	- / real32
15.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
15.79	AO1 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.80	AO1 source min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.0 / real32
15.81	AO1 source max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.81 AO1 source max.	100.0 / real32
15.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
15.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
15.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32
15.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
15.86	AO2 actual value	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.86 AO2 actual value.	- / real32
15.87	AO2 source	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.87 AO2 source.	Zero / uint32
15.88	AO2 force data	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.88 AO2 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
15.89	AO2 filter time	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.89 AO2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
15.90	AO2 source min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	0.0 / real32
15.91	AO2 source max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.91 AO2 source max.	100.0 / real32
15.92	AO2 out at AO2 src min	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
15.93	AO2 out at AO2 src max	(Visible when 15.1 Module 2 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max.	10.000 mA / real32

270 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16	I/O extension module 3	Configuration of I/O extension module 3. See also section Programmable I/O extensions (page 71). Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected I/O extension module type.	
16.1	Module 3 type	See parameter 14.1 Module 1 type.	None / uint16
16.2	Module 3 location	See parameter 14.2 Module 1 location.	Slot 1 / uint16
16.3	Module 3 status	See parameter 14.3 Module 1 status.	No option / uint16
16.5	DI status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DI status.	- / uint16
16.5	DIO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
16.5	DIO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.5 DIO status.	- / uint16
16.6	DI delayed status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DI delayed status.	- / uint16
16.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
16.6	DIO delayed status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.6 DIO delayed status.	- / uint16
16.8	DI filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DI filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
16.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
16.8	DIO filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.8 DIO filter time.	10.0 ms / real32
16.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
16.9	DIO1 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.9 DIO1 function.	Input / uint16
16.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.11	DIO1 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.11 DIO1 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.12	DI1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DI1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.12	DIO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.12 DIO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.13	DI1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DI1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.13	DIO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.13 DIO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
16.14	DIO2 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.14 DIO2 function.	Input / uint16
16.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.16	DIO2 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.16 DIO2 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.17	DI2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DI2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.17	DIO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.17 DIO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.18	DI2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DI2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.18	DIO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.18 DIO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.19	AI supervision function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.19 AI supervision function.	No action / uint16
16.19	DIO3 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.19 DIO3 function.	Input / uint16
16.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
16.20	AI supervision selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.20 AI supervision selection.	- / uint16
16.21	AI tune	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
16.21	AI tune	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.21 AI tune.	No action / uint16
16.21	DIO3 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.21 DIO3 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16
16.22	AI force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.22 AI force selection.	- / uint16
16.22	DI3 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DI3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.22	DIO3 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.22 DIO3 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32

272 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.23	DI3 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DI3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.23	DIO3 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.23 DIO3 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.24	DIO4 function	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.24 DIO4 function.	Input / uint16
16.26	AI1 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.26 AI1 actual value.	- / real32
16.26	DIO4 output source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.26 DIO4 output source.	Not energized / uint32
16.27	AI1 scaled value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.27 AI1 scaled value.	- / real32
16.27	DIO4 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.27 DIO4 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.28	AI1 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.28 AI1 force data.	- / real32
16.28	DIO4 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.28 DIO4 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.29	AI1 HW switch position	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.29 AI1 HW switch position.	mA / uint16
16.30	AI1 unit selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.30 AI1 unit selection.	mA / uint16
16.31	RO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
16.31	RO status	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.31 RO status.	- / uint16
16.31	AI1 filter gain	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.31 AI1 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
16.32	AI1 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.32 AI1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.33	AI1 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.33 AI1 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
16.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.34	RO1 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.34 RO1 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.34	AI1 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.34 AI1 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
16.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.35	RO1 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.35 RO1 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.35	AI1 scaled at AI1 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.35 AI1 scaled at AI1 min.	0.000 / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.36	RO1 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.36 RO1 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.36	AI1 scaled at AI1 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.36 AI1 scaled at AI1 max.	100.000 / real32
16.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.37	RO2 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.37 RO2 source.	Not energized / uint32
16.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.38	RO2 ON delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.38 RO2 ON delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FDIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.39	RO2 OFF delay	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-01) See parameter 14.39 RO2 OFF delay.	0.00 s / real32
16.41	AI2 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.41 AI2 actual value.	- / real32
16.42	AI2 scaled value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.42 AI2 scaled value.	- / real32
16.43	AI2 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.43 AI2 force data.	- / real32
16.44	AI2 HW switch position	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.44 AI2 HW switch position.	mA / uint16
16.45	AI2 unit selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.45 AI2 unit selection.	mA / uint16
16.46	AI2 filter gain	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.46 AI2 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
16.47	AI2 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.47 AI2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.48	AI2 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.48 AI2 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
16.49	AI2 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.49 AI2 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
16.50	AI2 scaled at AI2 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.50 AI2 scaled at AI2 min.	0.000 / real32
16.51	AI2 scaled at AI2 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.51 AI2 scaled at AI2 max.	100.000 / real32
16.56	AI3 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.56 AI3 actual value.	- / real32
16.57	AI3 scaled value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.57 AI3 scaled value.	- / real32

274 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.58	AI3 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.58 AI3 force data.	- / real32
16.59	AI3 HW switch position	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.59 AI3 HW switch position.	mA / uint16
16.60	AI3 unit selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.60 AI3 unit selection.	mA / uint16
16.61	AI3 filter gain	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.61 AI3 filter gain.	1 ms / uint16
16.62	AI3 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.62 AI3 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.63	AI3 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.63 AI3 min.	0.000 mA or V / real32
16.64	AI3 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.64 AI3 max.	10.000 mA or V / real32
16.65	AI3 scaled at AI3 min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.65 AI3 scaled at AI3 min.	0.000 / real32
16.66	AI3 scaled at AI3 max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.66 AI3 scaled at AI3 max.	100.000 / real32
16.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
16.71	AO force selection	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.71 AO force selection.	- / uint16
16.76	AO1 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.76 AO1 actual value.	- / real32
16.77	AO1 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.77 AO1 source.	Zero / uint32
16.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	- / real32
16.78	AO1 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.78 AO1 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
16.79	AO1 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.79 AO1 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.80	AO1 source min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.80 AO1 source min.	0.0 / real32
16.81	AO1 source max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.81 AO1 source max.	100.0 / real32
16.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
16.82	AO1 out at AO1 src min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.82 AO1 out at AO1 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
16.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FIO-11) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32
16.83	AO1 out at AO1 src max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.83 AO1 out at AO1 src max.	10.000 mA / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
16.86	AO2 actual value	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.86 AO2 actual value.	- / real32
16.87	AO2 source	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.87 AO2 source.	Zero / uint32
16.88	AO2 force data	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.88 AO2 force data.	0.000 mA / real32
16.89	AO2 filter time	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.89 AO2 filter time.	0.100 s / real32
16.90	AO2 source min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.90 AO2 source min.	0.0 / real32
16.91	AO2 source max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.91 AO2 source max.	100.0 / real32
16.92	AO2 out at AO2 src min	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.92 AO2 out at AO2 src min.	0.000 mA / real32
16.93	AO2 out at AO2 src max	(Visible when 16.1 Module 3 type = FAIO-01) See parameter 14.93 AO2 out at AO2 src max.	10.000 mA / real32

276 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
19	Operation mode	Selection of local and external control location sources and operating modes. See also section Operating modes of the drive (page 42).	
19.1	Actual operation mode	Displays the operating mode currently used. See parameters 19.11...19.14. This parameter is read-only.	Zero / uint16
	Zero	None.	1
	Speed	Speed control (in DTC motor control mode).	2
	Torque	Torque control (in DTC motor control mode).	3
	Min	The torque selector is comparing the output of the speed controller (25.1 Torque reference speed control) and torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and the smaller of the two is used.	4
	Max	The torque selector is comparing the output of the speed controller (25.1 Torque reference speed control) and torque reference (26.74 Torque ref ramp out) and the greater of the two is used.	5
	Add	The speed controller output is added to the torque reference.	6
		DC voltage control.	7
	Scalar (Hz)	Frequency control in scalar motor control mode.	10
	Scalar (rpm)	Speed control in scalar motor control mode.	11
	Forced magn.	Motor is in magnetizing mode.	20
19.11	Ext1/Ext2 selection	Selects the source for external control location EXT1/EXT2 selection. 0 = EXT1 1 = EXT2	EXT1 / uint32
	EXT1	EXT1 (permanently selected).	0
	EXT2	EXT2 (permanently selected).	1
	FBA A MCW bit 11	Control word bit 11 received through fieldbus interface A.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	EFB MCW bit 11	Control word bit 11 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	32
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).	
19.12	Ext1 control mode	Selects the operating mode for external control location EXT1.	Speed / uint16
	Zero	None.	1
	Speed	Speed control. The torque reference used is <i>25.1 Torque reference speed control</i> (output of the speed reference chain).	2
	Torque	Torque control. The torque reference used is <i>26.74 Torque ref ramp out</i> (output of the torque reference chain).	3
	Minimum	Combination of selections <i>Speed</i> and <i>Torque</i> : the torque selector compares the speed controller output (<i>25.1 Torque reference speed control</i>) and the torque reference (<i>26.74 Torque ref ramp out</i>) and selects the smaller of the two. If speed error becomes negative, the drive follows the speed controller output until speed error becomes positive again. This prevents the drive from accelerating uncontrollably if the load is lost in torque control.	4
	Maximum	Combination of selections <i>Speed</i> and <i>Torque</i> : the torque selector compares the speed controller output (<i>25.1 Torque reference speed control</i>) and the torque reference (<i>26.74 Torque ref ramp out</i>) and selects the greater of the two. If speed error becomes positive, the drive follows the speed controller output until speed error becomes negative again. This prevents the drive from accelerating uncontrollably if the load is lost in torque control.	5
	Add	Combination of selections <i>Speed</i> and <i>Torque</i> : Torque selector adds the speed reference chain output to the torque reference chain output.	6
	Voltage	(Type BCU control units only) DC voltage control. The torque reference used is <i>29.1 Torque ref DC voltage control</i> (output of the DC voltage reference chain).	7
19.14	Ext2 control mode	Selects the operating mode for external control location EXT2. For the selections, see parameter <i>19.12 Ext1 control mode</i> .	Speed / uint16
19.16	Local control mode	Selects the operating mode for local control.	Speed / uint16
	Speed	Speed control. The torque reference used is <i>25.1 Torque reference speed control</i> (output of the speed reference chain).	0
	Torque	Torque control. The torque reference used is <i>26.74 Torque ref ramp out</i> (output of the torque reference chain).	1

278 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
19.17	Local control disable	Enables/disables local control (start and stop buttons on the control panel, and the local controls on the PC tool).	No / uint16
 WARNING! Before disabling local control, ensure that the control panel is not needed for stopping the drive.			
	No	Local control enabled.	0
	Yes	Local control disabled.	1
19.20	Scalar control reference unit	Selects the reference type for scalar motor control mode. See also section <i>Operating modes of the drive</i> (page 42), and parameter 99.4 Motor control mode. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Rpm / uint16
	Hz	Hz. The reference is taken from parameter 28.2 Frequency ref ramp output (output of the frequency control chain).	0
	Rpm	Rpm. The reference is taken from parameter 23.2 Speed ref ramp output (speed reference after ramping and shaping).	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
20	Start/stop/direction	Start/stop/direction and run/start/jog enable signal source selection; positive/negative reference enable signal source selection. For information on control locations, see section <i>Local control vs. external control</i> (page 39).																
20.1	Ext1 commands	Selects the source of start, stop and direction commands for external control location 1 (EXT1). See also parameters 20.2...20.5.	In1 Start; In2 Dir / uint16															
	Not selected	No start or stop command sources selected.	0															
	In1 Start	The source of the start and stop commands is selected by parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.3)	Command	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start	0	Stop	1									
State of source 1 (20.3)	Command																	
0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start																	
0	Stop																	
	In1 Start; In2 Dir	The source selected by 20.3 Ext1 in1 source is the start signal; the source selected by 20.4 Ext1 in2 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command	0	Any	Stop	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward		1	Start reverse	2			
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command																
0	Any	Stop																
0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward																
	1	Start reverse																
	In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev	The source selected by 20.3 Ext1 in1 source is the forward start signal; the source selected by 20.4 Ext1 in2 source is the reverse start signal. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command	0	0	Stop	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward	0	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start reverse	1	1	Stop	3
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command																
0	0	Stop																
0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	0	Start forward																
0	0?1 (20.2 = Edge) 1 (20.2 = Level)	Start reverse																
1	1	Stop																

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																
	In1P Start; In2 Stop	The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.3 Ext1 in1 source and 20.4 Ext1 in2 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command	0?1	1	Start	Any	0	Stop	4							
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	Command																	
0?1	1	Start																	
Any	0	Stop																	
	In1P Start; In2 Stop; In3 Dir	The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.3 Ext1 in1 source and 20.4 Ext1 in2 source. The source selected by 20.5 Ext1 in3 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.5)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command	0?1	1	0	Start forward	0?1	1	1	Start reverse	Any	0	Any	Stop	5
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command																
0?1	1	0	Start forward																
0?1	1	1	Start reverse																
Any	0	Any	Stop																
	In1P Start fwd; In2P Start rev; In3 Stop	The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.3 Ext1 in1 source, 20.4 Ext1 in2 source and 20.5 Ext1 in3 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.3)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.4)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.5)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>Any</td><td>1</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command	0?1	Any	1	Start forward	Any	0?1	1	Start reverse	Any	Any	0	Stop	6
State of source 1 (20.3)	State of source 2 (20.4)	State of source 3 (20.5)	Command																
0?1	Any	1	Start forward																
Any	0?1	1	Start reverse																
Any	Any	0	Stop																
	Control panel	The start and stop commands are taken from the control panel.	11																

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Fieldbus A	The start and stop commands are taken from fieldbus adapter A. Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	12
	Embedded fieldbus	The start and stop commands are taken from the embedded fieldbus interface. Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	14
	M/F link	The start and stop commands are taken from another drive through the master/follower link. Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	15
	Application Program	The start and stop commands are taken from the application program control word (parameter 6.2 Application control word). Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	21
	ATF	Reserved.	22
	DDCS controller	The start and stop commands are taken from an external (DDCS) controller. Note: The start signal is always level-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type.	16
20.2	Ext1 start trigger type	Defines whether the start signal for external control location EXT1 is edge-triggered or level-triggered. Note: This parameter is only effective when parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands is set to In1 Start, In1 Start; In2 Dir, In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev, or Control panel.	Edge / uint16
	Edge	The start signal is edge-triggered.	0
	Level	The start signal is level-triggered.	1
20.3	Ext1 in1 source	Selects source 1 for parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands.	DI1 / uint32
	Not selected	0 (always off).	0
	Selected	1 (always on).	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6															
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7															
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10															
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11															
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).																
20.4	Ext1 in2 source	Selects source 2 for parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	DI2 / uint32															
20.5	Ext1 in3 source	Selects source 3 for parameter 20.1 Ext1 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32															
20.6	Ext2 commands	Selects the source of start, stop and direction commands for external control location 2 (EXT2). See also parameters 20.7...20.10.	Not selected / uint16															
	Not selected	No start or stop command sources selected.	0															
	In1 Start	The source of the start and stop commands is selected by parameter 20.8 Ext2 in1 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.8)	Command	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start	0	Stop	1									
State of source 1 (20.8)	Command																	
0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start																	
0	Stop																	
	In1 Start; In2 Dir	The source selected by 20.8 Ext2 in1 source is the start signal; the source selected by 20.9 Ext2 in2 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command	0	Any	Stop	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward		1	Start reverse	2			
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command																
0	Any	Stop																
0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward																
	1	Start reverse																
	In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev	The source selected by 20.8 Ext2 in1 source is the forward start signal; the source selected by 20.9 Ext2 in2 source is the reverse start signal. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr><tr><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table>	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command	0	0	Stop	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward	0	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start reverse	1	1	Stop	3
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command																
0	0	Stop																
0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	0	Start forward																
0	0?1 (20.7 = Edge) 1 (20.7 = Level)	Start reverse																
1	1	Stop																

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																
	In1P Start; In2 Stop	The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.8 Ext2 in1 source and 20.9 Ext2 in2 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command	0?1	1	Start	Any	0	Stop	4							
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	Command																	
0?1	1	Start																	
Any	0	Stop																	
	In1P Start; In2 Stop; In3 Dir	The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.8 Ext2 in1 source and 20.9 Ext2 in2 source. The source selected by 20.10 Ext2 in3 source determines the direction. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.10)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Any</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command	0?1	1	0	Start forward	0?1	1	1	Start reverse	Any	0	Any	Stop	5
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command																
0?1	1	0	Start forward																
0?1	1	1	Start reverse																
Any	0	Any	Stop																
	In1P Start fwd; In2P Start rev; In3 Stop	The sources of the start and stop commands are selected by parameters 20.8 Ext2 in1 source, 20.9 Ext2 in2 source and 20.10 Ext2 in3 source. The state transitions of the source bits are interpreted as follows: <table><tr><th>State of source 1 (20.8)</th><th>State of source 2 (20.9)</th><th>State of source 3 (20.10)</th><th>Command</th></tr><tr><td>0?1</td><td>Any</td><td>1</td><td>Start forward</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>0?1</td><td>1</td><td>Start reverse</td></tr><tr><td>Any</td><td>Any</td><td>0</td><td>Stop</td></tr></table> Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command	0?1	Any	1	Start forward	Any	0?1	1	Start reverse	Any	Any	0	Stop	6
State of source 1 (20.8)	State of source 2 (20.9)	State of source 3 (20.10)	Command																
0?1	Any	1	Start forward																
Any	0?1	1	Start reverse																
Any	Any	0	Stop																
	Control panel	The start and stop commands are taken from the control panel.	11																

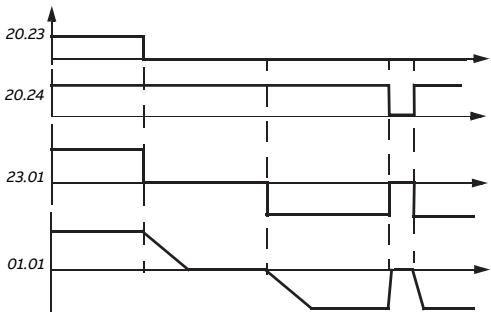
284 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Fieldbus A	The start and stop commands are taken from fieldbus adapter A. Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	12
	Embedded fieldbus	The start and stop commands are taken from the embedded fieldbus interface. Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	14
	M/F link	The start and stop commands are taken from another drive through the master/follower link. Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	15
	Application Program	The start and stop commands are taken from the application program control word (parameter 6.2 Application control word). Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	21
	ATF	Reserved.	22
	DDCS controller	The start and stop commands are taken from an external (DDCS) controller. Note: The start signal is always edge-triggered with this setting regardless of parameter 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type.	16
20.7	Ext2 start trigger type	Defines whether the start signal for external control location EXT2 is edge-triggered or level-triggered. Note: This parameter is only effective when parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands is set to In1 Start, In1 Start; In2 Dir, In1 Start fwd; In2 Start rev, or Control panel.	Edge / uint16
	Edge	The start signal is edge-triggered.	0
	Level	The start signal is level-triggered.	1
20.8	Ext2 in1 source	Selects source 1 for parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32
20.9	Ext2 in2 source	Selects source 2 for parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32
20.10	Ext2 in3 source	Selects source 3 for parameter 20.6 Ext2 commands. For the available selections, see parameter 20.3 Ext1 in1 source.	Not selected / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
20.11	Run enable stop mode	Selects the way the motor is stopped when the run enable signal switches off. The source of the run enable signal is selected by parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source.	Coast (95.20 b10) / uint16
	Coast	Stop by switching off the output semiconductors of the drive. The motor coasts to a stop.	0
		 WARNING! If a mechanical brake is used, ensure it is safe to stop the drive by coasting.	
	Ramp	Stop along the active deceleration ramp. See parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (page 311).	1
	Torque limit	Stop according to torque limits (parameters 30.19 and 30.20).	2
20.12	Run enable 1 source	Selects the source of the external run enable signal. If the run enable signal is switched off, the drive will not start. If already running, the drive will stop according to the setting of parameter 20.11 Run enable stop mode. 1 = Run enable signal on. Note: The warning that indicates a missing signal can be suppressed using parameter 20.30 Enable signals warning function. See also parameter 20.19 Enable start command.	DIIL (95.20 b10); Selected (95.20 b5); DI5 (95.20 b9) / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	FBA A MCW bit 3	Control word bit 3 received through fieldbus interface A.	30
	EFB MCW bit 3	Control word bit 3 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	32
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	33

286 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Active control source MCW bit 3	Control word bit 3 received from the active control source.	34
		Note: - If the drive is running in fieldbus control, switching bit 3 off effectively removes both the start and run enable signals. - In this case, the stop mode is determined by either 20.11 Run enable stop mode or 21.3 Stop mode, whichever mode has higher priority. The order of stop modes from highest to lowest priority is Coast – Torque limit – Ramp. In case the active source is the control panel, PC tool or drive I/O, the run enable signal is always on.	
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
20.19	Enable start command	Selects the source for the start enable signal. 1 = Start enable. With the signal switched off, any drive start command is inhibited. (Switching the signal off while the drive is running will not stop the drive.)	Selected / uint32
		Note: - If a level-triggered start command is on when the start enable signal switches on, the drive will start. (An edgetriggered start signal must be cycled for the drive to start.) See parameters 20.2 Ext1 start trigger type, 20.7 Ext2 start trigger type and 20.29 Local start trigger type. - The warning that indicates a missing signal can be suppressed using parameter 20.30 Enable signals warning function. See also parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source.	
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	30

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
20.23	Positive speed enable	Selects the source of the positive speed enable command. 1 = Positive speed enabled. 0 = Positive speed interpreted as zero speed reference. In the figure below, 23.1 Speed ref ramp input is set to zero after the positive speed enable signal has cleared. Actions in different control modes: Speed control: Speed reference is set to zero and the motor ramps down along the currently active deceleration ramp. The drive keeps modulating. The rush controller prevents additional torque terms from running the motor in the positive direction. Torque control: The rush controller monitors the rotation direction of the motor.	Selected / uint32
			
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
20.24	Negative speed enable	Selects the source of the negative speed reference enable command. See parameter 20.23 Positive speed enable.	Selected / uint32

288 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
20.25	Jogging enable	Selects the source for a jog enable signal. (The sources for jogging activation signals are selected by parameters 20.26 Jogging 1 start source and 20.27 Jogging 2 start source.) 1 = Jogging is enabled. 0 = Jogging is disabled. Note: Jogging can be enabled only when no start command from an external control location is active. On the other hand, if jogging is already enabled, the drive cannot be started from an external control location (apart from inching commands through fieldbus). See section Jogging (page 99).	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
20.26	Jogging 1 start source	If enabled by parameter 20.25 Jogging enable, selects the source for the activation of jogging function 1. (Jogging function 1 can also be activated through fieldbus regardless of parameter 20.25.) 1 = Jogging 1 active. Note: If both jogging 1 and 2 are activated, the one that was activated first has priority.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 02).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
20.27	Jogging 2 start source	If enabled by parameter 20.25 Jogging enable, selects the source for the activation of jogging function 2. (Jogging function 2 can also be activated through fieldbus regardless of parameter 20.25.) 1 = Jogging 2 active. For the selections, see parameter 20.26 Jogging 1 start source. Note: If both jogging 1 and 2 are activated, the one that was activated first has priority.	Not selected / uint32
20.29	Local start trigger type	Defines whether the start signal for local control (for example, control panel or PC tool) is edge-triggered or level-triggered.	Edge / uint16
	Edge	The start signal is edge-triggered.	0
	Level	The start signal is level-triggered.	1
20.30	Enable signals warning function	Selects enable signal (eg. run enable, start enable) warnings to be suppressed. This parameter can be used to prevent these warnings from flooding the event log. Whenever a bit of this parameter is set to 1, the corresponding warning is suppressed, ie. no warning is generated even if the signal is switched off. The bits of this binary number correspond to the following warnings:	- / uint16
	b0 Enable Start	AFEA Enable start signal missing	
	b1 Run enable 1	AFEB Run enable missing	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

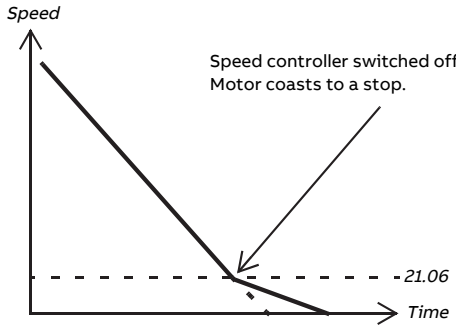
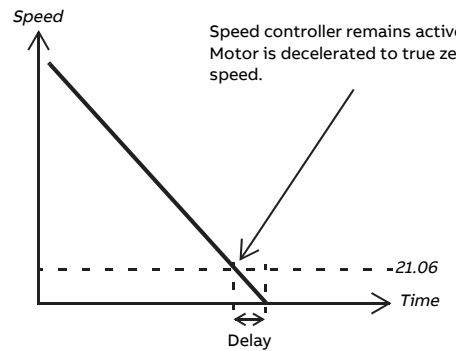
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21	Start/stop mode	Start and stop modes; emergency stop mode and signal source selection; DC magnetization settings; autophasing mode selection.	
21.1	Start mode	Selects the motor start function for the DTC motor control mode, ie. when 99.4 <i>Motor control mode</i> is set to <i>DTC</i>. Note: • The start function for the scalar motor control mode is selected by parameter 21.19 <i>Scalar start mode</i>. • Starting into a rotating motor is not possible when DC magnetizing is selected (<i>Fast</i> or <i>Constant time</i>). • With permanent magnet motors and synchronous reluctance motors, <i>Automatic</i> start mode must be used. • This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. See also section <i>DC magnetization</i> (page 106).	Automatic / uint16
	Fast	The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is determined automatically, being typically 200 ms to 2 s depending on motor size. This mode should be selected if a high break-away torque is required.	0
	Constant time	The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is defined by parameter 21.2 <i>Magnetization time</i> . This mode should be selected if constant pre-magnetizing time is required (e.g. if the motor start must be synchronized with the release of a mechanical brake). This setting also guarantees the highest possible break-away torque when the pre-magnetizing time is set long enough.	1
		 WARNING! The drive will start after the set magnetizing time has passed even if motor magnetization is not completed. In applications where a full break-away torque is essential, ensure that the constant magnetizing time is long enough to allow generation of full magnetization and torque.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b										
	Automatic	Automatic start guarantees optimal motor start in most cases. It includes the flying start function (starting into a rotating motor) and the automatic restart function (a stopped motor can be restarted immediately without waiting the motor flux to die away). The drive motor control program identifies the flux as well as the mechanical state of the motor and starts the motor instantly under all conditions.	2										
	Flying start	This method is intended for asynchronous motors only, and is optimized for applications where the drive must be started into a rotating motor at high frequencies (above 150 Hz).	3										
21.2	Magnetization time	Defines the pre-magnetization time when - parameter 21.1 Start mode is set to Constant time (in DTC motor control mode), or - parameter 21.19 Scalar start mode is set to Constant time (in scalar motor control mode). After the start command, the drive automatically premagnetizes the motor for the set time. To ensure full magnetizing, set this parameter to the same value as, or higher than, the rotor time constant. If not known, use the rule-of-thumb value given in the table below: <table><tr><th>Motor rated power</th><th>Constant magnetizing time</th></tr><tr><td>< 1 kW</td><td>≥ 50 to 100 ms</td></tr><tr><td>1 to 10 kW</td><td>≥ 100 to 200 ms</td></tr><tr><td>10 to 200 kW</td><td>≥ 200 to 1000 ms</td></tr><tr><td>200 to 1000 kW</td><td>≥ 1000 to 2000 ms</td></tr></table> Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Motor rated power	Constant magnetizing time	< 1 kW	≥ 50 to 100 ms	1 to 10 kW	≥ 100 to 200 ms	10 to 200 kW	≥ 200 to 1000 ms	200 to 1000 kW	≥ 1000 to 2000 ms	500 ms / uint16
Motor rated power	Constant magnetizing time												
< 1 kW	≥ 50 to 100 ms												
1 to 10 kW	≥ 100 to 200 ms												
10 to 200 kW	≥ 200 to 1000 ms												
200 to 1000 kW	≥ 1000 to 2000 ms												
	0...10000 ms	Constant DC magnetizing time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms										
21.3	Stop mode	Selects the way the motor is stopped when a stop command is received. Additional braking is possible by selecting flux braking (see parameter 97.5 Flux braking). Note: This parameter has no effect in a follower drive in a master/follower configuration.	Coast / uint16										
	Coast	Stop by switching off the output semiconductors of the drive. The motor coasts to a stop. WARNING! If a mechanical brake is used, ensure it is safe to stop the drive by coasting.	0										
	Ramp	Stop along the active deceleration ramp. See parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp (page 311).	1										

292 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Torque limit	Stop according to torque limits (parameters 30.19 and 30.20).	2
21.4	Emergency stop mode	Selects the way the motor is stopped when an emergency stop command is received. The source of the emergency stop signal is selected by parameter 21.5 Emergency stop source.	Ramp stop (Off1); Coast stop (Off2) (95.20 b1); Eme ramp stop (Off3) (95.20 b2) / uint16
	Ramp stop (Off1)	With the drive running: 1 = Normal operation. 0 = Normal stop along the standard deceleration ramp defined for the particular reference type (see section Reference ramping (page 84)). After the drive has stopped, it can be restarted by removing the emergency stop signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1. With the drive stopped: 1 = Starting allowed. 0 = Starting not allowed.	0
	Coast stop (Off2)	With the drive running: 1 = Normal operation. 0 = Stop by coasting. The drive can be restarted by restoring the start interlock signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1. With the drive stopped: 1 = Starting allowed. 0 = Starting not allowed.	1
	Eme ramp stop (Off3)	With the drive running: 1 = Normal operation. 0 = Stop by ramping along emergency stop ramp defined by parameter 23.23 Emergency stop time. After the drive has stopped, it can be restarted by removing the emergency stop signal and switching the start signal from 0 to 1. With the drive stopped: 1 = Starting allowed. 0 = Starting not allowed.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.5	Emergency stop source	Selects the source of the emergency stop signal. The stop mode is selected by parameter 21.4 Emergency stop mode. 0 = Emergency stop active 1 = Normal operation Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Inactive (true); DI4 (95.20 b1, 95.20 b2) / uint32
	Active (false)	0.	0
	Inactive (true)	1.	1
	DI1L	DI1L input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
21.6	Zero speed limit	Defines the zero speed limit. The motor is stopped along a speed ramp (when ramped stop is selected) until the defined zero speed limit is reached. After the zero speed delay, the motor coasts to a stop. Note: If you use a value below the default, make sure the drive is able to stop.	30.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Zero speed limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.7	Zero speed delay	Defines the delay for the zero speed delay function. The function is useful in applications where a smooth and quick restarting is essential. During the delay, the drive knows the rotor position accurately. <u>Without zero speed delay:</u> The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When actual motor speed falls below the value of parameter 21.6 Zero speed limit, inverter modulation is stopped and the motor coasts to a standstill.  <u>With zero speed delay:</u> The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When actual motor speed falls below the value of parameter 21.6 Zero speed limit, the zero speed delay function activates. During the delay the function keeps the speed controller live: the inverter modulates, motor is magnetized and the drive is ready for a quick restart. Zero speed delay can be used e.g. with the jogging function. 	0 ms / real32
0...30000 ms		Zero speed delay.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.8	DC current control	Activates/deactivates the DC hold and post-magnetization functions. See section DC magnetization (page 106). Note: - DC hold is only available with speed control in DTC motor control mode (see page 42). - DC magnetization causes the motor to heat up. In applications where long DC magnetization times are required, externally ventilated motors should be used. If the DC magnetization period is long, DC magnetization cannot prevent the motor shaft from rotating if a constant load is applied to the motor.	- / uint16
	b0 DC hold	1 = Enable DC hold. See section DC hold (page 106). Note: The DC hold function has no effect if the start signal is switched off.	
	b1 Post magnetization	1 = Enable post-magnetization. See section Post-magnetization (page 107). Note: Post-magnetization is only available when ramping is the selected stop mode (see parameter 21.3 Stop mode).	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
21.9	DC hold speed	Defines the DC hold speed. See parameter 21.8 DC current control, and section DC hold (page 106).	5.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 rpm	DC hold speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
21.10	DC current reference	Defines the DC hold current in percent of the motor nominal current. See parameter 21.8 DC current control, and section DC magnetization (page 106).	30.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	DC hold current.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
21.11	Post magnetization time	Defines the length of time for which post-magnetization is active after stopping the motor. The magnetization current is defined by parameter 21.10 DC current reference. See parameter 21.8 DC current control.	0 s / uint32
	0...3000 s	Post-magnetization time.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.12	Continuous magnetization command	Activates/deactivates (or selects a source that activates/deactivates) continuous magnetization. See section Continuous magnetization (page 107). The magnetization current is calculated on the basis of flux reference (see parameter group 97 Motor control). Note: - This function is only available in DTC motor control mode. - Continuous magnetization causes the motor to heat up. In applications where long magnetization times are required, externally ventilated motors should be used. - Continuous magnetization may not be able to prevent the motor shaft from rotating during a long period if a constant load is applied to the motor. 0 = Normal operation 1 = Magnetization active	Off / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
21.13	Autophasing mode	Selects the way autophasing is performed. See section Autophasing (page 102). Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Turning / uint16
	Turning	This mode gives the most accurate autophasing result. This mode can be used, and is recommended, if the motor is allowed to rotate and the start-up is not time-critical. Note: This mode will cause the motor to rotate. The load torque must be less than 5%.	0
	Standstill 1	Faster than the Turning mode, but not as accurate. The motor will not rotate.	1
	Standstill 2	An alternative standstill autophasing mode that can be used if the Turning mode cannot be used, and the Standstill 1 mode gives erratic results. However, this mode is considerably slower than Standstill 1 .	2
	Turning with Z-pulse	This mode should be used if the zero pulse signal of the pulse encoder is to be observed, and other modes do not give a result. The motor will turn until a zero pulse is detected.	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.14	Pre-heating input source	Selects the source of the motor pre-heat on/off command. See section Pre-heating (page 106). Note: The pre-heating function will not activate if - the Safe torque off function is active, - a fault is active, - less than one minute has elapsed after stopping, or - PID sleep function is active. Pre-heating is deactivated when the drive is started, and overridden by pre-magnetization, post-magnetization or continuous magnetization. 0 = Pre-heating inactive 1 = Pre-heating active	Inactive (false) / uint32
	Inactive (false)	0. Pre-heating is always deactivated.	0
	Active (true)	1. Pre-heating is always activated when the drive is stopped (apart from conditions stated above).	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	Supervision 1	Supervision 1 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 0).	8
	Supervision 2	Supervision 2 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 1).	9
	Supervision 3	Supervision 3 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 2).	10
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169) .	
21.15	Pre-heating time delay	Defines the delay time for the pre-heating function.	60 s / real32
	10...3000 s	Pre-heating time delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
21.16	Pre-heating current	Defines the motor pre-heating current that is fed into the motor when the source selected by 21.14 Pre-heating input source is on. The value is in percent of the nominal motor current.	0.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 30.0 %	Pre-heating current.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
21.18	Auto restart time	The motor can be automatically started after a short supply power failure using the automatic restart function. See section Automatic restart (page 119). When this parameter is set to 0.0 seconds, automatic restarting is disabled. Otherwise, the parameter defines the maximum duration of the power failure after which restarting is attempted. Note that this time also includes the DC precharging delay.  WARNING! The function restarts the drive automatically and continues operation after a supply break. Make sure that no dangerous situations can occur.	5.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 10.0 s	0.0 s = Automatic restarting disabled. 0.1 ... 5.0 s = Maximum power failure duration.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
21.19	Scalar start mode	Selects the motor start function for the scalar motor control mode, ie. when 99.4 Motor control mode is set to <i>Scalar</i>. Note: - The start function for the DTC motor control mode is selected by parameter 21.1 Start mode. - With permanent magnet motors, Automatic start mode must be used. See also section DC magnetization (page 106).	Normal / uint16
	Normal	Immediate start from zero speed.	0
	Const time	The drive pre-magnetizes the motor before start. The premagnetizing time is defined by parameter 21.2 Magnetization time. This mode should be selected if constant pre-magnetizing time is required (e.g. if the motor start must be synchronized with the release of a mechanical brake). This setting also guarantees the highest possible break-away torque when the pre-magnetizing time is set long enough. Note: This mode cannot be used to start into a rotating motor.  WARNING! The drive will start after the set magnetizing time has passed even if motor magnetization is not completed. In applications where a full break-away torque is essential, ensure that the constant magnetizing time is long enough to allow generation of full magnetization and torque.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Automatic	This setting should be used - in applications where flying starts (ie. starting into a rotating motor) are required, and - with permanent magnet motors.	2
21.20	Follower force ramp stop	In a torque-controlled follower drive, forces (or selects a source that forces) the drive to switch to speed control upon a ramp stop (Off1 or Off3) command. This is required for an independent ramp stop of the follower. See also section Master/follower functionality (page 72). 1 = Ramp stop forces speed control	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0.	0
	Selected	1.	1
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
21.37	Motor temperature estimation	Selects the source of the motor temperature estimation on/off command. See section Motor temperature estimation (page 108). Note: The motor temperature estimation function requires that - ID run is performed - ID run request is not active - a fault is not active, and - drive is in stopped state and ready to run.	Inactive (false) / uint32
	Inactive (false)	0	0

**WARNING!**

The drive starts modulation when the above conditions are fulfilled and the selection is active. Take extra care when rebooting the drive.

300 Parameters

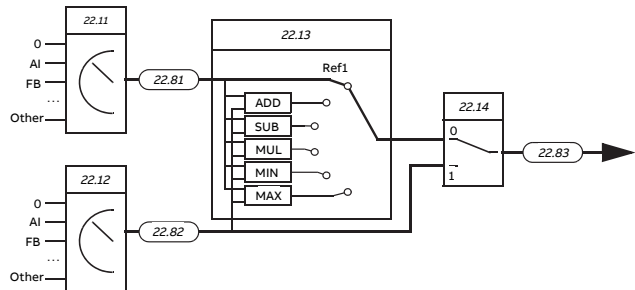
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Active (true)	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	Supervision 1	Supervision 1 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 0).	8
	Supervision 2	Supervision 2 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 1).	9
	Supervision 3	Supervision 3 active (32.1 Supervision status, bit 2).	10
	Drive start command	Motor temperature estimation is performed always with drive start command.	11
	Drive power-up	Motor temperature estimation is performed once after drive power-up (control board boot).	12
21.38	Motor temperature estimation time	Defines the motor temperature estimation time. Motor temperature estimation is activated with parameter 21.37 Motor temperature estimation.	4.0 s / real32
	0.5 ... 20.0 s	Motor temperature estimation time in seconds.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22	Speed reference selection	Speed reference selection; motor potentiometer settings. See the control chain diagrams on pages 744...746.	

22.1	Speed ref unlimited	Displays the output of the speed reference selection block. See the control chain diagram on page 745. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32

-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm Value of the selected speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1. - / -

22.11	Speed ref1 source	Selects speed reference source 1. Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 22.12 Speed ref2 source. A digital source selected by 22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (22.13 Speed ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.	P.9.23 / uint32



Zero	None.	0
AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	4
FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	5
EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	8
EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	9
DDCS ctrl ref1	3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 179).	10
DDCS ctrl ref2	3.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 179).	11
M/F reference 1	3.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 180).	12
M/F reference 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 180).	13
Motor potentiometer	22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (output of the motor potentiometer).	15
PID	40.1 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller).	16

302 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Control panel (ref saved)	Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	18
	Control panel (ref copied)	Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
22.12	Speed ref2 source	Selects speed reference source 2. For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source .	P.9.23 / uint32
22.13	Speed ref1 function	Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 22.11 Speed ref1 source and 22.12 Speed ref2 source . See diagram at 22.11 Speed ref1 source .	Ref1 / uint16
	Ref1	Signal selected by 22.11 Speed ref1 source is used as speed reference 1 as such (no function applied).	0
	Add (ref1 + ref2)	The sum of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	1
	Sub (ref1 - ref2)	The subtraction ([22.11 Speed ref1 source] - [22.12 Speed ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	2
	Mul (ref1 x ref2)	The multiplication of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	3
	Min (ref1, ref2)	The smaller of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	4
	Max (ref1, ref2)	The greater of the reference sources is used as speed reference 1.	5
22.14	Speed ref1/2 selection	Configures the selection between speed references 1 and 2. See diagram at 22.11 Speed ref1 source . 0 = Speed reference 1 1 = Speed reference 2	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection / uint32
	Speed reference 1	0.	0
	Speed reference 2	1.	1
	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection	Speed reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Speed reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active. See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection .	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).	
22.15	Speed additive 1 source	Defines a reference to be added to the speed reference after reference selection (see page 744). For the selections, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source. Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when any of the stop functions are active.	Zero / uint32
22.16	Speed share	Defines a scaling factor for the selected speed reference (speed reference 1 or 2, multiplied by the defined value). Speed reference 1 or 2 is selected by parameter 22.14 Speed ref1/2 selection.	1.000 / real32
	-8.000 ... 8.000	Speed reference scaling factor.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
22.17	Speed additive 2 source	Defines a reference to be added to the speed reference after the speed share function (see page 744). For the selections, see parameter 22.11 Speed ref1 source. Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when any of the stop functions are active.	Zero / uint32
22.21	Constant speed function	Determines how constant speeds are selected, and whether the rotation direction signal is considered or not when applying a constant speed.	- / uint16
	b0 Constant speed mode	1 = Packed: 7 constant speeds are selectable using the three sources defined by parameters 22.22, 22.23 and 22.24. 0 = Separate: Constant speeds 1, 2 and 3 are separately activated by the sources defined by parameters 22.22, 22.23 and 22.24 respectively. In case of conflict, the constant speed with the smaller number takes priority.	
	b1 Direction enable	1 = Start dir: To determine running direction for a constant speed, the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 22.26...22.32) is multiplied by the direction signal (forward: +1, reverse: -1). This effectively allows the drive to have 14 (7 forward, 7 reverse) constant speeds if all values in 22.26...22.32 are positive.  WARNING! If the direction signal is reverse and the active constant speed is negative, the drive will run in the forward direction. 0 = Accord Par: The running direction for the constant speed is determined by the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 22.26...22.32).	

304 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																																				
b2...15 Reserved																																							
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1																																				
22.22	Constant speed sel1	When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 1. When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.23 Constant speed sel2 and 22.24 Constant speed sel3 select three sources whose states activate constant speeds as follows:	DI5 / uint32																																				
<table><tr><th>Source defined by par. 22.22</th><th>Source defined by par. 22.23</th><th>Source defined by par. 22.24</th><th>Constant speed active</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 3</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 4</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 5</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 6</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 7</td></tr></table>				Source defined by par. 22.22	Source defined by par. 22.23	Source defined by par. 22.24	Constant speed active	0	0	0	None	1	0	0	Constant speed 1	0	1	0	Constant speed 2	1	1	0	Constant speed 3	0	0	1	Constant speed 4	1	0	1	Constant speed 5	0	1	1	Constant speed 6	1	1	1	Constant speed 7
Source defined by par. 22.22	Source defined by par. 22.23	Source defined by par. 22.24	Constant speed active																																				
0	0	0	None																																				
1	0	0	Constant speed 1																																				
0	1	0	Constant speed 2																																				
1	1	0	Constant speed 3																																				
0	0	1	Constant speed 4																																				
1	0	1	Constant speed 5																																				
0	1	1	Constant speed 6																																				
1	1	1	Constant speed 7																																				
	Not selected	0	0																																				
	Selected	1	1																																				
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2																																				
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3																																				
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4																																				
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5																																				
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6																																				
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7																																				
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10																																				
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11																																				
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).																																					

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.23	Constant speed sel2	When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 2. When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.22 Constant speed sel1 and 22.24 Constant speed sel3 select three sources that are used to activate constant speeds. See table at parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1. For the selections, see parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1.	Not selected / uint32
22.24	Constant speed sel3	When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant speed 3. When bit 0 of parameter 22.21 Constant speed function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 22.22 Constant speed sel1 and 22.23 Constant speed sel2 select three sources that are used to activate constant speeds. See table at parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1. For the selections, see parameter 22.22 Constant speed sel1.	Not selected / uint32
22.26	Constant speed 1	Defines constant speed 1 (the speed the motor will turn when constant speed 1 is selected).	300.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.27	Constant speed 2	Defines constant speed 2.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.28	Constant speed 3	Defines constant speed 3.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 3. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.29	Constant speed 4	Defines constant speed 4.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 4. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.30	Constant speed 5	Defines constant speed 5.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 5. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.31	Constant speed 6	Defines constant speed 6.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 6. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.32	Constant speed 7	Defines constant speed 7.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Constant speed 7. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

306 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.41	Speed ref safe	Defines a safe speed reference value that is used with supervision functions such as 12.3 AI supervision function 49.5 Communication loss action 50.2 FBA A comm loss func 50.32 FBA B comm loss func 58.14 Communication loss action.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Safe speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.42	Jogging 1 ref	Defines the speed reference for jogging function 1. For more information on jogging, see page 99.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference for jogging function 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.43	Jogging 2 ref	Defines the speed reference for jogging function 2. For more information on jogging, see page 99.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference for jogging function 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.51	Critical speed function	Enables/disables the critical speeds function. Also determines whether the specified ranges are effective in both rotating directions or not. See also section <i>Critical speeds/frequencies</i> (page 85).	- / uint16
	b0 Enable	1 = Enable: Critical speeds enabled. 0 = Disable: Critical speeds disabled.	
	b1 Sign mode	1 = Signed: The signs of parameters 22.52...22.57 are taken into account. 0 = Absolute: Parameters 22.52...22.57 are handled as absolute values. Each range is effective in both directions of rotation.	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
22.52	Critical speed 1 low	Defines the low limit for critical speed range 1. Note: This value must be less than or equal to the value of 22.53 Critical speed 1 high.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Low limit for critical speed 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.53	Critical speed 1 high	Defines the high limit for critical speed range 1. Note: This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 22.52 Critical speed 1 low.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	High limit for critical speed 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.54	Critical speed 2 low	Defines the low limit for critical speed range 2. Note: This value must be less than or equal to the value of 22.55 Critical speed 2 high.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Low limit for critical speed 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.55	Critical speed 2 high	Defines the high limit for critical speed range 2. Note: This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 22.54 Critical speed 2 low.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	High limit for critical speed 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.56	Critical speed 3 low	Defines the low limit for critical speed range 3. Note: This value must be less than or equal to the value of 22.57 Critical speed 3 high.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Low limit for critical speed 3. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.57	Critical speed 3 high	Defines the high limit for critical speed range 3. Note: This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 22.56 Critical speed 3 low.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	High limit for critical speed 3. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.71	Motor potentiometer function	Activates and selects the mode of the motor potentiometer. See section Motor potentiometer (page 112) .	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Motor potentiometer is disabled and its value set to 0.	0
	Enabled (init at stop/power-up)	When enabled, the motor potentiometer first adopts the value defined by parameter 22.72 Motor potentiometer initial value. When the drive is running, the value can be adjusted from the up and down sources defined by parameters 22.73 Motor potentiometer up source and 22.74 Motor potentiometer down source. A stop or a power cycle will reset the motor potentiometer to the initial value (22.72).	1
	Enabled (resume always)	As Enabled (init at stop/power-up), but the motor potentiometer value is retained over a stop or a power cycle.	2
22.72	Motor potentiometer initial value	Defines an initial value (starting point) for the motor potentiometer. See the selections of parameter 22.71 Motor potentiometer function.	0.00 / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Initial value for motor potentiometer.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1

308 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.73	Motor potentiometer up source	Selects the source of motor potentiometer up signal. 0 = No change 1 = Increase motor potentiometer value. (If both the up and down sources are on, the potentiometer value will not change.)	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
22.74	Motor potentiometer down source	Selects the source of motor potentiometer down signal. 0 = No change 1 = Decrease motor potentiometer value. (If both the up and down sources are on, the potentiometer value will not change.) For the selections, see parameter 22.73 Motor potentiometer up source.	Not selected / uint32
22.75	Motor potentiometer ramp time	Defines the change rate of the motor potentiometer. This parameter specifies the time required for the motor potentiometer to change from minimum (22.76) to maximum (22.77). The same change rate applies in both directions.	60.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 3600.0 s	Motor potentiometer change time.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
22.76	Motor potentiometer min value	Defines the minimum value of the motor potentiometer.	-1500.00 / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Motor potentiometer minimum.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
22.77	Motor potentiometer max value	Defines the maximum value of the motor potentiometer.	1500.00 / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Motor potentiometer maximum.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
22.80	Motor potentiometer ref act	Displays the output of the motor potentiometer function. (The motor potentiometer is configured using parameters 22.71...22.74.) This parameter is read-only.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Value of motor potentiometer.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
22.81	Speed reference act 1	Displays the value of speed reference source 1 (selected by parameter 22.11 <i>Speed ref1 source</i>). See the control chain diagram on page 744. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Value of reference source 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.82	Speed reference act 2	Displays the value of speed reference source 2 (selected by parameter 22.12 <i>Speed ref2 source</i>). See the control chain diagram on page 744. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Value of reference source 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.83	Speed reference act 3	Displays the value of speed reference after the mathematical function applied by parameter 22.13 <i>Speed ref1 function</i> and reference 1/2 selection (22.14 <i>Speed ref1/2 selection</i>). See the control chain diagram on page 744. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after source selection. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.84	Speed reference act 4	Displays the value of speed reference after application of 1st speed additive (22.15 <i>Speed additive 1 source</i>). See the control chain diagram on page 744. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after additive 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.85	Speed reference act 5	Displays the value of speed reference after the application of the speed share scaling factor (22.16 <i>Speed share</i>). See the control chain diagram on page 744. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after speed share scaling. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
22.86	Speed reference act 6	Displays the value of speed reference after application of 2nd speed additive (22.17 <i>Speed additive 2 source</i>). See the control chain diagram on page 744. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

310 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
22.87	Speed reference act 7	Displays the value of speed reference before application of critical speeds. See the control chain diagram on page 745. The value is received from 22.86 Speed reference act 6 unless overridden by • any constant speed • a jogging reference • network control reference (see Terms and abbreviations (page 20)) • control panel reference • safe speed reference. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference before application of critical speeds. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
23	Speed reference ramp	Speed reference ramp settings (programming of the acceleration and deceleration rates for the drive). See the control chain diagram on page 746.	
23.1	Speed ref ramp input	Displays the used speed reference (in rpm) before it enters the ramping and shaping functions. See the control chain diagram on page 746. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference before ramping and shaping. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
23.2	Speed ref ramp output	Displays the ramped and shaped speed reference in rpm. See the control chain diagram on page 746. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference after ramping and shaping. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
23.11	Ramp set selection	Selects the source that switches between the two sets of acceleration/deceleration ramp times defined by parameters 23.12...23.15. 0 = Acceleration time 1 and deceleration time 1 are active 1 = Acceleration time 2 and deceleration time 2 are active	DI4; Acc/Dec time 2 (95.20 b1) / uint32
	Acc/Dec time 1	0.	0
	Acc/Dec time 2	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
23.12	Acceleration time 1	Defines acceleration time 1 as the time required for the speed to change from zero to the speed defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling (not to parameter 30.12 Maximum speed). If the speed reference increases faster than the set acceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the acceleration rate. If the speed reference increases slower than the set acceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the reference. If the acceleration time is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the acceleration in order not to exceed the drive torque limits.	20.000 s / real32

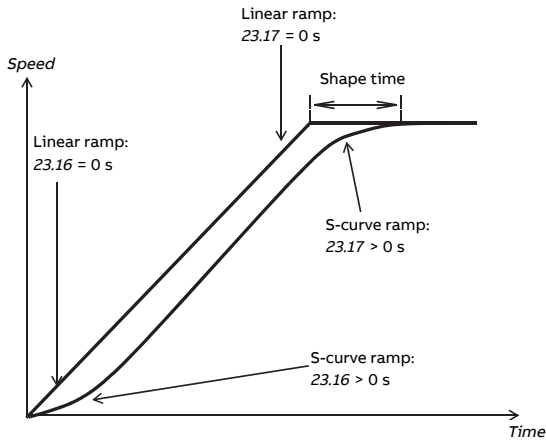
312 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time 1.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.13	Deceleration time 1	Defines deceleration time 1 as the time required for the speed to change from the speed defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling (not from parameter 30.12 Maximum speed) to zero. If the speed reference decreases slower than the set deceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the reference. If the reference changes faster than the set deceleration rate, the motor speed will follow the deceleration rate. If the deceleration rate is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the deceleration in order not to exceed drive torque limits (or not to exceed a safe DC link voltage). If there is any doubt about the deceleration time being too short, ensure that DC overvoltage control is on (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control). Note: If a short deceleration time is needed for a high inertia application, the drive should be equipped with braking equipment such as a brake chopper and brake resistor.	20.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time 1.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.14	Acceleration time 2	Defines acceleration time 2. See parameter 23.12 Acceleration time 1.	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time 2.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.15	Deceleration time 2	Defines deceleration time 2. See parameter 23.13 Deceleration time 1.	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time 2.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

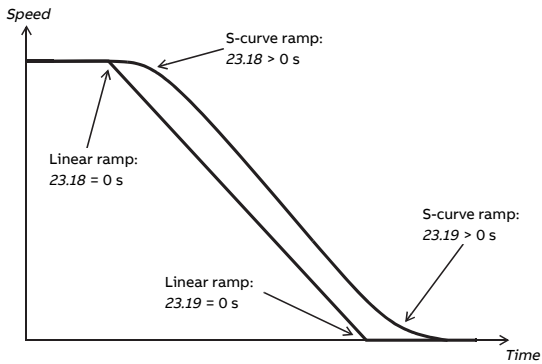
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
23.16	Shape time acc 1	Defines the shape of the acceleration ramp at the beginning of the acceleration. 0.000 s: Linear ramp. Suitable for steady acceleration or deceleration and for slow ramps. 0.001...1000.000 s: S-curve ramp. S-curve ramps are ideal for lifting applications. The S-curve consists of symmetrical curves at both ends of the ramp and a linear part in between.	- / real32

Note: For safety reasons, shape times are not applied to emergency stop ramps.

Acceleration:



Deceleration:

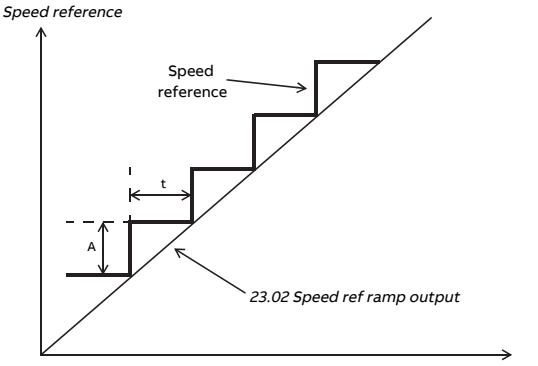


0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at start of acceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

314 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
23.17	Shape time acc 2	Defines the shape of the acceleration ramp at the end of the acceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at end of acceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.18	Shape time dec 1	Defines the shape of the deceleration ramp at the beginning of the deceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at start of deceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.19	Shape time dec 2	Defines the shape of the deceleration ramp at the end of the deceleration. See parameter 23.16 Shape time acc 1.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Ramp shape at end of deceleration.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.20	Acc time jogging	Defines the acceleration time for the jogging function i.e. the time required for the speed to change from zero to the speed value defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling. See section Jogging (page 99).	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time for jogging.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.21	Dec time jogging	Defines the deceleration time for the jogging function i.e. the time required for the speed to change from the speed value defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling to zero. See section Jogging (page 99).	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time for jogging.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.23	Emergency stop time	In speed control mode, this parameter defines the deceleration rate for emergency stop Off3 as the time it would take for the speed to decrease from the value of parameter 46.1 Speed scaling. This also applies to torque control because the drive switches to speed control on receiving an emergency stop Off3 command. In frequency control mode, this parameter specifies the time it would take for the frequency to decrease from the value of 46.2 Frequency scaling to zero. The emergency stop mode and activation source are selected by parameters 21.4 Emergency stop mode and 21.5 Emergency stop source respectively. Emergency stop can also be activated through fieldbus. Note: Emergency stop Off1 uses the standard deceleration ramp as defined by parameters 23.11...23.19 (speed and torque control) or 28.71...28.75 (frequency control).	3.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Emergency stop Off3 deceleration time.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
23.24	Speed ramp in zero source	Selects a source that forces the speed reference to zero just before it enters the ramp function. 0 = Force speed reference to zero before the ramp function 1 = Speed reference continues towards the ramp function as normal	Inactive / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Active	0.	0
	Inactive	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
23.26	Ramp out balancing enable	Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed reference ramp balancing. This function is used to generate a smooth transfer from a torque- or tension-controlled motor back to being speed-controlled. The balancing output would be tracking the present "line" speed of the application and when transfer is required, the speed reference can then be quickly "seeded" to the correct line speed. Balancing is also possible in the speed controller, see parameter 25.9 Speed ctrl balancing enable. See also parameter 23.27 Ramp out balancing ref. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
23.27	Ramp out balancing ref	Defines the reference for speed ramp balancing. The output of the ramp generator is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 23.26 Ramp out balancing enable.	- / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed ramp balancing reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
23.28	Variable slope enable	Activates the variable slope function, which controls the slope of the speed ramp during a speed reference change. This allows for a constantly variable ramp rate to be generated, instead of just the standard two ramps normally available. If the update interval of the signal from an external control system and the variable slope rate (23.29 Variable slope rate) are equal, the resulting speed reference (23.2 Speed ref ramp output) is a straight line.	Off / uint32
 t = update interval of signal from external control system A = speed reference change during t This function is only active in remote control.			
	Off	Variable slope disabled.	0
	On	Variable slope enabled (not available in local control).	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
23.29	Variable slope rate	Defines the rate of the speed reference change when variable slope is enabled by parameter 23.28 Variable slope enable. For the best result, enter the reference update interval into this parameter.	50 ms / real32
	2...30000 ms	Variable slope rate.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
23.39	Follower speed correction out	Displays the speed correction term for the load share function with a speed-controlled follower drive. See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 74). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed correction term. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

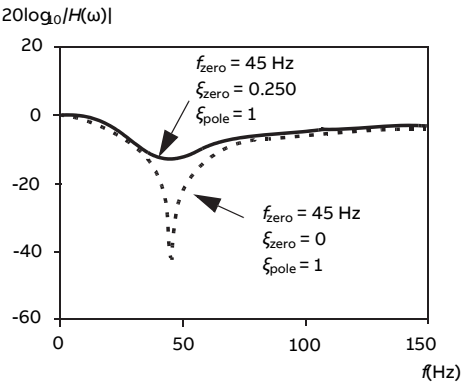
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
23.40	Follower speed correction enable	With a speed-controlled follower, selects the source for enabling/disabling the load share function. See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 74). 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
23.41	Follower speed correction gain	Adjusts the gain of the speed correction term in a speed-controlled follower. In effect, defines how accurately the follower follows the master torque. A greater value results in a more accurate performance. See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 74).	1.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Speed correction term adjustment.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
23.42	Follower speed correction source	Selects the source of the torque reference for the load share function. See section Load share function with a speed-controlled follower (page 74).	MF ref 2 / uint32
	NULL	None.	0
	MF ref 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 180).	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

318 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24	Speed reference conditioning	Speed error calculation; speed error window control configuration; speed error step. See the control chain diagrams on pages 749 and 750.	
24.1	Used speed reference	Displays the ramped and corrected speed reference (before speed error calculation). See the control chain diagram on page 749. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed reference used for speed error calculation. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.2	Used speed feedback	Displays the speed feedback used for speed error calculation. See the control chain diagram on page 749. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed feedback used for speed error calculation. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.3	Speed error filtered	Displays the filtered speed error. See the control chain diagram on page 749. This parameter is read-only.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Filtered speed error. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.4	Speed error inverted	Displays the inverted (unfiltered) speed error. See the control chain diagram on page 749. This parameter is read-only	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Inverted speed error. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.11	Speed correction	Defines a speed reference correction, ie. a value added to the existing reference between ramping and limitation. This is useful to trim the speed if necessary, for example to adjust draw between sections of a paper machine. Note: For safety reasons, the correction is not applied when an emergency stop is active.	0.00 rpm / real32
 WARNING! If the speed reference correction exceeds 21.6 Zero speed limit, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the correction is reduced or removed when a ramp stop is required.			
		See the control chain diagram on page 749.	
	-10000.00 ... 10000.00 rpm	Speed reference correction. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

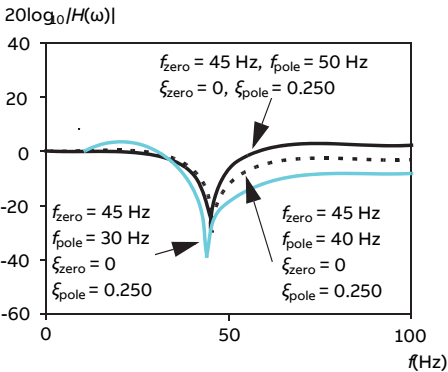
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.12	Speed error filter time	Defines the time constant of the speed error low-pass filter. If the used speed reference changes rapidly, the possible interferences in the speed measurement can be filtered with the speed error filter. Reducing the ripple with this filter may cause speed controller tuning problems. A long filter time constant and fast acceleration time contradict one another. A very long filter time results in unstable control.	0 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Speed error filtering time constant. 0 = filtering disabled.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
24.13	RFE speed filter	Enables/disables resonance frequency filtering. The filtering is configured by parameters 24.13...24.17. The speed error value coming to the speed controller is filtered by a common 2nd order band-elimination filter to eliminate the amplification of mechanical resonance frequencies. Note: Tuning the resonance frequency filter requires a basic understanding of frequency filters. Incorrect tuning can amplify mechanical oscillations and damage the drive hardware. To ensure the stability of the speed controller, stop the drive or disable the filtering before changing the parameter settings. 0 = Resonance frequency filtering disabled. 1 = Resonance frequency filtering enabled.	Off / uint16
	On	1.	1
	Off	0.	0
24.14	Frequency of zero	Defines the zero frequency of the resonance frequency filter. The value must be set near the resonance frequency, which is filtered out before the speed controller. The drawing shows the frequency response.	45.00 Hz / real32
20log₁₀ H(ω) f(Hz)			
	0.50 ... 500.00 Hz	Zero frequency.	1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.15	Damping of zero	Defines the damping coefficient for parameter 24.14. The value of 0 corresponds to the maximum elimination of the resonance frequency.	0.000 / real32



Note: To ensure that the resonance frequency band is filtered (rather than amplified), the value of 24.15 must be smaller than 24.17.

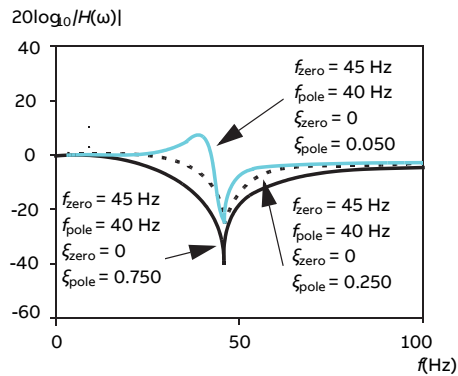
-1.000 ... 1.000	Damping coefficient.	100 = 1 / 1000 = 1
24.16	Frequency of pole	Defines the frequency of pole of the resonance frequency filter. 40.00 Hz / real32



Note: If this value is very different from the value of 24.14, the frequencies near the frequency of pole are amplified, which can damage the driven machine.

0.50 ... 500.00 Hz	Frequency of pole.	1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.17	Damping of pole	Defines the damping coefficient for parameter 24.16. The coefficient shapes the frequency response of the resonance frequency filter. A narrower bandwidth results in better dynamic properties. By setting this parameter to 1, the effect of the pole is eliminated.	0.250 / real32



Note: To ensure that the resonance frequency band is filtered (rather than amplified), the value of 24.15 must be smaller than 24.17.

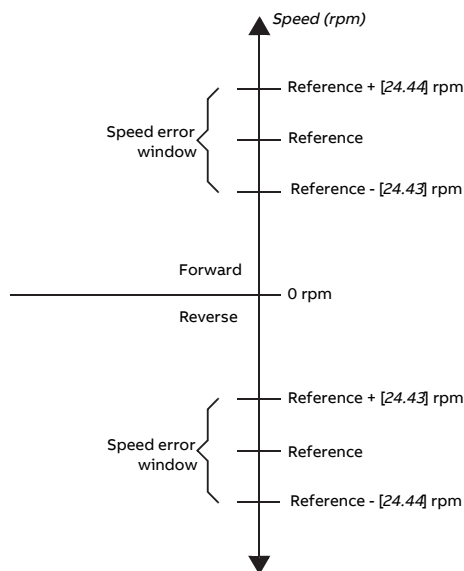
-1.000 ... 1.000	Damping coefficient.	100 = 1 / 1000 = 1

322 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
24.41	Speed error window control enable		Disable / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
		Enables/disables (or selects a source that enables/disables) speed error window control, sometimes also referred to as deadband control or strip break protection. It forms a speed supervision function for a torque-controlled drive, preventing the motor from running away if the material that is being held under tension breaks. Note: Speed error window control is only effective when the <i>Add</i> operating mode is active (see parameters 19.12 and 19.14), or when the drive is a speed-controlled follower (see page 74). In normal operation, window control keeps the speed controller input at zero so the drive stays in torque control. If the motor load is lost, then the motor speed will rise as the torque controller tries to maintain torque. The speed error (speed reference - actual speed) will increase until it exits the speed error window. When this is detected, the exceeding part of the error value is connected to the speed controller. The speed controller produces a reference term relative to the input and gain (25.2 <i>Speed proportional gain</i>) which the torque selector adds to the torque reference. The result is used as the internal torque reference for the drive. The activation of speed error window control is indicated by bit 3 of 6.19 <i>Speed control status word</i>. The window boundaries are defined by 24.43 <i>Speed error window high</i> and 24.44 <i>Speed error window low</i> as follows:	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b



Note that it is parameter 24.44 (rather than 24.43) that defines the overspeed limit in both directions of rotation. This is because the function monitors speed error (which is negative in case of overspeed, positive in case of underspeed).



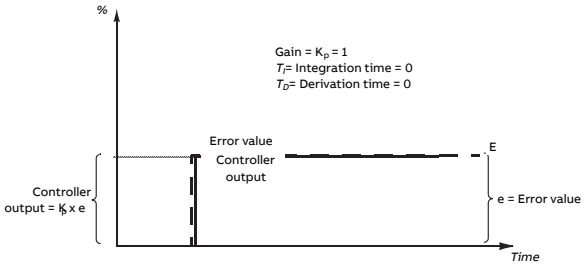
WARNING!

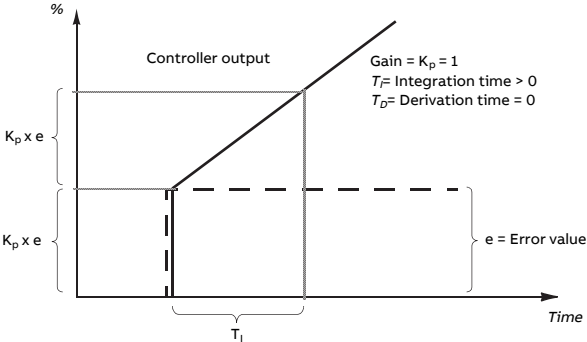
In a speed-controlled follower, the speed error window must not exceed 21.6 Zero speed limit for a reliable ramp stop. Make sure both 24.43 and 24.44 are smaller than 21.6 (or speed error window control disabled) when a ramp stop is required.

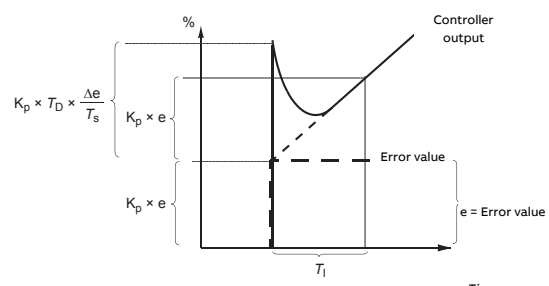
0 = Speed error window control disabled
1 = Speed error window control enabled

	Disable	0.	0
	Enable	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
24.42	Speed window control mode	When speed error window control (see parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable) is enabled, this parameter determines whether the speed controller only observes the proportional term instead of all three (P, I and D) terms.	Normal speed control / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Normal speed control	All three terms (parameters 25.2, 25.3 and 25.4) are observed by the speed controller.	0
	P-control	Only the proportional term (25.2) is observed by the speed controller. The integral and derivative terms are internally forced to zero.	1
24.43	Speed error window high	Defines the upper boundary of the speed error window. See parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable.	0.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 rpm	Upper boundary of speed error window. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.44	Speed error window low	Defines the lower boundary of the speed error window. See parameter 24.41 Speed error window control enable.	0.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 3000.00 rpm	Lower boundary of speed error window. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
24.46	Speed error step	Defines an additional speed error step given to the input of the speed controller (and added to the speed error value). This can be used in large drive systems for dynamic speed normalizing.	0.00 rpm / real32
 WARNING! Make sure the error step value is removed when a stop command is given.			
	-3000.00 ... 3000.00 rpm	Speed error step. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25	Speed control	Speed controller settings. See the control chain diagrams on pages 749 and 750.	
25.1	Torque reference speed control	Displays the speed controller output that is transferred to the torque controller. See the control chain diagram on page 750. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Limited speed controller output torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.2	Speed proportional gain	Defines the proportional gain (K_p) of the speed controller. Too high a gain may cause speed oscillation. The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.	10.00; 5.00 (95.21 b1/b2) / real32
			
If gain is set to 1.00, a 10% error (reference - actual value) in the motor synchronous speed produces a proportional term of 10%. Note: This parameter is automatically set by the speed controller autotune function. See section Speed controller autotune (page 87).			
	0.00 ... 250.00	Proportional gain for speed controller.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.3	Speed integration time	Defines the integration time of the speed controller. The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes when the error value is constant and the proportional gain of the speed controller is 1. The shorter the integration time, the faster the continuous error value is corrected. Setting the integration time to zero disables the I-part of the controller. This is useful to do when tuning the proportional gain; adjust the proportional gain first, then return the integration time. The integrator has anti-windup control for operation at a torque or current limit. The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.	2.50; 5.00 s (95.21 b1/b2) s / real32
 Note: This parameter is automatically set by the speed controller autotune function. See section Speed controller autotune (page 87).			
0.00 ... 1000.00 s		Integration time for speed controller.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.4	Speed derivation time	Defines the derivation time of the speed controller. Derivative action boosts the controller output if the error value changes. The longer the derivation time, the more the speed controller output is boosted during the change. If the derivation time is set to zero, the controller works as a PI controller, otherwise as a PID controller. The derivation makes the control more responsive for disturbances. For simple applications (especially those without an encoder), derivative time is not normally required and should be left at zero. The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant. The speed error derivative must be filtered with a low pass filter to eliminate external disturbances.	0.000 s / real32
 Gain = $K_p = 1$ T_i = Integration time > 0 T_D = Derivation time > 0 T_s = Sample time period = 500 μs Δe = Error value change between two samples			
	0.000 ... 10.000 s	Derivation time for speed controller.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
25.5	Derivation filter time	Defines the derivation filter time constant. See parameter 25.4 Speed derivation time.	8 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Derivation filter time constant.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

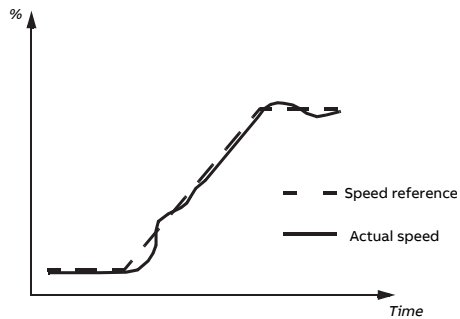
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b

25.6	Acc comp derivation time	Defines the derivation time for acceleration(/deceleration) compensation. In order to compensate for a high inertia load during acceleration, a derivative of the reference is added to the output of the speed controller. The principle of a derivative action is described under parameter 25.4 Speed derivation time.	- / real32

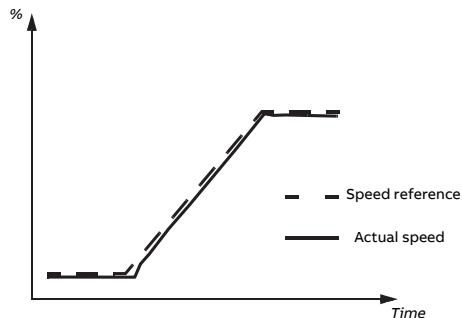
Note: As a general rule, set this parameter to the value between 50 and 100% of the sum of the mechanical time constants of the motor and the driven machine.

The figure below shows the speed responses when a high inertia load is accelerated along a ramp.

No acceleration compensation:

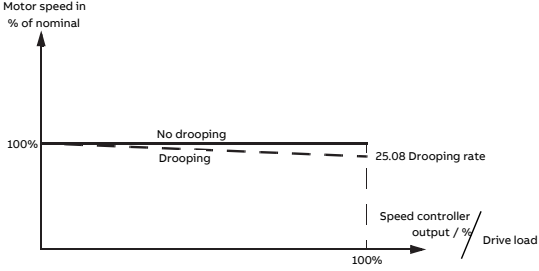


Acceleration compensation:



	0.00 ... 1000.00 s	Acceleration compensation derivation time.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
25.7	Acc comp filter time	Defines the acceleration (or deceleration) compensation filter time constant. See parameters 25.4 Speed derivation time and 25.6 Acc comp derivation time.	8.0 ms / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 ms	Acceleration/deceleration compensation filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 10 = 1 ms

330 Parameters

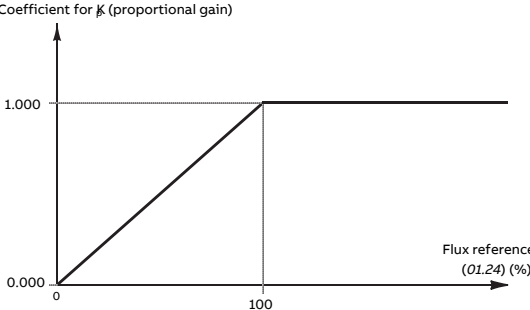
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.8	Drooping rate	Defines the droop rate in percent of the nominal motor speed. Drooping decreases the drive speed slightly as the drive load increases. The actual speed decrease at a certain operating point depends on the droop rate setting and the drive load (= torque reference / speed controller output). At 100 % speed controller output, drooping is at its nominal level, i.e. equal to the value of this parameter. The drooping effect decreases linearly to zero along with the decreasing load. The droop rate can be used e.g. to adjust the load sharing in a Master/Follower application run by several drives. In a Master/Follower application the motor shafts are coupled to each other. The correct droop rate for a process must be found out case by case in practice. Speed decrease = Speed controller output × Drooping × Nominal speed Example: Speed controller output is 50 %, droop rate is 1 %, nominal speed of the drive is 1500 rpm. Speed decrease = 0.50 × 0.01 × 1500 rpm = 7.5 rpm.	- / real32
			
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Droop rate.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
25.9	Speed ctrl balancing enable	Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed controller output balancing. This function is used to generate a smooth, “bumpless” transfer from a torque- or tension-controlled motor back to being speed-controlled. When balancing is enabled, the output of the speed controller is forced to the value of 25.10 Speed ctrl balancing ref. Balancing is also possible in the ramp generator (see parameter 23.26 Ramp out balancing enable). 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
25.10	Speed ctrl balancing ref	Defines the reference used in speed controller output balancing. The output of the speed controller is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 25.9 Speed ctrl balancing enable.	0.0 % / real32
	-300.0 ... 300.0 %	Speed control output balancing reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.11	Speed control min torque	Defines the minimum speed controller output torque.	-300.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum speed controller output torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.12	Speed control max torque	Defines the maximum speed controller output torque.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum speed controller output torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.13	Min torq sp ctrl em stop	Defines the minimum speed controller output torque during a ramped emergency stop (Off1 or Off3).	-400.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum speed controller output torque for ramped emergency stop. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.14	Max torq sp ctrl em stop	Defines the maximum speed controller output torque during a ramped emergency stop (Off1 or Off3).	400.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum speed controller output torque for ramped emergency stop. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.15	Proportional gain em stop	Defines the proportional gain for the speed controller when an emergency stop is active. See parameter 25.2 Speed proportional gain.	10.00; 5.00 (95.21 b1/b2) / real32
	1.00 ... 250.00	Proportional gain upon an emergency stop.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.18	Speed adapt min limit	Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation. Speed controller gain and integration time can be adapted according to actual speed (90.1 Motor speed for control). This is done by multiplying the gain (25.2 Speed proportional gain) and integration time (25.3 Speed integration time) by coefficients at certain speeds. The coefficients are defined individually for both gain and integration time. When actual speed is below or equal to 25.18 Speed adapt min limit, the gain is multiplied by 25.21 Kp adapt coef at min speed, and the integration time divided by 25.22 Ti adapt coef at min speed. When actual speed is equal to or above 25.19 Speed adapt max limit, no adaptation takes place (the coefficient is 1). When actual speed is between 25.18 Speed adapt min limit and 25.19 Speed adapt max limit, the coefficients for the gain and integration time are calculated linearly on the basis of the breakpoints. See also the block diagram on page 750.	- / real32
	0...30000 rpm	Minimum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.	1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm
25.19	Speed adapt max limit	Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation. See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit.	- / real32
	0...30000 rpm	Maximum actual speed for speed controller adaptation.	1 = 1 rpm / 1 = 1 rpm
25.21	Kp adapt coef at min speed	Proportional gain coefficient at minimum actual speed. See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 10.000	Proportional gain coefficient at minimum actual speed.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
25.22	Ti adapt coef at min speed	Integration time coefficient at minimum actual speed. See parameter 25.18 Speed adapt min limit.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 10.000	Integration time coefficient at minimum actual speed.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.25	Torque adapt max limit	Maximum torque reference for speed controller adaptation. Speed controller gain can be adapted according to the final unlimited torque reference (26.1 Torque reference to TC). This can be used to smooth out disturbances caused by a small load and backlashes. The functionality involves multiplying the gain (25.2 Speed proportional gain) by a coefficient within a certain torque range. When the torque reference is 0%, the gain is multiplied by the value of parameter 25.27 Kp adapt coef at min torque. When the torque reference is equal to or above 25.25 Torque adapt max limit, no adaptation takes place (the coefficient is 1). Between 0% and 25.25 Torque adapt max limit, the coefficient for the gain is calculated linearly on the basis of the breakpoints. Filtering can be applied on the torque reference using parameter 25.26 Torque adapt filt time. See also the block diagram on page 750.	- / real32
Coefficient for K_p (proportional gain)			
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum torque reference for speed controller adaptation. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.26	Torque adapt filt time	Defines a filter time constant for the adaptation, in effect adjusting the rate of change of the gain. See parameter 25.25 Torque adapt max limit.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 100.000 s	Filter time for adaptation.	100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
25.27	Kp adapt coef at min torque	Proportional gain coefficient at 0% torque reference. See parameter 25.25 Torque adapt max limit.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 10.000	Proportional gain coefficient at 0% torque reference.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1

334 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.30	Flux adaptation enable	Enables/disables speed controller adaptation based on motor flux reference (1.24 Flux actual %). The proportional gain of the speed controller is multiplied by a coefficient of 0...1 between 0...100% flux reference respectively. See also the block diagram on page 750. Coefficient for K_p (proportional gain) 	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference disabled	0
	Enable	Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference enabled.	1

Disable	Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference disabled	0
Enable	Speed controller adaptation based on flux reference enabled.	1

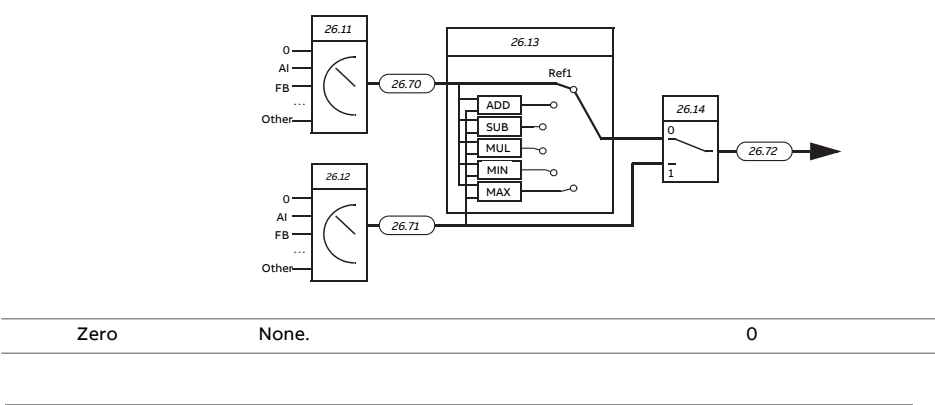
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.33	Speed controller autotune	Activates (or selects a source that activates) the speed controller autotune function. See section Speed controller autotune (page 87). The autotune will automatically set parameters 25.2 Speed proportional gain, 25.3 Speed integration time and 25.37 Mechanical time constant. The prerequisites for performing the autotune routine are: - the motor identification run (ID run) has been successfully completed - the speed and torque limits (parameter group 30 Limits) have been set - speed feedback filtering (parameter group 90 Feedback selection), speed error filtering (24 Speed reference conditioning) and zero speed (21 Start/stop mode) have been set, and - the drive has been started and is running in speed control mode.	Off / uint32
 WARNING! The motor and machinery will run against the torque and speed limits during the autotune routine. MAKE SURE IT IS SAFE TO ACTIVATE THE AUTOTUNE FUNCTION!			
The autotune routine can be aborted by stopping the drive. 0→1 = Activate speed controller autotune Note: The value does not revert to 0 automatically.			
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
25.34	Speed controller autotune mode	Defines a control preset for the speed controller autotune function. The setting affects the way the torque reference will respond to a speed reference step.	Normal / uint16
	Smooth	Slow but robust response.	0
	Normal	Medium setting.	1
	Tight	Fast response. May produce too high a gain value for some applications.	2
25.37	Mechanical time constant	Mechanical time constant of the drive and the machinery as determined by the speed controller autotune function. The value can be adjusted manually.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 s	Mechanical time constant.	10 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s

336 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.38	Autotune torque step	Defines an added torque value used by the autotune function. This value is scaled to motor nominal torque. Note that the torque used by the autotune function can also be limited by the torque limits (in parameter group 30 Limits) and nominal motor torque.	10.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Autotune torque step.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
25.39	Autotune speed step	Defines a speed value added to the initial speed for the autotune routine. The initial speed (speed used when autotune is activated) plus the value of this parameter is the calculated maximum speed used by the autotune routine. The maximum speed can also be limited by the speed limits (in parameter group 30 Limits) and nominal motor speed. The value is scaled to motor nominal speed. Note: The motor will exceed the calculated maximum speed slightly at the end of each acceleration stage.	10.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Autotune speed step.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
25.40	Autotune repeat times	Determines how many acceleration/deceleration cycles are performed during the autotune routine. Increasing the value will improve the accuracy of the autotune function, and allow the use of smaller torque or speed step values.	10 / uint16
	1...10	Number of cycles during autotune routine.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
25.41	Torque reference Autotune2	Reserved	- / real32
25.42	Integral term enable	Selects a source that enables/disables the integral (I) part of the speed controller. 0 = I-part disabled 1 = I-part enabled	Selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
25.53	Torque prop reference	Displays the output of the proportional (P) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 750. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	P-part output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.54	Torque integral reference	Displays the output of the integral (I) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 750. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	I-part output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.55	Torque deriv reference	Displays the output of the derivative (D) part of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 750. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	D-part output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.56	Torque acc compensation	Displays the output of the acceleration compensation function on page 750. See the control chain diagram. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	Output of acceleration compensation function. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
25.57	Torque reference unbalanced	Displays the acceleration-compensated output of the speed controller. See the control chain diagram on page 750. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-30000.0 ... 30000.0 %	Acceleration-compensated output of speed controller. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26	Torque reference chain	Settings for the torque reference chain. See the control chain diagrams on pages 751 and 753.	
26.1	Torque reference to TC	Displays the final torque reference given to the torque controller in percent. This reference is then acted upon by various final limiters, like power, torque, load etc. See the control chain diagrams on pages 753 and 754. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference for torque control. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.2	Torque reference used	Displays the final torque reference (in percent of motor nominal torque) given to the DTC core, and comes after frequency, voltage and torque limitation. See the control chain diagram on page 754. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference for torque control. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.8	Minimum torque ref	Defines the minimum torque reference. Allows for local limiting of the torque reference before it is passed on to the torque ramp controller. For absolute torque limiting, refer to parameter 30.19 Minimum torque 1.	-300.0 % / real32
	-1000.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum torque reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.9	Maximum torque ref	Defines the maximum torque reference. Allows for local limiting of the torque reference before it is passed on to the torque ramp controller. For absolute torque limiting, refer to parameter 30.20 Maximum torque 1.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 %	Maximum torque reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.11	Torque ref1 source	Selects torque reference source 1. Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 26.12 Torque ref2 source. A digital source selected by 26.14 Torque ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (26.13 Torque ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.	Zero / uint32



Zero

None.

0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	4
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	5
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	8
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	9
	DDCS ctrl ref1	3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 179).	10
	DDCS ctrl ref2	3.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 179).	11
	M/F reference 1	3.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 180).	12
	M/F reference 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 180).	13
	Motor potentiometer		15
	PID	40.1 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller).	16
	Control panel (ref saved)	Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	18
	Control panel (ref copied)	Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
26.12	Torque ref2 source	Selects torque reference source 2. For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source.	Zero / uint32
26.13	Torque ref1 function	Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 26.11 Torque ref1 source and 26.12 Torque ref2 source. See diagram at 26.11 Torque ref1 source.	Ref1 / uint16
	Ref1	Signal selected by 26.11 Torque ref1 source is used as torque reference 1 as such (no function applied).	0
	Add (ref1 + ref2)	The sum of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	1
	Sub (ref1 - ref2)	The subtraction ([26.11 Torque ref1 source] - [26.12 Torque ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	2
	Mul (ref1 x ref2)	The multiplication of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	3
	Min (ref1, ref2)	The smaller of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	4
	Max (ref1, ref2)	The greater of the reference sources is used as torque reference 1.	5

340 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.14	Torque ref1/2 selection	Configures the selection between torque references 1 and 2. See diagram at 26.11 Torque ref1 source. 0 = Torque reference 1 1 = Torque reference 2	Torque reference 1 / uint32
	Torque reference 1	0.	0
	Torque reference 2	1.	1
	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection	Torque reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Torque reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active. See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
26.15	Load share	Defines the scaling factor for the torque reference (the torque reference is multiplied by the value). This allows drives sharing the load between two motors on the same mechanical plant to be tailored to share the correct amount each, yet use the same master torque reference.	1.000 / real32
	-8.000 ... 8.000	Torque reference scaling factor.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
26.16	Torque additive 1 source	Selects the source of torque reference additive 1. Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when an emergency stop is active. See the control chain diagram on page 751. For the selections, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source.	Zero / uint32
26.17	Torque ref filter time	Defines a low-pass filter time constant for the torque reference.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Filter time constant for torque reference.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
26.18	Torque ramp up time	Defines the torque reference ramp-up time, ie. the time for the reference to increase from zero to nominal motor torque.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 60.000 s	Torque reference ramp-up time.	100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
26.19	Torque ramp down time	Defines the torque reference ramp-down time, ie. the time for the reference to decrease from nominal motor torque to zero.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 60.000 s	Torque reference ramp-down time.	100 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.25	Torque additive 2 source	Selects the source of torque reference additive 2. The value received from the selected source is added to the torque reference after operating mode selection. Because of this, the additive can be used in speed and torque modes. Note: For safety reasons, the additive is not applied when an emergency stop is active.	Zero / uint32
 WARNING! If the additive exceeds the limits set by parameters 25.11 Speed control min torque and 25.12 Speed control max torque, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the additive is reduced or removed when a ramp stop is required eg. by using parameter 26.26 Force torque ref add 2 zero.			
See the control chain diagram on page 753. For the selections, see parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source.			
26.26	Force torque ref add 2 zero	Selects a source that forces torque reference additive 2 (see parameter 26.25 Torque additive 2 source) to zero. 0 = Normal operation 1 = Force torque reference additive 2 to zero.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
26.27	Torque limit filter time	Defines the filtering time of the torque limit. This parameter is used to smooth the step when changing the limit if the drive is running on torque limit.	100 ms / real32
	0...100 ms	Torque limit filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

342 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.41	Torque step	When enabled by parameter 26.42 Torque step enable, adds an additional step to the torque reference. A second torque step can be added using pointer parameters 26.43 Torque step pointer enable and 26.44 Torque step source. The two torque steps work independently of each other, and are summed up to calculate the total torque step. Note: For safety reasons, the torque steps are not applied when an emergency stop is active.	0.0 % / real32
 WARNING! If the total torque step exceeds the limits set by parameters 25.11 Speed control min torque and 25.12 Speed control max torque, a ramp stop may be impossible. Make sure the torque step is reduced or disabled when a ramp stop is required.			
	-300.0 ... 300.0 %	Torque step. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.42	Torque step enable	Enables/disables the torque step defined by parameter 26.41 Torque step.	Disable / uint32
	Disable	Torque step disabled.	0
	Enable	Torque step enabled.	1
26.43	Torque step pointer enable	Selects a source that enables/disables the torque step defined by parameter 26.44 Torque step source. See also parameter 26.41 Torque step. 1 = Torque step enabled.	Selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
26.44	Torque step source	Selects the source of the torque step enabled by 26.43 Torque step pointer enable.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	4
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	5
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	8
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	9
	DDCS ctrl ref1	3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 179).	10
	DDCS ctrl ref2	3.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 179).	11
	M/F reference 1	3.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 180).	12
	M/F reference 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 180).	13
	Motor potentiometer		15
	PID	40.1 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller).	16
	Control panel (ref saved)	Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	18
	Control panel (ref copied)	Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
26.51	Oscillation damping	Parameters 26.51...26.58 configure the oscillation damping function. See section Oscillation damping (page 90), and the block diagram on page 753. This parameter enables (or selects a source that enables) the oscillation damping algorithm. 1 = Oscillation damping algorithm enabled	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

344 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.52	Oscillation damping out enable	Determines (or selects a source that determines) whether the output of the oscillation damping function is applied to the torque reference or not. Note: Before enabling the oscillation damping output, adjust parameters 26.53...26.57. Then monitor the input signal (selected by 26.53) and the output (26.58) to make sure that the correction is safe to apply. 1 = Apply oscillation damping output to torque reference	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
26.53	Oscillation compensation input	Selects the input signal for the oscillation damping function. Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.	Speed error / uint32
	Speed error	24.1 Used speed reference - unfiltered motor speed. Note: This setting is not supported in scalar motor control mode.	0
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage. (The value is internally filtered.)	1
26.55	Oscillation damping frequency	Defines the center frequency of the oscillation damping filter. Set the value according to the number of oscillation peaks in the monitored signal (selected by 26.53) per second. Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.	31.0 Hz / real32
	0.1 ... 60.0 Hz	Center frequency for oscillation damping.	10 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz

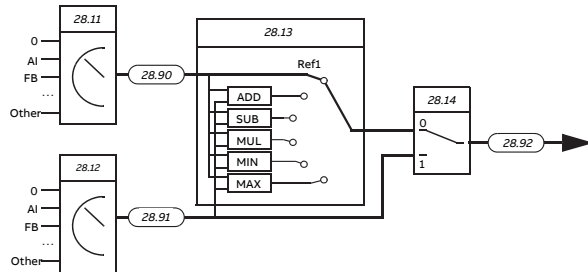
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
26.56	Oscillation damping phase	Defines a phase shift for the output of the filter. Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.	180 deg / real32
	0...360 deg	Phase shift for oscillation damping function output.	10 = 1 deg / 1 = 1 deg
26.57	Oscillation damping gain	Defines a gain for the output of the oscillation damping function, ie. how much the output of the filter is amplified before it is added to the torque reference. Oscillation gain is scaled according to the speed controller gain so that changing the gain will not disturb oscillation damping. Note: Before changing this parameter run-time, disable the oscillation damping output using parameter 26.52. Monitor the behavior of 26.58 before re-enabling the output.	1.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	Gain setting for oscillation damping output.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
26.58	Oscillation damping output	Displays the output of the oscillation damping function. This value is added to the torque reference (as allowed by parameter 26.52 Oscillation damping out enable). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.000 ... 1600.000 %	Output of the oscillation damping function.	10 = 1 % / 1000 = 1 %
26.70	Torque reference act 1	Displays the value of torque reference source 1 (selected by parameter 26.11 Torque ref1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 751. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Value of torque reference source 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.71	Torque reference act 2	Displays the value of torque reference source 2 (selected by parameter 26.12 Torque ref2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 751. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Value of torque reference source 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.72	Torque reference act 3	Displays the torque reference after the function applied by parameter 26.13 Torque ref1 function (if any), and after selection (26.14 Torque ref1/2 selection). See the control chain diagram on page 751. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after selection. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.73	Torque reference act 4	Displays the torque reference after application of reference additive 1. See the control chain diagram on page 751. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32

346 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after application of reference additive 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.74	Torque ref ramp out	Displays the torque reference after limiting and ramping. See the control chain diagram on page 751. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after limiting and ramping. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.75	Torque reference act 5	Displays the torque reference after control mode selection. See the control chain diagram on page 753. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after control mode selection. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.76	Torque reference act 6	Displays the torque reference after application of reference additive 2. See the control chain diagram on page 753. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference after application of reference additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.77	Torque ref add A actual	Displays the value of the source of torque reference additive 2. See the control chain diagram on page 753. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.78	Torque ref add B actual	Displays the value of torque reference additive 2 before it is added to torque reference. See the control chain diagram on page 753. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque reference additive 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
26.81	Rush control gain	Rush controller gain term. See section Rush control (page 92).	10.0 / real32
	0.0 ... 10000.0	Rush controller gain (0.0 = disabled).	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
26.82	Rush control integration time	Rush controller integration time term.	2.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 10.0 s	Rush controller integration time (0.0 = disabled).	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
28	Frequency reference chain	Settings for the frequency reference chain. See the control chain diagrams 756 and 757.	
28.1	Frequency ref ramp input	Displays the used frequency reference before ramping. See the control chain diagram on page 757. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Frequency reference before ramping. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.2	Frequency ref ramp output	Displays the final frequency reference (after selection, limitation and ramping). See the control chain diagram on page 757. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Final frequency reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -

28.11	Frequency ref1 source	Selects frequency reference source 1. Two signal sources can be defined by this parameter and 28.12 Frequency ref2 source. A digital source selected by 28.14 Frequency ref1/2 selection can be used to switch between the two sources, or a mathematical function (28.13 Frequency ref1 function) applied to the two signals to create the reference.	P.9.21 / uint32



Zero	None.	0
AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	4
FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	5
EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	8
EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	9
DDCS ctrl ref1	3.11 DDCS controller ref 1 (page 179).	10
DDCS ctrl ref2	3.12 DDCS controller ref 2 (page 179).	11
M/F reference 1	3.13 M/F or D2D ref1 (page 180).	12
M/F reference 2	3.14 M/F or D2D ref2 (page 180).	13

348 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Motor potentiometer		15
	PID	40.1 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller).	16
	Control panel (ref saved)	Control panel reference, with initial value from last-used panel reference. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	18
	Control panel (ref copied)	Control panel reference, with initial value from previous source or actual value. See section Using the control panel as an external control source (page 41).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
28.12	Frequency ref2 source	Selects frequency reference source 2. For the selections, and a diagram of reference source selection, see parameter 28.11 Frequency ref1 source.	P.9.21 / uint32
28.13	Frequency ref1 function	Selects a mathematical function between the reference sources selected by parameters 28.11 Frequency ref1 source and 28.12 Frequency ref2 source. See diagram at 28.11 Frequency ref1 source.	Ref1 / uint16
	Ref1	Signal selected by 28.11 Frequency ref1 source is used as frequency reference 1 as such (no function applied).	0
	Add (ref1 + ref2)	The sum of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1.	1
	Sub (ref1 - ref2)	The subtraction ([28.11 Frequency ref1 source] - [28.12 Frequency ref2 source]) of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1.	2
	Mul (ref1 x ref2)	The multiplication of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1.	3
	Min (ref1, ref2)	The smaller of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1.	4
	Max (ref1, ref2)	The greater of the reference sources is used as frequency reference 1.	5
28.14	Frequency ref1/2 selection	Configures the selection between frequency references 1 and 2. See diagram at 28.11 Frequency ref1 source. 0 = Frequency reference 1 1 = Frequency reference 2	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection / uint32
	Frequency reference 0.		0
	Frequency reference 1.		1
	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection	Frequency reference 1 is used when external control location EXT1 is active. Frequency reference 2 is used when external control location EXT2 is active. See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
28.21	Constant frequency function	Determines how constant frequencies are selected, and whether the rotation direction signal is considered or not when applying a constant frequency.	- / uint16
	b0 Constant freq mode	1 = Packed: 7 constant frequencies are selectable using the three sources defined by parameters 28.22, 28.23 and 28.24. 0 = Separate: Constant frequencies 1, 2 and 3 are separately activated by the sources defined by parameters 28.22, 28.23 and 28.24 respectively. In case of conflict, the constant frequency with the smaller number takes priority.	
	b1 Direction enable	1 = Start dir: To determine running direction for a constant frequency, the sign of the constant frequency setting (parameters 28.26...28.32) is multiplied by the direction signal (forward: +1, reverse: -1). This effectively allows the drive to have 14 (7 forward, 7 reverse) constant frequencies if all values in 28.26...28.32 are positive.	
		 WARNING! If the direction signal is reverse and the active constant frequency is negative, the drive will run in the forward direction.	
		0 = According to Par: The running direction for the constant frequency is determined by the sign of the constant speed setting (parameters 28.26...28.32).	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

350 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																																				
28.22	Constant frequency sel1	When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant frequency 1. When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 28.23 Constant frequency sel2 and 28.24 Constant frequency sel3 select three sources whose states activate constant frequencies as follows: <table><tr><th>Source defined by par. 28.22</th><th>Source defined by par. 28.23</th><th>Source defined by par. 28.24</th><th>Constant frequency active</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant frequency 1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant frequency 2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant frequency 3</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 4</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 5</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 6</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant frequency 7</td></tr></table>	Source defined by par. 28.22	Source defined by par. 28.23	Source defined by par. 28.24	Constant frequency active	0	0	0	None	1	0	0	Constant frequency 1	0	1	0	Constant frequency 2	1	1	0	Constant frequency 3	0	0	1	Constant frequency 4	1	0	1	Constant frequency 5	0	1	1	Constant frequency 6	1	1	1	Constant frequency 7	Not selected / uint32
Source defined by par. 28.22	Source defined by par. 28.23	Source defined by par. 28.24	Constant frequency active																																				
0	0	0	None																																				
1	0	0	Constant frequency 1																																				
0	1	0	Constant frequency 2																																				
1	1	0	Constant frequency 3																																				
0	0	1	Constant frequency 4																																				
1	0	1	Constant frequency 5																																				
0	1	1	Constant frequency 6																																				
1	1	1	Constant frequency 7																																				
	Not selected	0	0																																				
	Selected	1	1																																				
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2																																				
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3																																				
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4																																				
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5																																				
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6																																				
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7																																				
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10																																				
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11																																				
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).																																					

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
28.23	Constant frequency sel2	When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant frequency 2. When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 28.22 Constant frequency sel1 and 28.24 Constant frequency sel3 select three sources that are used to activate constant frequencies. See table at parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1. For the selections, see parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1.	Not selected / uint32
28.24	Constant frequency sel3	When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 0 (Separate), selects a source that activates constant frequency 3. When bit 0 of parameter 28.21 Constant frequency function is 1 (Packed), this parameter and parameters 28.22 Constant frequency sel1 and 28.23 Constant frequency sel2 select three sources that are used to activate constant frequencies. See table at parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1. For the selections, see parameter 28.22 Constant frequency sel1.	Not selected / uint32
28.26	Constant frequency 1	Defines constant frequency 1 (the frequency the motor will turn when constant frequency 1 is selected).	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Constant frequency 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.27	Constant frequency 2	Defines constant frequency 2.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Constant frequency 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.28	Constant frequency 3	Defines constant frequency 3.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Constant frequency 3. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.29	Constant frequency 4	Defines constant frequency 4.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Constant frequency 4. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.30	Constant frequency 5	Defines constant frequency 5.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Constant frequency 5. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.31	Constant frequency 6	Defines constant frequency 6.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Constant frequency 6. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.32	Constant frequency 7	Defines constant frequency 7.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Constant frequency 7. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -

352 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
28.41	Frequency ref safe	Defines a safe frequency reference value that is used with supervision functions such as 12.3 AI supervision function 49.5 Communication loss action 50.2 FBA A comm loss func 50.32 FBA B comm loss func 58.14 Communication loss action.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Safe frequency reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.51	Critical frequency function	Enables/disables the critical frequencies function. Also determines whether the specified ranges are effective in both rotating directions or not. See also section <i>Critical speeds/frequencies</i> (page 85).	- / uint16
	b0 Enable	1 = Enable: Critical frequencies enabled. 0 = Disable: Critical frequencies disabled.	
	b1 Sign mode	1 = According to par: The signs of parameters 28.52...28.57 are taken into account. 0 = Absolute: Parameters 28.52...28.57 are handled as absolute values. Each range is effective in both directions of rotation.	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
28.52	Critical frequency 1 low	Defines the low limit for critical frequency 1. Note: This value must be less than or equal to the value of 28.53 Critical frequency 1 high.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Low limit for critical frequency 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.53	Critical frequency 1 high	Defines the high limit for critical frequency 1. Note: This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 28.52 Critical frequency 1 low.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	High limit for critical frequency 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.54	Critical frequency 2 low	Defines the low limit for critical frequency 2. Note: This value must be less than or equal to the value of 28.55 Critical frequency 2 high.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Low limit for critical frequency 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.55	Critical frequency 2 high	Defines the high limit for critical frequency 2. Note: This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 28.54 Critical frequency 2 low.	0.00 Hz / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	High limit for critical frequency 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.56	Critical frequency 3 low	Defines the low limit for critical frequency 3. Note: This value must be less than or equal to the value of 28.57 Critical frequency 3 high.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Low limit for critical frequency 3. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.57	Critical frequency 3 high	Defines the high limit for critical frequency 3. Note: This value must be greater than or equal to the value of 28.56 Critical frequency 3 low.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	High limit for critical frequency 3. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.71	Freq ramp set selection	Selects a source that switches between the two sets of acceleration/deceleration times defined by parameters 28.72...28.75. 0 = Acceleration time 1 and deceleration time 1 are in force 1 = Acceleration time 2 and deceleration time 2 are in force	Acc/Dec time 1 / uint32
	Acc/Dec time 1	0.	0
	Acc/Dec time 2	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
28.72	Freq acceleration time 1	Defines acceleration time 1 as the time required for the frequency to change from zero to the frequency defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling (not to parameter 30.14 Maximum frequency). If the reference increases faster than the set acceleration rate, the motor will follow the acceleration rate. If the reference increases slower than the set acceleration rate, the motor frequency will follow the reference. If the acceleration time is set too short, the drive will automatically prolong the acceleration in order not to exceed the drive torque limits.	20.000 s / real32

354 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time 1.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
28.73	Freq deceleration time 1	Defines deceleration time 1 as the time required for the frequency to change from the frequency defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling (not from parameter 30.14 Maximum frequency) to zero. If there is any doubt about the deceleration time being too short, ensure that DC overvoltage control (30.30 Overvoltage control) is on. Note: If a short deceleration time is needed for a high inertia application, the drive should be equipped with braking equipment such as a brake chopper and brake resistor.	20.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time 1.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
28.74	Freq acceleration time 2	Defines acceleration time 2. See parameter 28.72 Freq acceleration time 1.	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Acceleration time 2.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
28.75	Freq deceleration time 2	Defines deceleration time 2. See parameter 28.73 Freq deceleration time 1.	60.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 1800.000 s	Deceleration time 2.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
28.76	Freq ramp in zero source	Selects a source that forces the frequency reference to zero. 0 = Force frequency reference to zero 1 = Normal operation	Inactive / uint32
	Active	0.	0
	Inactive	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
28.77	Freq ramp hold	Selects a source that forces the output of the frequency ramp generator to actual frequency value. 0 = Force ramp output to actual frequency 1 = Normal operation	Inactive / uint32
	Active	0.	0
	Inactive	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
28.78	Freq ramp output balancing	Defines a reference for frequency ramp balancing. The output of the ramp generator is forced to this value when balancing is enabled by parameter 28.79 Freq ramp out balancing enable.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Frequency ramp balancing reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.79	Freq ramp out balancing enable	Selects the source for enabling/disabling speed ramp balancing. See parameter 28.78 Freq ramp output balancing. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
28.90	Frequency ref act 1	Displays the value of frequency reference source 1 (selected by parameter 28.11 Frequency ref1 source). See the control chain diagram on page 756. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Value of frequency reference source 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -

356 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
28.91	Frequency ref act 2	Displays the value of frequency reference source 2 (selected by parameter 28.12 Frequency ref2 source). See the control chain diagram on page 756. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Value of frequency reference source 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.92	Frequency ref act 3	Displays the frequency reference after the function applied by parameter 28.13 Frequency ref1 function (if any), and after selection (28.14 Frequency ref1/2 selection). See the control chain diagram on page 756. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Frequency reference after selection. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.96	Frequency ref act 7	Displays the frequency reference after application of constant frequencies, control panel reference, etc. See the control chain diagram on page 756. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Frequency reference 7. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
28.97	Frequency ref unlimited	Displays the frequency reference after application of critical frequencies, but before ramping and limiting. See the control chain diagram on page 757. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Frequency reference before ramping and limiting. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30	Limits	Drive operation limits.	
30.1	Limit word 1	Displays limit word 1. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Torq lim	1 = Drive torque is being limited by the motor control (undervoltage control, current control, load angle control or pull-out control), or by the torque limits defined by parameters.	
	b1 Spd ctl tlim min	1 = Speed controller output is being limited by 25.11 Speed control min torque	
	b2 Spd ctl tlim max	1 = Speed controller output is being limited by 25.12 Speed control max torque	
	b3 Torq ref max	1 = Torque reference ramp input is being limited by 26.9 Maximum torque ref, source of 30.25 Maximum torque sel, 30.26 Power motoring limit or 30.27 Power generating limit. See diagram on page 754.	
	b4 Torq ref min	1 = Torque reference ramp input is being limited by 26.8 Minimum torque ref, source of 30.18 Minimum torque sel, 30.26 Power motoring limit or 30.27 Power generating limit. See diagram on page 754.	
	b5 Tlim max speed	1 = Torque reference is being limited by the rush control because of maximum speed limit (30.12 Maximum speed)	
	b6 Tlim min speed	1 = Torque reference is being limited by the rush control because of minimum speed limit (30.11 Minimum speed)	
	b7 Max speed ref lim	1 = Speed reference is being limited by 30.12 Maximum speed, or by maximum permanent magnet motor speed limit based on DC voltage	
	b8 Min speed ref lim	1 = Speed reference is being limited by 30.11 Minimum speed, or by maximum permanent magnet motor speed limit based on DC voltage	
	b9 Max freq ref lim	1 = Frequency reference is being limited by 30.14 Maximum frequency	
	b10 Min freq ref lim	1 = Frequency reference is being limited by 30.13 Minimum frequency	
	b11 Reserved		
	b12 Sw freq ref lim	1 = Requested output frequency cannot be reached because of switching frequency limitation (because of eg. output filtering or ATEXrelated protections)	
	b13 Load angle lim	(With permanent magnet motors and synchronous reluctance motors, and externally-excited synchronous motors in steady state) 1 = Maximum load angle is being limited, ie. the motor cannot produce any more torque (With externally-excited synchronous motors in dynamic situations) 1 = Torque is being limited	
b14...15 Reserved			

358 Parameters

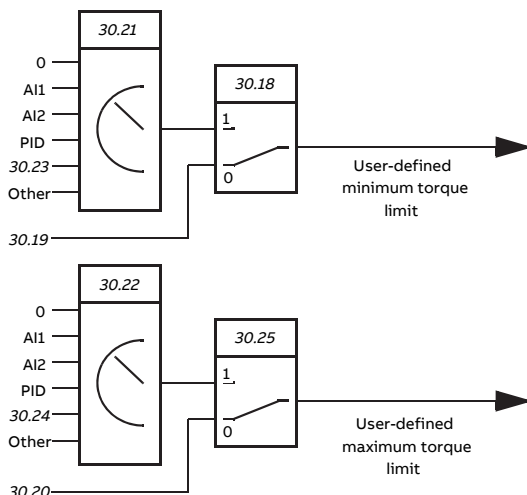
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
30.2	Torque limit status	Displays the torque controller limitation status word. This parameter is read-only. *Only one out of bits 0...3, and one out of bits 9...13 can be on simultaneously. The bit typically indicates the limit that is exceeded first.	- / uint16
	b0 Undervoltage	*1 = Intermediate DC circuit undervoltage	
	b1 Overvoltage	*1 = Intermediate DC circuit overvoltage	
	b2 Minimum torque	*1 = Torque is being limited by 30.26 Power motoring limit, 30.27 Power generating limit or the source of 30.18 Minimum torque sel. See diagram on page 754.	
	b3 Maximum torque	*1 = Torque is being limited by 30.26 Power motoring limit, 30.27 Power generating limit or the source of 30.25 Maximum torque sel. See diagram on page 754.	
	b4 Internal current	1 = An inverter current limit (identified by bits 8...11) is active	
	b5 Maximum load angle	(With permanent magnet motors, synchronous reluctance motors, and externally-excited synchronous motors only) 1 = Maximum load angle limit is active, ie. the motor is producing as much torque as possible	
	b6 Motor pullout	(With asynchronous motors only) 1 = Motor pull-out limit is active, ie. the motor cannot produce any more torque	
	b7 Reserved		
	b8 Thermal	1 = Input current is being limited by the main circuit thermal limit	
	b9 Max current	*1 = Maximum output current (I_{MAX}) is being limited	
	b10 User current	*1 = Output current is being limited by 30.17 Maximum current	
	b11 Thermal IGBT	*1 = Output current is being limited by a calculated thermal current value	
	b12 IGBT overtemperature	*1 = Output current is being limited because of estimated IGBT temperature	
	b13 IGBT overload	*1 = Output current is being limited because of IGBT junction to case temperature	
b14...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.11	Minimum speed	Defines the minimum allowed speed.  WARNING! This value must not be higher than 30.12 Maximum speed.	-1500.00; -1800.00 (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
		 WARNING! In frequency control mode, this limit is not effective. Make sure the frequency limits (30.13 and 30.14) are set appropriately if frequency control is used.	
		 WARNING! In a master/follower configuration, do not set maximum and minimum speed limits with the same sign on a follower drive. See section Master/follower functionality (page 72).	
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Minimum allowed speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
30.12	Maximum speed	Defines the maximum allowed speed.  WARNING! This value must not be lower than 30.11 Minimum speed.	1500.00; 1800.00 (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
		 WARNING! In frequency control mode, this limit is not effective. Make sure the frequency limits (30.13 and 30.14) are set appropriately if frequency control is used.	
		 WARNING! In a master/follower configuration, do not set maximum and minimum speed limits with the same sign on a follower drive. See section Master/follower functionality (page 72).	
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Maximum speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

360 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.13	Minimum frequency	Defines the minimum allowed frequency.  WARNING! This value must not be higher than 30.14 Maximum frequency.  WARNING! This limit is effective in frequency control mode only.	-50.00; -60.00 (95.20 b0) Hz / real32
		-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz Minimum frequency. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
30.14	Maximum frequency	Defines the maximum allowed frequency.  WARNING! This value must not be lower than 30.13 Minimum frequency.  WARNING! This limit is effective in frequency control mode only.	50.00; 60.00 (95.20 b0) Hz / real32
		-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz Maximum frequency. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
30.15	Maximum start current enable	A temporary motor current limit specifically for starting can be defined by this parameter and 30.16 Maximum start current. When this parameter is set to Enable , the drive observes the start current limit defined by 30.16 Maximum start current. The limit is in force for 2 seconds after initial magnetization (of an asynchronous induction motor) or autophasing (of a permanent magnet motor), but not more often than once in every 7 seconds. Otherwise, the limit defined by 30.17 Maximum current is in force. Note: The availability of a start current higher than the general limit depends on drive hardware. See the rating data in the hardware manual of the drive.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Start current limit disabled.	0
	Enable	Start current limit enabled.	1
30.16	Maximum start current	Defines a maximum start current when enabled by parameter 30.15 Maximum start current enable. 0.00 ... 30000.00 A Maximum start current.	0.00 A / real32 1 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A
30.17	Maximum current	Defines the maximum allowed motor current. 0.00 ... 30000.00 A Maximum motor current.	0.00 A / real32 1 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.18	Minimum torque sel	Selects a source that switches between two different predefined minimum torque limits. 0 = Minimum torque limit defined by 30.19 is active 1 = Minimum torque limit selected by 30.21 is active The user can define two sets of torque limits, and switch between the sets using a binary source such as a digital input. The minimum limit selection (30.18) is independent of the maximum limit selection (30.25). The first set of limits is defined by parameters 30.19 and 30.20. The second set has selector parameters for both the minimum (30.21) and maximum (30.22) limits that allows the use of a selectable analog source (such as an analog input).	Minimum torque 1 / uint32



The limit selection parameters are updated on a 10 ms time level.

Note: In addition to the user-defined limits, torque may be limited for other reasons (such as power limitation). Refer to the block diagram on page 754.

Minimum torque 1	0 (minimum torque limit defined by 30.19 is active).	0
Minimum torque 2 source	1 (minimum torque limit selected by 30.21 is active).	1
DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5

362 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
30.19	Minimum torque 1	Defines a minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque). See diagram at parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel. The limit is effective when - the source selected by 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 0, or 30.18 is set to Minimum torque 1. Note: Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24.	-300.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum torque limit 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
30.20	Maximum torque 1	Defines a maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque). See diagram at parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel. The limit is effective when - the source selected by 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 0, or 30.25 is set to Maximum torque 1.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum torque 1. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
30.21	Minimum torque 2 source	Defines the source of the minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when - the source selected by parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 1, or 30.18 is set to Minimum torque 2 source See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel. Note: Any positive values received from the selected source are inverted.	Minimum torque 2 / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (see page ?).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (see page ?).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	PID	40.1 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller).	5
	Minimum torque 2	30.23 Minimum torque 2.	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
30.22	Maximum torque 2 source	Defines the source of the maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when - the source selected by parameter 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 1, or 30.25 is set to Maximum torque 2 source. See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel. Note: Any negative values received from the selected source are inverted.	Maximum torque 2 / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (see page ?).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (see page ?).	2
	PID	40.1 Process PID output actual (output of the process PID controller).	5
	Maximum torque 2	30.24 Maximum torque 2.	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
30.23	Minimum torque 2	Defines the minimum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when - the source selected by parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel is 1, and 30.21 is set to PID. Note: Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24. See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.	-300.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 0.0 %	Minimum torque limit 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
30.24	Maximum torque 2	Defines the maximum torque limit for the drive (in percent of nominal motor torque) when - the source selected by parameter 30.25 Maximum torque sel is 1, and 30.22 is set to Maximum torque 2. See diagram at 30.18 Minimum torque sel.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Maximum torque limit 2. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -

364 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
30.25	Maximum torque sel	Selects a source that switches between two different maximum torque limits. 0 = Maximum torque limit 1 defined by 30.20 is active 1 = Maximum torque limit selected by 30.22 is active See also parameter 30.18 Minimum torque sel.	Maximum torque 1 / uint32
	Maximum torque 1	0.	0
	Maximum torque 2 source	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
30.26	Power motoring limit	Defines the maximum shaft power in motoring mode, ie. when power is being transferred from the motor to the machinery. The value is given in percent of nominal motor power.	300.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 %	Maximum shaft power in motoring mode.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
30.27	Power generating limit	Defines the maximum shaft power in generating mode, ie. when power is being transferred from the machinery to the motor. The value is given in percent of nominal motor power. Note: Do not set this parameter to 0% in an attempt to prevent reverse rotation. In an open-loop application, that is likely to prevent the motor from stopping altogether. To prevent reverse rotation, use the speed/frequency limits in this parameter group, or parameters 20.23/20.24.	-300.00 % / real32
	-600.00 ... 0.00 %	Maximum shaft power in generating mode.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
30.30	Overvoltage control	Enables the overvoltage control of the intermediate DC link. Fast braking of a high inertia load causes the voltage to rise to the overvoltage control limit. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the braking torque. Note: With internal brake chopper, drive increases its internal overvoltage control limit to enable higher reliability in breaking.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Overvoltage control disabled.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Enable	Overvoltage control enabled.	1
30.31	Undervoltage control	Enables the undervoltage control of the intermediate DC link. If the DC voltage drops due to input power cut off, the undervoltage controller will automatically decrease the motor torque in order to keep the voltage above the lower limit. By decreasing the motor torque, the inertia of the load will cause regeneration back to the drive, keeping the DC link charged and preventing an undervoltage trip until the motor coasts to a stop. This will act as a power-loss ride-through functionality in systems with high inertia, such as a centrifuge or a fan.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Undervoltage control disabled.	0
	Enable	Undervoltage control enabled.	1
30.35	Thermal current limitation	Enables/disables temperature-based output current limitation. The limitation should only be disabled if required by the application.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Thermal current limitation disabled.	0
	Enable	Thermal current limitation enabled.	1

366 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31	Fault functions	Configuration of external events; selection of behavior of the drive upon fault situations.	
31.1	External event 1 source	Defines the source of external event 1. See also parameter 31.2 External event 1 type. 0 = Trigger event 1 = Normal operation	Inactive (true); DI6 (95.20 b8) / uint32
	Active (false)	0.	0
	Inactive (true)	1.	1
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
31.2	External event 1 type	Selects the type of external event 1.	Fault (95.20 b8) / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.3	External event 2 source	Defines the source of external event 2. See also parameter 31.4 External event 2 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true); DIIL (95.20 b5) / uint32
31.4	External event 2 type	Selects the type of external event 2.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.5	External event 3 source	Defines the source of external event 3. See also parameter 31.6 External event 3 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true) / uint32
31.6	External event 3 type	Selects the type of external event 3.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.7	External event 4 source	Defines the source of external event 4. See also parameter 31.8 External event 4 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true) / uint32
31.8	External event 4 type	Selects the type of external event 4.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.9	External event 5 source	Defines the source of external event 5. See also parameter 31.10 External event 5 type. For the selections, see parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.	Inactive (true) / uint32
31.10	External event 5 type	Selects the type of external event 5.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The external event generates a fault.	0
	Warning	The external event generates a warning.	1
	Warning/Fault	If the drive is modulating, the external event generates a fault. Otherwise, the event generates a warning.	3
31.11	Fault reset selection	Selects the source of an external fault reset signal. This signal will be observed even if it is not the active source in the current control location (EXT1/EXT2/Local). (A reset from the active source will be observed regardless of this parameter.) 0 → 1 = Reset	DI3 / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11

368 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	FBA A MCW bit 7	Control word bit 7 received through fieldbus interface A.	30
	EFB MCW bit 7	Control word bit 7 received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	32
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
31.12	Autoreset selection	Selects faults that are automatically reset. The parameter is a 16-bit word with each bit corresponding to a fault type. Whenever a bit is set to 1, the corresponding fault is automatically reset. The number and interval of reset attempts are defined by parameters 31.14...31.16.  WARNING! Before you activate the function, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur. The function resets the drive automatically and continues operation after a fault. Note: - The autoreset function is only available in external control; see section Local control vs. external control (page 39). - Faults related to the Safe torque off (STO) function cannot be automatically reset. The bits of this binary number correspond to the following faults:	- / uint16
	b0 Overcurrent		
	b1 Overvoltage		
	b2 Undervoltage		
	b3 AI supervision fault		
	b4 Supply unit		
	b5...7 Reserved		
	b8 Application fault 1	Defined in the application program	
	b9 Application fault 2	Defined in the application program	
	b10 Selectable fault	See parameter 31.13 User selectable fault	
	b11 External fault 1	From source selected by parameter 31.1 External event 1 source	
	b12 External fault 2	From source selected by parameter 31.3 External event 2 source	
	b13 External fault 3	From source selected by parameter 31.5 External event 3 source	
	b14 External fault 4	From source selected by parameter 31.7 External event 4 source	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b15 External fault 5	From source selected by parameter 31.9 External event 5 source	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
31.13	User selectable fault	Defines the fault that can be automatically reset using parameter 31.12 Autoreset selection, bit 10. The faults are listed in chapter Fault tracing (page 649).	0 / uint32
	0000...FFFFh	Fault code.	1 = 1
31.14	Number of trials	Defines the maximum number of automatic resets that the drive is allowed to attempt within the time specified by 31.15 Total trials time. If the fault persists, subsequent reset attempts will be made at intervals defined by 31.16 Delay time. The faults to be automatically reset are defined by 31.12 Autoreset selection.	0 / uint32
	0...5	Number of automatic resets.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
31.15	Total trials time	Defines a time window for automatic fault resets. The maximum number of attempts made during any period of this length is defined by 31.14 Number of trials. Note: If the fault condition remains and cannot be reset, each reset attempt will generate an event and start a new time window. In practice, if the specified number of resets (31.14) at specified intervals (31.16) take longer than the value of 31.15, the drive will continue to attempt resetting the fault until the cause is eventually removed.	30.0 s / real32
	1.0 ... 600.0 s	Time for automatic resets.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
31.16	Delay time	Defines the time that the drive will wait after a fault (or a previous reset attempt) before attempting an automatic reset. See parameter 31.12 Autoreset selection.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 120.0 s	Autoreset delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
31.19	Motor phase loss	Selects how the drive reacts when a motor phase loss is detected. Note: The drive may not be able to reliably detect a phase loss in a multimotor application: a separate protection method (eg. a motor protection switch) should be installed for each motor.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 3381 Output phase loss.	1
31.20	Earth fault	Selects how the drive reacts when an earth fault or current unbalance is detected in the motor or the motor cable. See also section Earth (Ground) fault detection (parameter 31.20) (page 135).	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates an A2B3 Earth leakage warning.	1

370 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 2330 Earth leakage.	2

31.22	STO indication run/stop	Selects which indications are given when both Safe torque off (STO) signals are switched off or lost. The indications also depend on whether the drive is running or stopped when this occurs. The tables at each selection below show the indications generated with that particular setting.	Fault/Fault / uint16

Note:

- This parameter does not affect the operation of the STO function itself. The STO function will operate regardless of the setting of this parameter: a running drive will stop upon removal of one or both STO signals, and will not start until both STO signals are restored and all faults reset.
- The loss of only one STO signal always generates a fault as it is interpreted as a malfunction.
- This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.

For more information on the STO, see the Hardware manual of the drive.

Fault/Fault	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)	0
	IN1	IN2		
	0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off	
	0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	
	1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	
	1	1	(Normal operation)	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																								
	Fault/Warning	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th colspan="2">Indication</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th><th>Running</th><th>Stopped</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Fault 5091 Safe torque off 5091 Safe torque off</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication		IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped	0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off 5091 Safe torque off	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off	0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)		1
Inputs		Indication																									
IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped																								
0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off 5091 Safe torque off	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off																								
0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																								
1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																								
1	1	(Normal operation)																									
	Fault/Event	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th colspan="2">Indication</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th><th>Running</th><th>Stopped</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Fault 5091 Safe torque off</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication		IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped	0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off	Event B5A0 STO event	0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)		2
Inputs		Indication																									
IN1	IN2	Running	Stopped																								
0	0	Fault 5091 Safe torque off	Event B5A0 STO event																								
0	1	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																								
1	0	Faults 5091 Safe torque off and FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																								
1	1	(Normal operation)																									
	Warning/Warning	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)	IN1	IN2	0	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off	0	1	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)	3							
Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)																									
IN1	IN2																										
0	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off																									
0	1	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																									
1	0	Warning A5A0 Safe torque off and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																									
1	1	(Normal operation)																									

372 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b																	
	Event/Event	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)	IN1	IN2	0	0	Event B5A0 STO event	0	1	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)	4
Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)																		
IN1	IN2																			
0	0	Event B5A0 STO event																		
0	1	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																		
1	0	Event B5A0 STO event and fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																		
1	1	(Normal operation)																		
	No indication/No indication	<table><tr><th colspan="2">Inputs</th><th rowspan="2">Indication (running or stopped)</th></tr><tr><th>IN1</th><th>IN2</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>(Normal operation)</td></tr></table>	Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)	IN1	IN2	0	0	None	0	1	Fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss	1	0	Fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss	1	1	(Normal operation)	5
Inputs		Indication (running or stopped)																		
IN1	IN2																			
0	0	None																		
0	1	Fault FA81 Safe torque off 1 loss																		
1	0	Fault FA82 Safe torque off 2 loss																		
1	1	(Normal operation)																		
31.23	Wiring or earth fault	Selects how the drive reacts to incorrect input power and motor cable connection (i.e. input power cable is connected to drive motor connection). Note: The protection must be disabled with drive/inverter hardware supplied from a common DC bus.	Fault; No action (95.20 b15) / uint16																	
	No action	No action taken (protection disabled).	0																	
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 3181 Wiring or earth fault.	1																	
31.24	Stall function	Selects how the drive reacts to a motor stall condition. A stall condition is defined as follows: • The drive exceeds the stall current limit (31.25 Stall current limit), and • the output frequency is below the level set by parameter 31.27 Stall frequency limit or the motor speed is below the level set by parameter 31.26 Stall speed limit, and • the conditions above have been true longer than the time set by parameter 31.28 Stall time.	Fault / uint16																	
	No action	None (stall supervision disabled).	0																	
	Warning	The drive generates an A780 Motor stall.	1																	
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 7121 Motor stall.	2																	
31.25	Stall current limit	Stall current limit in percent of the nominal current of the motor. See parameter 31.24 Stall function.	200.0 % / real32																	
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Stall current limit.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %																	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.26	Stall speed limit	Stall speed limit in rpm. See parameter 31.24 Stall function.	150.00; 180.00 rpm (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 10000.00 rpm	Stall speed limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
31.27	Stall frequency limit	Stall frequency limit. See parameter 31.24 Stall function. Note: Setting the limit below 10 Hz is not recommended.	15.00; 18.00 Hz (95.20 b0) Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 500.00 Hz	Stall frequency limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
31.28	Stall time	Stall time. See parameter 31.24 Stall function.	20 s / real32
	0...3600 s	Stall time.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
31.30	Overspeed trip margin	Defines, together with 30.11 Minimum speed and 30.12 Maximum speed, the maximum allowed speed of the motor (overspeed protection). If 90.1 Motor speed for control or the estimated speed exceeds the speed limit defined by parameter 30.11 or 30.12 by more than the value of this parameter, the drive trips on the 7310 Overspeed. Example: If the maximum speed is 1420 rpm and speed trip margin is 300 rpm, the drive trips at 1720 rpm.	500.00 rpm / real32
The graph illustrates the overspeed protection logic. The vertical axis is Speed(90.01) and the horizontal axis is Time. A gray shaded region between two horizontal lines represents the permissible speed range, bounded by (30.11) at the bottom and (30.12) at the top. Beyond these boundaries, dashed horizontal lines indicate the 'Overspeed trip level'. The parameter (31.30) defines the margin between the maximum allowed speed (30.12) and the trip level, and similarly for the minimum allowed speed (30.11).			
	0.00 ... 10000.00 rpm	Overspeed trip margin. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -

374 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.32	Emergency ramp supervision	Parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay, together with 1.29 Speed change rate, provide a supervision function for emergency stop modes Off1 and Off3. The supervision is based on either - observing the time within which the motor stops, or - comparing the actual and expected deceleration rates. If this parameter is set to 0%, the maximum stop time is directly set in parameter 31.33. Otherwise, 31.32 defines the maximum allowed deviation from the expected deceleration rate, which is calculated from parameters 23.11...23.19 (Off1) or 23.23 Emergency stop time (Off3). If the actual deceleration rate (1.29) deviates too much from the expected rate, the drive trips on 73B0 Emergency ramp failed, sets bit 8 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop. If 31.32 is set to 0% and 31.33 is set to 0 s, the emergency stop ramp supervision is disabled.	- / real32
	0...300 %	Maximum deviation from expected deceleration rate.	1 = 1 % / 0 = 1 %
31.33	Emergency ramp supervision delay	If parameter 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision is set to 0%, this parameter defines the maximum time an emergency stop (mode Off1 or Off3) is allowed to take. If the motor has not stopped when the time elapses, the drive trips on 73B0 Emergency ramp failed, sets bit 8 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop. If 31.32 is set to a value other than 0%, this parameter defines a delay between the receipt of the emergency stop command and the activation of the supervision. It is recommended to specify a short delay to allow the speed change rate to stabilize.	- / real32
	0...32767 s	Maximum ramp-down time, or supervision activation delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.35	Main fan fault function	Selects how the drive reacts when a main cooling fan fault is detected. Note: With an inverter unit consisting of one or more frame R8i inverter modules with speed-controlled fans, it may be possible to continue operation even if one main fan of a module stops. When fan failure is detected, the control program will automatically • set the other fan of the module to full speed • set the fans of the other modules (if any) to full speed • decrease the switching frequency to a minimum, and • disable the supervision of temperature difference between the modules. If this parameter is set to Fault, the inverter unit will trip (but still carry out the actions listed above). Otherwise, the inverter will attempt to continue operation.	Warning / uint16
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 5080 Fan.	0
	Warning	The drive generates an A581 Fan.	1
	No action	No action taken.	2
31.36	Aux fan fault function	<i>(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)</i> Selects how the drive reacts when a modules internal auxiliary fan fault is detected.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The drive trips on fault 5081 Auxiliary fan not running. Note: The fault is suppressed for two minutes after power-up. During this time, the drive only generates a warning, A582 Auxiliary fan not running.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, A582 Auxiliary fan not running.	1

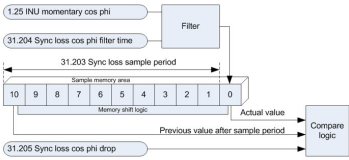
376 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.37	Ramp stop supervision	Parameters 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay, together with 1.29 Speed change rate, provide a supervision function for normal (ie. nonemergency) ramp stopping. The supervision is based on either - observing the time within which the motor stops, or - comparing the actual and expected deceleration rates. If this parameter is set to 0%, the maximum stop time is directly set in parameter 31.38. Otherwise, 31.37 defines the maximum allowed deviation from the expected deceleration rate, which is calculated from parameters 23.11...23.19. If the actual deceleration rate (1.29) deviates too much from the expected rate, the drive trips on 73B1 Stop failed, sets bit 14 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop. If 31.37 is set to 0% and 31.38 is set to 0 s, the ramp stop supervision is disabled.	- / real32
	0...300 %	Maximum deviation from expected deceleration rate.	1 = 1 % / 0 = 1 %
31.38	Ramp stop supervision delay	If parameter 31.37 Ramp stop supervision is set to 0%, this parameter defines the maximum time a ramp stop is allowed to take. If the motor has not stopped when the time elapses, the drive trips on 73B1 Stop failed, sets bit 14 of 6.17 Drive status word 2, and coasts to a stop. If 31.37 is set to a value other than 0%, this parameter defines a delay between the receipt of the stop command and the activation of the supervision. It is recommended to specify a short delay to allow the speed change rate to stabilize.	0 s / real32
	0...32767 s	Maximum ramp-down time, or supervision activation delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
31.40	Disable warning messages	Selects warnings to be suppressed. The parameter is a 16-bit word with each bit corresponding to a warning. Whenever a bit is set to 1, the corresponding warning is suppressed. The bits of this binary number correspond to the following warnings:	- / uint16
	b0 Overvoltage	A3A1 DC link overvoltage	
	b1 Reserved		
	b2 Encoder 1	A7E1 Encoder (for encoder 1)	
	b3 Encoder 2	A7E1 Encoder (for encoder 2)	
	b4 CU Battery	A5F4 Control unit battery	
	b5 EmergencyStop Off2	A7E1 Emergency stop (off2)	
	b6 EmergencyStop Off1 Off3	A7E2 Emergency stop (off1 or off3)	
	b7...15 Reserved		

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
31.42	Overcurrent fault limit	Sets a custom motor current fault limit. The drive automatically sets an internal motor current limit according to the drive hardware. The internal limit is appropriate in most cases, but this parameter can be used to set a lower current limit, for example, to protect a permanent magnet motor from demagnetization. Note: The limit defines the maximum peak current of one phase. With this parameter at 0.0 A, only the internal limit is in force.	0.00 A / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 A	Custom motor current fault limit. For scaling, see parameter 46.5.	- / -
31.54	Fault action	Selects the stop mode when a non-critical fault occurs.	Coast / uint16
	Coast	The drive coasts to a stop.	0
	Emergency ramp	The drive follows the ramp specified for an emergency stop in parameter 23.23 Emergency stop time.	1
31.55	Ext I/O comm loss event	Selects how the drive reacts when the communication to an I/O extension module fails.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning, A799 ExtI/O comm loss.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on a fault, 7082 Ext I/O comm loss.	2
31.200	Sync loss status word	Shows the status bits for sync loss supervision activity.	- / uint16
	b0 Triggered	1 = Sync loss condition is detected.	
	b1 Triggered as warning	1 = Sync loss condition is detected and D213 Out of sync warning is triggered.	
	b2 Triggered as fault	1 = Sync loss condition is detected and D113 Out of sync fault is triggered.	
	b3 Function enabled	1 = Supervision function is enabled and condition of cos phi signal is monitored.	
	b4 Frequency above detection limit	1 = Drive output value is above the value defined in parameter 31.202 Sync loss minimum detection limit.	
	b5 Cos phi below minimum	1 = Actual cos phi value is below the value defined in parameter 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level.	
	b6 Cos phi drop detected	1 = Cos phi value has dropped more than or is equal to the limit defined by parameter 31.205.	
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

378 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.201	Sync loss supervision	Enables the Sync loss function, and selects how the drive reacts when sync loss condition is detected. The sync loss supervision functionality is based on the monitoring of cos phi value in parameter 1.25 INU momentary cos φ. See also, Sync loss function Note: The supervision function activates automatically when parameter 99.3 Motor type = Permanent magnet motor.	Fault / uint32
	Not used	Supervision is not used. Only parameter 31.200 Sync loss status word, bit b0 is set to 1.	0
	Warning	Supervision triggers the warning when it detects a sync loss condition, and sets parameter 31.200 Sync loss status word, bits b0 and b1 to 1.	1
	Fault	Supervision triggers the fault when it detects a sync loss condition, and sets parameter 31.200 Sync loss status word, bits b0 and b2 to 1.	2
31.202	Sync loss minimum detection limit	Defines the minimum frequency limit in percent for detecting sync loss condition. Parameter 99.8 Motor nominal frequency is the reference for this limit. Note: - Below this limit supervision only monitors the cos phi value, it does not detect sync loss condition or trigger Sync loss warning or fault. - Supervision detects the sync loss condition only if actual frequency is above this limit.	20.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 200.00%	Minimum frequency limit in percent for sync loss detection.	100 = 1% / 1 = 1%

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
31.203	Sync loss sample period	Defines the period between previous sample and actual sample of cos phi values used to detect the sync loss condition. The below block diagram shows the control logic for a sample memory area of 10 samples. If the sample period is set as 1 second, the first sample is compared after 1 second, and the next samples are compared after 100 ms. 10 seconds, the first sample is compared after 10 seconds, and the next samples are compared after 1 second. 120 seconds, the first sample is compared after 120 seconds, and the next samples are compared after 12 seconds. 	5 s / real32
	0...120 s	Sync loss sample period.	$1 = 1 \text{ s} / 1 = 1 \text{ s}$
31.204	Sync loss cos phi filter time	Defines the filter time for signal <i>1.25 INU momentary cos ϕ</i> used for sync loss supervision function.	0.5 s / real32
	0.0 ... 120.0 s	Filter time.	$10 = 1 \text{ s} / 1 = 1 \text{ s}$
31.205	Sync loss cos phi drop	Defines the cos phi drop limit for the Sync loss supervision function. If the drop from previous to actual cos phi samples is equal to or larger than the limit, the Sync loss condition occurs. Note that the function detects a sync loss condition only if the drive output frequency is above the minimum detection limit (31.202 Sync loss minimum detection limit). The motor is not in synchronization condition, when: $\text{Previous cos phi sample} - \text{Actual cos phi sample} \leq \text{Previous cos phi sample} * p.31.205/100$	50.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0%	Synchronization loss cos phi drop in percent.	$10 = 1\% / 1 = 1\%$
31.206	Sync loss cos phi minimum level	Defines the minimum level of actual cos phi below which motor is out of synchronization.	0.30 / real32
	0.00 ... 1.00	Synchronization loss cos phi minimum level.	$100 = 1 / 1 = 1$

380 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
32	Supervision	Configuration of signal supervision functions 1...3. Three values can be chosen to be monitored; a warning or fault is generated whenever predefined limits are exceeded. See also section Signal supervision (page 137) .	
32.1	Supervision status	Signal supervision status word. Indicates whether the values monitored by the signal supervision functions are within or outside their respective limits. Note: This word is independent of the drive actions defined by parameters 32.6, 32.16 and 32.26.	- / uint16
b0 Supervision 1 active 1 = Signal selected by 32.7 is outside its limits.			
b1 Supervision 2 active 1 = Signal selected by 32.17 is outside its limits.			
b2 Supervision 3 active 1 = Signal selected by 32.27 is outside its limits.			
b3...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
32.5	Supervision 1 function	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 1. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.7) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.9 and 32.10 respectively). The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.6.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 1 not in use.	0
	Low	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.6	Supervision 1 action	Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 1 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.1 Supervision status .	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (A8B0 Signal supervision) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on 80B0 Signal supervision .	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on 80B0 Signal supervision .	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
32.7	Supervision 1 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 1.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used.	1
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency.	3
	Current	1.7 Motor current.	4
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque.	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage.	7
	Output power	1.14 Output power.	8
	AI1	12.11 AI1 actual value.	9
	AI2	12.21 AI2 actual value (page 227).	10
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 311).	18
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 311).	19
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 318).	20
	Torque ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 338).	21
	Freq ref used	28.2 Frequency ref ramp output (page 347).	22
	Process PID Output	40.1 Process PID output actual (page 420).	24
	Process PID feedback	40.2 Process PID feedback actual (page 420).	25
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
32.8	Supervision 1 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 1.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.9	Supervision 1 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 1.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.10	Supervision 1 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 1.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.15	Supervision 2 function	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 2. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.17) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.19 and 32.20 respectively). The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.16.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 2 not in use.	0
	Low	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2

382 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.16	Supervision 2 action	Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 2 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.1 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (A8B1 Signal supervision 2) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on 80B1 Signal supervision 2.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on 80B1 Signal supervision 2.	3
32.17	Supervision 2 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 2. For the available selections, see parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal.	Zero / uint32
32.18	Supervision 2 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 2.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.19	Supervision 2 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 2.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.20	Supervision 2 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 2.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.25	Supervision 3 function	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 3. Determines how the monitored signal (see parameter 32.27) is compared to its lower and upper limits (32.29 and 32.30 respectively). The action to be taken when the condition is fulfilled is selected by 32.26.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 3 not in use.	0
	Low	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its lower limit.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.26	Supervision 3 action	Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 3 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.1 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (A8B2 Signal supervision 3) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3.	3
32.27	Supervision 3 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 3. For the available selections, see parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal.	Zero / uint32
32.28	Supervision 3 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 3.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.29	Supervision 3 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 3.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.30	Supervision 3 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 3.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.200	Supervision status	Signal supervision status word. Indicates whether the values monitored by the signal supervision functions are within or outside their respective limits. Note: This word is independent of the drive actions defined by parameters 32.1, 32.6, 32.16, and 32.25. In addition, it is also independent of 32.205, 32.215, 32.225, and 32.235	- / uint16
	b0 Supervision 1 active	1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal is outside its limits.	
	b1 Supervision 2 active	1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal is outside its limits.	
	b2 Supervision 3 active	1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal is outside its limits.	
	b3 Supervision 4 active	1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal is outside its limits.	

384 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b4 Supervision 5 active	1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal is outside its limits.	
	b5 Supervision 6 active	1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.227 Supervision 6 signal is outside its limits.	
	b6 Supervision 7 active	1 = Signal selected by parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal is outside its limits.	
	b7...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
32.205	Supervision 4 action	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 4. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.209 Supervision 4 low and 32.310 Supervision 4 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.206 Supervision 4 action.	No action / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 4 is not in use.	0
	Low	A warning (D20B Signal supervision 4) is generated.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.206	Supervision 4 action	Selects the action the drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 4 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (D20B Signal supervision 4) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on D103 Signal supervision 4.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on D103 Signal supervision 4.	3
32.207	Supervision 4 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 4.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
32.208	Supervision 4 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 4.	0.000 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.209	Supervision 4 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 4.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.210	Supervision 4 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 4.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.215	Supervision 5 action	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 5. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.219 Supervision 5 low and 32.320 Supervision 5 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.216 Supervision 5 action.	No action / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 5 is not in use.	0
	Low	A warning (D20C Signal supervision 5) is generated.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.216	Supervision 5 action	Selects the action that drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 5 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (D20C Signal supervision 5) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on 80B2 Signal supervision 3.	3
32.217	Supervision 5 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 5.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
32.218	Supervision 5 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 5.	0.000 s / real32

386 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.219	Supervision 5 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 5.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.320	Supervision 5 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 5.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.225	Supervision 6 action	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 6. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.227 Supervision 6 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.229 Supervision 6 low and 32.330 Supervision 6 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.226 Supervision 6 action.	No action / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 6 is not in use.	0
	Low	A warning (D20D Signal supervision 6) is generated.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.226	Supervision 6 action	Selects the action that drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 6 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (D20D Signal supervision 6) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on fault code D105 Signal supervision 6.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on fault code D105 Signal supervision 6.	3
32.227	Supervision 6 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 6.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
32.228	Supervision 6 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 6.	0.000 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.229	Supervision 6 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 6.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.330	Supervision 6 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 6.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -
32.235	Supervision 7 action	Selects the mode of signal supervision function 7. Determines how the monitored signal (parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal) is compared to its lower and upper limits (parameters 32.239 Supervision 7 low and 32.340 Supervision 7 high respectively). The action is taken when the condition is fulfilled as selected in parameter 32.236 Supervision 7 action.	No action / uint16
	Disabled	Signal supervision 7 is not in use.	0
	Low	A warning (D20E Signal supervision 7) is generated.	1
	High	Action is taken whenever the signal rises above its upper limit.	2
	Abs low	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) lower limit.	3
	Abs high	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal rises above its (absolute) upper limit.	4
	Both	Action is taken whenever the signal falls below its low limit or rises above its high limit.	5
	Abs both	Action is taken whenever the absolute value of the signal falls below its (absolute) low limit or rises above its (absolute) high limit.	6
32.236	Supervision 7 action	Selects the action that drive takes when the value monitored by signal supervision 7 exceeds its limits. Note: This parameter does not affect the status indicated by 32.200 Supervision 7 status.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	A warning (D20E Signal supervision 7) is generated.	1
	Fault	The drive trips on D106 Signal supervision 7.	2
	Fault if running	If running, the drive trips on D106 Signal supervision 7.	3
32.237	Supervision 7 signal	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal supervision function 7.	Zero / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
32.238	Supervision 7 filter time	Defines a filter time constant for the signal monitored by signal supervision 7.	0.000 s / real32

388 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Signal filter time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
32.239	Supervision 7 low	Defines the lower limit for signal supervision 7.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Low limit.	- / -
32.340	Supervision 7 high	Defines the upper limit for signal supervision 7.	0.00 / real32
	-21474830.00 ... 21474830.00	Upper limit.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
33	Generic timer & counter	Configuration of maintenance timers/counters. See also section Maintenance timers and counters (page 137) .	
33.1	Counter status	Displays the maintenance timer/counter status word, - / uint16 indicating which maintenance timers/counters have exceeded their limits. This parameter is read-only.	
	b0 On-time 1	1 = On-time timer 1 has reached its preset limit.	
	b1 On-time 2	1 = On-time timer 2 has reached its preset limit.	
	b2 Edge 1	1 = Signal edge counter 1 has reached its preset limit.	
	b3 Edge 2	1 = Signal edge counter 2 has reached its preset limit.	
	b4 Value 1	1 = Value counter 1 has reached its preset limit.	
	b5 Value 2	1 = Value counter 2 has reached its preset limit.	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.10	On-time 1 actual	Displays the actual present value of on-time timer 1. The timer runs whenever the signal selected by parameter 33.13 On-time 1 source is on. When the timer exceeds the limit set by 33.11 On-time 1 warn limit, bit 0 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.14 On-time 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.12 On-time 1 function. The timer can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Actual present value of on-time timer 1.	- / -
33.11	On-time 1 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for on-time timer 1.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Warning limit for on-time timer 1.	- / -
33.12	On-time 1 function	Configures on-time timer 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 0 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 0 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.10 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.10 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.14) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.13	On-time 1 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by on-time timer 1.	False / uint32
	False	Constant 0 (timer disabled).	0

390 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	True	Constant 1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 214).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
33.14	On-time 1 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for on-time timer 1.	On-time 1 exceeded / uint32
	On-time 1 exceeded	A886 On-Time 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	0
	Clean device	A88C Device clean.	6
	Maintain additional cooling fan	A890 Additional cooling fan.	7
	Maintain cabinet fan	A88E Cabinet fan.	8
	Maintain DC capacitors	A88D DC capacitor.	9
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10
33.20	On-time 2 actual	Displays the actual present value of on-time timer 2. The timer runs whenever the signal selected by parameter 33.23 On-time 2 source is on. When the timer exceeds the limit set by 33.21 On-time 2 warn limit, bit 1 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.24 On-time 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.22 On-time 2 function. The timer can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Actual present value of on-time timer 2.	- / -
33.21	On-time 2 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for on-time timer 2.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295 s	Warning limit for on-time timer 2.	- / -
33.22	On-time 2 function	Configures on-time timer 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 1 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 1 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.20 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.20 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.24) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.23	On-time 2 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by on-time timer 2.	False / uint32
	False	Constant 0 (timer disabled).	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	True	Constant 1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 214).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
33.24	On-time 2 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for on-time timer 2.	On-time 2 exceeded / uint32
	On-time 2 exceeded	A887 On-Time 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	1
	Clean device	A88C Device clean.	6
	Maintain additional cooling fan	A890 Additional cooling fan.	7
	Maintain cabinet fan	A88E Cabinet fan.	8
	Maintain DC capacitors	A88D DC capacitor.	9
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10
33.30	Edge counter 1 actual	Actual present value of signal edge counter 1. The counter is incremented every time the signal selected by parameter 33.33 Edge counter 1 source switches on or off (or either, depending on the setting of 33.32 Edge counter 1 function). A divisor may be applied to the count (see 33.34 Edge counter 1 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.31 Edge counter 1 warn limit, bit 2 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.32 Edge counter 1 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Actual present value of signal edge counter 1.	- / -
33.31	Edge counter 1 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for signal edge counter 1.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Warning limit for signal edge counter 1.	- / -
33.32	Edge counter 1 function	Configures signal edge counter 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 2 of 33.1) switches to 1 and remains so until the counter is again incremented. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 2 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.30 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.30 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.35) is given when the limit is reached	

392 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Count rising edges	Count rising edges 0 = Disable: Rising edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Rising edges are counted	
	b3 Count falling edges	Count falling edges 0 = Disable: Falling edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Falling edges are counted	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.33	Edge counter 1 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal edge counter 1.	False / uint32
	False	Constant 0.	0
	True	Constant 1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 214).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
33.34	Edge counter 1 divider	Defines a divisor for signal edge counter 1. Determines how many signal edges increment the counter by 1.	1 / uint32
	1...2147483647	Divisor for signal edge counter 1.	- / -
33.35	Edge counter 1 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for signal edge counter 1.	Edge counter 1 exceeded / uint32
	Edge counter 1 exceeded	A888 Edge counter 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	2
	Counted main contactor	A884 Main contactor.	11
	Counted output relay	A881 Output relay.	12
	Counted motor starts	A882 Motor starts.	13
	Counted power ups	A883 Power ups.	14
	Counted DC charges	A885 DC charge.	15
33.40	Edge counter 2 actual	Displays the actual present value of signal edge counter 2. The counter is incremented every time the signal selected by parameter 33.43 Edge counter 2 source switches on or off (or either, depending on the setting of 33.42 Edge counter 2 function). A divisor may be applied to the count (see 33.44 Edge counter 2 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.41 Edge counter 2 warn limit, bit 3 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.42 Edge counter 2 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Actual present value of signal edge counter 2.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
33.41	Edge counter 2 warn limit	Sets the warning limit for signal edge counter 2.	- / uint32
	0...4294967295	Warning limit for signal edge counter 2.	- / -
33.42	Edge counter 2 function	Configures signal edge counter 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 3 of 33.1) remains 1 until the counter is again incremented. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: After the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 3 of 33.1) remains 1 until 33.40 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.40 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	Warning enable 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.45) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2 Count rising edges	Count rising edges 0 = Disable: Rising edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Rising edges are counted	
	b3 Count falling edges	Count falling edges 0 = Disable: Falling edges are not counted 1 = Enable: Falling edges are counted	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.43	Edge counter 2 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by signal edge counter 2.	False / uint32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	RO1	Bit 0 of 10.21 RO status (page 214).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
33.44	Edge counter 2 divider	Defines a divisor for signal edge counter 2. Determines how many signal edges increment the counter by 1.	1 / uint32
	1...4294967295	Divisor for signal edge counter 2.	- / -
33.45	Edge counter 2 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for signal edge counter 2.	Edge counter 2 exceeded / uint32
	Edge counter 2 exceeded	A889 Edge counter 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	3
	Counted main contactor	A884 Main contactor.	11
	Counted output relay	A881 Output relay.	12
	Counted motor starts	A882 Motor starts.	13

394 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Counted power ups	A883 Power ups.	14
	Counted DC charges	A885 DC charge.	15
33.50	Value counter 1 actual	Displays the actual present value of value counter 1. The value of the source selected by parameter 33.53 Value counter 1 source is read at one-second intervals and added to the counter. A divisor can be applied to the count (see 33.54 Value counter 1 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.51 Value counter 1 warn limit, bit 4 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.55 Value counter 1 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.52 Value counter 1 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / real32
	-2147483000..2147483000	Actual present value of value counter 1.	- / -
33.51	Value counter 1 warn limit	Sets the limit for value counter 1. With a positive limit, bit 4 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or greater than the limit. With a negative limit, bit 4 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or smaller than the limit. 0 = Counter disabled.	- / real32
	-2147483000..2147483000	Limit for value counter 1.	- / -
33.52	Value counter 1 function	Configures value counter 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 4 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 4 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.50 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.50 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.55) is given when the limit is reached	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.53	Value counter 1 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by value counter 1.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None (counter disabled).	0
	Motor speed	1.1 Motor speed used.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
33.54	Value counter 1 divider	Defines a divisor for value counter 1. The value of the monitored signal is divided by this value before integration.	1.000 / real32
	0.001 ... 2147483.000	Divisor for value counter 1.	- / -
33.55	Value counter 1 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for value counter 1.	Value counter 1 exceeded / uint32
	Value counter 1 exceeded	A88A Value counter 1. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	4
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10
33.60	Value counter 2 actual	Displays the actual present value of value counter 2. The value of the source selected by parameter 33.63 Value counter 2 source is read at one-second intervals and added to the counter. A divisor can be applied to the count (see 33.64 Value counter 2 divider). When the counter exceeds the limit set by 33.61 Value counter 2 warn limit, bit 5 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1. The warning specified by 33.65 Value counter 2 warn message is also given if enabled by 33.62 Value counter 2 function. The counter can be reset from the Drive Composer PC tool, or from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / real32
	-2147483008..2147483008	Actual present value of value counter 2.	- / -
33.61	Value counter 2 warn limit	Sets the limit for value counter 2. With a positive limit, bit 5 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or greater than the limit. With a negative limit, bit 5 of 33.1 Counter status is set to 1 (and a warning optionally generated) when the counter is equal or smaller than the limit. 0 = Counter disabled.	- / real32
	-2147483008..2147483008	Limit for value counter 2.	- / -
33.62	Value counter 2 function	Configures value counter 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Counter mode	0 = Loop: When the limit is reached, the counter is reset. The counter status (bit 5 of 33.1) switches to 1 for one second. The warning (if enabled) stays active for at least 10 seconds. 1 = Saturate: When the limit is reached, the counter status (bit 5 of 33.1) switches to 1, and remains so until 33.60 is reset. The warning (if enabled) also stays active until 33.60 is reset.	
	b1 Warning enable	Warning enable 0 = Disable: No warning is given when the limit is reached 1 = Enable: A warning (see 33.65) is given when the limit is reached	

396 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b2...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
33.63	Value counter 2 source	Selects the signal to be monitored by value counter 2.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None (counter disabled).	0
	Motor speed	1.1 Motor speed used.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
33.64	Value counter 2 divider	Defines a divisor for value counter 2. The value of the monitored signal is divided by this value before integration.	1.000 / real32
	0.001...2147483.000	Divisor for value counter 2.	- / -
33.65	Value counter 2 warn message	Selects the optional warning message for value counter 2.	Value counter 2 exceeded / uint32
	Value counter 2 exceeded	A88B Value counter 2. The message text can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	5
	Maintain motor bearing	A880 Motor bearing.	10

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35	Motor thermal protection	Motor thermal protection settings such as temperature measurement configuration, load curve definition and motor fan control configuration. See also section Motor thermal protection (page 128) .	
35.1	Motor estimated temperature	Displays the motor temperature as estimated by the internal motor thermal protection model (see parameters 35.50...35.55). The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-60.0 ... 1000.0 °	Estimated motor temperature.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.2	Measured temperature 1	Displays the temperature received through the source defined by parameter 35.11 Temperature 1 source. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-60...1000 °	Measured temperature 1.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.3	Measured temperature 2	Displays the temperature received through the source defined by parameter 35.21 Temperature 2 source. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms. This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-60...1000 °	Measured temperature 2.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.4	FPTC status word	Displays the status of optional FPTC-xx thermistor protection modules. The word can be used as the source of eg. external events. Note: The “module found” bits are updated regardless of whether the corresponding module is activated. However, the “fault active” and “warning active” bits are not updated if the module is not activated. Modules are activated by parameter 35.30 FPTC configuration word. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Module found in slot 1	1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 1.	
	b1 Fault active in slot 1	1 = Yes: The module in slot 1 has an active fault (4991 Safe motor temperature 1).	
	b2 Warning active in slot 1	1 = Yes: The module in slot 1 has an active warning (A497 Motor temperature 1).	
	b3 Module found in slot 2	1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 2.	
	b4 Fault active in slot 2	1 = Yes: The module in slot 2 has an active fault (4992 Safe motor temperature 2).	
	b5 Warning active in slot 2	1 = Yes: The module in slot 2 has an active warning (A498 Motor temperature 2).	

398 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b6 Module found in slot 3	1 = Yes: An FPTC-xx module has been detected in slot 3.	
	b7 Fault active in slot 3	1 = Yes: The module in slot 3 has an active fault (4993 Safe motor temperature 3).	
	b8 Warning active in slot 3	1 = Yes: The module in slot 3 has an active warning (A499 Motor temperature 3).	
	b9...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.5	Motor overload level	Displays the motor overload level as a percent of the motor overload fault limit. See parameter 35.56 Motor overload action and section Motor overload protection (page 132).	- / real32
	0.0 ... 300.0 %	Motor overload level. 0.0% No motor overloading. 88.0% Motor overloaded to warning level. 100.0% Motor overloaded to fault level.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
35.9	Temperature Calibration status word	Shows temperature calibration status word.	- / uint16
	b0 Temperature 1 calibration done	Calibration status of temperature 1. See parameter 35.17 Temperature 1 calibration.	
	b1 Temperature 2 calibration done	Calibration status of temperature 2. See parameter 35.27 Temperature 2 calibration.	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.11	Temperature 1 source	Selects the source from which measured temperature 1 is read. For wiring examples, see the hardware manual of the drive. Usually this source is from a sensor connected to the motor controlled by the drive, but it could be used to measure and monitor a temperature from other parts of the process as long as a suitable sensor is used as per the selection list.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	None. Temperature monitoring function 1 is disabled.	0
	Estimated temperature	Estimated motor temperature (see parameter 35.1 Motor estimated temperature). The temperature is estimated from an internal drive calculation. It is important to set up the ambient temperature of the motor in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	KTY84 analog I/O	KTY84 sensor connected to the analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The following settings are required: - Set the hardware jumper or switch related to the analog input to U (voltage). Any change must be validated by a control unit reboot. - Set the unit selection parameter of the input to volt. - Set the source selection parameter of the analog output to "Force KTY84 excitation". - Select the analog input in parameter 35.14. In case the input is located on an I/O extension module, use selection Other (see Terms and abbreviations (page 20)) to point at the actual input value parameter (for example, 14.26 AI1 actual value). The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor. As the resistance of the sensor changes along with its temperature, the voltage over the sensor changes. The voltage is read by the analog input and converted into degrees.	2
	KTY84 encoder module 1	KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.	3
	KTY84 encoder module 2	KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.	4
	1 x Pt100 analog I/O	Pt100 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.	5
	2 x Pt100 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	6
	3 x Pt100 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	7

400 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	PTC DI6	PTC sensor connected to digital input DI6 (see the connection diagram on page 128). Note: Either 0 ohm (normal temperature) or 4000 ohm (excessive temperature) will be shown by 35.2 Measured temperature 1. By default, an excessive temperature will generate a warning as per parameter 35.13 Temperature 1 warning limit. If you want a fault instead, set 35.12 Temperature 1 fault limit to 4000 ohm.	8
	PTC analog I/O	PTC sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force PTC excitation.	20
	PTC encoder module 1	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.	9
	PTC encoder module 2	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.	10
	Direct temperature	The temperature is taken from the source selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source. The value of the source is assumed to be in the unit of temperature specified by 96.16 Unit selection.	11
	1 x Pt1000 analog I/O	Pt1000 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.14 Temperature 1 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt1000 excitation.	13
	2 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	14
	3 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	15
	Pt1000 encoder module 1	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Pt1000 encoder module 2	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	17
35.12	Temperature 1 fault limit	Defines the fault limit for temperature monitoring function 1. When measured temperature 1 exceeds the limit, the drive trips on fault 4981 External temperature 1. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	130 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Fault limit for temperature monitoring function 1.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.13	Temperature 1 warning limit	Defines the warning limit for temperature monitoring function 1. When measured temperature 1 exceeds this limit, a warning (A491 External temperature 1) is generated. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	110 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Warning limit for temperature monitoring function 1.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.14	Temperature 1 AI source	Specifies the analog input when the setting of 35.11 Temperature 1 source requires measurement through an analog input. Note: If the input is located on an I/O extension module, use the selection <i>Other</i> to point to the AI actual value in group 14, 15 or 16, eg. 14.26 AI1 actual value.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	AI1 actual value	Analog input AI1 on the control unit.	1
	AI2 actual value	Analog input AI2 on the control unit.	2
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
35.17	Temperature 1 calibration	Defines the calibration of temperature 1. Calibration can be used to fine-tune the motor temperature measurement. Once the motor has cooled down, measure its ambient temperature and set this value accordingly. This parameter affects only if Pt100 or Pt1000 measurement is using AI and AO of the control unit or I/O extension modules.	0 ° / real32
	-30...1000 °	Calibration of temperature 1 in celsius.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °

402 Parameters

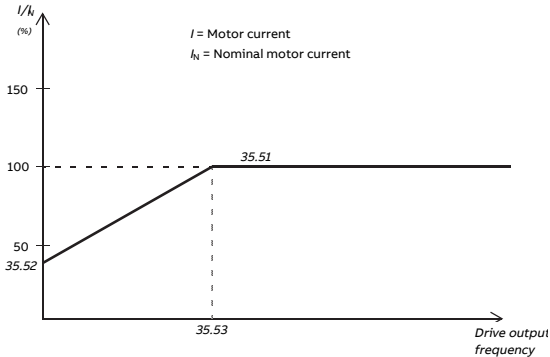
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.21	Temperature 2 source	Selects the source from which measured temperature 2 is read. For wiring examples, see the hardware manual of the drive. Usually this source is from a sensor connected to the motor controlled by the drive, but it could be used to measure and monitor a temperature from other parts of the process as long as a suitable sensor is used as per the selection list.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	None. Temperature monitoring function 2 is disabled.	0
	Estimated temperature	Estimated motor temperature (see parameter 35.1 Motor estimated temperature). The temperature is estimated from an internal drive calculation. It is important to set up the ambient temperature of the motor in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature.	1
	KTY84 analog I/O	KTY84 sensor connected to the analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The following settings are required: - Set the hardware jumper or switch related to the analog input to U (voltage). Any change must be validated by a control unit reboot. - Set the unit selection parameter of the input to volt. - Set the source selection parameter of the analog output to "Force KTY84 excitation". - Select the analog input in parameter 35.24. In case the input is located on an I/O extension module, use the selection Other (see Terms and abbreviations (page 20)) to point at the actual input value parameter (for example, 14.26 AI1 actual value). The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor. As the resistance of the sensor changes along with its temperature, the voltage over the sensor changes. The voltage is read by the analog input and converted into degrees.	2
	KTY84 encoder module 1	KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.	3
	KTY84 encoder module 2	KTY84 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.	4

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	1 x Pt100 analog I/O	Pt100 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.	5
	2 x Pt100 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	6
	3 x Pt100 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	7
	PTC DI6	PTC sensor connected to digital input DI6 (see the connection diagram on page 128). Note: Either 0 ohm (normal temperature) or 4000 ohm (excessive temperature) will be shown by 35.3 Measured temperature 2. By default, an excessive temperature will generate a warning as per parameter 35.23 Temperature 2 warning limit. If you want a fault instead, set 35.22 Temperature 2 fault limit to 4000 ohm.	8
	PTC DI6	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the selection value should be interpreted.	8
	PTC analog I/O	PTC sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.	20
	PTC encoder module 1	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See also parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time.	9
	PTC encoder module 2	PTC sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See also parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time.	10
	Direct temperature	The temperature is taken from the source selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source. The value of the source is assumed to be in the unit of temperature specified by 96.16 Unit selection.	11
	1 x Pt1000 analog I/O	Pt1000 sensor connected to a standard analog input selected by parameter 35.24 Temperature 2 AI source and an analog output. The input and output can be on the drive control unit or on an extension module. The required settings are the same as with selection KTY84 analog I/O, except that the source selection parameter of the analog output must be set to Force Pt100 excitation.	13

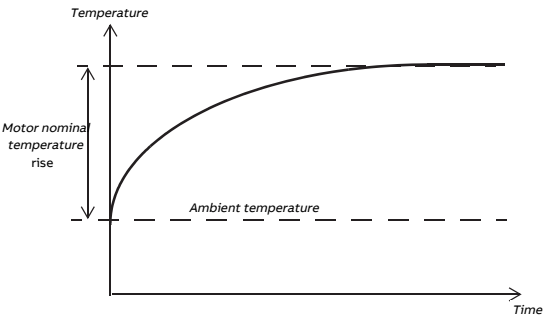
404 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	2 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with two sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	14
	3 x Pt1000 analog I/O	As selection 1 x Pt1000 analog I/O, but with three sensors connected in series. Using multiple sensors improves measurement accuracy significantly.	15
	Pt1000 encoder module 1	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 1. See parameters 91.21 Module 1 temp sensor type and 91.22 Module 1 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor is supported with FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	16
	Pt1000 encoder module 2	Pt1000 sensor connected to encoder interface 2. See parameters 91.24 Module 2 temp sensor type and 91.25 Module 2 temp filter time. Note: Pt1000 sensor is supported with FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	17
35.22	Temperature 2 fault limit	Defines the fault limit for temperature monitoring function 2. When measured temperature 2 exceeds the limit, the drive trips on fault 4982 External temperature 2. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	130 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Fault limit for temperature monitoring function 2.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.23	Temperature 2 warning limit	Defines the warning limit for temperature monitoring function 2. When measured temperature 2 exceeds the limit, a warning (A492 External temperature 2) is generated. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With °F, the range is -76...1832. With a PTC sensor, the range is 0...5000 ohms.	110 ° / real32
	-60...1000 °	Warning limit for temperature monitoring function 2.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.24	Temperature 2 AI source	Selects the input for parameter 35.21 Temperature 2 source, selections KTY84 analog I/O, 1 x Pt100 analog I/O, 2 x Pt100 analog I/O, 3 x Pt100 analog I/O and Direct temperature.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	AI1 actual value	Analog input AI1 on the control unit.	1
	AI2 actual value	Analog input AI2 on the control unit.	2
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
35.27	Temperature 2 calibration	Defines the calibration of temperature 2. See parameter 35.17 Temperature 1 calibration.	0 °C / real32
	-30...1000 °C	Calibration of temperature 2 in celsius.	1 = 1 °C / 1 = 1 °C

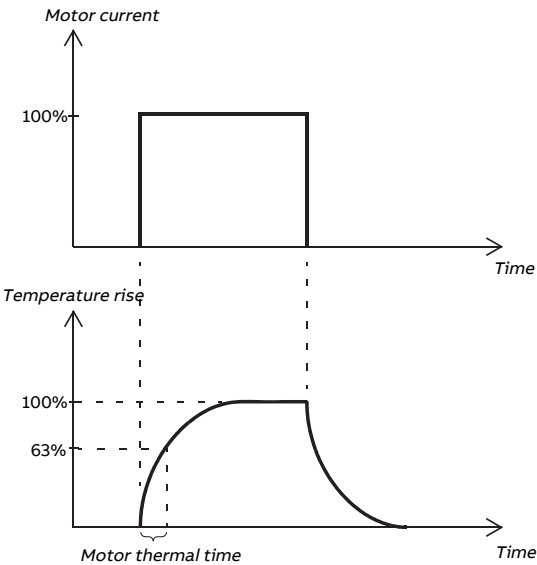
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.30	FPTC configuration word	Activates FPTC-xx thermistor protection modules installed on the control unit of the drive. Using this word, it is also possible to suppress the warnings (but not faults) from each module.	- / uint16
	b0 Module in slot 1	1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 1.	
	b1 Disable slot 1 warning	1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 1 suppressed.	
	b2 Module in slot 2	1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 2.	
	b3 Disable slot 2 warning	1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 2 suppressed.	
	b4 Module in slot 3	1 = Yes: Module installed in slot 3.	
	b5 Disable slot 3 warning	1 = Yes: Warnings from the module in slot 3 suppressed.	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.50	Motor ambient temperature	Defines the ambient temperature of the motor for the motor thermal protection model. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. The motor thermal protection model estimates the motor temperature on the basis of parameters 35.50...35.55. The motor temperature increases if it operates in the region above the load curve, and decreases if it operates in the region below the load curve.  WARNING! The model cannot protect the motor if the motor does not cool properly because of dust, dirt, etc.	20 ° / real32
	-60...100 °	Ambient temperature.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.51	Motor load curve	Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.52 Zero speed load and 35.53 Break point. The load curve is used by the motor thermal protection model to estimate the motor temperature. When the parameter is set to 100%, the maximum load is taken as the value of parameter 99.6 Motor nominal current (higher loads heat up the motor). The load curve level should be adjusted if the ambient temperature differs from the nominal value set in 35.50 Motor ambient temperature.	100 % / uint16
			
	50...150 %	Maximum load for the motor load curve.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
35.52	Zero speed load	Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.51 Motor load curve and 35.53 Break point. Defines the maximum motor load at zero speed of the load curve. A higher value can be used if the motor has an external motor fan to boost the cooling. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations. See parameter 35.51 Motor load curve.	70 % / uint16
	25...150 %	Zero speed load for the motor load curve.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
35.53	Break point	Defines the motor load curve together with parameters 35.51 Motor load curve and 35.52 Zero speed load. Defines the break point frequency of the load curve i.e. the point at which the motor load curve begins to decrease from the value of parameter 35.51 Motor load curve towards the value of parameter 35.52 Zero speed load. See parameter 35.51 Motor load curve.	45.00 Hz / uint16
	1.00 ... 500.00 Hz	Break point for the motor load curve. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.54	Motor nominal temperature rise	Defines the temperature rise of the motor above ambient when the motor is loaded with nominal current. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.	80 ° / real32

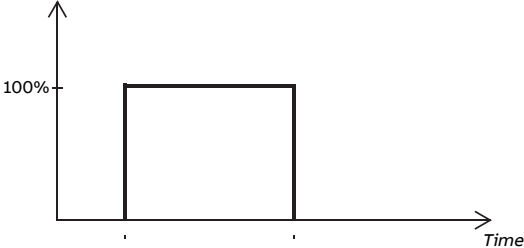
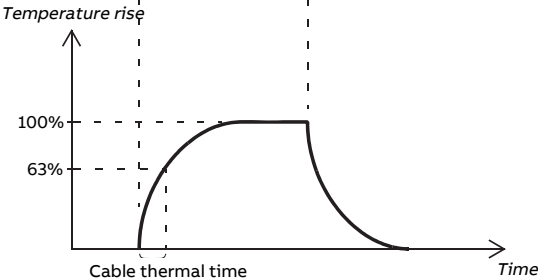


	0...300 °	Temperature rise.	1 = 1 ° / 1 = 1 °
35.55	Motor thermal time constant	Defines the thermal time constant for use with the motor thermal protection model, defined as the time to reach 63% of the nominal motor temperature. See the motor manufacturer's recommendations.	256 s / uint16



408 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	100...10000 s	Motor thermal time constant.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
35.56	Motor overload action	Selects the action taken when motor overload is detected. See section Motor overload protection (page 132).	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning only	Drive generates warning A783 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the warning level, that is, parameter 35.5 Motor overload level reaches value 88.0%.	1
	Warning and fault	Drive generates warning A783 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the warning level, that is, parameter 35.5 Motor overload level reaches value 88.0%. Drive trips on fault 7122 Motor overload when the motor is overloaded to the fault level, that is, parameter 35.5 Motor overload level reaches value 100.0%.	2
35.57	Motor overload class	Defines the motor overload class to be used. The class of protection is specified by the user as the time for tripping at 7.2 times (IEC 60947-4-1) or 6 times (NEMA ICS) the tripping level current. See section Motor overload protection (page 132).	Class 20 / uint16
	Class 5	Motor overload class 5.	0
	Class 10	Motor overload class 10.	1
	Class 20	Motor overload class 20.	2
	Class 30	Motor overload class 30.	3
	Class 40	Motor overload class 40.	4
35.60	Cable temperature	Shows the calculated temperature of the motor cable. See section Thermal protection of motor cable (page 133). 102% = overtemperature warning (A480 Motor cable overload) 106% = overtemperature fault (4000 Motor cable overload) This parameter is read-only.	0.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 200.0 %	Calculated temperature of motor cable.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
35.61	Cable nominal current	Specifies the continuous current of the motor cable for the thermal protection function in the control program.	10000.00 A / real32
 WARNING! The value entered in this parameter must be limited according to all factors affecting the loadability of the cable, such as ambient temperature, cabling arrangement, and shrouding. Refer to the technical data from the cable manufacturer.			
	0.00 ... 10000.00 A	Continuous current-carrying capacity of motor cable.	1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.62	Cable thermal rise time	Specifies the thermal time of the motor cable for the thermal protection function in the control program. This value is defined as the time to reach 63% of the nominal cable temperature when the cable is loaded with nominal current (parameter 35.61 Cable nominal current). 0 s = Thermal protection of motor cable disabled. Refer to the technical data from the cable manufacturer.	1 s / uint16
Cable current  Time Temperature rise  Time			
0...50000 s		0 s → Thermal protection of motor cable disabled. 1...50000 s → Motor cable thermal time constant.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
35.100	DOL starter control source	Parameters 35.100...35.106 configure a monitored start/stop control logic for external equipment such as a contactor controlled motor cooling fan. This parameter selects the signal that starts and stops the fan. 0 = Stop 1 = Start The output controlling the fan contactor is to be connected to parameter 35.105, bit 1. On and off delays can be set for the fan by 35.101 and 35.102 respectively. A feedback signal from the fan can be connected to an input selected by 35.103; the loss of the feedback will optionally trigger a warning or fault (see 35.104 and 35.106).	Off, 06.16 b6 (95.20 b6) / uint32
Off		0 (function disabled).	0

410 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	On	1.	1
	Running	Bit 6 of 6.16 Drive status word 1 (page 192).	2
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
35.101	DOL starter on delay	Defines a start delay for the motor fan. The delay timer starts when the control source selected by parameter 35.100 switches on. After the delay, bit 1 of 35.105 switches on.	- / uint32
	0...42949673 s	Motor fan start delay.	1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
35.102	DOL starter off delay	Defines a stop delay for the motor fan. The delay timer starts when the control source selected by parameter 35.100 switches off. After the delay, bit 1 of 35.105 switches off.	20 min / uint32
	0...715828 min	Motor fan stop delay.	1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min
35.103	DOL starter feedback source	Selects the input for motor fan feedback signal. 0 = Stopped 1 = Running After the fan is started (bit 1 of 35.105 switches on), feedback is expected within the time set by 35.104.	Not selected; DI5 (95.20 b6) / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
35.104	DOL starter feedback delay	Defines a feedback delay for the motor fan. The delay timer starts when bit 1 of 35.105 switches on. If no feedback is received from the fan until the delay elapses, the action selected by 35.106 is taken. Note: This delay is only applied at start. If the feedback signal is lost during run, the action selected by 35.106 is taken immediately.	0; 5 (95.20 b6) s / uint32
	0...42949673 s	Motor fan start delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
35.105	DOL starter status word	Status of the motor fan control logic. Bit 1 is the control output for the fan, to be selected as the source of, for example, a digital or relay output. The other bits indicate the statuses of the selected control and feedback sources, and the fault status. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Start command:	Status of fan control source selected by 35.100. 0 = Stop requested 1 = Start requested	
	b1 Delayed start command:	Fan control bit (delays observed). Select this bit as the source of the output controlling the fan. 0 = Stopped 1 = Started	
	b2 DOL feedback:	Status of fan feedback (source selected by 35.103). 0 = Stopped 1 = Running	
	b3 DOL fault (-1):	Fault status. 0 = Fault (fan feedback missing). The action taken is selected by 35.106. 1 = No fault	
b4...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
35.106	DOL starter event type	Selects the action taken when missing fan feedback is detected by the motor fan control logic.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (A781 Motor fan).	1
	Fault	Drive trips on 71B1 Motor fan.	2

412 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
36	Load analyzer	Peak value and amplitude logger settings. See also section Load analyzer (page 138) .	
36.1	PVL signal source	Selects the signal to be monitored by the peak value logger. The signal is filtered using the filtering time specified by parameter 36.2 PVL filter time. The peak value is stored, along with other pre-selected signals at the time, into parameters 36.12...36.15. The peak value logger can be reset using parameter 36.9 Reset loggers. The logger is also reset whenever the signal source is changed. The date and time of the last reset are stored into parameters 36.16 and 36.17 respectively.	Power inu out / uint32
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 174).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 174).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 174).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 174).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 175).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 175).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 311).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 311).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 318).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 338).	13
	Freq ref used	28.2 Frequency ref ramp output (page 347).	14
	Process PID out	40.1 Process PID output actual (page 420).	16
	Process PID fbk	40.2 Process PID feedback actual (page 420).	17
	Process PID act	40.3 Process PID setpoint actual (page 420).	18
	Process PID dev	40.4 Process PID deviation actual (page 420).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
36.2	PVL filter time	Defines a filtering time for the peak value logger. See parameter 36.1 PVL signal source.	2.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 120.00 s	Peak value logger filtering time.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
36.6	AL2 signal source	Selects the signal to be monitored by amplitude logger 2. The signal is sampled at 200 ms intervals, and can be scaled using parameter 36.7 AL2 signal scaling. The results are displayed by parameters 36.40...36.49. Each parameter represents an amplitude range, and shows what portion of the samples fall within that range. Amplitude logger 2 can be reset using parameter 36.9 Reset loggers. The logger is also reset whenever the signal source or scaling is changed. The date and time of the last reset are stored into parameters 36.50 and 36.51 respectively.	Ambient temperature / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Zero	None	0
	Motor speed used	1.1 Motor speed used (page 174).	1
	Output frequency	1.6 Output frequency (page 174).	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current (page 174).	4
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 174).	6
	DC voltage	1.11 DC voltage (page 175).	7
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power (page 175).	8
	Speed ref ramp in	23.1 Speed ref ramp input (page 311).	10
	Speed ref ramp out	23.2 Speed ref ramp output (page 311).	11
	Speed ref used	24.1 Used speed reference (page 318).	12
	Torq ref used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 338).	13
	Freq ref used	28.2 Frequency ref ramp output (page 347).	14
	Process PID out	40.1 Process PID output actual (page 420).	16
	Process PID fbk	40.2 Process PID feedback actual (page 420).	17
	Process PID act	40.3 Process PID setpoint actual (page 420).	18
	Process PID dev	40.4 Process PID deviation actual (page 420).	19
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
	Ambient temperature	1.70 Ambient temperature % (page 177). The amplitude range of 0...100% corresponds to 0...60 °C or 32...140 °F.	20
36.7	AL2 signal scaling	Defines the signal value that corresponds to 100% amplitude.	100.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32767.00	Signal value corresponding to 100%.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
36.8	Logger function	Determines whether amplitude loggers 1 and 2 are active continuously or only when the drive is modulating.	- / uint16
	b0 AL1	0 = Amplitude logger 1 active continuously 1 = Amplitude logger 1 active only when the drive is modulating	
	b1 AL2	0 = Amplitude logger 2 active continuously 1 = Amplitude logger 2 active only when the drive is modulating	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
36.9	Reset loggers	Resets the peak value logger and/or amplitude logger 2. (Amplitude logger 1 cannot be reset.)	Done / uint16
	Done	Reset completed or not requested (normal operation).	0
	All	Reset both the peak value logger and amplitude logger 2.	1
	PVL	Reset the peak value logger.	2

414 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	AL2	Reset amplitude logger 2.	3
36.10	PVL peak value	Displays the peak value recorded by the peak value logger.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Peak value.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
36.11	PVL peak date	Displays the date on which the peak value was recorded.	0 / uint16
36.12	PVL peak time	Displays the time at which the peak value was recorded.	0 / uint32
	00:00:00...23:59:59	Peak occurrence time.	1 = 1
36.13	PVL current at peak	Displays the motor current at the moment the peak value was recorded.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 A	Motor current at peak.	1 = 1 A / 100 = 1 A
36.14	PVL DC voltage at peak	Displays the voltage in the intermediate DC circuit of the drive at the moment the peak value was recorded.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2000.00 V	DC voltage at peak.	10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V
36.15	PVL speed at peak	Displays the motor speed at the moment the peak value was recorded.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Motor speed at peak. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
36.16	PVL reset date	Displays the date on which the peak value logger was last reset.	0 / uint16
36.17	PVL reset time	Displays the time at which the peak value logger was last reset.	0 / uint32
	00:00:00...23:59:59	Last reset time of the peak value logger.	1 = 1
36.20	AL1 below 10%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that were below 10%. Note that this percentage also includes the samples that had a negative value.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples below 10%.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.21	AL1 10 to 20%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 10 and 20 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 10 and 20 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.22	AL1 20 to 30%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 20 and 30 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 20 and 30 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.23	AL1 30 to 40%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 30 and 40 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 30 and 40 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.24	AL1 40 to 50%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 40 and 50 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 40 and 50 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
36.25	AL1 50 to 60%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 50 and 60 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 50 and 60 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.26	AL1 60 to 70%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 60 and 70 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 60 and 70 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.27	AL1 70 to 80%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 70 and 80 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 70 and 80 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.28	AL1 80 to 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that fall between 80 and 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples between 80 and 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.29	AL1 over 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 1 that exceed 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 1 samples over 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.40	AL2 below 10%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that were below 10 %. Note that this percentage also includes the samples that had a negative value.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples below 10 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.41	AL2 10 to 20%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 10 and 20 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 10 and 20 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.42	AL2 20 to 30%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 20 and 30 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 20 and 30 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.43	AL2 30 to 40%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 30 and 40 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 30 and 40 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.44	AL2 40 to 50%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 40 and 50 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 40 and 50 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.45	AL2 50 to 60%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 50 and 60 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 50 and 60 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.46	AL2 60 to 70%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 60 and 70 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 60 and 70 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.47	AL2 70 to 80%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 70 and 80 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 70 and 80 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

416 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
36.48	AL2 80 to 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that fall between 80 and 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples between 80 and 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.49	AL2 over 90%	Displays the percentage of samples recorded by amplitude logger 2 that exceed 90 %.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 %	Amplitude logger 2 samples over 90 %.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
36.50	AL2 reset date	Displays the date on which amplitude logger 2 was last reset.	0 / uint16
36.51	AL2 reset time	Displays the time at which amplitude logger 2 was last reset.	0 / uint32
	00:00:00...23:59:59	Last reset time of amplitude logger 2.	1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
37	User load curve	Settings for user load curve. See also section User load curve .	
37.1	ULC output status word	Displays the status of the monitored signal. (The status word is independent of the actions and delays selected by parameters 37.3, 37.4, 37.41 and 37.42.) This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Under load limit	1 = Monitored signal is below the underload curve	
	b1 Reserved		
	b2 Over load limit	1 = Monitored signal is above the overload curve	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
37.2	ULC supervision signal	Selects the signal to be monitored. The function compares the absolute value of the signal against the load curve.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No signal selected (monitoring disabled).	0
	Motor current %	1.7 Motor current (page 174).	2
	Motor torque %	1.10 Motor torque (page 174).	3
	Output power % of motor nominal	1.15 Output power % of motor nom (page 175).	4
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
37.3	ULC overload actions	Selects how the drive reacts if the absolute value of the monitored signal stays above the overload curve for longer than the value of 37.41 ULC overload timer.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (A8BE ULC overload).	1
	Fault	Drive trips on 8002 ULC overload.	2
	Warning/Fault	The drive generates a warning (A8BE ULC overload) if the signal stays continuously above the overload curve for half of the time defined by 37.41 ULC overload timer. The drive trips on 8002 ULC overload if the signal stays continuously above the overload curve for the time defined by 37.41 ULC overload timer.	3
37.4	ULC underload actions	Selects how the drive reacts if the absolute value of the monitored signal stays below the underload curve for longer than the value of 37.42 ULC underload timer.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (A8BF ULC underload).	1
	Fault	Drive trips on 8001 ULC underload.	2
	Warning/Fault	The drive generates a warning (A8BF ULC underload) if the signal stays continuously below the underload curve for half of the time defined by 37.42 ULC underload timer. The drive trips on 8001 ULC underload if the signal stays continuously below the underload curve for the time defined by 37.42 ULC underload timer.	3

418 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
37.11	ULC speed table point 1	Defines the 1st speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve. The speed points are used in DTC motor control mode, and in scalar motor control mode when speed control is being used. The five points must be in order from lowest to highest. The points are defined as positive values, but the range is symmetrically effective also in the negative direction. The monitoring is not active outside these two areas.	150.0 rpm / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm	Speed.	1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm
37.12	ULC speed table point 2	Defines the 2nd speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	750.0 rpm / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm	Speed.	1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm
37.13	ULC speed table point 3	Defines the 3rd speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	1290.0 rpm / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm	Speed.	1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm
37.14	ULC speed table point 4	Defines the 4th speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	1500.0 rpm / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm	Speed.	1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm
37.15	ULC speed table point 5	Defines the 5th speed point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	1800.0 rpm / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 rpm	Speed.	1 = 1 rpm / 10 = 1 rpm
37.16	ULC frequency table point 1	Defines the 1st frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve. The frequency points are used in scalar motor control mode when frequency control is being used. The five points must be in order from lowest to highest. The points are defined as positive values, but the range is symmetrically effective also in the negative direction. The monitoring is not active outside these two areas.	5.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 598.0 Hz	Frequency.	1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz
37.17	ULC frequency table point 2	Defines the 2nd frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	25.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 598.0 Hz	Frequency.	1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz
37.18	ULC frequency table point 3	Defines the 3rd frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	43.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 598.0 Hz	Frequency.	1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz
37.19	ULC frequency table point 4	Defines the 4th frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	50.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 598.0 Hz	Frequency.	1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz
37.20	ULC frequency table point 5	Defines the 5th frequency point on the X-axis of the user load curve.	60.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 598.0 Hz	Frequency.	1 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz
37.21	ULC underload point 1	Defines the 1st point of the underload curve. Each point of the underload curve must have a lower value than the corresponding overload point.	10.0 % / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Underload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.22	ULC underload point 2	Defines the 2nd point of the underload curve.	15.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Underload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.23	ULC underload point 3	Defines the 3rd point of the underload curve.	25.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Underload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.24	ULC underload point 4	Defines the 4th point of the underload curve.	30.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Underload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.25	ULC underload point 5	Defines the 5th point of the underload curve.	30.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Underload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.31	ULC overload point 1	Defines the 1st point of the overload curve. Each point of the overload curve must have a higher value than the corresponding underload point.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Overload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.32	ULC overload point 2	Defines the 2nd point of the overload curve.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Overload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.33	ULC overload point 3	Defines the 3rd point of the overload curve.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Overload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.34	ULC overload point 4	Defines the 4th point of the overload curve.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Overload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.35	ULC overload point 5	Defines the 5th point of the overload curve.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Overload point.	1 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
37.41	ULC overload timer	Defines the time for which the monitored signal must continuously stay above the overload curve before the drive takes the action selected by 37.3 ULC overload actions.	20.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 10000.0 s	Overload timer.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
37.42	ULC underload timer	Defines the time for which the monitored signal must continuously stay below the underload curve before the drive takes the action selected by 37.4 ULC underload actions.	20.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 10000.0 s	Underload timer.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

420 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
40	Process PID set 1	Parameter values for process PID control. The drive contains a single active PID controller for process use, however two separate complete set-ups can be programmed and stored. The first set is made up of parameters 40.07...40.56*, the second set is defined by the parameters in group 41 Process PID set 2. The binary source that defines which set is used is selected by parameter 40.57 PID set1/set2 selection. See section Process PID control (page 109), and the control chain diagrams on pages 758 and 759. *The remaining parameters in this group are common for both sets.	
40.1	Process PID output actual	Displays the output of the process PID controller. See the control chain diagram on page 759. This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Process PID controller output.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
40.2	Process PID feedback actual	Displays the value of process feedback after source selection, mathematical function (parameter 40.10 Set 1 feedback function), and filtering. See the control chain diagram on page 758. This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Process feedback.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.3	Process PID setpoint actual	Displays the value of process PID setpoint after source selection, mathematical function (40.18 Set 1 setpoint function), limitation and ramping. See the control chain diagram on page 759. This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Setpoint for process PID controller.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.4	Process PID deviation actual	Displays the process PID deviation. By default, this value equals setpoint - feedback, but deviation can be inverted by parameter 40.31 Set 1 deviation inversion. See the control chain diagram on page 759. This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	PID deviation.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.5	Process PID trim output act	Displays the trimmed reference output. See the control chain diagram on page 759. This parameter is read-only. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768...32767	Trimmed reference.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
40.6	Process PID status word	Displays status information on process PID control. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 PID active	1 = Process PID control active.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b1 Setpoint frozen	1 = Process PID setpoint frozen.	
	b2 Output frozen	1 = Process PID controller output frozen.	
	b3 PID sleep mode	1 = Sleep mode active.	
	b4 Sleep boost	1 = Sleep boost active.	
	b5 Trim mode	1 = Trim function active.	
	b6 Tracking mode	1 = Tracking function active.	
	b7 Output limit high	1 = PID output is being limited by par. 40.37.	
	b8 Output limit low	1 = PID output is being limited by par. 40.36.	
	b9 Deadband active	1 = Deadband active (see par. 40.39)	
	b10 PID set	0 = Parameter set 1 in use. 1 = Parameter set 2 in use.	
	b11 Reserved		
	b12 Internal setpoint active	1 = Internal setpoint active (see par. 40.16...40.24)	
b13...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
40.7	Set 1 PID operation mode	Activates/deactivates process PID control. See also parameter 40.60 Set 1 PID activation source. Note: Process PID control is only available in external control; see section Local control vs. external control .	Off / uint16
	Off	Process PID control inactive.	0
	On	Process PID control active.	1
	On when drive running	Process PID control is active when the drive is running.	2
40.8	Set 1 feedback 1 source	Selects the first source of process feedback. See the control chain diagram on page 758.	AI1 scaled / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	Freq in scaled	11.39 Freq in 1 scaled.	3
	Motor current	1.7 Motor current.	5
	Power inu out	1.14 Output power.	6
	Motor torque	1.10 Motor torque (page 174).	7
	Feedback data storage	40.91 Feedback data storage (page 433).	10
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.9	Set 1 feedback 2 source	Selects the second source of process feedback. For the selections, see parameter 40.8 Set 1 feedback 1 source.	Not selected / uint32

422 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
40.10	Set 1 feedback function	Defines how process feedback is calculated from the two feedback sources selected by parameters 40.8 Set 1 feedback 1 source and 40.9 Set 1 feedback 2 source.	ln1 / uint16
	ln1	Source 1.	0
	ln1+ln2	Sum of sources 1 and 2.	1
	ln1-ln2	Source 2 subtracted from source 1.	2
	ln1*ln2	Source 1 multiplied by source 2.	3
	ln1/ln2	Source 1 divided by source 2.	4
	MIN(ln1,ln2)	Smaller of the two sources.	5
	MAX(ln1,ln2)	Greater of the two sources.	6
	AVE(ln1,ln2)	Average of the two sources.	7
	sqrt(ln1)	Square root of source 1.	8
	sqrt(ln1-ln2)	Square root of (source 1 - source 2).	9
	sqrt(ln1+ln2)	Square root of (source 1 + source 2).	10
	sqrt(ln1)+sqrt(ln2)	Square root of source 1 + square root of source 2.	11
40.11	Set 1 feedback filter time	Defines the filter time constant for process feedback.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000 s	Feedback filter time.	1 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
40.12	Set 1 unit selection	Defines the unit for parameters 40.01...40.05, 40.21...40.24 and 40.47.	% / uint16
	rpm	rpm.	7
	%	%.	4
	Hz	Hz.	3
	PID user unit 1	User-definable unit 1. The name of the unit can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	250
40.14	Set 1 setpoint scaling	Defines, together with parameter 40.15 Set 1 output scaling, a general scaling factor for the process PID control chain. The scaling can be utilized when, for example, the process setpoint is input in Hz, and the output of the PID controller is used as an rpm value in speed control. In this case, this parameter might be set to 50, and parameter 40.15 to the nominal motor speed at 50 Hz. In effect, the output of the PID controller = [40.15] when deviation (setpoint - feedback) = [40.14] and [40.32] = 1. Note: The scaling is based on the ratio between 40.14 and 40.15. For example, the values 50 and 1500 would produce the same scaling as 1 and 30.	100.00 / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Process setpoint base.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
40.15	Set 1 output scaling	See parameter 40.14 Set 1 setpoint scaling.	1500.00; 1800.00 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Process PID controller output base.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.16	Set 1 setpoint 1 source	Selects the first source of process PID setpoint. This setpoint is available in parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection as setpoint 1. See the control chain diagram on page 758.	Internal setpoint / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	Control panel	3.1 Panel reference (page 179). See section Local control vs. external control (page 39).	1
	Internal setpoint	Internal setpoint. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1.	2
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	3
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	4
	Motor potentiometer	22.80 Motor potentiometer ref act (output of the motor potentiometer).	8
	Freq in scaled	11.39 Freq in 1 scaled.	10
	Setpoint data storage	40.92 Setpoint data storage (page 434).	24
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.17	Set 1 setpoint 2 source	Selects the second source of process setpoint. This setpoint is available in parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection as setpoint 2. For the selections, see parameter 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source.	Not selected / uint32
40.18	Set 1 setpoint function	Selects a mathematical function between the setpoint sources selected by parameters 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source and 40.17 Set 1 setpoint 2 source.	In1 or In2 / uint16
	In1 or In2	No mathematical function applied. The source selected by parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection is used.	0
	In1+In2	Sum of sources 1 and 2.	1
	In1-In2	Source 2 subtracted from source 1.	2
	In1*In2	Source 1 multiplied by source 2.	3
	In1/In2	Source 1 divided by source 2.	4
	MIN(In1,In2)	Smaller of the two sources.	5
	MAX(In1,In2)	Greater of the two sources.	6
	AVE(In1,In2)	Average of the two sources.	7
	sqrt(In1)	Square root of source 1.	8
	sqrt(In1-In2)	Square root of (source 1 - source 2).	9
	sqrt(In1+In2)	Square root of (source 1 + source 2).	10
	sqrt(In1)+sqrt(In2)	Square root of source 1 + square root of source 2.	11

424 Parameters

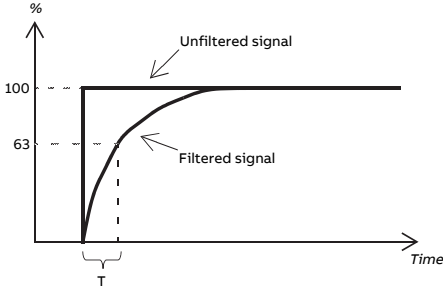
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
40.19	Set 1 internal setpoint sel1	Selects, together with 40.20 Set 1 internal setpoint sel2, the internal setpoint out of the presets defined by parameters 40.21...40.24.	Not selected / uint32															
<table><tr><th>Source defined by par. 40.19</th><th>Source defined by par. 40.20</th><th>Setpoint preset active</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1 (par. 40.21)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>2 (par. 40.22)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>3 (par. 40.23)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>4 (par. 40.24)</td></tr></table>				Source defined by par. 40.19	Source defined by par. 40.20	Setpoint preset active	0	0	1 (par. 40.21)	1	0	2 (par. 40.22)	0	1	3 (par. 40.23)	1	1	4 (par. 40.24)
Source defined by par. 40.19	Source defined by par. 40.20	Setpoint preset active																
0	0	1 (par. 40.21)																
1	0	2 (par. 40.22)																
0	1	3 (par. 40.23)																
1	1	4 (par. 40.24)																
	Not selected	0	0															
	Selected	1	1															
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2															
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3															
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4															
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5															
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6															
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7															
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10															
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11															
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).																
40.20	Set 1 internal setpoint sel2	Selects, together with 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1, the internal setpoint out of the presets defined by parameters 40.21...40.24. See table at 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1.	Not selected / uint32															
	Not selected	0	0															
	Selected	1	1															
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2															
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3															
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4															
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5															
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6															
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7															
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10															
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11															
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).																

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
40.21	Set 1 internal setpoint 1	Defines process setpoint preset 1. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Process setpoint preset 1.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.22	Set 1 internal setpoint 2	Defines process setpoint preset 2. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Process setpoint preset 2.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.23	Set 1 internal setpoint 3	Defines process setpoint preset 3. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Process setpoint preset 3.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.24	Set 1 internal setpoint 4	Defines process setpoint preset 4. See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Process setpoint preset 4.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.25	Set 1 setpoint selection	Configures the selection between setpoint sources 1 (40.16) and 2 (40.17). This parameter is only effective when parameter 40.18 Set 1 setpoint function is set to ln1 or ln2. 0 = Setpoint source 1 1 = Setpoint source 2	Setpoint source 1 / uint32
	Setpoint source 1	0.	0
	Setpoint source 2	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.26	Set 1 setpoint min	Defines a minimum limit for the process PID controller setpoint.	0.00 / real32

426 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Minimum limit for process PID controller setpoint.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.27	Set 1 setpoint max	Defines a maximum limit for the process PID controller setpoint.	32767.00 / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00	Maximum limit for process PID controller setpoint.	1 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.28	Set 1 setpoint increase time	Defines the minimum time it takes for the setpoint to increase from 0% to 100%.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1800.0 s	Setpoint increase time.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
40.29	Set 1 setpoint decrease time	Defines the minimum time it takes for the setpoint to decrease from 100% to 0%.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1800.0 s	Setpoint decrease time.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
40.30	Set 1 setpoint freeze enable	Freezes, or defines a source that can be used to freeze, the setpoint of the process PID controller. This feature is useful when the reference is based on a process feedback connected to an analog input, and the sensor must be serviced without stopping the process. 1 = Process PID controller setpoint frozen See also parameter 40.38 Set 1 output freeze enable.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.31	Set 1 deviation inversion	Inverts the input of the process PID controller. 0 = Deviation not inverted (Deviation = Setpoint - Feedback) 1 = Deviation inverted (Deviation = Feedback - Setpoint) See also section Process PID control (page 109).	Not inverted (Ref - Fbk) / uint32
	Not inverted (Ref - Fbk)	0.	0
	Inverted (Fbk - Ref)	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.32	Set 1 gain	Defines the gain for the process PID controller. See parameter 40.33 Set 1 integration time.	1.00 / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.10 ... 100.00	Gain for PID controller.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
40.33	Set 1 integration time	Defines the integration time for the process PID controller. This time needs to be set to the same order of magnitude as the reaction time of the process being controlled, otherwise instability will result. I = controller input (error) O = controller output G = gain T_i = integration time Note: Setting this value to 0 disables the "I" part, turning the PID controller into a PD controller.	60.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 32767.0 s	Integration time.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
40.34	Set 1 derivation time	Defines the derivation time of the process PID controller. The derivative component at the controller output is calculated on basis of two consecutive error values (E_{K-1} and E_K) according to the following formula: PID DERIV TIME $\times (E_K - E_{K-1}) / T_S$, in which $T_S = 2$ ms sample time E = Error = Process reference - process feedback.	0.000 s / real32
	0.000 ... 10.000 s	Derivation time.	1000 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
40.35	Set 1 derivation filter time	Defines the time constant of the 1-pole filter used to smooth the derivative component of the process PID controller.	0.0 s / real32
 $O = I \times (1 - e^{-t/T})$ I = filter input (step) O = filter output t = time T = filter time constant			
	0.0 ... 10.0 s	Filter time constant.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
40.36	Set 1 output min	Defines the minimum limit for the process PID controller output. Using the minimum and maximum limits, it is possible to restrict the operation range.	0.0 / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Minimum limit for process PID controller output.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
40.37	Set 1 output max	Defines the maximum limit for the process PID controller output. See parameter 40.36 Set 1 output min.	1500.0;1800.0 (95.20 b0) / real32
	-32768.0 ... 32767.0	Maximum limit for process PID controller output.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
40.38	Set 1 output freeze enable	Freezes (or defines a source that can be used to freeze) the output of the process PID controller, keeping the output at the value it was before freeze was enabled. This feature can be used when, for example, a sensor providing process feedback must to be serviced without stopping the process. 1 = Process PID controller output frozen See also parameter 40.30 Set 1 setpoint freeze enable.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	Process PID controller output not frozen.	0
	Selected	Process PID controller output frozen.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.39	Set 1 deadband range	Defines a deadband around the setpoint. Whenever process feedback enters the deadband, a delay timer starts. If the feedback remains within the deadband longer than the delay (40.40 Set 1 deadband delay), the PID controller output is frozen. Normal operation resumes after the feedback value leaves the deadband.	0.0 / real32

The graph illustrates the deadband control logic. The top line is the Setpoint. The middle line is the Feedback signal. The bottom line is the PID controller output. When the feedback signal enters the deadband range (the area between two horizontal lines), the PID controller output is frozen. The time the output is frozen is the deadband delay. Once the feedback signal leaves the deadband range, the PID controller output resumes its normal operation.

	0.0 ... 32767.0	Deadband range.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
40.40	Set 1 deadband delay	Delay for the deadband. See parameter 40.39 Set 1 deadband range.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 3600.0 s	Delay for deadband area.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
40.41	Set 1 sleep mode	Selects the mode of the sleep function. See also section Process PID control (page 109).	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	Sleep function disabled.	0
	Internal	The output of the PID controller is compared to the value of 40.43 Set 1 sleep level. If the PID controller output remains below the sleep level longer than the sleep delay (40.44 Set 1 sleep delay), the drive enters sleep mode. Parameters 40.44...40.48 are in force.	1
	External	The sleep function is activated by the source selected by parameter 40.42 Set 1 sleep enable. Parameters 40.44...40.46 and 40.48 are in force.	2
40.42	Set 1 sleep enable	Defines a source that is used to activate the PID sleep function when parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode is set to External. 0 = Sleep function disabled 1 = Sleep function activated	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1

430 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.43	Set 1 sleep level	Defines the start limit for the sleep function when parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode is set to Internal.	0.0 / real32
	0.0 ... 32767.0	Sleep start level.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
40.44	Set 1 sleep delay	Defines a delay before the sleep function actually becomes enabled, to prevent nuisance sleeping. The delay timer starts when the sleep condition selected by parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode becomes true, and resets if the condition becomes false.	60.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 3600.0 s	Sleep start delay.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
40.45	Set 1 sleep boost time	Defines a boost time for the sleep boost step. See parameter 40.46 Set 1 sleep boost step.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 3600.0 s	Sleep boost time.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
40.46	Set 1 sleep boost step	When the drive is entering sleep mode, the process setpoint is increased by this value for the time defined by parameter 40.45 Set 1 sleep boost time. If active, sleep boost is aborted when the drive wakes up.	0.0 / real32
	0.0 ... 32767.0	Sleep boost step.	1 = 1 / 10 = 1
40.47	Set 1 wake-up deviation	When 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode is set to Internal, this parameter defines the wake-up level as deviation between process setpoint and feedback. The unit is selected by parameter 40.12 Set 1 unit selection. When the deviation exceeds the value of this parameter, and remains there for the duration of the wake-up delay (40.48 Set 1 wake-up delay), the drive wakes up. See also parameter 40.31 Set 1 deviation inversion.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm, % or Hz	Wake-up level (as deviation between process setpoint and feedback).	1 = 1 rpm, % or Hz / 100 = 1 rpm, % or Hz
40.48	Set 1 wake-up delay	Defines a wake-up delay for the sleep function to prevent nuisance wake-ups. See parameter 40.47 Set 1 wake-up deviation. The delay timer starts when the deviation exceeds the wakeup level (40.47 Set 1 wake-up deviation), and resets if the deviation falls below the wake-up level.	0.50 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 60.00 s	Wake-up delay.	1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
40.49	Set 1 tracking mode	Activates (or selects a source that activates) tracking mode. In tracking mode, the value selected by parameter 40.50 Set 1 tracking ref selection is substituted for the PID controller output. See also section <i>Process PID control</i> (page 109). 1 = Tracking mode enabled	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).	
40.50	Set 1 tracking ref selection	Selects the value source for tracking mode. See parameter 40.49 Set 1 tracking mode.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	Other [value]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).	
40.51	Set 1 trim mode	Activates the trim function and selects between direct and proportional trimming (or a combination of both). With trimming, it is possible to apply a corrective factor to the drive reference (setpoint). The output after trimming is available as parameter 40.5 Process PID trim output act. See the control chain diagram on page 759.	Off / uint16
	Off	The trim function is inactive.	0
	Direct	The trim function is active. The trimming factor is relative to the maximum speed, torque or frequency; the selection between these is made by parameter 40.52 Set 1 trim selection.	1
	Proportional	The trim function is active. The trimming factor is relative to the reference selected by parameter 40.53 Set 1 trimmed ref pointer.	2

432 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Combined	The trim function is active. The trimming factor is a combination of both Direct and Proportional modes; the proportions of each are defined by parameter 40.54 Set 1 trim mix.	3
40.52	Set 1 trim selection	Selects whether trimming is used for correcting the speed, torque or frequency reference.	Torque / uint16
	Torque	Torque reference trimming.	1
	Speed	Speed reference trimming.	2
	Frequency	Frequency reference trimming.	3
40.53	Set 1 trimmed ref pointer	Selects the signal source for the trim reference.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.54	Set 1 trim mix	When parameter 40.51 Set 1 trim mode is set to Combined , defines the effect of direct and proportional trim sources in the final trimming factor. 0.000 = 100% proportional 0.500 = 50% proportional, 50% direct 1.000 = 100% direct	0.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 1.000	Trim mix.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
40.55	Set 1 trim adjust	Defines a multiplier for the trimming factor. This value is multiplied by the result of parameter 40.51 Set 1 trim mode. Consequently, the result of the multiplication is used to multiply the result of parameter 40.56 Set 1 trim source.	1.000 / real32
	-100.000 ... 100.000	Multiplier for trimming factor.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
40.56	Set 1 trim source	Selects the reference to be trimmed.	PID ref / uint16
	PID ref	PID setpoint.	1
	PID output	PID controller output.	2
40.57	PID set1/set2 selection	Selects the source that determines whether process PID parameter set 1 (parameters 40.07...40.56) or set 2 (group 41 Process PID set 2) is used. 0 = Process PID parameter set 1 in use 1 = Process PID parameter set 2 in use	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.60	Set 1 PID activation source	Selects a source that enables/disables process PID control. See also parameter 40.7 Set 1 PID operation mode. 0 = Process PID control disabled. 1 = Process PID control enabled.	On / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Follow Ext1/Ext2 selection	Process PID control is disabled when external control location EXT1 is active, and enabled when external control location EXT2 is active. See also parameter 19.11 Ext1/Ext2 selection.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
40.91	Feedback data storage	Storage parameter for receiving a process feedback value eg. through the embedded fieldbus interface. The value can be sent to the drive as Modbus I/O data. Set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to Feedback data storage. In 40.8 Set 1 feedback 1 source (or 40.9 Set 1 feedback 2 source), select Feedback data storage.	0.00 / real32
	-327.68 ... 327.67	Storage parameter for process feedback.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1

434 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
40.92	Setpoint data storage	Storage parameter for receiving a process setpoint value eg. through the embedded fieldbus interface. The value can be sent to the drive as Modbus I/O data. Set the target selection parameter of that particular data (58.101...58.124) to Setpoint data storage. In 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source (or 40.17 Set 1 setpoint 2 source), select Setpoint data storage.	0.00 / real32
	-327.68 ... 327.67	Storage parameter for process setpoint.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
41	Process PID set 2	A second set of parameter values for process PID control. The selection between this set and first set (parameter group 40 Process PID set 1) is made by parameter 40.57 PID set1/set2 selection. See section Process PID control (page 109). See also parameters 40.01...40.06, 40.91, 40.92, and the control chain diagrams on pages 758 and 759.	
41.7	Set 2 PID operation mode	See parameter 40.7 Set 1 PID operation mode.	Off / uint16
41.8	Set 2 feedback 1 source	See parameter 40.8 Set 1 feedback 1 source.	AI1 scaled / uint32
41.9	Set 2 feedback 2 source	See parameter 40.9 Set 1 feedback 2 source.	Not selected / uint32
41.10	Set 2 feedback function	See parameter 40.10 Set 1 feedback function.	In1 / uint16
41.11	Set 2 feedback filter time	See parameter 40.11 Set 1 feedback filter time.	0.000 s / real32
41.12	Set 2 unit selection	Defines the unit for parameters 41.21...41.24 and 41.47.	% / uint16
	rpm	rpm.	7
	%	%.	4
	Hz	Hz.	3
	PID user unit 2	User-definable unit 2. The name of the unit can be edited on the control panel by choosing Menu – Settings – Edit texts.	249
41.14	Set 2 setpoint scaling	See parameter 40.14 Set 1 setpoint scaling.	100.00 / real32
41.15	Set 2 output scaling	See parameter 40.15 Set 1 output scaling.	1500.00; 1800.00 (95.20 b0) / real32
41.16	Set 2 setpoint 1 source	See parameter 40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source.	Internal setpoint / uint32
41.17	Set 2 setpoint 2 source	See parameter 40.17 Set 1 setpoint 2 source.	Not selected / uint32
41.18	Set 2 setpoint function	See parameter 40.18 Set 1 setpoint function.	In1 or In2 / uint16
41.19	Set 2 internal setpoint sel1	See parameter 40.19 Set 1 internal setpoint sel1.	Not selected / uint32
41.20	Set 2 internal setpoint sel2	See parameter 40.20 Set 1 internal setpoint sel2.	Not selected / uint32
41.21	Set 2 internal setpoint 1	See parameter 40.21 Set 1 internal setpoint 1.	- / real32
41.22	Set 2 internal setpoint 2	See parameter 40.22 Set 1 internal setpoint 2.	- / real32
41.23	Set 2 internal setpoint 3	See parameter 40.23 Set 1 internal setpoint 3.	- / real32

436 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
41.24	Set 2 internal setpoint 4	See parameter 40.24 Set 1 internal setpoint 4.	- / real32
41.25	Set 2 setpoint selection	See parameter 40.25 Set 1 setpoint selection.	Setpoint source 1 / uint32
41.26	Set 2 setpoint min	See parameter 40.26 Set 1 setpoint min.	0.00 / real32
41.27	Set 2 setpoint max	See parameter 40.27 Set 1 setpoint max.	32767.00 / real32
41.28	Set 2 setpoint increase time	See parameter 40.28 Set 1 setpoint increase time.	0.0 s / real32
41.29	Set 2 setpoint decrease time	See parameter 40.29 Set 1 setpoint decrease time.	0.0 s / real32
41.30	Set 2 setpoint freeze enable	See parameter 40.30 Set 1 setpoint freeze enable.	Not selected / uint32
41.31	Set 2 deviation inversion	See parameter 40.31 Set 1 deviation inversion.	Not inverted (Ref - Fbk) / uint32
41.32	Set 2 gain	See parameter 40.32 Set 1 gain.	1.00 / real32
41.33	Set 2 integration time	See parameter 40.33 Set 1 integration time.	60.0 s / real32
41.34	Set 2 derivation time	See parameter 40.34 Set 1 derivation time.	0.000 s / real32
41.35	Set 2 derivation filter time	See parameter 40.35 Set 1 derivation filter time.	0.0 s / real32
41.36	Set 2 output min	See parameter 40.36 Set 1 output min.	0.0 / real32
41.37	Set 2 output max	See parameter 40.37 Set 1 output max.	1500.0;1800.0 (95.20 b0) / real32
41.38	Set 2 output freeze enable	See parameter 40.38 Set 1 output freeze enable.	Not selected / uint32
41.39	Set 2 deadband range	See parameter 40.39 Set 1 deadband range.	0.0 / real32
41.40	Set 2 deadband delay	See parameter 40.40 Set 1 deadband delay.	0.0 s / real32
41.41	Set 2 sleep mode	See parameter 40.41 Set 1 sleep mode.	Not selected / uint16
41.42	Set 2 sleep enable	See parameter 40.42 Set 1 sleep enable.	Not selected / uint32
41.43	Set 2 sleep level	See parameter 40.43 Set 1 sleep level.	0.0 / real32
41.44	Set 2 sleep delay	See parameter 40.44 Set 1 sleep delay.	60.0 s / real32
41.45	Set 2 sleep boost time	See parameter 40.45 Set 1 sleep boost time.	0.0 s / real32
41.46	Set 2 sleep boost step	See parameter 40.46 Set 1 sleep boost step.	0.0 / real32
41.47	Set 2 wake-up deviation	See parameter 40.47 Set 1 wake-up deviation.	- / real32
41.48	Set 2 wake-up delay	See parameter 40.48 Set 1 wake-up delay.	0.50 s / real32
41.49	Set 2 tracking mode	See parameter 40.49 Set 1 tracking mode.	Not selected / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
41.50	Set 2 tracking ref selection	See parameter 40.50 Set 1 tracking ref selection.	Not selected / uint32
41.51	Set 2 trim mode	See parameter 40.51 Set 1 trim mode.	Off / uint16
41.52	Set 2 trim selection	See parameter 40.52 Set 1 trim selection.	Torque / uint16
41.53	Set 2 trimmed ref pointer	See parameter 40.53 Set 1 trimmed ref pointer.	Not selected / uint32
41.54	Set 2 trim mix	See parameter 40.54 Set 1 trim mix.	0.000 / real32
41.55	Set 2 trim adjust	See parameter 40.55 Set 1 trim adjust.	1.000 / real32
41.56	Set 2 trim source	See parameter 40.56 Set 1 trim source.	PID ref / uint16
41.60	Set 2 PID activation source	See parameter 40.60 Set 1 PID activation source.	On / uint32

438 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
43	Brake chopper	Settings for the internal brake chopper. See also section DC voltage control (page 118).	
43.1	Brake resistor temperature	Displays the estimated temperature of the brake resistor, or how close the brake resistor is to being too hot. The value is given in percent where 100% is the eventual temperature the resistor would reach when loaded long enough with its rated maximum load capacity (43.9 Brake resistor max cont power). The temperature calculation is based on the values of parameters 43.08, 43.09 and 43.10, and on the assumption that the resistor is installed as instructed by the manufacturer (ie. it cools down as expected). This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 120.0 %	Estimated brake resistor temperature.	1 = 1 % / 1000 = 1 %
43.6	Brake chopper function	Enables brake chopper control and selects the brake resistor overload protection method (calculation or measurement). Note: Before enabling brake chopper control, ensure that • A brake resistor is connected, • Overvoltage control is switched off (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control), and • The supply voltage range (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage) has been selected correctly.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Brake chopper control disabled.	0
	Enabled with thermal model	Brake chopper control enabled with resistor overload protection based on a thermal model. If you select this, you must also specify the values needed by the model, ie. parameters 43.08...43.12. See the resistor data sheet.	1
	Enabled without thermal model	Brake chopper control enabled without resistor overload protection based on a thermal model. This setting can be used, for example, if the resistor is equipped with a thermal circuit breaker that is wired to stop the drive if the resistor overheats. Before using this setting, ensure that overvoltage control is switched off (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control)	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Overvoltage peak protection	Brake chopper starts to conduct at 100% pulse width whenever - The DC voltage exceeds the overvoltage fault limit (a hysteresis applies), and - The drive is not modulating (for example, during a coast stop). The thermal model-based resistor overload protection is not active. This setting is intended for situations where - The braking chopper is not needed for runtime operation, ie. to dissipate the inertial energy of the motor, - The motor is able to store a considerable amount of magnetic energy in its windings, and - The motor might, deliberately or inadvertently, be stopped by coasting. In such a situation, the motor would potentially discharge enough magnetic energy towards the drive to cause damage. To protect the drive, the brake chopper can be used with a small resistor dimensioned merely to handle the magnetic energy (not the inertial energy) of the motor.	3
43.7	Brake chopper run enable	Selects the source for quick brake chopper on/off control. 0 = Brake chopper IGBT pulses are cut off 1 = Normal brake chopper IGBT modulation allowed. This parameter can be used to enable chopper operation only when the supply is missing from a drive with a regenerative supply unit.	On / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169) .	
43.8	Brake resistor thermal tc	Defines the thermal time constant for the brake resistor thermal model.	0 s / real32
	0...10000 s	Brake resistor thermal time constant, ie. the rated time to achieve 63% temperature.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
43.9	Brake resistor max cont power	Defines the maximum continuous load of the brake resistor which will eventually raise the resistor temperature to the maximum allowed value (= continuous heat dissipation capacity of the resistor in kW) but not above it. The value is used in the resistor overload protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function, and the brake resistor data sheet.	0.00 kW / real32
	0.00 ... 10000.00 kW	Maximum continuous load of the brake resistor.	1 = 1 kW / 1 = 1 kW

440 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
43.10	Brake resistance	Defines the resistance value of the brake resistor. The value is used for the brake chopper protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function.	0.0 Ohm / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 Ohm	Brake resistor resistance value.	1 = 1 Ohm / 1 = 1 Ohm
43.11	Brake resistor fault limit	Selects the fault limit for the brake resistor protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function. When the limit is exceeded, the drive trips on fault 7183 BR excess temperature. The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 43.9 Brake resistor max cont power.	105 % / real32
	0...150 %	Brake resistor temperature fault limit.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %
43.12	Brake resistor warning limit	Selects the warning limit for the brake resistor protection based on the thermal model. See parameter 43.6 Brake chopper function. When the limit is exceeded, the drive generates a A793 BR excess temperature warning. The value is given in percent of the temperature the resistor reaches when loaded with the power defined by parameter 43.9 Brake resistor max cont power.	95 % / real32
	0...150 %	Brake resistor temperature warning limit.	1 = 1 % / 1 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
44	Mechanical brake control	Configuration of mechanical brake control. See also section Mechanical brake control (page 113) .	
44.1	Brake control status	Displays the mechanical brake control status word. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Open command	Close/open command to brake actuator (0 = close, 1 = open). Connect this bit to desired output.	
	b1 Opening torque request	1 = Opening torque requested from drive logic	
	b2 Hold stopped request	1 = Hold requested from drive logic	
	b3 Ramp to stopped	1 = Ramping down to zero speed requested from drive logic	
	b4 Enabled	1 = Brake control is enabled	
	b5 Closed	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE CLOSED</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 113) .	
	b6 Opening	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE OPENING</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 113) .	
	b7 Open	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE OPEN</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 113) .	
	b8 Closing	1 = Brake control logic in <i>BRAKE CLOSING</i> state. See section Mechanical brake control (page 113) .	
	b9...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
44.2	Brake torque memory	Displays the torque (in percent) at the instant of the previous brake close command. This value can be used as a reference for the brake open torque. See parameters 44.9 Brake open torque source and 44.10 Brake open torque . A filtering time for this value can be defined using 44.21 Filter time brake torque memory .	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Torque at brake closure. For scaling, see parameter 46.3 .	- / -
44.3	Brake open torque reference	Displays the currently active brake open torque. See parameters 44.9 Brake open torque source and 44.10 Brake open torque . This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Currently active brake open torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3 .	- / -
44.6	Brake control enable	Activates/deactivates (or selects a source that activates/deactivates) the mechanical brake control logic. 0 = Brake control inactive 1 = Brake control active Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not selected / uint32

442 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
44.7	Brake acknowledge selection	Activates/deactivates (and selects the source for) brake open/close status (acknowledgement) supervision. When a brake control error (unexpected state of the acknowledgement signal) is detected, the drive reacts as defined by parameter 44.17 Brake fault function. 0 = Brake closed 1 = Brake open	No acknowledge / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	No acknowledge	Brake open/closed supervision disabled.	2
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	3
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	4
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	5
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	6
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	7
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	8
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	11
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
44.8	Brake open delay	Defines the brake open delay, ie. the delay between the internal open brake command and the release of motor speed control. The delay timer starts when the drive has magnetized the motor and increased the motor torque to the level required for brake release (parameter 44.3 Brake open torque reference). Simultaneously with the timer start, the brake control logic energizes the brake control output and the brake starts to open. Set this parameter to the value of mechanical opening delay specified by the brake manufacturer.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 5.00 s	Brake open delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.9	Brake open torque source	Defines a source that is used as a brake opening torque reference if - its absolute value is greater than the setting of parameter 44.10 Brake open torque, and - its sign is the same as the setting of 44.10 Brake open torque. See parameter 44.10 Brake open torque.	Brake open torque / uint32
	Zero	Zero.	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FBA ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FBA ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	Brake torque memory	Parameter 44.2 Brake torque memory.	7
	Brake open torque	Parameter 44.10 Brake open torque.	8
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
44.10	Brake open torque	Defines the sign (ie. direction of rotation) and minimum absolute value of the brake open torque (motor torque requested at brake release in percent of motor nominal torque). The value of the source selected by parameter 44.9 Brake open torque source is used as the brake open torque only if it has the same sign as this parameter and has a greater absolute value. Note: This parameter is not effective in scalar motor control mode.	0.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Minimum torque at brake release. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
44.11	Keep brake closed	Selects a source that prevents the brake from opening. 0 = Normal brake operation 1 = Keep brake closed Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not selected / uint32

444 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
44.12	Brake close request	Selects the source of an external brake close request signal. When on, the signal overrides the internal logic and closes the brake. 0 = Normal operation/No external close signal connected 1 = Close brake Note: - In an open-loop (encoderless) application, if the brake is kept closed by a brake close request against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds, the brake is forced to close and the drive trips on a fault, 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed. - This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
44.13	Brake close delay	Defines a delay between a close command (that is, when the brake control output is de-energized) and when the drive stops modulating. This is to keep the motor live and under control until the brake actually closes. Set this parameter equal to the value specified by the brake manufacturer as the mechanical make-up time of the brake.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 60.00 s	Brake close delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.14	Brake close level	Defines the brake close speed as an absolute value. After motor speed remains below this level for the duration of the brake close level delay (44.15 Brake close level delay), a close command is given. Note: Check the compatibility of this setting with 21.3 Stop mode (and the applicable deceleration time).	10.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 rpm	Brake close speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
44.15	Brake close level delay	Defines a brake close level delay. See parameter 44.14 Brake close level.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 10.00 s	Brake close level delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.16	Brake reopen delay	Defines a minimum time between brake closure and a subsequent open command.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 10.00 s	Brake reopen delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.17	Brake fault function	Determines how the drive reacts upon a mechanical brake control error. Note: If parameter 44.7 Brake acknowledge selection is set to No acknowledge, acknowledgement status supervision is disabled altogether and will generate no warnings or faults. However, the brake open conditions are always supervised.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	The drive trips on a 71A2 Mech brake closing failed / 71A3 Mech brake opening failed fault if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. The drive trips on a 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed fault if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved).	0
	Warning	The drive generates a A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed / A7A2 Mechanical brake opening failed warning if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. The drive generates a A7A5 Mechanical brake opening not allowed warning if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved).	1

446 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Open fault	Upon closing the brake, the drive generates a A7A1 Mechanical brake closing failed warning if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. Upon opening the brake, the drive trips on a 71A3 Mech brake opening failed fault if the status of the acknowledgement does not match the status presumed by the brake control logic. The drive trips on a 71A5 Mech brk opening not allowed fault if the brake open conditions cannot be fulfilled (for example, the required motor starting torque is not achieved).	2
44.18	Brake fault delay	Defines a close fault delay, ie. time between brake closure and brake close fault trip.	0.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 60.00 s	Brake close fault delay.	100 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
44.21	Filter time brake torque memory	Defines a filtering time for parameter 44.2 Brake torque memory (actual torque value used as open torque reference).	100 ms / real32
	0...100 ms	Filtering time.	100 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
45	Energy efficiency	Settings for the energy saving calculators. See also section Energy saving calculators (page 138) .	
45.1	Saved GW hours	Displays the energy saved in GWh compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This parameter is incremented when 45.2 Saved MW hours . This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset).	0 GWh / uint16
	0...65535 GWh	Energy savings in GWh.	1 = 1 GWh / 1 = 1 GWh
45.2	Saved MW hours	Displays the energy saved in MWh compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This parameter is incremented when 45.3 Saved kW hours rolls over. When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.1 Saved GW hours is incremented. This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset).	0 MWh / uint16
	0...999 MWh	Energy savings in MWh.	1 = 1 MWh / 1 = 1 MWh
45.3	Saved kW hours	Displays the energy saved in kWh compared to direct-on-line motor connection. If the internal brake chopper of the drive is enabled, all energy fed by the motor to the drive is assumed to be converted into heat, but the calculation still records savings made by controlling the speed. If the chopper is disabled, then regenerated energy from the motor is also recorded here. When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.2 Saved MW hours is incremented. This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset).	0.0 kWh / uint16
	0.0 ... 999.9 kWh	Energy savings in kWh.	10 = 1 kWh / 10 = 1 kWh
45.5	Saved money x1000	Displays the monetary savings in thousands compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This parameter is incremented when 45.6 Saved money rolls over. The currency is defined by parameter 45.17 Tariff currency unit . This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset).	0 thousands / uint32
	0...4294967295 thousands	Monetary savings in thousands of units.	- / -
45.6	Saved money	Displays the monetary savings compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This value is a calculated by multiplying the saved energy in kWh by the currently active energy tariff (45.14 Tariff selection). When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.5 Saved money x1000 is incremented. The currency is defined by parameter 45.17 Tariff currency unit . This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset).	0.00 units / uint32
	0.00 ... 999.99 units	Monetary savings.	1 = 1 units / 100 = 1 units

448 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
45.8	CO2 reduction in kilotons	Displays the reduction in CO2 emissions in metric kilotons compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This value is incremented when parameter 45.9 CO2 reduction in tons rolls over. This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset).	0 metric_kiloton / uint16
	0...65535 metric_kiloton	Reduction in CO ₂ emissions in metric kilotons.	1 = 1 metric_kiloton / 1 = 1 metric_kiloton
45.9	CO2 reduction in tons	Displays the reduction in CO2 emissions in metric tons compared to direct-on-line motor connection. This value is calculated by multiplying the saved energy in MWh by the value of parameter 45.18 CO2 conversion factor (by default, 0.5 metric tons/MWh). When this parameter rolls over, parameter 45.8 CO2 reduction in kilotons is incremented. This parameter is read-only (see parameter 45.21 Energy calculations reset).	0.0 metric_ton / uint16
	0.0 ... 999.9 metric_ton	Reduction in CO ₂ emissions in metric tons.	1 = 1 metric_ton / 10 = 1 metric_ton
45.11	Energy optimizer	Enables/disables the energy optimization function. The function optimizes the motor flux so that total energy consumption and motor noise level are reduced when the drive operates below the nominal load. The total efficiency (motor and drive) can be improved by 1...20 % depending on load torque and speed. Note: With a permanent magnet motor or a synchronous reluctance motor, energy optimization is always enabled regardless of this parameter.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Energy optimization disabled.	0
	Enable	Energy optimization enabled.	1
45.12	Energy tariff 1	Defines energy tariff 1 (price of energy per kWh). Depending on the setting of parameter 45.14 Tariff selection, either this value or 45.13 Energy tariff 2 is used for reference when monetary savings are calculated. The currency is defined by parameter 45.17 Tariff currency unit. Note: Tariffs are read only at the instant of selection, and are not applied retroactively.	1.000 units / uint32
	0.000 ... 4294967.295 units	Energy tariff 1.	- / -
45.13	Energy tariff 2	Defines energy tariff 2 (price of energy per kWh). See parameter 45.12 Energy tariff 1.	2.000 units / uint32
	0.000 ... 4294967.295 units	Energy tariff 2.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
45.14	Tariff selection	Selects (or defines a source that selects) which pre-defined energy tariff is used. 0 = 45.12 Energy tariff 1 1 = 45.13 Energy tariff 2	Energy tariff 1 / uint32
	Energy tariff 1	0.	0
	Energy tariff 2	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
45.17	Tariff currency unit	Specifies the currency used for the savings calculations.	EUR / uint16
	EUR	Euro.	101
	USD	Dollar.	102
	Local currency	Local currency. The name of the currency can be edited by choosing Menu - Settings - Edit texts on the control panel.	100
45.18	CO2 conversion factor	Defines a factor for conversion of saved energy into CO2 emissions (kg/kWh or tn/MWh).	0.500 tn_MWh / uint16
	0.000 ... 65.535 tn_MWh	Factor for conversion of saved energy into CO ₂ emissions.	1 = 1 tn_MWh / 100 = 1 tn_MWh
45.19	Comparison power	Actual power that the motor absorbs when connected direct on-line and operating the application. The value is used for reference when energy savings are calculated. Note: The accuracy of the energy savings calculation is directly dependent on the accuracy of this value. If nothing is entered here, then the nominal motor power is used by the calculation, but that may inflate the energy savings reported as many motors do not absorb nameplate power.	0.0 kW / real32
	0.0 ... 100000.0 kW	Motor power. For scaling, see parameter 46.4.	- / -
45.21	Energy calculations reset	Resets the savings counter parameters 45.1...45.9	Done / uint16
	Done	Reset not requested (normal operation), or reset complete.	0

450 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Reset	Reset the savings counter parameters. The value reverts automatically to Done.	1

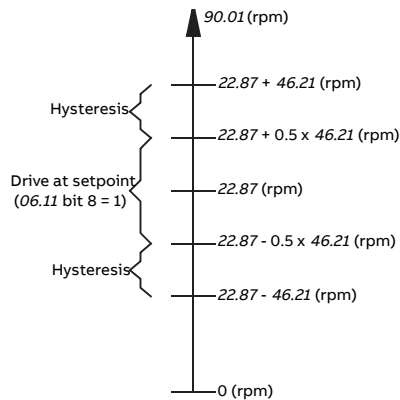
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
46	Monitoring/scaling settings	Speed supervision settings; actual signal filtering; general scaling settings. Note: The 16-bit scalings apply when parameter values are read or written directly. With protocol- and profile-specific read/write commands (eg. communication objects), the scaling depends on the protocol or profile. See the documentation of the adapter module.	
46.1	Speed scaling	Defines the maximum speed value used to define the acceleration ramp rate and the initial speed value used to define the deceleration ramp rate (see parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp). The speed acceleration and deceleration ramp times are therefore related to this value (not to parameter 30.12 Maximum speed). Also defines the 16-bit scaling of speed-related parameters. The value of this parameter corresponds to 20000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication.	1500.00; 1800.00 rpm (95.20 b0) rpm / real32
	0.10 ... 30000.00 rpm	Acceleration/deceleration terminal/initial speed.	1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm
46.2	Frequency scaling	Defines the maximum frequency value used to define the acceleration ramp rate and the initial frequency value used to define deceleration ramp rate (see parameter group 28 Frequency reference chain). The frequency acceleration and deceleration ramp times are therefore related to this value (not to parameter 30.14 Maximum frequency). Also defines the 16-bit scaling of frequency-related parameters. The value of this parameter corresponds to 20000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication.	50.00 Hz; 60.00 Hz (95.20 b0) Hz / real32
	0.10 ... 1000.00 Hz	Acceleration/deceleration terminal/initial frequency.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 Hz
46.3	Torque scaling	Defines the 16-bit scaling of torque parameters. The value of this parameter (in percent of nominal motor torque) corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. See also parameter 46.42 Torque decimals.	100.0 % / real32
	0.1 ... 1000.0 %	Torque corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus.	10 = 1 % / 10 = 1 %
46.4	Power scaling	Defines the output power value that corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.	1000.00 kW or hp / real32
	0.10 ... 30000.00 kW or hp	Power corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
46.5	Current scaling	Defines the 16-bit scaling of current parameters. The value of this parameter corresponds to 10000 in fieldbus, master/follower etc. communication.	10000 A / real32
	0...30000 A	Current corresponding to 10000 on fieldbus.	1 = 1 A / 1 = 1 A

452 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
46.6	Speed ref zero scaling	Defines a speed corresponding to a zero reference received from fieldbus (either the embedded fieldbus interface, or interface FBA A or FBA B). For example, with a setting of 500, the fieldbus reference range of 0...20000 would correspond to a speed of 500...[46.1] rpm. Note: This parameter is effective only with the ABB Drives communication profile.	0.00 rpm / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Speed corresponding to minimum fieldbus reference.	1 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm
46.7	Frequency ref zero scaling	Defines a frequency corresponding to a zero reference received from fieldbus (either the embedded fieldbus interface, or interface FBA A or FBA B). For example, with a setting of 30, the fieldbus reference range of 0...20000 would correspond to a speed of 30...[46.2] Hz. Note: This parameter is effective only with the ABB Drives communication profile.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz	Frequency corresponding to minimum fieldbus reference.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
46.11	Filter time motor speed	Defines a filter time for signals 1.1 Motor speed used, 1.2 Motor speed estimated, 1.4 Encoder 1 speed filtered and 1.5 Encoder 2 speed filtered.	500 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Motor speed signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
46.12	Filter time output frequency	Defines a filter time for signal 1.6 Output frequency.	500 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Output frequency signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
46.13	Filter time motor torque	Defines a filter time for signal 1.10 Motor torque.	100 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Motor torque signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
46.14	Filter time power out	Defines a filter time for signal 1.14 Output power.	100 ms / real32
	0...20000 ms	Output power signal filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

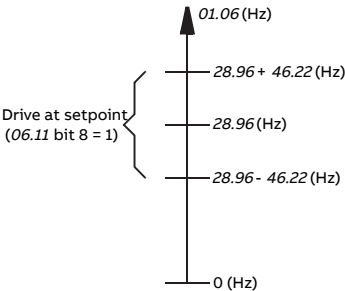
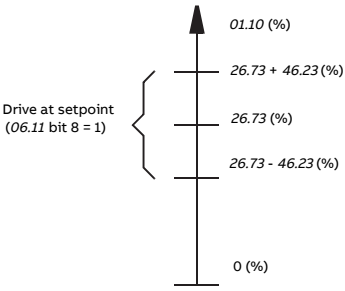
No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b

46.21	At speed hysteresis	Defines the “at setpoint” limits for speed control of the drive. When the absolute difference between reference (22.87 Speed reference act 7) and actual speed (90.1 Motor speed for control) becomes smaller than half the value of 46.21 At speed hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”. This is indicated by bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word. The bit switches off when the absolute difference between reference and actual speed exceeds the value of 46.21 At speed hysteresis.	100.00 rpm / real32



0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Limit for “at setpoint” indication in speed control. For - / - scaling, see parameter 46.1.

454 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
46.22	At frequency hysteresis	Defines the “at setpoint” limits for frequency control of the drive. When the absolute difference between reference (28.96 Frequency ref act 7) and actual frequency (1.6 Output frequency) is smaller than 46.22 At frequency hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”. This is indicated by bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word. 	10.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz	Limit for “at setpoint” indication in frequency control. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
46.23	At torque hysteresis	Defines the “at setpoint” limits for torque control of the drive. When the absolute difference between reference (26.73 Torque reference act 4) and actual torque (1.10 Motor torque) is smaller than 46.23 At torque hysteresis, the drive is considered to be “at setpoint”. This is indicated by bit 8 of 6.11 Main status word. 	10.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 300.0 %	Limit for “at setpoint” indication in torque control. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
46.31	Above speed limit	Defines the trigger level for “above limit” indication in speed control. When actual speed exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 is set.	1500.00 rpm / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	"Above limit" indication trigger level for speed control. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
46.32	Above frequency limit	Defines the trigger level for "above limit" indication in frequency control. When actual frequency exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 is set.	50.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz	"Above limit" indication trigger level for frequency control. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
46.33	Above torque limit	Defines the trigger level for "above limit" indication in torque control. When actual torque exceeds the limit, bit 10 of 6.17 Drive status word 2 is set.	300.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	"Above limit" indication trigger level for torque control. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
46.42	Torque decimals	Defines the number of decimal places of torque-related parameters.	1 / uint16
	0...2	Number of decimal places of torque parameters.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
46.200	FB reference scaler	Defines the custom scaling value for fieldbus reference. When this value is - set to 0, the used reference = $FB\ ref * 75.19 / 20000$ - not set to 0, the used reference = $FB\ ref / 46.200$	0 / real32
	0...30000	Fieldbus reference scaling value.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

456 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
47	Data storage	Data storage parameters that can be written to and read from using other parameters' source and target settings. Note that there are different storage parameters for different data types. Integer-type storage parameters cannot be used as the source of other parameters. See also section Data storage parameters (page 143) .	
47.1	DataStorage 1 real32	Data storage parameter 1. Parameters 47.1...47.8 are real 32-bit numbers that can be used as source values of other parameters. Storage parameters 47.1...47.8 can be used as the target of received 16-bit data (parameter group 62 D2D and DDCS receive data) or the source of transmitted 16-bit data (parameter group 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data). The scaling and range are defined by parameters 47.31...47.38.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.31.	- / -
47.2	DataStorage 2 real32	Data storage parameter 2. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.32.	- / -
47.3	DataStorage 3 real32	Data storage parameter 3. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.33.	- / -
47.4	DataStorage 4 real32	Data storage parameter 4. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.34.	- / -
47.5	DataStorage 5 real32	Data storage parameter 5. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.35.	- / -
47.6	DataStorage 6 real32	Data storage parameter 6. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.36.	- / -
47.7	DataStorage 7 real32	Data storage parameter 7. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.37.	- / -
47.8	DataStorage 8 real32	Data storage parameter 8. See also parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32.	- / real32
	-32768.000 ... 32767.000	32-bit real (floating point) number. For scaling, see parameter 47.38.	- / -
47.11	DataStorage 1 int32	Data storage parameter 9.	- / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.12	DataStorage 2 int32	Data storage parameter 10.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.13	DataStorage 3 int32	Data storage parameter 11.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.14	DataStorage 4 int32	Data storage parameter 12.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.15	DataStorage 5 int32	Data storage parameter 13.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.16	DataStorage 6 int32	Data storage parameter 14.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer	- / -
47.17	DataStorage 7 int32	Data storage parameter 15.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.18	DataStorage 8 int32	Data storage parameter 16.	- / int32
	-2147483648,2147483647	32-bit integer.	- / -
47.21	DataStorage 1 int16	Data storage parameter 17.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.22	DataStorage 2 int16	Data storage parameter 18.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.23	DataStorage 3 int16	Data storage parameter 19.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.24	DataStorage 4 int16	Data storage parameter 20.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.25	DataStorage 5 int16	Data storage parameter 21.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.26	DataStorage 6 int16	Data storage parameter 22.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.27	DataStorage 7 int16	Data storage parameter 23.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
47.28	DataStorage 8 int16	Data storage parameter 24.	- / int16
	-32768...32767	16-bit integer.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

458 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
47.31	DataStorage 1 real32 type	Defines the scaling of parameter 47.1 DataStorage 1 real32 to and from 16-bit integer format. This scaling is used when the data storage parameter is the target of received 16-bit data (defined in parameter group 62 D2D and DDCS receive data), or when the data storage parameter is the source of transmitted 16-bit data (defined in parameter group 61 D2D and DDCS transmit data). The setting also defines the visible range of the storage parameter.	Unscaled / uint16
	Unscaled	Data storage only. Range: -2147483.264 ... 2147473.264.	0
	Transparent	Scaling: 1 = 1. Range: -32768 ... 32767.	1
	General	Scaling: 1 = 100. Range: -327.68 ... 327.67.	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling. Range: -1600.0 ... 1600.0.	3
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling. Range: -30000.00 ... 30000.00.	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling. Range: -600.00...600.00.	5
47.32	DataStorage 2 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.2 DataStorage 2 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.33	DataStorage 3 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.3 DataStorage 3 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.34	DataStorage 4 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.4 DataStorage 4 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.35	DataStorage 5 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.5 DataStorage 5 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.36	DataStorage 6 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.6 DataStorage 6 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.37	DataStorage 7 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.7 DataStorage 7 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16
47.38	DataStorage 8 real32 type	Defines the 16-bit scaling of parameter 47.8 DataStorage 8 real32. See parameter 47.31 DataStorage 1 real32 type.	Unscaled / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
49	Panel port communication	Communication settings for the control panel port on the drive.	
49.1	Node ID number	Defines the node ID of the drive. All devices connected to the network must have a unique node ID. Note: For networked drives, it is advisable to reserve ID 1 for spare/replacement drives.	1 / uint32
	1...32	Node ID.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
49.3	Baud rate	Defines the transfer rate of the link.	230.4 kbps / uint32
	38.4 kbps	38.4 kbit/s.	1
	57.6 kbps	57.6 kbit/s.	2
	86.4 kbps	86.4 kbit/s.	3
	115.2 kbps	115.2 kbit/s.	4
	230.4 kbps	230.4 kbit/s.	5
49.4	Communication loss time	Sets a timeout for control panel (or PC tool) communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 49.5 <i>Communication loss action</i> is taken.	10.0 s / uint32
	0.3 ... 3000.0 s	Panel/PC tool communication timeout.	10 = 1 s / 1000 = 1 s
49.5	Communication loss action	Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel (or PC tool) communication break. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 49.6 <i>Refresh settings</i> . See also parameters 49.7 <i>Panel comm supervision force</i> and 49.8 <i>Secondary comm. loss action</i> .	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7081 <i>Control panel loss</i> . This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel (it is selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 <i>Panel comm supervision force</i> .	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7EE <i>Control panel loss warning</i> and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 <i>Panel comm supervision force</i> . The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2
 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.			

460 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Warning	Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the control panel, or if supervision is forced using parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force.	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
49.6	Refresh settings	Applies the settings of parameters 49.1 Node ID number...49.5.	Done / uint16
		Note: Refreshing may cause a communication break, so reconnecting the drive may be required.	
	Done	Refresh done or not requested.	0
	Refresh	Refresh parameters 49.1 Node ID number...49.5. The value reverts automatically to Done.	1
49.7	Panel comm supervision force	Activates control panel communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 39)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with the panel when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
49.8	Secondary comm. loss action	Selects how the drive reacts to a control panel (or PC tool) communication break. This action is taken when - the panel is parametrized as an alternative control or reference source but is not currently the active source, and - communication supervision for the active control location is not forced by parameter 49.7 Panel comm supervision force.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Warning	Drive generates an A7EE Control panel loss warning.  WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	5
49.14	Panel speed reference unit	Defines the unit for speed reference when given from the control panel.	rpm / uint16
	rpm	rpm.	0
	%	Percent of parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	1
49.15	Minimum ext speed ref panel	Defines a minimum limit for control panel speed reference in external control. In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 39).	-30000.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Minimum speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
49.16	Maximum ext speed ref panel	Defines a maximum limit for control panel speed reference in external control. In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 39).	30000.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Maximum speed reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
49.17	Minimum ext frequency ref panel	Defines a minimum limit for control panel frequency reference in external control. In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 39).	-500.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Minimum frequency reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -
49.18	Maximum ext frequency ref panel	Defines a maximum limit for control panel frequency reference in external control. In local control, the limits in parameter group 30 Limits are in force. See section Local control vs. external control (page 39).	500.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Maximum frequency reference. For scaling, see parameter 46.2.	- / -

462 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
49.24	Panel actual source	Selects an actual value to be displayed in the top right corner of the control panel. This parameter is only effective when the control panel is not an active reference source.	Automatic / uint32
	Automatic	The active reference is displayed.	0
	Process PID setpoint actual	40.3 Process PID setpoint actual.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
50	Fieldbus adapter (FBA)	Fieldbus communication configuration. See also chapter Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter (page 729).	
50.1	FBA A enable	Enables/disables communication between the drive and fieldbus adapter A, and specifies the slot the adapter is installed into. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A disabled.	0
	Option slot 1	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A enabled. The adapter is in slot 1.	1
	Option slot 2	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A enabled. The adapter is in slot 2.	2
	Option slot 3	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter A enabled. The adapter is in slot 3.	3
50.2	FBA A comm loss func	Selects how the drive reacts upon a fieldbus communication break. A time delay for the action can be defined by parameter 50.3 FBA A comm loss t out. See also parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7510 FBA A communication. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface (FBA A selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2
 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.			

464 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning and sets the speed to the value defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (when speed reference is being used) or 28.41 Frequency ref safe (when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7510 FBA A communication . This occurs even though no control is expected from the FBA A interface.	4
	Warning	Drive generates an A7C1 FBA A communication warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA A interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.26 FBA A comm supervision force.	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
50.3	FBA A comm loss timeout	Defines the time delay before the action defined by parameter 50.2 FBA A comm loss func is taken. Time count starts when the communication link fails to update the message. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master. Note: There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active).	0.3 s / uint16
	0.1 s	Time delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
50.4	FBA A ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from fieldbus adapter A. Note: Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque , Speed , Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
	Transparent	No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1
	General	Generic reference with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
50.5	FBA A ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from fieldbus adapter A. See parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.7	FBA A actual 1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A. Note: Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Transparent	The value selected by parameter 50.10 FBA A act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1. No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1
	General	The value selected by parameter 50.10 FBA A act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
	Position	Motor position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 90.6 Motor position scaled.	6
50.8	FBA A actual 2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A. See parameter 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.9	FBA A SW transparent source	Selects the source of the fieldbus status word when the fieldbus adapter is set to a transparent communication profile eg. by its configuration parameters (group 51 FBA A settings).	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
50.10	FBA A act1 transparent source	When parameter 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

466 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
50.11	FBA A act2 transparent source	When parameter 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter A.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
50.12	FBA A debug mode	Enables the display of raw (unmodified) data received from and sent to fieldbus adapter A in parameters 50.13...50.18. This functionality should only be used for debugging. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter A disabled.	0
	Fast	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter A enabled.	1
50.13	FBA A control word	Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter A if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word sent by master to fieldbus adapter A.	1 = 1
50.14	FBA A reference 1	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF1 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter A if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.15	FBA A reference 2	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF2 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter A if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.16	FBA A status word	Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by fieldbus adapter A to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Status word sent by fieldbus adapter A to master.	1 = 1
50.17	FBA A actual value 1	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT1 sent by fieldbus adapter A to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.18	FBA A actual value 2	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT2 sent by fieldbus adapter A to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
50.21	FBA A timelevel sel	Selects the communication time levels. In general, lower time levels of read/write services reduce CPU load. The table below shows the time levels of the read/write services for cyclic high and cyclic low data with each parameter setting. <table><tr><th>Selection</th><th>Cyclic high *</th><th>Cyclic low **</th></tr><tr><td>Monitoring</td><td>10 ms</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Normal</td><td>2 ms</td><td>10 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Fast</td><td>500 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Very fast</td><td>250 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr></table> * Cyclic high data consists of fieldbus Status word, Act1 and Act2. ** Cyclic low data consists of the parameter data mapped to parameter groups 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out, and acyclic data. Control word, Ref1 and Ref2 are handled as interrupts generated on receipt of cyclic high messages. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **	Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms	Normal	2 ms	10 ms	Fast	500 μs	2 ms	Very fast	250 μs	2 ms	Normal / uint16
Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **																
Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms																
Normal	2 ms	10 ms																
Fast	500 μs	2 ms																
Very fast	250 μs	2 ms																
	Normal	Normal speed.	0															
	Fast	Fast speed.	1															
	Very fast	Very fast speed.	2															
	Monitoring	Low speed. Optimized for PC tool communication and monitoring usage.	3															
50.26	FBA A comm supervision force	Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section <i>Local control vs. external control</i> (page 39)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with FBA A when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16															
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.																
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.																
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.																
	b3...15 Reserved																	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1															
50.31	FBA B enable	Enables/disables communication between the drive and fieldbus adapter B, and specifies the slot the adapter is installed into. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Disable / uint16															
	Disable	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B disabled.	0															

468 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Option slot 1	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B enabled. The adapter is in slot 1.	1
	Option slot 2	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B enabled. The adapter is in slot 2.	2
	Option slot 3	Communication between drive and fieldbus adapter B enabled. The adapter is in slot 3.	3
50.32	FBA B comm loss func	Selects how the drive reacts upon a fieldbus communication break. A time delay for the action can be defined by parameter 50.33 FBA B comm loss timeout. See also parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken.	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7520 FBA B communication. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface (FBA B selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning and sets the speed to the value defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (when speed reference is being used) or 28.41 Frequency ref safe (when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7520 FBA B communication. This occurs even though no control is expected from the FBA B interface.	4

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Warning	Drive generates an A7C2 FBA B communication warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the FBA B interface, or if supervision is forced using parameter 50.56 FBA B comm supervision force.  WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	5
50.33	FBA B comm loss timeout	Defines the time delay before the action defined by parameter 50.32 FBA B comm loss func is taken. Time count starts when the communication link fails to update the message. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master. Note: There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active).	0.3 s / uint16
	0.1 s	Time delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
50.34	FBA B ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.35	FBA B ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.4 FBA A ref1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.37	FBA B actual 1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type.	Auto / uint16
50.38	FBA B actual 2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B. See parameter 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type.	Auto / uint16
50.39	FBA B SW transparent source	Selects the source of the fieldbus status word when the fieldbus adapter is set to a transparent communication profile eg. by its configuration parameters (group 54 FBA B settings).	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
50.40	FBA B act1 transparent source	When parameter 50.37 FBA B actual 1 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

470 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
50.41	FBA B act2 transparent source	When parameter 50.38 FBA B actual 2 type is set to Transparent or General, this parameter selects the source of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through fieldbus adapter B.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	No source selected.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
50.42	FBA B debug mode	Enables the display of raw (unmodified) data received from and sent to fieldbus adapter B in parameters 50.43...50.48. This functionality should only be used for debugging. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter B disabled.	0
	Fast	Display of raw data from fieldbus adapter B enabled.	1
50.43	FBA B control word	Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter B if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word sent by master to fieldbus adapter B.	1 = 1
50.44	FBA B reference 1	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF1 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter B if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.45	FBA B reference 2	Displays raw (unmodified) reference REF2 sent by the master (PLC) to fieldbus adapter B if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.46	FBA B status word	Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by fieldbus adapter B to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Status word sent by fieldbus adapter B to master.	1 = 1
50.47	FBA B actual value 1	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT1 sent by fieldbus adapter B to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
50.48	FBA B actual value 2	Displays raw (unmodified) actual value ACT2 sent by fieldbus adapter B to the master (PLC) if debugging is enabled by parameter 50.42 FBA B debug mode. This parameter is read-only.	- / int32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
50.51	FBA B timelevel sel	Selects the communication time levels. In general, lower time levels of read/write services reduce CPU load. The table below shows the time levels of the read/write services for cyclic high and cyclic low data with each parameter setting. <table><tr><th>Selection</th><th>Cyclic high *</th><th>Cyclic low **</th></tr><tr><td>Monitoring</td><td>10 ms</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Normal</td><td>2 ms</td><td>10 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Fast</td><td>500 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr><tr><td>Very fast</td><td>250 μs</td><td>2 ms</td></tr></table> * Cyclic high data consists of fieldbus Status word, Act1 and Act2. ** Cyclic low data consists of the parameter data mapped to parameter groups 55 FBA B data in and 56 FBA B data out, and acyclic data. Control word, Ref1 and Ref2 are handled as interrupts generated on receipt of cyclic high messages. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **	Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms	Normal	2 ms	10 ms	Fast	500 μs	2 ms	Very fast	250 μs	2 ms	Normal / uint16
Selection	Cyclic high *	Cyclic low **																
Monitoring	10 ms	2 ms																
Normal	2 ms	10 ms																
Fast	500 μs	2 ms																
Very fast	250 μs	2 ms																
	Normal	Normal speed.	0															
	Fast	Fast speed.	1															
	Very fast	Very fast speed.	2															
	Monitoring	Low speed. Optimized for PC tool communication and monitoring usage.	3															
50.56	FBA B comm supervision force	Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section <i>Local control vs. external control</i> (page 39)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with FBA B when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16															
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.																
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.																
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.																
	b3...15 Reserved																	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1															
50.99	FBA automatic detection	Enables/disables the FBA automatic detection. Note: FBA automatic detection works with one fieldbus adapter only.	Enable / uint16															
	Disable	FBA automatic detection is disabled.	0															
	Enable	FBA automatic detection is enabled.	1															

472 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
51	FBA A settings	Fieldbus adapter A configuration.	
51.1	FBA A type	Displays the type of the connected fieldbus adapter module. 0 = Module is not found or is not properly connected, or is disabled by parameter 50.1 FBA A enable ; 1 = FPBA; 32 = FCAN; 37 = FDNA; 101 = FCNA; 128 = FENA-11/21; 135 = FECA; 136 = FEPL; 485 = FSCA. This parameter is read-only.	None / uint16
51.2	FBA A Par2	Parameters 51.02...51.26 are adapter module-specific. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter module. Note that not all of these parameters are necessarily in use.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
...	...	...	...
51.26	FBA A Par26	See parameter 51.2 FBA A Par2 .	- / uint16
	0...65535	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
51.27	FBA A par refresh	Validates any changed fieldbus adapter module configuration settings. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to Done . Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Refreshing done.	0
	Refresh	Refreshing.	1
51.28	FBA A par table ver	Displays the parameter table revision of the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). In format axyz, where ax = major table revision number; yz = minor table revision number. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Parameter table revision of adapter module.	1 = 1
51.29	FBA A drive type code	Displays the drive type code in the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
51.30	FBA A mapping file ver	Displays the fieldbus adapter module mapping file revision stored in the memory of the drive in decimal format. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
51.31	D2FBA A comm status	Displays the status of the fieldbus adapter module communication.	Not configured / uint16
	Not configured	Adapter is not configured.	0
	Initializing	Adapter is initializing.	1
	Time out	A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Configuration error	Adapter configuration error: mapping file not found in the file system of the drive, or mapping file upload has failed more than three times.	3
	Off-line	Fieldbus communication is off-line.	4
	On-line	Fieldbus communication is on-line, or fieldbus adapter has been configured not to detect a communication break. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter.	5
	Reset	Adapter is performing a hardware reset.	6
51.32	FBA A comm SW ver	Displays the patch and build versions of the adapter module firmware in format xxyy, where xx = patch version number, yy = build version number. Example: C802 = 200.02 (patch version 200, build version 2).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Patch and build versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1
51.33	FBA A appl SW ver	Displays the major and minor versions of the adapter module firmware in format xyy, where x = major revision number, yy = minor revision number. Example: 300 = 3.00 (major version 3, minor version 00).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Major and minor versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1

474 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
52	FBA A data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter A. Note: 32-bit values require two consecutive parameters. Whenever a 32-bit value is selected in a data parameter, the next parameter is automatically reserved.	
52.1	FBA A data in1	Parameters 52.01...52.12 select data to be transferred from the drive to the fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter A.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	SW 32bit	Status Word (32 bits)	14
	Act1 32bit	Actual value ACT1 (32 bits)	15
	Act2 32bit	Actual value ACT2 (32 bits)	16
	SW2 16bit	Status Word 2 (16 bits)	24
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
...	...	...	...
52.12	FBA A data in12	See parameter 52.1 FBA A data in1.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
53	FBA A data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter A. Note: 32-bit values require two consecutive parameters. Whenever a 32-bit value is selected in a data parameter, the next parameter is automatically reserved.	
53.1	FBA data out1	Parameters 53.01...53.12 select data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive through fieldbus adapter A.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	CW2 16bit	Control Word 2 (16 bits)	21
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
...	...	...	...
53.12	FBA data out12	See parameter 53.1 FBA data out1.	None / uint32

476 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
54	FBA B settings	Fieldbus adapter B configuration.	
54.1	FBA B type	Displays the type of the connected fieldbus adapter module. 0 = Module is not found or is not properly connected, or is disabled by parameter 50.31 FBA B enable; 1 = FPBA; 32 = FCAN; 37 = FDNA; 101 = FCNA, 128 = FENA-11/21; 135 = FECA; 136 = FEPL; 485 = FSCA. This parameter is read-only.	None / uint16
54.2	FBA B Par2	Parameters 54.02...54.26 are adapter module-specific. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter module. Note that not all of these parameters are necessarily in use.	- / uint16
	0.0 ... 65535.0	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
...	...	...	...
54.26	FBA B Par26	See parameter 54.2 FBA B Par2.	- / uint16
	0.0 ... 65535.0	Fieldbus adapter configuration parameter.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
54.27	FBA B par refresh	Validates any changed fieldbus adapter module configuration settings. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to <i>Done</i> . Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Refreshing done.	0
	Refresh	Refreshing.	1
54.28	FBA B par table ver	Displays the parameter table revision of the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). In format axyz, where ax = major table revision number; yz = minor table revision number. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Parameter table revision of adapter module.	1 = 1
54.29	FBA B drive type code	Displays the drive type code in the fieldbus adapter module mapping file (stored in the memory of the drive). This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Drive type code stored in the mapping file.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
54.30	FBA B mapping file ver	Displays the fieldbus adapter module mapping file revision stored in the memory of the drive in decimal format. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Mapping file revision.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
54.31	D2FBA B comm status	Displays the status of the fieldbus adapter module communication.	Not configured / uint16
	Not configured	Adapter is not configured.	0
	Initializing	Adapter is initializing.	1
	Time out	A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Configuration error	Adapter configuration error: mapping file not found in the file system of the drive, or mapping file upload has failed more than three times.	3
	Off-line	Fieldbus communication is off-line.	4
	On-line	Fieldbus communication is on-line, or fieldbus adapter has been configured not to detect a communication break. For more information, see the documentation of the fieldbus adapter.	5
	Reset	Adapter is performing a hardware reset.	6
54.32	FBA B comm SW ver	Displays the patch and build versions of the adapter module firmware in format xxyy, where xx = patch version number, yy = build version number. Example: C802 = 200.02 (patch version 200, build version 2).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Patch and build versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1
54.33	FBA B appl SW ver	Displays the major and minor versions of the adapter module firmware in format xyy, where x = major revision number, yy = minor revision number. Example: 300 = 3.00 (major version 3, minor version 00).	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Major and minor versions of adapter module firmware.	1 = 1

478 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
55	FBA B data in	Selection of data to be transferred from drive to fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter B.	
55.1	FBA B data in1	Parameters 55.01...55.12 select data to be transferred from the drive to the fieldbus controller through fieldbus adapter B.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	SW 32bit	Status Word (32 bits)	14
	Act1 32bit	Actual value ACT1 (32 bits)	15
	Act2 32bit	Actual value ACT2 (32 bits)	16
	SW2 16bit	Status Word 2 (16 bits)	24
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
...	...	...	...
55.12	FBA B data in12	See parameter 55.1 FBA B data in1.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
56	FBA B data out	Selection of data to be transferred from fieldbus controller to drive through fieldbus adapter B.	
56.1	FBA B data out1	Parameters 56.01...56.12 select data to be transferred from the fieldbus controller to the drive through fieldbus adapter B.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits)	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits)	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits)	13
	CW2 16bit	Control Word 2 (16 bits)	21
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
...	...	...	...
56.12	FBA B data out12	See parameter 56.1 FBA B data out1.	None / uint32

480 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58	Embedded fieldbus	Configuration of the embedded fieldbus (EFB) interface. See also chapter Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB) (page 705).	
58.1	Protocol enable	Enables/disables the embedded fieldbus interface and selects the protocol to use. Note: - When the embedded fieldbus interface is enabled, the drive-to-drive link functionality is automatically disabled. - This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	None / uint16
	None	None (communication disabled).	0
	Modbus RTU	Embedded fieldbus interface is enabled and uses the Modbus RTU protocol.	1
58.2	Protocol ID	Displays the protocol ID and revision. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0000...FFFFh	Protocol ID and revision.	1 = 1
58.3	Node address	Defines the node address of the drive on the fieldbus link. Values 1...247 are allowable. Two devices with the same address are not allowed on-line. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control .	1 / uint16
	0...255	Node address (values 1...247 are allowable).	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.4	Baud rate	Selects the transfer rate of the fieldbus link. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control .	19.2 kbps / uint16
	4.8 kbps	4.8 kbit/s.	1
	9.6 kbps	9.6 kbit/s.	2
	19.2 kbps	19.2 kbit/s.	3
	38.4 kbps	38.4 kbit/s.	4
	57.6 kbps	57.6 kbit/s.	5
	76.8 kbps	76.8 kbit/s.	6
	115.2 kbps	115.2 kbit/s.	7
58.5	Parity	Selects the type of parity bit and the number of stop bits. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control .	8 EVEN 1 / uint16
	8 NONE 1	Eight data bits, no parity bit, one stop bit.	0
	8 NONE 2	Eight data bits, no parity bit, two stop bits.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	8 EVEN 1	Eight data bits, even parity bit, one stop bit.	2
	8 ODD 1	Eight data bits, odd parity bit, one stop bit.	3
58.6	Communication control	Validates any changes in the EFB settings, or activates silent mode.	Enabled / uint16
	Enabled	Normal operation.	0
	Refresh settings	Validates any changed EFB configuration settings. Reverts automatically to <i>Enabled</i> .	1
	Silent mode	Activates silent mode (no messages are transmitted). Silent mode can be terminated by activating the <i>Refresh settings</i> selection of this parameter.	2
58.7	Communication diagnostics	Displays the status of the EFB communication. This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Init failed	1 = EFB initialization failed	
	b1 Addr config err	1 = Node address not allowed by protocol	
	b2 Silent mode	1 = Drive not allowed to transmit 0 = Drive allowed to transmit	
	b3 Autobauding	Reserved	
	b4 Wiring error	1 = Errors detected (A/B wires possibly swapped)	
	b5 Parity error	1 = Error detected: check parameters 58.04 and 58.05	
	b6 Baud rate error	1 = Error detected: check parameters 58.05 and 58.04	
	b7 No bus activity	1 = 0 bytes received during last 5 seconds	
	b8 No packets	1 = 0 packets (addressed to any device) detected during last 5 seconds	
	b9 Noise or addressing error	1 = Errors detected (interference, or another device with the same address on line)	
	b10 Comm loss	1 = 0 packets addressed to the drive received within timeout (58.16)	
	b11 CW/Ref loss	1 = No control word or references received within timeout (58.16)	
	b12 Not active	Reserved	
	b13 Protocol 1	1 = Protocol-dependent status information	
	b14 Protocol 2	1 = Protocol-dependent status information	
	b15 Internal error	1 = Problem with calls to drive control program	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
58.8	Received packets	Displays a count of valid packets addressed to the drive. During normal operation, this number increases constantly. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of received packets addressed to the drive.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

482 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.9	Transmitted packets	Displays a count of valid packets transmitted by the drive. During normal operation, this number increases constantly. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of transmitted packets.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.10	All packets	Displays a count of valid packets addressed to any device on the bus. During normal operation, this number increases constantly. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of all received packets.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.11	UART errors	Displays a count of character errors received by the drive. An increasing count indicates a configuration problem on the bus. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of UART errors.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.12	CRC errors	Displays a count of packets with a CRC error received by the drive. An increasing count indicates interference on the bus. Can be reset from the control panel by keeping Reset depressed for over 3 seconds.	0 / uint32
	0...4294967295	Number of CRC errors.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
58.14	Communication loss action	Selects how the drive reacts to an EFB communication break. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control. See also parameters 58.15 Communication loss mode and 58.16 Communication loss time.	Fault / uint16
	No	No action taken (monitoring disabled).	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 6681 EFB communication loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB (EFB selected as source of start/stop/reference in the currently active control location), or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2



WARNING!

Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.	3
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
	Fault always	Drive trips on 6681 EFB communication loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the EFB.	4
	Warning	Drive generates an A7CE EFB comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the EFB, or if supervision is forced using parameter 58.36 EFB comm supervision force.	5
		 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	
58.15	Communication loss mode	Defines which message types reset the timeout counter for detecting an EFB communication loss. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control. See also parameters 58.14 Communication loss action and 58.16 Communication loss time.	Cw / Ref1 / Ref2 / uint16
	Any message	Any message addressed to the drive resets the timeout.	1
	Cw / Ref1 / Ref2	A write of the control word or a reference from the fieldbus resets the timeout.	2
58.16	Communication loss time	Sets a timeout for EFB communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 58.14 Communication loss action is taken. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control. Note: There is a 30-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active). See also parameter 58.15 Communication loss mode.	3.0 s / uint16
	0.0 ... 6000.0 s	EFB communication timeout.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

484 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.17	Transmit delay	Defines a minimum response delay in addition to any fixed delay imposed by the protocol. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.	0 ms / uint16
	0...65535 ms	Minimum response delay.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
58.18	EFB control word	Displays the raw (unmodified) control word sent by the Modbus controller to the drive. For debugging purposes. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Control word sent by Modbus controller to the drive.	1 = 1
58.19	EFB status word	Displays the raw (unmodified) status word sent by the drive to the Modbus controller. For debugging purposes. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Status word sent by the drive to the Modbus controller.	1 = 1
58.25	Control profile	Defines the control profile used by the protocol.	ABB Drives / uint16
	ABB Drives	ABB Drives profile (with a 16-bit control word) with registers in the classic format for backward compatibility.	0
	Transparent	Transparent profile (16-bit or 32-bit control word) with registers in the classic format.	2
58.26	EFB ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaled reference is displayed by 3.9 EFB reference 1.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
	Transparent	No scaling is applied.	1
	General	Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
58.27	EFB ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received through the embedded fieldbus interface. The scaled reference is displayed by 3.10 EFB reference 2. For the selections, see parameter 58.26 EFB ref1 type.	Torque / uint16
58.28	EFB act1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 1 transmitted to the fieldbus network through the embedded fieldbus interface.	Auto / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 58.26 EFB ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Transparent	The value selected by parameter 58.31 EFB act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1. No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1
	General	The value selected by parameter 58.31 EFB act1 transparent source is sent as actual value 1 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
	Position	Motor position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 90.6 Motor position scaled.	6
58.29	EFB act2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value 2 transmitted to the fieldbus network through the embedded fieldbus interface.	Torque / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 58.27 EFB ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Transparent	The value selected by parameter 58.32 EFB act2 transparent source is sent as actual value 2. No scaling is applied (the 16-bit scaling is 1 = 1 unit).	1
	General	The value selected by parameter 58.32 EFB act2 transparent source is sent as actual value 2 with a 16-bit scaling of 100 = 1 unit (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
	Position	Motor position is sent as actual value 1. See parameter 90.6 Motor position scaled.	6
58.30	EFB status word transparent source	Selects the source of the status word when 58.25 Control profile is set to Transparent.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
58.31	EFB act1 transparent source	Selects the source of actual value 1 when 58.28 EFB act1 type is set to Transparent or General.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

486 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.32	EFB act2 transparent source	Selects the source of actual value 1 when 58.29 EFB act2 type is set to Transparent or General.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	None.	0
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
58.33	Addressing mode	Defines the mapping between parameters and holding registers in the 400101...465535 Modbus register range. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.	Mode 0 / uint16
	Mode 0	<u>16-bit values (groups 1...99, indexes 1...99):</u> Register address = 400000 + 100 × parameter group + parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 2200 + 80 = 402280. <u>32-bit values (groups 1...99, indexes 1...99):</u> Register address = 420000 + 200 × parameter group + 2 × parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 420000 + 4400 + 160 = 424560.	0
	Mode 1	<u>16-bit values (groups 1...255, indexes 1...255):</u> Register address = 400000 + 256 × parameter group + parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 5632 + 80 = 405712.	1
	Mode 2	<u>32-bit values (groups 1...127, indexes 1...255):</u> Register address = 400000 + 512 × parameter group + 2 × parameter index. For example, parameter 22.80 would be mapped to register 400000 + 11264 + 160 = 411424.	2
58.34	Word order	Selects in which order 16-bit registers of 32-bit parameters are transferred. For each register, the first byte contains the high order byte and the second byte contains the low order byte. Changes to this parameter take effect after the control unit is rebooted or the new settings validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.	LO-HI / uint16
	HI-LO	The first register contains the high order word, the second contains the low order word.	0
	LO-HI	The first register contains the low order word, the second contains the high order word.	1
58.36	EFB comm supervision force	Activates fieldbus communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 39)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with EFB when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
58.101	Data I/O 1	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400001. The master defines the type of the data (input or output). The value is transmitted in a Modbus frame consisting of two 16-bit words. If the value is 16-bit, it is transmitted in the LSW (least significant word). If the value is 32-bit, the subsequent parameter is also reserved for it and must be set to <i>None</i> .	CW 16bit / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits).	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits).	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits).	3
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits).	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits).	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits).	6
	CW 32bit	Control Word (32 bits).	11
	Ref1 32bit	Reference REF1 (32 bits).	12
	Ref2 32bit	Reference REF2 (32 bits).	13
	SW 32bit	Status Word (32 bits).	14
	Act1 32bit	Actual value ACT1 (32 bits).	15
	Act2 32bit	Actual value ACT2 (32 bits).	16
	CW2 16bit	Control Word 2 (16 bits). When a 32-bit control word is used, this setting means the most-significant 16 bits.	21
	SW2 16bit	Status Word 2 (16 bits). When a 32-bit control word is used, this setting means the most-significant 16 bits.	24
	RO/DIO control word	Parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word.	31
	AO1 data storage	Parameter 13.91 AO1 data storage.	32
	AO2 data storage	Parameter 13.92 AO2 data storage.	33
	Feedback data storage	Parameter 40.91 Feedback data storage.	40
	Setpoint data storage	Parameter 40.92 Setpoint data storage.	41
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

488 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
58.102	Data I/O 2	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400002. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Ref1 16bit / uint32
58.103	Data I/O 3	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400003. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Ref2 16bit / uint32
58.104	Data I/O 4	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400004. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	SW 16bit / uint32
58.105	Data I/O 5	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400005. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Act1 16bit / uint32
58.106	Data I/O 6	Defines the address in the drive which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to register address 400006. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	Act2 16bit / uint32
58.107	Data I/O 7	Parameter selector for Modbus register address 400007. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	None / uint32
...	...	...	...
58.124	Data I/O 24	Parameter selector for Modbus register address 400024. For the selections, see parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60	DDCS communication	DDCS communication configuration. The DDCS protocol is used in the communication between - drives in a master/follower configuration (see page 72), - the drive and an external controller such as the AC 800M (see page 81), or - the drive (or more precisely, an inverter unit) and the supply unit of the drive system (see page 489). All of the above utilize a fiber optic link which also requires an FDCO module (typically with ZCU control units) or an RDCO module (with BCU control units). Master/follower and external controller communication can also be implemented through shielded twisted-pair cable connected to the XD2D connector of the drive. This group also contains parameters for drive-to-drive (D2D) communication supervision.	
60.1	M/F communication port	Selects the connection used by the master/follower functionality.	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	None (communication disabled).	0
	Slot 1A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1 (with ZCU control unit only).	1
	Slot 2A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2 (with ZCU control unit only).	2
	Slot 3A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3 (with ZCU control unit only).	3
	Slot 1B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1 (with ZCU control unit only).	4
	Slot 2B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2 (with ZCU control unit only).	5
	Slot 3B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3 (with ZCU control unit only).	6
	RDCO CH 2	Channel 2 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only).	12
	XD2D	Connector XD2D.	7
		Note: This connection cannot co-exist, and is not to be confused with, drive-to-drive (D2D) communication implemented by application programming (detailed in <i>Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)</i> , 3AUA0000127808 [English]).	
60.2	M/F node address	Selects the node address of the drive for master/follower communication. No two nodes on-line may have the same address.	1 / uint16
		Note: The allowable addresses for the master are 0 and 1. The allowable addresses for followers are 2...60.	
	1...254	Node address.	- / -

490 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.3	M/F mode	Defines the role of the drive on the master/follower or drive-to-drive link.	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	Master/follower functionality not active.	0
	DDCS master	The drive is the master on the master/follower (DDCS) link.	1
	DDCS follower	The drive is a follower on the master/follower (DDCS) link.	2
	D2D master	The drive is the master on the master/follower (D2D) link. Note: This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 72) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS master instead.	3
	D2D follower	The drive is a follower on the master/follower (D2D) link. Note: This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 72) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS follower instead.	4
	DDCS forcing	The role of the drive on the master/follower (DDCS) link is defined by parameters 60.15 <i>Force master</i> and 60.16 <i>Force follower</i> .	5
	D2D forcing	The role of the drive on the master/follower (D2D) link is defined by parameters 60.15 <i>Force master</i> and 60.16 <i>Force follower</i> . Note: This setting is only to be used with D2D communication implemented by application programming. If you are using the master/follower functionality (see page 72) through the XD2D connector, select DDCS forcing instead.	6
60.5	M/F HW connection	Selects the topology of the master/follower link. Note: Use the setting Star if using the master/follower functionality (see page 72) through the XD2D connector (as opposed to a fiber optic link).	Ring / uint16
	Ring	The devices are connected in a ring topology. Forwarding of messages is enabled.	0
	Star	The devices are connected in a star topology (for example, through a branching unit). Forwarding of messages is disabled.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.7	M/F link control	Defines the light intensity of the transmission LED of RDCO module channel CH2. (This parameter is effective only when parameter 60.1 M/F communication port is set to RDCO CH 2. FDCO modules have a hardware transmitter current selector.) In general, use higher values with longer fiber optic cables. The maximum setting is applicable to the maximum length of the fiber optic link. See Master/follower functionality (page 72).	10 / uint16
	1...15	Light intensity.	- / -
60.8	M/F comm loss timeout	Sets a timeout for master/follower (DDCS) communication. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 60.9 M/F comm loss function is taken. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the master.	100 ms / uint16
	0 ms	Master/follower communication timeout.	- / -
60.9	M/F comm loss function	Selects how the drive reacts to a master/follower communication break.	Fault / uint16
	NoAction	No action taken.	0
	Warning	The drive generates an A7CB M/F comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the master/follower link, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.32 M/F comm supervision force.	1
 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.			
	Fault	Drive trips on 7582 M/F comm loss. This only occurs if control is expected from the master/follower link, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.32 M/F comm supervision force.	2
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7582 M/F comm loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the master/follower link.	3
60.10	M/F ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from the master/follower link. The resulting value is shown by 3.13 M/F or D2D ref1.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
		No scaling is applied.	1
		Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3

492 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.11	M/F ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from the master/follower link. The resulting value is shown by 3.14 M/F or D2D ref2. For the selections, see parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type.	Torque / uint16
60.12	M/F act1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT1 transmitted to the master/follower link.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 60.10 M/F ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Reserved		1
	Reserved		2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.13	M/F act2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT2 transmitted to the master/follower link.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 60.11 M/F ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Reserved		1
	Reserved		2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.14	M/F follower selection	(Effective in the master only.) Defines the followers from which data is read. See also parameters 62.28...62.33.	None / uint32
	Follower node 2	Data is read from the follower with node address 2.	2
	Follower node 3	Data is read from the follower with node address 3.	4
	Follower node 4	Data is read from the follower with node address 4.	8
	Follower nodes 2+3	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2 and 3.	6
	Follower nodes 2+4	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2 and 4.	10

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Follower nodes 3+4	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 3 and 4.	12
	Follower nodes 2+3+4	Data is read from the followers with node addresses 2, 3 and 4.	14
	None	None.	0
60.15	Force master	When parameter 60.3 M/F mode is set to DDCS forcing or D2D forcing, this parameter selects a source that forces the drive to be the master on the master/follower link. 1 = Drive is master on the master/follower link	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0.	0
	TRUE	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
60.16	Force follower	When parameter 60.3 M/F mode is set to DDCS forcing or D2D forcing, this parameter selects a source that forces the drive to be a follower on the master/follower link. 1 = Drive is follower on the master/follower link	FALSE / uint32
	FALSE	0.	0
	TRUE	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
60.17	Follower fault action	(Effective in the master only.) Selects how the drive reacts to a fault in a follower. See also parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1. Note: Each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the three data words in parameters 60.1...60.3. In the master, the corresponding target parameter (62.4...62.12) must be set to Follower SW.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken. Unaffected drives on the master/follower link will continue running.	0
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (AFE7 Follower).	1
	Fault	Drive trips on FF7E Follower. All followers will be stopped.	2
60.18	Follower enable	Interlocks the starting of the master to the status of the followers. See also parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1. Note: Each follower must be configured to transmit its status word as one of the three data words in parameters 60.1...60.3. In the master, the corresponding target parameter (62.4...62.12) must be set to Follower SW.	Always / uint16
	MSW bit 0	The master can only be started if all followers are ready to switch on (bit 0 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower is on).	0

494 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	MSW bit 1	The master can only be started if all followers are ready to operate (bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower is on).	1
	MSW bits 0 + 1	The master can only be started if all followers are ready to switch on and ready to operate (bits 0 and 1 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower are on).	2
	Always	The starting of the master is not interlocked to the status of the followers.	3
	MSW bit 12	The master can only be started if user-definable bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower is on. See parameter 6.31 MSW bit 12 sel.	4
	MSW bits 0 + 12	The master can only be started if both bit 0 and bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower are on.	5
	MSW bits 1 + 12	The master can only be started if both bit 1 and bit 12 of 6.11 Main status word in each follower are on.	6
60.19	M/F comm supervision sel 1	Parameters 60.19...60.28 are only effective when the drive is the master on a D2D (drive-to-drive) link, implemented by application programming. See parameters 60.1 M/F communication port and 60.3 M/F mode, and <i>Drive (IEC 61131-3) application programming manual</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]). In the master, parameters 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1 and 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2 specify the followers that are monitored for loss of communication. This parameter selects which followers (out of followers 1...16) are monitored. Each of the selected followers is polled by the master. If no reply is received, the action specified in 60.9 M/F comm loss function is taken. The status of communication is shown by 62.37 M/F communication status 1 and 62.38 M/F communication status 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	1 = Follower 1 is polled by the master.	
	b1 Follower 2	1 = Follower 2 is polled by the master.	
	b2 Follower 3	1 = Follower 3 is polled by the master.	
	b3 Follower 4	1 = Follower 4 is polled by the master.	
	b4 Follower 5	1 = Follower 5 is polled by the master.	
	b5 Follower 6	1 = Follower 6 is polled by the master.	
	b6 Follower 7	1 = Follower 7 is polled by the master.	
	b7 Follower 8	1 = Follower 8 is polled by the master.	
	b8 Follower 9	1 = Follower 9 is polled by the master.	
	b9 Follower 10	1 = Follower 10 is polled by the master.	
	b10 Follower 11	1 = Follower 11 is polled by the master.	
	b11 Follower 12	1 = Follower 12 is polled by the master.	
	b12 Follower 13	1 = Follower 13 is polled by the master.	
	b13 Follower 14	1 = Follower 14 is polled by the master.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b14 Follower 15	1 = Follower 15 is polled by the master.	
	b15 Follower 16	1 = Follower 16 is polled by the master.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.20	M/F comm supervision sel 2	Selects which followers (out of followers 17...32) are monitored for loss of communication. See parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Follower 17 is polled by the master.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Follower 18 is polled by the master.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Follower 19 is polled by the master.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Follower 20 is polled by the master.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Follower 21 is polled by the master.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Follower 22 is polled by the master.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Follower 23 is polled by the master.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Follower 24 is polled by the master.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Follower 25 is polled by the master.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Follower 26 is polled by the master.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Follower 27 is polled by the master.	
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Follower 28 is polled by the master.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Follower 29 is polled by the master.	
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Follower 30 is polled by the master.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Follower 31 is polled by the master.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Follower 32 is polled by the master.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

496 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.23	M/F status supervision sel 1	(This parameter is only effective when the drive is the master on a D2D link. See parameters 60.1 M/F communication port and 60.3 M/F mode.) In the master, parameters 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1 and 60.24 M/F status supervision sel 2 specify the followers whose status word is monitored by the master. This parameter selects the followers (out of followers 1...16) whose status words are monitored by the master. If a follower reports a fault (bit 3 of the status word is on), the action specified in 60.17 Follower fault action is taken. Bits 0 and 1 of the status word (ready states) are handled as defined by 60.18 Follower enable. Using 60.27 M/F status supv mode sel 1 and 60.28 M/F status supv mode sel 2, it is possible to define whether any given follower is only monitored when it is stopped. Note: Also activate communication supervision for the same followers in parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1. The status of communication is shown by 62.37 M/F communication status 1 and 62.38 M/F communication status 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	Status of follower 1 is monitored.	
	b1 Follower 2	Status of follower 2 is monitored.	
	b2 Follower 3	Status of follower 3 is monitored.	
	b3 Follower 4	Status of follower 4 is monitored.	
	b4 Follower 5	Status of follower 5 is monitored.	
	b5 Follower 6	Status of follower 6 is monitored.	
	b6 Follower 7	Status of follower 7 is monitored.	
	b7 Follower 8	Status of follower 8 is monitored.	
	b8 Follower 9	Status of follower 9 is monitored.	
	b9 Follower 10	Status of follower 10 is monitored.	
	b10 Follower 11	Status of follower 11 is monitored.	
	b11 Follower 12	Status of follower 12 is monitored.	
	b12 Follower 13	Status of follower 13 is monitored.	
	b13 Follower 14	Status of follower 14 is monitored.	
	b14 Follower 15	Status of follower 15 is monitored.	
	b15 Follower 16	Status of follower 16 is monitored.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.24	M/F status supervision sel 2	Selects the followers (out of followers 17...32) whose status words are monitored by the D2D master. Note: Also activate communication supervision for the same followers in parameter 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2. See parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Status of follower 17 is monitored.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Status of follower 18 is monitored.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Status of follower 19 is monitored.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Status of follower 20 is monitored.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Status of follower 21 is monitored.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Status of follower 22 is monitored.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Status of follower 23 is monitored.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Status of follower 24 is monitored.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Status of follower 25 is monitored.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Status of follower 26 is monitored.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Status of follower 27 is monitored.	
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Status of follower 28 is monitored.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Status of follower 29 is monitored.	
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Status of follower 30 is monitored.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Status of follower 31 is monitored.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Status of follower 32 is monitored.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.27	M/F status supv mode sel 1	In the D2D master, parameters 60.27 M/F status supv mode sel 1 and 60.28 M/F status supv mode sel 2 specify the mode of follower status word monitoring. Each follower can individually be set to be monitored continuously, or only when it is in stopped state. This parameter selects the mode of status word monitoring of followers 1...16.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	0 = Status of follower 1 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 1 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b1 Follower 2	0 = Status of follower 2 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 2 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b2 Follower 3	0 = Status of follower 3 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 3 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b3 Follower 4	0 = Status of follower 4 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 4 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	

498 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b4 Follower 5	0 = Status of follower 5 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 5 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b5 Follower 6	0 = Status of follower 6 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 6 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b6 Follower 7	0 = Status of follower 7 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 7 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b7 Follower 8	0 = Status of follower 8 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 8 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b8 Follower 9	0 = Status of follower 9 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 9 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b9 Follower 10	0 = Status of follower 10 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 10 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b10 Follower 11	0 = Status of follower 11 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 11 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b11 Follower 12	0 = Status of follower 12 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 12 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b12 Follower 13	0 = Status of follower 13 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 13 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b13 Follower 14	0 = Status of follower 14 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 14 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b14 Follower 15	0 = Status of follower 15 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 15 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b15 Follower 16	0 = Status of follower 16 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 16 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.28	M/F status supv mode sel 2	Selects the mode of status word monitoring of followers 17...32.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	0 = Status of follower 17 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 17 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b1 Follower 18	0 = Status of follower 18 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 18 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b2 Follower 19	0 = Status of follower 19 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 19 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b3 Follower 20	0 = Status of follower 20 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 20 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b4 Follower 21	0 = Status of follower 21 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 21 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b5 Follower 22	0 = Status of follower 22 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 22 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b6 Follower 23	0 = Status of follower 23 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 23 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b7 Follower 24	0 = Status of follower 24 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 24 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b8 Follower 25	0 = Status of follower 25 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 25 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b9 Follower 26	0 = Status of follower 26 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 26 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b10 Follower 27	0 = Status of follower 27 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 27 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b11 Follower 28	0 = Status of follower 28 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 28 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b12 Follower 29	0 = Status of follower 29 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 29 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b13 Follower 30	0 = Status of follower 30 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 30 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b14 Follower 31	0 = Status of follower 31 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 31 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	b15 Follower 32	0 = Status of follower 32 is monitored continuously. 1 = Status of follower 32 is monitored only when it is in stopped state.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.31	M/F wake up delay	Defines a wake-up delay during which no master/follower communication faults or warnings are generated. This is to allow all drives on the master/follower link to power up. The master cannot be started until the delay elapses or all monitored followers are found to be ready.	60.0 s / uint16
	0.0 ... 180.0 s	Master/follower wake-up delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

500 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.32	M/F comm supervision force	Activates master/follower communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 39)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with master or follower when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
60.41	Extension adapter com port	Selects the channel used for connecting an optional FEA-xx extension adapter.	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	None (communication disabled).	0
	Slot 1A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1.	1
	Slot 2A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2.	2
	Slot 3A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3.	3
	Slot 1B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1.	4
	Slot 2B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2.	5
	Slot 3B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3.	6
		Channel CH 3 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only).	13
60.50	DDCS controller drive type	In ModuleBus communication, defines whether the drive is of the "engineered" or "standard" type. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	ABB engineered drive / uint16
	ABB engineered drive	The drive is an "engineered drive" (data sets 10...25 are used).	0
	ABB standard drive	The drive is a "standard drive" (data sets 1...4 are used).	1
60.51	DDCS controller comm port	Selects the DDCS channel used for connecting an external controller (such as an AC 800M).	Not in use / uint16
	Not in use	None (communication disabled).	0
	Slot 1A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 1.	1
	Slot 2A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 2.	2
	Slot 3A	Channel A on FDCO module in slot 3.	3
	Slot 1B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 1.	4
	Slot 2B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 2.	5
	Slot 3B	Channel B on FDCO module in slot 3.	6

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
		Channel 0 on RDCO module (with BCU control unit only).	10
	XD2D	Connector XD2D.	7
60.52	DDCS controller node address	Selects the node address of the drive for communication with the external controller. No two nodes on-line may have the same address. With an AC 800M (CI858) DriveBus connection, drives must be addressed 1...24; with an AC 80 DriveBus connection, drives must be addressed 1...12. Note that the BusManager function must be disabled in the DriveBus controller. With optical ModuleBus, the drive address is set according to the position value as follows: 1. Multiply the hundreds of the position value by 16. 2. Add the tens and ones of the position value to the result. For example, if the position value is 101, this parameter must be set to $1 \times 16 + 1 = 17$.	1 / uint16
	1...254	Node address.	- / -
60.55	DDCS controller HW connection	Selects the topology of the fiber optic link with an external controller.	Star / uint16
	Ring	The devices are connected in a ring topology. Forwarding of messages is enabled.	0
	Star	The devices are connected in a star topology (for example, through a branching unit). Forwarding of messages is disabled.	1
60.56	DDCS controller baud rate	Selects the communication speed of the channel selected by parameter 60.51 DDCS controller comm port.	4 mbps / uint16
	1 mbps	1 megabit/second.	1
	2 mbps	2 megabit/second.	2
	4 mbps	4 megabit/second.	4
	8 mbps	8 megabit/second.	8
60.57	DDCS controller link control	Defines the light intensity of the transmission LED of RDCO module channel CH0. (This parameter is effective only when parameter 60.51 DDCS controller comm port is set to RDCO CH 0. FDCO modules have a hardware transmitter current selector.) In general, use higher values with longer fiber optic cables. The maximum setting is applicable to the maximum length of the fiber optic link. See Master/follower functionality (page 72).	10 / uint16
	1...15	Light intensity.	- / -

502 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
60.58	DDCS controller comm loss time	Sets a timeout for communication with the external controller. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the action specified by parameter 60.59 DDCS controller comm loss function is taken. As a rule of thumb, this parameter should be set to at least 3 times the transmit interval of the controller. Note: - There is a 60-second boot-up delay immediately after power-up. During the delay, the communication break monitoring is disabled (but communication itself can be active). - With an AC 800M controller, the controller detects a communication break immediately but re-establishing the communication is done at 9-second idle intervals. Also note that the sending interval of a data set is not the same as the execution interval of the application task. On ModuleBus, the sending interval is defined by controller parameter Scan Cycle Time (by default, 100 ms).	100 ms / uint16
	0...60000 ms	Timeout for communication with external controller.	- / -
60.59	DDCS controller comm loss function	Selects how the drive reacts to a communication break between the drive and the external controller.	Fault / uint16
	No action	No action taken (monitoring disabled).	0
	Fault	Drive trips on 7581 DDCS controller comm loss . This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force .	1
	Last speed	Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning and freezes the speed to the level the drive was operating at. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force. The speed is determined on the basis of actual speed using 850 ms low-pass filtering.	2
 WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.			

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Speed ref safe	Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning and sets the speed to the speed defined by parameter 22.41 Speed ref safe (or 28.41 Frequency ref safe when frequency reference is being used). This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force.  WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	3
	Fault always	Drive trips on 7581 DDCS controller comm loss. This occurs even though no control is expected from the external controller.	4
	Warning	Drive generates an A7CA DDCS controller comm loss warning. This only occurs if control is expected from the external controller, or if supervision is forced using parameter 60.65 DDCS controller comm supervision force.  WARNING! Make sure that it is safe to continue operation in case of a communication break.	5
60.60	DDCS controller ref1 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 1 received from the external controller. The resulting value is shown by 3.11 DDCS controller ref 1.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type and scaling are chosen automatically according to which reference chain (see settings Torque, Speed, Frequency) the incoming reference is connected to. If the reference is not connected to any chain, no scaling is applied (as with setting Transparent).	0
	Auto	No scaling is applied.	1
	Auto	Generic reference with a scaling of 100 = 1 (ie. integer and two decimals).	2
	Torque	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.61	DDCS controller ref2 type	Selects the type and scaling of reference 2 received from the external controller. The resulting value is shown by 3.12 DDCS controller ref 2. For the selections, see parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type.	Auto / uint16
60.62	DDCS controller act1 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT1 transmitted to the external controller.	Auto / uint16

504 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 1 selected by parameter 60.60 DDCS controller ref1 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
		Reserved.	1
		Reserved.	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 1. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.63	DDCS controller act2 type	Selects the type/source and scaling of actual value ACT2 transmitted to the external controller.	Auto / uint16
	Auto	Type/source and scaling follow the type of reference 2 selected by parameter 60.61 DDCS controller ref2 type. See the individual settings below for the sources and scalings.	0
	Auto	Reserved.	1
	Auto	Reserved.	2
	Torque	1.10 Motor torque is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.3 Torque scaling.	3
	Speed	1.1 Motor speed used is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.1 Speed scaling.	4
	Frequency	1.6 Output frequency is sent as actual value 2. The scaling is defined by parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling.	5
60.64	Mailbox dataset selection	Selects the pair of data sets used by the mailbox service in the drive/controller communication. See section External controller interface (page 81).	0 / uint16
	0...1	Data sets 32 and 33.	- / -
60.65	DDCS controller comm supervision force	Activates DDCS controller communication monitoring separately for each control location (see section Local control vs. external control (page 39)). The parameter is primarily intended for monitoring the communication with the controller when it is connected to the application program and not selected as a control source by drive parameters.	- / uint16
	b0 Ext 1	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 1 is being used.	
	b1 Ext 2	1 = Communication monitoring active when Ext 2 is being used.	
	b2 Local	1 = Communication monitoring active when local control is being used.	
	b3...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61	D2D and DDCS transmit data	Defines the data sent to the DDCS link. See also parameter group 60 DDCS communication .	
61.1	M/F data 1 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 1 onto the master/follower link. See also parameter 61.25 M/F data 1 value , and section General (page 72).	Follower CW / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
		Note: Using this setting to send a reference to the follower is not recommended as the source signal is filtered. Use the "reference" selections instead.	
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
		Note: Using this setting to send a reference to the follower is not recommended as the source signal is filtered. Use the "reference" selections instead.	
	Follower CW	A word consisting of bits 0...11 of 6.1 Main control word and the bits selected by parameters 06.45...06.48 . Note: Bit 3 of the follower control word is kept on as long as the master is modulating, and when it switches to 0, the follower coasts to a stop.	27
	Used speed reference	24.1 Used speed reference (page 318).	6145
	Torque reference act 5	26.75 Torque reference act 5 (page 346).	6731
	Torque reference used	26.2 Torque reference used (page 338).	6658
	ACS800 System ctrl SW	A follower status word compatible with an ACS800 (System Control Program) master. With this setting, status word bit 0 is cleared whenever the run enable signal is missing.	28
	Follower CW B6 high	Otherwise identical to selection Follower CW , but bit 6 of the follower control word is also kept on as long as the master is modulating. This will allow the follower to stop along the stop ramp of the master.	29
	Follower CW B6 high	Virtual address for Control word for the follower units, bit 6 high as long as the drive modulates Note: This setting cannot be used in 61.03 M/F data 3 selection because the 32-bit value requires two consecutive words.	809013

506 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Follower CW B6 high	Scaled velocity value as displayed by 88.54 D2D velocity send. Note: Occasionally, below data are also sent to the follower: 32768-Position initialization or position send type changed. 32767-Latch 1 triggered in master.	22582
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169) .	
61.2	M/F data 2 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 onto the master/follower link. See also parameter 61.26 M/F data 2 value . For the selections, see parameter 61.1 M/F data 1 selection .	Used speed reference / uint32
61.3	M/F data 3 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 3 onto the master/follower link. See also parameter 61.27 M/F data 3 value . For the selections, see parameter 61.1 M/F data 1 selection .	Torque reference act 5 / uint32
61.25	M/F data 1 value	Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 1 as an integer. If no data has been preselected by 61.1 M/F data 1 selection , the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 in master/follower communication.	- / -
61.26	M/F data 2 value	Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 2 as an integer. If no data has been preselected by 61.2 M/F data 2 selection , the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 2 in master/follower communication.	- / -
61.27	M/F data 3 value	Displays the data to be sent onto the master/follower link as word 3 as an integer. If no data has been preselected by 61.3 M/F data 3 selection , the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 in master/follower communication.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61.45	Data set 2 data 1 selection	Parameters 61.45...61.50 preselect data to be sent in data sets 2 and 4 to the external controller. These data sets are used in ModuleBus communication with a "standard drive" (60.50 DDSCS controller drive type = ABB standard drive). Parameters 61.95...61.100 display the data to be sent to the external controller. If no data has been preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into these parameters. For example, this parameter preselects the data for word 1 of data set 2. Parameter 61.95 Data set 2 data 1 value displays the selected data in integer format. If no data is preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into parameter 61.95.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
61.46	Data set 2 data 2 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 of data set 2 to the external controller. See also parameter 61.96 Data set 2 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.47	Data set 2 data 3 selection	See parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...	...	...	...
61.50	Data set 4 data 3 selection	See parameter 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.51	Data set 11 data 1 selection	Parameters 61.51...61.74 preselect data to be sent in data sets 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23 and 25 to the external controller. Parameters 61.101...61.124 display the data to be sent to the external controller. If no data has been preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into these parameters. For example, this parameter preselects the data for word 1 of data set 11. Parameter 61.101 Data set 11 data 1 value displays the selected data in integer format. If no data is preselected, the value to be sent can be written directly into parameter 61.101.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	SW 16bit	Status Word (16 bits)	4
	Act1 16bit	Actual value ACT1 (16 bits)	5
	Act2 16bit	Actual value ACT2 (16 bits)	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

508 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61.52	Data set 11 data 2 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 2 of data set 11 to the external controller. See also parameter 61.102 Data set 11 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.53	Data set 11 data 3 selection	Preselects the data to be sent as word 3 of data set 11 to the external controller. See also parameter 61.103 Data set 11 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.54	Data set 13 data 1 selection	See parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...	...	...	...
61.74	Data set 25 data 3 selection	See parameter 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
61.95	Data set 2 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 2. If no data has been preselected by 61.45 Data set 2 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 2.	- / -
61.96	Data set 2 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 2 of data set 2. If no data has been preselected by 61.46 Data set 2 data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 2 of data set 2.	- / -
61.97	Data set 2 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 2. If no data has been preselected by 61.47 Data set 2 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 2.	- / -
...	...	...	...
61.100	Data set 4 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 4. If no data has been selected by 61.50 Data set 4 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 4.	- / -
61.101	Data set 11 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 11. If no data has been preselected by 61.51 Data set 11 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 11.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
61.102	Data set 11 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 2 of data set 11. If no data has been preselected by 61.52 Data set 11 data 2 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 2 of data set 11.	- / -
61.103	Data set 11 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 11. If no data has been selected by 61.53 Data set 11 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 11.	- / -
61.104	Data set 13 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 1 of data set 13. If no data has been selected by 61.54 Data set 13 data 1 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 1 of data set 13.	- / -
...	...	...	...
61.124	Data set 25 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data to be sent to the external controller as word 3 of data set 25. If no data has been selected by 61.74 Data set 25 data 3 selection, the value to be sent can be written directly into this parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data to be sent as word 3 of data set 25.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62	D2D and DDCS receive data	Mapping of data received through the DDCS link. See also parameter group 60 DDCS communication .	
62.1	M/F data 1 selection	(Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the master through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.25 M/F data 1 value .	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	Ref2 16bit	Scaled velocity value.	4
		Note: This selection should be chosen for the same data word as was set to D2D velocity in the master.	
	Ref2 16bit	32-bit position value.	30
		Note: This selection should be chosen for the same data word as was set to D2D position in the master. (The setting will automatically reserve two consecutive data words.)	
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169) .	
62.2	M/F data 2 selection	(Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the master through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.26 M/F data 2 value . For the selections, see parameter 62.1 M/F data 1 selection .	None / uint32
62.3	M/F data 3 selection	(Follower only) Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the master through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.27 M/F data 3 value . For the selections, see parameter 62.1 M/F data 1 selection .	None / uint32
62.4	Follower node 2 data 1 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.28 Follower node 2 data 1 value .	Follower SW / uint32
	None	None.	0
	Follower SW	Status word of the follower. See also parameter 60.18 Follower enable .	26
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169) .	
62.5	Follower node 2 data 2 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.29 Follower node 2 data 2 value . For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel .	None / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62.6	Follower node 2 data 3 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the first follower (ie. the follower with node address 2) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.30 Follower node 2 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.7	Follower node 3 data 1 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.31 Follower node 3 data 1 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	Follower SW / uint32
62.8	Follower node 3 data 2 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.32 Follower node 3 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.9	Follower node 3 data 3 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the second follower (ie. the follower with node address 3) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.33 Follower node 3 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.10	Follower node 4 data 1 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 1 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.34 Follower node 4 data 1 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	Follower SW / uint32
62.11	Follower node 4 data 2 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.35 Follower node 4 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.12	Follower node 4 data 3 sel	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 from the third follower (ie. the follower with node address 4) through the master/follower link. See also parameter 62.36 Follower node 4 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel.	None / uint32
62.25	M/F data 1 value	(Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 1. Parameter 62.1 M/F data 1 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 in master/follower communication.	- / -

512 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62.26	M/F data 2 value	(Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 2. Parameter 62.2 M/F data 2 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 in master/follower communication.	- / -
62.27	M/F data 3 value	(Follower only) Displays, in integer format, the data received from the master as word 3. Parameter 62.3 M/F data 3 selection can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 in master/follower communication.	- / -
62.28	Follower node 2 data 1 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 1. Parameter 62.4 Follower node 2 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 2.	- / -
62.29	Follower node 2 data 2 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 2. Parameter 62.5 Follower node 2 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 2.	- / -
62.30	Follower node 2 data 3 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the first follower (ie. follower with node address 2) as word 3. Parameter 62.6 Follower node 2 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 2.	- / -
62.31	Follower node 3 data 1 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 1. Parameter 62.7 Follower node 3 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 3.	- / -
62.32	Follower node 3 data 2 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 2. Parameter 62.8 Follower node 3 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 3.	- / -
62.33	Follower node 3 data 3 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the second follower (ie. follower with node address 3) as word 3. Parameter 62.9 Follower node 3 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 3.	- / -
62.34	Follower node 4 data 1 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 1. Parameter 62.10 Follower node 4 data 1 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 from follower with node address 4.	- / -
62.35	Follower node 4 data 2 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 2. Parameter 62.11 Follower node 4 data 2 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 from follower with node address 4.	- / -
62.36	Follower node 4 data 3 value	Displays, in integer format, the data received from the third follower (ie. follower with node address 4) as word 3. Parameter 62.12 Follower node 4 data 3 sel can be used to select a target for the received data. This parameter can also be used as a signal source by other parameters.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 from follower with node address 4.	- / -

514 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
62.37	M/F communication status 1	In the master, displays the status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.19 M/F comm supervision sel 1. In a follower, bit 0 indicates the status of the communication with the master.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1 / Foll	1 (in the master) = Communication with follower 1 OK. 1 (in a follower) = Communication with master OK.	
	b1 Follower 2	1 = Communication with follower 2 OK.	
	b2 Follower 3	1 = Communication with follower 3 OK.	
	b3 Follower 4	1 = Communication with follower 4 OK.	
	b4 Follower 5	1 = Communication with follower 5 OK.	
	b5 Follower 6	1 = Communication with follower 6 OK.	
	b6 Follower 7	1 = Communication with follower 7 OK.	
	b7 Follower 8	1 = Communication with follower 8 OK.	
	b8 Follower 9	1 = Communication with follower 9 OK.	
	b9 Follower 10	1 = Communication with follower 10 OK.	
	b10 Follower 11	1 = Communication with follower 11 OK.	
	b11 Follower 12	1 = Communication with follower 12 OK.	
	b12 Follower 13	1 = Communication with follower 13 OK.	
	b13 Follower 14	1 = Communication with follower 14 OK.	
	b14 Follower 15	1 = Communication with follower 15 OK.	
	b15 Follower 16	1 = Communication with follower 16 OK.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.38	M/F communication status 2	In the master, displays the status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.20 M/F comm supervision sel 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Communication with follower 17 OK.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Communication with follower 18 OK.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Communication with follower 19 OK.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Communication with follower 20 OK.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Communication with follower 21 OK.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Communication with follower 22 OK.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Communication with follower 23 OK.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Communication with follower 24 OK.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Communication with follower 25 OK.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Communication with follower 26 OK.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Communication with follower 27 OK.	
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Communication with follower 28 OK.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Communication with follower 29 OK.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Communication with follower 30 OK.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Communication with follower 31 OK.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Communication with follower 32 OK.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.41	M/F follower ready status 1	In the master, displays the ready status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.23 M/F status supervision sel 1.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 1	1 = Follower 1 ready.	
	b1 Follower 2	1 = Follower 2 ready.	
	b2 Follower 3	1 = Follower 3 ready.	
	b3 Follower 4	1 = Follower 4 ready.	
	b4 Follower 5	1 = Follower 5 ready.	
	b5 Follower 6	1 = Follower 6 ready.	
	b6 Follower 7	1 = Follower 7 ready.	
	b7 Follower 8	1 = Follower 8 ready.	
	b8 Follower 9	1 = Follower 9 ready.	
	b9 Follower 10	1 = Follower 10 ready.	
	b10 Follower 11	1 = Follower 11 ready.	
	b11 Follower 12	1 = Follower 12 ready.	
	b12 Follower 13	1 = Follower 13 ready.	
	b13 Follower 14	1 = Follower 14 ready.	
	b14 Follower 15	1 = Follower 15 ready.	
	b15 Follower 16	1 = Follower 16 ready.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.42	M/F follower ready status 2	In the master, displays the ready status of the communication with followers specified by parameter 60.24 M/F status supervision sel 2.	- / uint16
	b0 Follower 17	1 = Follower 17 ready.	
	b1 Follower 18	1 = Follower 18 ready.	
	b2 Follower 19	1 = Follower 19 ready.	
	b3 Follower 20	1 = Follower 20 ready.	
	b4 Follower 21	1 = Follower 21 ready.	
	b5 Follower 22	1 = Follower 22 ready.	
	b6 Follower 23	1 = Follower 23 ready.	
	b7 Follower 24	1 = Follower 24 ready.	
	b8 Follower 25	1 = Follower 25 ready.	
	b9 Follower 26	1 = Follower 26 ready.	
	b10 Follower 27	1 = Follower 27 ready.	

516 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b11 Follower 28	1 = Follower 28 ready.	
	b12 Follower 29	1 = Follower 29 ready.	
	b13 Follower 30	1 = Follower 30 ready.	
	b14 Follower 31	1 = Follower 31 ready.	
	b15 Follower 32	1 = Follower 32 ready.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
62.45	Data set 1 data 1 selection	Parameters 62.45...62.50 define a target for the data received in data sets 1 and 3 from the external controller. These data sets are used in ModuleBus communication with a "standard drive" (60.50 DDCS controller drive type = ABB standard drive). Parameters 62.95...62.100 display the data received from the external controller in integer format, and can be used as sources by other parameters. For example, this parameter selects a target for word 1 of data set 1. Parameter 62.95 Data set 1 data 1 value displays the received data in integer format, and can also be used as a source by other parameters.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
62.46	Data set 1 data 2 selection	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 of data set 1. See also parameter 62.96 Data set 1 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.47	Data set 1 data 3 selection	See parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...	...	...	...
62.50	Data set 3 data 3 selection	See parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.51	Data set 10 data 1 selection	Parameters 62.51...62.74 define a target for the data received in data sets 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22 and 24 from the external controller. Parameters 62.101...62.124 display the data received from the external controller in integer format, and can be used as sources by other parameters. For example, this parameter selects a target for word 1 of data set 10. Parameter 62.101 Data set 10 data 1 value displays the received data in integer format, and can also be used as a source by other parameters.	None / uint32
	None	None.	0
	CW 16bit	Control Word (16 bits)	1
	Ref1 16bit	Reference REF1 (16 bits)	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Ref2 16bit	Reference REF2 (16 bits)	3
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
62.52	Data set 10 data 2 selection	Defines a target for the data received as word 2 of data set 10. See also parameter 62.102 Data set 10 data 2 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.53	Data set 10 data 3 selection	Defines a target for the data received as word 3 of data set 10. See also parameter 62.103 Data set 10 data 3 value. For the selections, see parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.54	Data set 12 data 1 selection	See parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
...	...	...	...
62.74	Data set 24 data 3 selection	See parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection.	None / uint32
62.95	Data set 1 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 1. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.45 Data set 1 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 of data set 1.	- / -
62.96	Data set 1 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 2 of data set 1. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.46 Data set 1 data 2 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 of data set 1.	- / -
62.97	Data set 1 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 1. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.47 Data set 1 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 1.	- / -
...	...	...	...
62.100	Data set 3 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 3. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.50 Data set 3 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 3.	- / -
62.101	Data set 10 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 10. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.51 Data set 10 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16

518 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 of data set 10.	- / -
62.102	Data set 10 data 2 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 2 of data set 10. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.52 Data set 10 data 2 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 2 of data set 10.	- / -
62.103	Data set 10 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 10. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.53 Data set 10 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 10.	- / -
62.104	Data set 12 data 1 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 1 of data set 12. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.54 Data set 12 data 1 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 1 of data set 12.	- / -
...	...	...	...
62.124	Data set 24 data 3 value	Displays (in integer format) the data received from the external controller as word 3 of data set 24. A target for this data can be selected by parameter 62.74 Data set 24 data 3 selection. The value can also be used as a source by another parameter.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Data received as word 3 of data set 24.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74	ESP control	Enables ESP function parameters.	
74.1	ESP control word	Defines the control source for the primary ESP control program functions. By default, most of the ESP function enable parameters use ESP control word as a source. Note: If the user chooses to use different control source for a certain function, this control word setting will have no effect for that particular function.	- / unit16
	b0 Reserved		
	b1 Restart delay	Enables restart delay function.	
	b2 Backspin speed observer	Enables backspin speed observer function.	
	b3 Reserved		
	b4 Acceleration assistance	Enables acceleration assistance function.	
	b5 Kick-start	Enables kick-start function.	
	b6 Current pulse start	Enables current-pulse start function.	
	b7 Underload protection	Enables underload protection function.	
	b8 Overload protection	Enables overload protection function.	
	b9 Energy optimizer	Enables energy optimizer function.	
	b10 U/f voltage curve	Enables U/f voltage curve function.	
	b11 IR-compensation	Enables IR-compensation.	
	b12 Pump cleaning	Enables pump cleaning function.	
	b13 Reserved		
	b14 Auto mode enable	Enables auto mode enable function.	
	b15 Time control	Enables time control function.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
74.20	Restart delay enable	Defines the source for Restart delay function enable signal. The restart delay function inhibits user start command for the time set in parameter 74.21 <i>Restart delay time</i>. For further information on Restart delay, see section <i>Restart delay</i>.	ESP CW bit 1 / unit32
	Not selected	Restart delay enable signal is disabled.	0
	Selected	Restart delay enable signal is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6

520 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 1	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 1 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
74.21	Restart delay time	Defines restart delay time. The timer gets active immediately after stop command is enabled.	0.0 min / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 min	Restart delay time.	10 = 1 min / 10 = 1 min
74.24	Automatic restart	Enables automatic restart and restores the previous reference and drive status (start/stop) after a power failure. The automatic restart functions only if the power resumes before the time mentioned in parameter 74.25 Automatic restart time limit. For more information on ESP automatic restart, see section <i>Automatic restart</i> .	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
74.25	Automatic restart time limit	Defines the time limit for automatic restart.	0 min / real32
	0...30000 min	Automatic restart time limit. Drive restarts automatically only if power resumes before the defined time.	1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74.30	Speed observer enable	Defines the source for Backspin speed observer function enable signal. For further information on Backspin speed observer function, see section <i>Backspin speed observer</i> . The function detects whether the motor is spinning and prevents drive start command until passive motor speed reduces down to speed region defined as safe to restart by the user. ABB recommends to always enable the restart delay and run for at least several minutes alongside with the backspin speed observer function.	ESP CW bit 2 / unit32
	Not selected	Backspin speed observer function is disabled.	0
	Selected	Backspin speed observer function is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 2	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 2 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).	
74.31	Restart speed limit low	Defines top negative speed at which fly-start operation is permitted. Together with parameter 74.32 Restart speed limit high, safe-to-restart speed region is formed.	-7.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 0.00 Hz	Restart speed limit low.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
74.32	Restart speed limit high	Defines top positive speed at which fly-start operation is permitted. Together with parameter 74.31 Restart speed limit low, safe-to-restart speed region is formed.	7.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Restart speed limit high.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
74.33	Observer speed check time	Defines the time period required for the motor speed measured by the Backspin speed observer function to stay within the safe-to-restart speed region before user-start command is permitted.	30.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 32000.0 s	Observer speed check time.	10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s

522 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
74.35	Measurement only	Selects the source to enable speed measurement only function. The function activates at the rising edge of the command and it forces speed measurement routine until the command is removed. Note: The function can be activated only when drive is not modulating.	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	Deactivates the measurement only function.	0
	Selected	Activates the measurement only function.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
74.39	Measurement delay	Defines the time period required for the Backspin speed observer function to acquire the estimated motor actual speed. The default value should be capable in most of the cases.	5.0 s / real32
	3.0 ... 32000.0 s	Measurement delay.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
74.50	Time control enable	Defines the source for time control enable signal. The time control is a sequence of run time and stop time defined with parameters 74.51 On time and 74.52 Off time.	ESP CW bit 15 / unit32
	Not selected	Time control enable function is disabled.	0
	Selected	Time control enable function is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	ESP CW bit 15	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 15 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
74.51	On time	Defines the time for the motor to stay ON. After the ON cycle is over, drive will automatically shut down and switch to 74.52 Off time counter.	0.0 min / real32
	0.0 ... 90000.0 min	On time.	1 = 1 min / 10 = 1 min
74.52	Off time	Defines the time for the motor to stay OFF. After the OFF cycle is over, drive will automatically shut down and switch to 74.51 On time counter.	0.00 min / real32
	0.0 ... 90000.0 min	Off time.	1 = 1 min / 10 = 1 min
74.79	Fly-start speed check	Defines the source for the Fly start check enable signal. The function will check the actual motor speed before making decision on starting procedure. If the speed is outside safe-to-restart speed region, then the control program logic will skip starting routines and get in to production state from the current motor speed. Note: This parameter setting has no effect in case parameter 74.30 Speed observer enable is ON. Since the Fly-start speed check employs backspin observer function to check the speed. Also, by activating this parameter will delay normal start of the drive for the time necessary to perform measurement defined in parameter 74.39 Measurement delay.	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	Flying start check function is disabled.	0
	Selected	Flying start check function is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
74.80	Observer speed measured	Displays the speed measured by the Backspin Speed Observer function. This parameter is read-only.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Observer speed measured.	100 = 1 Hz / 10 = 1 Hz
74.99	ESP start/stop sw	Displays status word of the functions controlling ESP specific start/stop logic.	- / unit16

524 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b0 Restart delay Enabled	Restart delay function is enabled.	
	b1 Restart delay Active	Restart delay function is active now.	
	b2 Restart delay Done	Restart delay function has been completed.	
	b3 Speed obs. Enabled	Backspin speed observer function is enabled.	
	b4 Speed obs. Initializing	Backspin speed observer function is initializing.	
	b5 Speed obs. Measuring	Backspin speed observer function is now measuring the actual speed.	
	b6 Speed obs. In-range	Backspin observer measured speed is now is the user defined safe-speed range.	
	b7 Speed obs. Speed check delay	Backspin observer speed check delay timer is on.	
	b8 Speed obs. OK to restart	Backspin speed observer routine is over. Motor speed is at safespeed range.	
	b9 Speed obs. Sleeping	Backspin speed observer function routine will be reinitialized on the next start command.	
	b10 Flying start speed check Enabled	Flying start speed check is enabled.	
	b11 Flying start speed check Done	Flying start speed check is completed.	
	b12 Flying start speed check OK	Flying start speed check requested bypassing of the starting routines.	
	b13 Time control Enabled	Time control function is enabled	
	b14 Time control OFF-state	Time control function is in OFF state.	
	b15 Time control ON-state	Time control is in ON state.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
75	ESP reference setup	Controls frequency/speed reference settings of a drive.	
75.11	Pump speed ref source	Defines the source for the speed reference. This should be used with external control location 1 (EXT1). The unit (Hz or rpm) of the speed input is determined with parameter 19.20 Scalar control reference unit. Note: If the input reference has a custom scaling, then it should be explicitly set with parameter 75.13 Speed reference scaler.	Fixed speed ref / unit32
	NULL	None	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FBA1 ref	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FBA2 ref	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	EFB1 ref	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	5
	EFB2 ref	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	6
	Fixed speed ref	Speed reference is taken from parameter 75.12 Fixed speed ref.	7
	Panel reference	Speed reference comes from the setting in control panel.	8
	EFB or panel	Speed reference is taken from Embedded fieldbus reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel. Note: The reference from the control panel can be used only when EFB ref 1 is zero or EFB communication is lost (see parameter 58.7 Communication diagnostics, bit 10). The EFB or panel selection also allows to start and stop the drive from embedded fieldbus using EFB control word, bit 3.	9
	FBA or panel	Speed reference is taken from Fieldbus adapter A reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel. Note: The reference from the control panel can be used only when 3.5 FB A reference 1 is zero or FBA communication is lost (see parameter 51.31 D2FBA A comm status). The selection FBA or panel also allows to start and stop the drive from the fieldbus using Fieldbus control word, bit 3.	10
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
75.12	Fixed speed ref	Defines custom speed reference value. This can be used as pump speed reference source if parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source is set to Fixed speed ref.	0.00 Hz / real32
	-598.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Fixed speed reference in Hz.	1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz

526 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
75.13	Speed reference scalar	Defines custom scaling for the parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source. The resulting speed reference is then calculated as follows: Used pump speed reference = (75.19 Maximum production speed * (75.11 Pump speed ref source / 75.13 Speed reference scalar)). Note: If the pump speed reference input is used directly, then set this parameter value to 0.	0 / real32
	0...30000	Speed reference scalar.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
75.15	Starting speed	Defines the speed at which drive begins modulating upon receiving start command.	2.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Starting speed.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
75.16	Ext2 pump speed ref src	Defines the source for the speed reference. This should be used with external control location 2 (EXT2).	NULL / unit32
	NULL	None	0
	AI1 scaled value	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled value	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	4
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	5
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	8
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	9
	Fixed speed ref	Speed reference is taken from parameter 75.12 Fixed speed ref.	7
	Panel reference	Speed reference is taken from Embedded fieldbus reference 1.	8
	EFB or panel	Speed reference is taken from Embedded fieldbus reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel. Note: The reference from the control panel can be used only when EFB ref 1 is zero or EFB communication is lost (see parameter 58.7 Communication diagnostics, bit 10). The EFB or panel selection also allows to start and stop the drive from embedded fieldbus using EFB control word, bit 3.	9
	FBA or panel	Speed reference is taken from Fieldbus adapter A reference 1 or from the ACS880 control panel. Note: The reference from the control panel can be used only when 3.5 FB A reference 1 is zero or FBA communication is lost (see parameter 51.31 D2FBA A comm status). The selection FBA or panel also allows to start and stop the drive from the fieldbus using Fieldbus control word, bit 3.	10
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
75.17	Ext2 speed ref scalar	Defines custom scaling for the parameter 75.16 Ext2 pump speed ref src.	0 / real32
	0...30000	Speed reference scalar.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
75.18	Minimum production speed	Defines minimum production speed reference in absolute value.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Minimum production speed.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
75.19	Maximum production speed	Defines maximum production speed reference in absolute value.	50.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Maximum production speed.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
75.21	Acceleration time	Defines the time for the pump-motor to accelerate from 0 up to the speed set in parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling. Note: If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region.	30.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1800.0 s	Acceleration time in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
75.22	Deceleration time	Defines the time for the pump-motor to decelerate from the speed set in parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling down to 0. Note: If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region.	30.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1800.0 s	Deceleration time in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
75.23	Ramp switch speed	Defines the speed at which ramp time should switch from ramp set 1 to ramp set 2. - Ramp set 1 (75.21 Acceleration time and 75.22 Deceleration time) is used in speed range from 75.15 Starting speed up to 75.23 Ramp switch speed. - When speed reference gets higher than 75.23 Ramp switch speed, then ramp set 2 is used (75.24 Acceleration time 2 and 75.25 Deceleration time 2). - If parameter value is "0", then only ramp set 1 is used for the complete production speed range.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Ramp switch speed.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
75.24	Acceleration time 2	Defines the time for the pump-motor to accelerate from 0 up to the speed set in parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling. Note: If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region.	30.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1800.0 s	Acceleration time 2 in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

528 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
75.25	Deceleration time 2	Defines the time for the pump-motor to decelerate from the speed set in parameter 46.2 Frequency scaling down to 0. Note: If parameter 75.23 Ramp switch speed is set to greater than 0, then this parameter ramp time setting is used while speed reference is in lower speed region.	30.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1800.0 s	Deceleration time 2 in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
75.40	Acceleration assistance enable	Defines the source for Acceleration assistance enable signal. For further information, see section <i>Acceleration assistance</i> .	ESP CW bit 4 / unit32
	Not selected	Acceleration assistance is inactive.	0
	Selected	Acceleration assistance is active.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 4	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 4 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).	
75.42	Acceleration assistance speed limit	Defines the speed limit at which acceleration assistance is automatically disabled. The assistance current boost is produced only once. If the speed is below the value set in the parameter, then no repeated current boost is applied.	20.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0%	Acceleration assistance speed limit.	10 = 1% / 10 = 1%
75.46	Acceleration assistance current	Defines motor current reference used when the acceleration assistance routine is active. The base value to calculate the acceleration assistance current is parameter 99.6 Motor nominal current.	100.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 300.0%	Acceleration assistance current.	10 = 1% / 10 = 1%
75.50	Kick start enable	Defines the source for Kick-start enable signal. Note: If used with step-up transformer, Kick-start function provides pre-magnetization for the motor to increase starting torque. Else, it can be used to improve the motor performance during start. For further information, see section <i>Kick-start</i> .	ESP CW bit 5 / unit32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Not selected	Restart delay enable signal is disabled.	0
	Selected	Restart delay enable signal is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 5	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 5 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
75.51	Kick start hold time	Defines the time period for a drive to keep modulating at speed defined with parameter 75.52 Kick start speed reference.	2.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30.0 s	Kick start hold time.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
75.52	Kick start speed reference	Defines the speed reference used to perform kick-start routine. The base value to calculate the kick start speed reference is parameter 99.9 Motor nominal speed.	4.0% / real32
	0.5 ... 100.0%	Kick start speed reference.	10 = 1% / 10 = 1%
75.56	Kick start current ref	Defines the motor current reference used when the kick-start routine is active. This current produces higher starting torque necessary for the motor to overcome static friction and starting spinning. The base value to calculate the kick start current reference is parameter 99.6 Motor nominal current.	100.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 300.0%	Kick start current ref.	10 = 1% / 10 = 1%
75.57	Kick start current ramp	Defines the kick-start reference change rate facilitating gradual increase of motor current.	100.0 %/s / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 %/s	Kick start current ramp.	10 = 1 %/s / 10 = 1 %/s
75.60	Current pulse start mode enable	Defines the source for the current pulse-start enable signal. For further information, see section <i>ESP production mode</i> . Note: This feature is applicable only for AC induction motors.	ESP CW bit 6 / unit32
	Not selected	Restart delay enable signal is disabled.	0
	Selected	Restart delay enable signal is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2

530 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 6	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 6 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
75.61	Current pulse speed reference	Defines the speed reference used to perform current pulse-start routine. The base value to calculate the current pulse speed reference is parameter 99.9 Motor nominal speed.	4.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0%	Current pulse speed reference.	10 = 1% / 10 = 1%
75.62	Current pulse start current ref	Defines the motor current reference used for producing a thrust to the pump impeller. This is active only for the time defined with parameter 75.69 Current pulse cycle time. This can be repeated as many times as set in parameter 75.68 Current pulse nr of cycles. The base value to calculate the current pulse start reference is parameter 99.6 Motor nominal current.	100.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 300.0%	Current pulse start current ref.	10 = 1% / 10 = 1%
75.68	Current pulse nr of cycles	Defines the quantity of desired current pulses applied in sequence. Each cycle consists of a period of thrust generated by high motor current set in parameter 75.62 Current pulse start current ref and a period of waiting together lasting as long as set in parameter 75.69 Current pulse cycle time.	- / real32
	0...30000	Current pulse number of cycles.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
75.69	Current pulse cycle time	Defines the time for a period in the current pulse-start routine. Each cycle consists of two such periods.	1.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Current pulse cycle time.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
75.81	Pump speed ref in	Defines the pump speed reference. This parameter is read-only.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Pump speed reference.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
75.99	Starting routines	Displays the status word of the functions controlling ESP control program starting routines, i.e. Starting speed, Acceleration assistance, Kick-start and Current pulse-start.	- / unit16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b0	Starting speed enabled	Starting speed setting is not zero.	
b1	Starting speed active	Starting speed routine is performed.	
b2	Starting speed done	Starting speed routine has been completed.	
b3	Kick start enabled	Kick-start routine is enabled.	
b4	Kick start active	Kick-start routine is active.	
b5	Kick start done	Kick-start routine has been completed.	
b6	Current pulse start enabled	Current pulse start routine is enabled.	
b7	Current pulse start active	Current pulse start routine is active.	
b8	Current pulse start done	Current pulse start routine has been completed.	
b9	Acceleration assistance enabled	Acceleration assistance routine is enabled.	
b10	Acceleration assistance active	Acceleration assistance routine is active.	
b11	Acceleration assistance done	Acceleration assistance routine has been completed.	
b12...14 Reserved			
b15	Current boost cmd	Current boost cmd is active.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
76	ESP automatic control	Enables ESP automatic control. See section ESP production mode.	
76.01	Auto mode enable	Defines the source for the auto mode enable signal.	ESP CW bit 14 / unit32
	Not selected	Current pulse start mode enable is inactive.	0
	Selected	Current pulse start mode enable is active.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 14	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 14 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
76.02	Process control sel	Defines source for the signal to select desired process control mode.	Process control 1 / unit32
	Process control 1	Process control 1 is selected.	0
	Process control 2	Process control 2 is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	8
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	9
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
76.11	Auto mode start delay	Defines the delay time before ESP control program activates the process control mode selected with parameter 76.01 Auto mode enable. After the drive is started during the time set in this parameter, the automatic process control remains inactive. The pump motor will follow speed reference selected in parameter 75.11 Pump speed ref source.	- / real32
	0...30000 s	Automode start delay.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
76.19	Auto mode motor ramp time	Defines safe motor speed ramp setting used when automatic process control mode is active. In order to prevent undesired speed steps due to process feedback signal errors or any other reason, it is recommended to set this parameter value as high as it seems reasonable in terms of expected speed change dynamics.	5.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Auto mode motor ramp time.	10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
76.29	Invert PI error sign	Selects the source to invert process PI controller error sign.	Off / unit32
	Off	Invert process controller error sign is inactive.	0
	Invert both	Inverts both Process1 and Process 2.	1
	Invert process 1	Invert process 1 control error sign.	2
	Invert process 2	Invert process 2 control error sign.	3
76.31	Process 1 control feedback src	Defines the source for the process 1 feedback signal.	Estimated flowrate / unit16
	NULL	None	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI1 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A1 ref	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	4
	FB A2 ref	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	5
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	8
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	9
	Estimated current	Parameter 9.13 Motor current estimated.	7
	Motor current %	Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current.	8
	Estimated flowrate	Signal 85.91 <i>Flowrate actual</i> is used as the process feedback source.	9
	Estimated head	Signal 85.92 <i>Head actual</i> is used as the process feedback source.	10
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
76.33	Process 1 control set point	Defines the value for the process 1 reference set point.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 3000000.00	Process 1 control set point.	100 = 1 / 10 = 1
76.35	Process 1 max scale	Defines the value for the process 1 feedback and reference unit scaling. It is assumed that the process signal might change in range from 0 to a value set in this parameter. This setting only serves for rendering process unit to the percent scale and does not limit the input in any way. Note: When this parameter is set to 0, the process 1 feedback and set point reference scaling is bypassed. The values are then taken to the process PI controller input.	1000.0 / real32

534 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	1.00 ... 3000000.00	Process 1 max scale.	100 = 1 / 10 = 1
76.38	Process 1 reference change rate	Defines the process 1 reference change step. Together with parameter 76.39 <i>Process 1 ref step interval</i> , the desired dynamics for the process 1 reference are defined.	1.00 %/Interval / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 %/Interval	Process 1 reference change rate.	100 = 1 %/Interval / 10 = 1 %/Interval
76.39	Process 1 ref step interval	Defines the process 1 reference step change interval time. Together with parameter 76.38 <i>Process 1 reference change rate</i> the desired dynamics for the process 1 reference are defined.	1.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Process 1 ref step interval.	10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
76.41	Process 1 control P-gain	Defines the proportional gain setting for the process 1 PI controller.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 100000.000	Process 1 control P-gain.	1000 = 1 / 100 = 1
76.42	Process 1 control I-time	Defines the integration time setting for the process 1 PI controller.	100.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1000000.0 s	Process 1 control I-time.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
76.51	Process 2 control feedback src	Defines the source for the process 2 feedback signal. See parameter 76.31 <i>Process 1 control feedback src</i> .	- / unit16
76.53	Process 2 control set point	Defines the value for the process 2 reference set point. See parameter 76.33 <i>Process 1 control set point</i> .	- / real32
76.55	Process 2 max scale	Defines the value for the process 2 feedback and reference unit scaling. See parameter 76.35 <i>Process 1 max scale</i> .	- / real32
76.58	Process 2 reference change rate	Defines the process 2 reference change step. Together with parameter 76.59 <i>Process 2 ref step interval</i> , it defines the desired dynamics for the process 2 reference.	1.00 %/Interval / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 %/Interval	Process 2 reference change rate.	10 = 1 %/Interval / 100 = 1 %/Interval
76.59	Process 2 ref step interval	Defines the process 2 reference step change interval time. Together with parameter 76.58 <i>Process 2 reference change rate</i> , the desired dynamics for the process 2 reference are defined.	1.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Process 2 ref step interval.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
76.61	Process 2 control P-gain	Defines the proportional gain setting for the process 2 PI controller.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 100000.000	Process 2 control P-gain.	100 = 1 / 1000 = 1
76.62	Process 2 control I-time	Defines integration time setting for the process 2 PI controller.	100.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 1000000.0 s	Process 2 control I-time.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
76.80	PI feedback %	Displays the process control feedback signal value used for the PI controller. This parameter is read-only.	0.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	PI feedback.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
76.81	PI setpoint %	Displays the process control set point reference signal ramped value used for the PI control. This parameter is read-only.	0.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	PI setpoint.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
76.82	PI error %	Displays the process control error which is effectively the difference between ramped set point reference and process feedback signal. This parameter is read-only.	0.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	PI error.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
76.83	P term	Displays the content of the PI output P-term component. This parameter is read-only.	0.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	P term.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
76.84	I term	Displays the content of the PI output I-term component. This parameter is read-only.	0.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	I term.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
76.85	PI output	Displays the output of the PI controller in % of the speed range defined for the automatic process control. This parameter is read-only.	0.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	PI output.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
76.86	Process 1 feedback signal	Displays the actual value of the feedback signal selected for process 1. This parameter is read-only.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Process 1 feedback signal.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
76.87	Process 2 feedback signal	Displays the actual value of the feedback signal selected for process 2. This parameter is read-only.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Process 2 feedback signal.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
76.99	Auto mode status word	Displays the status word of the functions controlling ESP control program starting routines, i.e. Starting speed, Acceleration assistance, Kick-start and Current pulse-start.	- / unit16
	b0 Auto mode off	No auto mode process control is active.	
	b1 Process 1 ctrl mode	Auto mode Process 1 closed loop control is active.	
	b2 Process 2 ctrl mode	Auto mode Process 2 closed loop control is active.	
	b3...7 Reserved		
	b8 PI output max limit	PI output is at maximum limit.	
	b9 PI output min limit	PI output is at minimum limit.	

536 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b10 PI disable i-part	I-term calculation is put on hold.	
	b11 PI present i-part	I-term is preset.	
b12...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
79	Load protection	Enables/Disables Underload and Overload protection functions. See section Underload and overload protection.	
79.01	Load curve speed point 1	Defines speed point 1 for the load curve.	0.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 1200.00%	Load curve speed point 1.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
79.02	Load curve speed point 2	Defines speed point 2 for the load curve.	0.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 1200.00%	Load curve speed point 2.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
79.03	Load curve speed point 3	Defines speed point 3 for the load curve.	0.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 1200.00%	Load curve speed point 3.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
79.04	Load curve speed point 4	Defines speed point 4 for the load curve.	0.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 1200.00%	Load curve speed point 4.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
79.05	Load curve speed point 5	Defines speed point 5 for the load curve.	0.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 1200.00%	Load curve speed point 5.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
79.09	Load limit speed scale	Defines speed scale value for the corresponding underload and overload limit calculation in case user chooses to use Linear or Quadratic predefined load curve shape. This can be used together with parameter 79.13 Underload limit and 79.43 Overload limit.	100.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 1200.00%	Load limit speed scale.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
79.10	Underload protection enable	Defines source for underload protection enable signal. For further information, see section Underload ride through recovery sequence.	ESP CW bit 7 / unit32
	Not selected	Underload protection enable signal is inactive.	0
	Selected	Underload protection enable signal is active.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 7	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 7 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

538 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
79.11	Underload limit type	Selects the type of limit used for underload supervision. The user has option to choose either a fixed limit, a curve of a predefined shape or plot a custom curve as a function of motor speed.	Fixed limit / unit32
	Fixed limit	Fixed limit is a constant value for all the speeds.	1
	Linear	Underload limit is calculating by formula. $I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})$ Where, $I_{lim} = 79.80$ Underload actual limit $I_{set} = 79.13$ Underload limit $F_{max} = 79.09$ Load limit speed scale $F_{act} = \text{Actual speed}$	2
	Quadratic	Underload limit is calculated by using the formula: $I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})^2$ Where, $I_{lim} = 79.80$ Underload actual limit $I_{set} = 79.13$ Underload limit $F_{max} = 79.09$ Load limit speed scale $F_{act} = \text{Actual speed}$	3
	User curve	Underload limit depends on the user input load curve, actual speed/frequency and Underload supervision input.	4
79.12	Underload supervision signal	Defines the source for the supervision signal used in the underload protection.	Motor current % / unit32
	NULL	Zero	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	5
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	6
	Estimated motor current	Parameter 9.13 Motor current estimated.	7
	Motor current %	Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current.	8
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
79.13	Underload limit	Defines underload limit value. Note: This parameter is not applicable in case User curve is selected for the underload curve shape in parameter 79.11 Underload limit type.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00	Underload fixed limit.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.17	Underload delay type	Selects the type of underload delay time setting. The user has option to choose between fixed and floating delay calculation methods.	Constant / unit32
	Constant	Fixed constant value of the delay.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Linear	$T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{act} / I_{lim})$ Where, $T_{act} = 79.81$ Underload trip count down $T_{set} = 79.18$ Underload delay time $I_{lim} = 79.80$ Underload actual limit $I_{act} = 79.12$ Underload supervision signal	1
	Quadratic	$T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{act} / I_{lim})^2$ Where, $T_{act} = 79.81$ Underload trip count down $T_{set} = 79.18$ Underload delay time $I_{lim} = 79.80$ Underload actual limit $I_{act} = 79.12$ Underload supervision signal	2
79.18	Underload delay time	Defines the time used as on-delay for the underload protection function to react to the underload condition.	10.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 s	Underload delay time in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
79.19	Underload event reaction	Defines response to the underload condition. If the underload supervision signal stays under active underload limit as long as set in defined delay time, then the underload protection function triggers the reaction defined in this parameter setting.	Warning / unit32
	Not selected	Underload event reaction is inactive.	0
	Warning	Underload condition triggers the drive event D205 Underload warning. It will stay on as long as underload condition is present. Warning will automatically disappear if underload supervision signal stays above the underload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.18 Underload delay time.	1
	Warning with shutdown	Underload condition triggers the drive event D205 Underload warning and immediate stop command. Drive will stop according to parameter 21.3 Stop mode setting.	2
	Fault	Underload condition triggers the drive event D102 Underload fault which immediately trips the drive.	3
	URT Recovery - Warning	Underload condition triggers the underload ride through recovery sequence. In case recovery routine helps, motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the event D205 Underload warning. It will stay on as long as underload condition is present. Warning will automatically disappear if underload supervision signal stays above the underload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.18 Underload delay time.	4
	URT Recovery - Fault	Underload condition triggers the underload ride through recovery sequence. In case recovery routine helps, motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the D102 Underload (page 691) fault which immediately trips the drive.	5
79.21	Underload curve point 1	Defines underload curve point 1 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.01 Load curve speed point 1.	0.00 / real32

540 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Underload curve point 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.22	Underload curve point 2	Defines underload curve point 2 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.02 Load curve speed point 2.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Underload curve point 2.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.23	Underload curve point 3	Defines underload curve point 3 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.03 Load curve speed point 3.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Underload curve point 3.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.24	Underload curve point 4	Defines underload curve point 4 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.04 Load curve speed point 4.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Underload curve point 4.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.25	Underload curve point 5	Defines underload curve point 5 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.05 Load curve speed point 5.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Underload curve point 5.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.28	Underload curve scale coef	Defines multiplier coefficient applied to the underload limit calculated out of the underload curve.	1.000 / real32
	-30.000 ... 30.000	Underload curve scale coef.	10 = 1 / 1000 = 1
79.29	Underload curve offset	Defines offset additive value applied to the underload limit calculated out of the underload curve.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Underload curve offset.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.31	Recovery speed boost	Defines speed reference change in percent relative to the production speed used at the moment when underload condition was detected. The new calculated speed is then used in course of the underload recovery routine as first step in response to the underload condition. If the value is set to 0, the speed boost step is skipped from recovery routine.	10.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 1200.00%	Recovery speed boost.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
79.32	Recovery speed drop ref	Defines absolute speed reference used in course of the underload recovery routine as a second step after recovery speed boost. If the value is set to 0, the speed drop step is skipped from recovery routine.	25.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Recovery speed drop reference.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
79.33	Recovery cycle time	Defines time for a single recovery routine step. The recovery speed reference change will be active for the period of time set in this parameter.	60.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Recovery cycle time in seconds.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
79.35	Recovery acc time	Defines acceleration time setting used when URT recovery sequence is active.	30.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 s	Recovery acceleration time.	1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
79.36	Recovery dec time	Defines deceleration time setting used when URT recovery sequence is active.	30.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 s	Recovery deceleration time.	1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
79.37	Recovery attempt limit	Defines the number of underload ride through recovery attempts.	- / real32
	1...100	Recovery attempt limit.	1 = 1 / -
79.40	Overload protection enable	Defines source for overload protection enable signal. For further information, see Overload recovery sequence.	ESP CW bit 8 / unit32
	Not selected	Overload protection enable function is not selected.	0
	Selected	Overload protection enable function is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 8	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 8 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
79.41	Overload limit type	Selects the type of limit used for overload supervision. The user has option to choose either a fixed limit, a curve of a predefined shape or plot a custom curve as a function of motor speed.	Fixed limit / unit32
	Fixed limit	Fixed limit is a constant value for all the speeds.	0
	Linear	Overload limit is calculated by formula: $I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})$ Where, I_{lim} = 79.90 Overload actual limit I_{set} = 79.43 Overload limit F_{max} = 79.09 Load limit speed scale F_{act} = Actual speed	1

542 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Quadratic	Underload limit is calculated by using the formula: $I_{lim} = I_{set} * (F_{act} / F_{max})^2$ Where, I_{lim} = 79.90 Overload actual limit I_{set} = 79.43 Overload limit F_{max} = 79.09 Load limit speed scale F_{act} = Actual speed	2
	User curve	Overload limit depends on the user input load curve, actual speed/frequency and Overload supervision input.	3
79.42	Overload supervision signal	Defines the source for the supervision signal used in the overload protection.	Motor current % / unit32
	NULL	Zero	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	4
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	5
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	8
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	9
	Estimated motor current	Parameter 9.13 Motor current estimated.	7
	Motor current %	Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current.	8
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
79.43	Overload limit	Defines overload limit value. Note: This parameter is not applicable in case User curve is selected for the overload curve shape in parameter 79.41 Overload limit type.	100.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00	Overload fixed limit.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.47	Overload delay type	Selects the type of overload delay time setting. The user has option to choose between fixed and floating delay calculation methods.	Constant / unit32
	Constant	Overload limit depends on the user input load curve, actual speed/frequency and Overloadload supervision input.	0
	Linear	$T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{lim} / I_{act})$ Where, T_{act} = 79.91 Overload trip count down T_{set} = 79.48 Overload delay time I_{lim} = 79.90 Overload actual limit I_{act} = 79.42 Overload supervision signal	1
	Quadratic	$T_{act} = T_{set} * (I_{lim} / I_{act})^2$ Where, T_{act} = 79.91 Overload trip count down T_{set} = 79.48 Overload delay time I_{lim} = 79.90 Overload actual limit I_{act} = 79.42 Overload supervision signal	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
79.48	Overload delay time	Defines the time used as on-delay for the overload protection function to react to the overload condition.	10.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Overload delay time in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
79.49	Overload event reaction	Defines the response to the overload condition. If the overload supervision signal is above active overload limit in the defined delay time, then overload protection function trigger the reaction defined in this parameter setting.	Warning / unit32
	Not selected	Overload event reaction is inactive.	0
	Warning	Overload condition triggers the drive event D208 Overload warning. It will stay on as long as overload condition is present. The warning will automatically disappear if overload supervision signal stays below the overload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.48 Overload delay time.	1
	Warning with shutdown	Overload condition triggers the drive event D208 Overload warning and immediate stop command. Drive will stop according to parameter 21.3 Stop mode setting.	2
	Fault	Overload condition triggers the drive event D101 Overload fault which immediately trips the drive.	3
	Recovery - warning	Overload condition triggers the overload recovery sequence. In case recovery routine helps, the motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the event D208 Overload warning. It will stay on as long as overload condition is present. The warning will automatically disappear if overload supervision signal stays below the overload limit for the time defined in parameter 79.48 Overload delay time.	4
	Recovery - Fault	Overload condition triggers the overload recovery sequence. In case recovery routine helps, motor speed returns to production speed. If not, drive generates the event D101 Overload fault which immediately trips the drive.	5
79.51	Overload curve point 1	Defines overload curve point 1 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.01 Load curve speed point 1.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Overload curve point 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.52	Overload curve point 2	Defines overload curve point 2 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.02 Load curve speed point 2.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Overload curve point 2.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.53	Overload curve point 3	Defines overload curve point 3 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.03 Load curve speed point 3.	0.00 / real32

544 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Overload curve point 3.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.54	Overload curve point 4	Defines overload curve point 4 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.04 Load curve speed point 4.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Overload curve point 4.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.55	Overload curve point 5	Defines overload curve point 5 load limit active at corresponding speed set in parameter 79.05 Load curve speed point 5.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Overload curve point 5.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.58	Overload curve scale coef	Defines multiplier coefficient applied to the overload limit calculated out of the overload curve.	1.000 / real32
	-30.000 ... 30.000	Overload curve scale coef.	100 = 1 / 1000 = 1
79.59	Overload curve offset	Defines offset additive value applied to the overload limit calculated out of the overload curve.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Overload curve offset.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.61	Overload recovery speed	Defines speed reference used in course of the overload recovery routine.	10.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Overload safe speed.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
79.62	Overload recovery speed time	Defines time for the overload recovery routine to stay active.	60.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Overload safe speed time.	1 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
79.80	Underload actual limit	Displays currently active underload limit.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Underload actual limit.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
79.81	Underload trip count down	Displays the delay time remaining before underload condition response is triggered.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Underload actual limit.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
79.89	URT recovery attempts	Displays the number of underload recovery attempts made.	- / real32
	0...100	URT recovery attempts.	1 = 1 / -
79.90	Overload actual limit	Displays currently active overload limit.	0.00 / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00	Overload actual limit.	10 = 1 / -
79.91	Overload trip count down	Displays the delay time remaining before overload condition response is triggered.	0.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 30000.0 s	Overload trip count down.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
79.99	Load protection status word	Displays the status word for the load protection function.	- / unit16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b0	Underload enabled	Underload protection is enabled.	
b1	Underload delay	Parameter 79.12 Underload supervision signal is lower than 79.80 Underload actual limit and the delay is counting.	
b2	Underload act	Underload condition response is triggered.	
b3	Underload recovery act	Underload recovery sequence is active. Works only if 79.19 Underload event reaction is URT Recovery - Warning or URT Recovery - Fault.	
b4	Underload speed boost act	Speed boost stage of the recovery sequence is active.	
b5	Underload speed drop act	Speed drop stage of the recovery sequence is active.	
b6	Underload warning	Underload warning event is active.	
b7	Underload fault	Underload fault event is active.	
b8	Overload enabled	Overload protection is enabled.	
b9	Overload delay	Parameter 79.42 Overload supervision signal is greater than 79.81 Underload trip count down and delay is counting.	
b10	Overload act	Overload condition response is triggered.	
b11	Overload recovery speed	Overload recovery speed sequence is active.	
b12	Overload warning	Overload warning event is active.	
b13	Overload fault	Enables pump cleaning function.	
b14...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

546 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
80	Voltage control	Monitors voltage in the motor. See section Motor voltage control.	
80.01	Energy optimization enable	Defines the source for the Energy optimization enable signal. The function automatically adjusts motor flux reference to optimize the motor current considering the actual mechanical load conditions. Note: If Energy optimization is enabled, the U/F curve settings has no effect.	Selected / unit16
	Not selected	Energy optimization enable signal is not selected.	0
	Selected	Energy optimization enable signal is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 9	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 9 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
80.10	U/F curve enable	Defines the source for the U/F curve enable signal. When this parameter is enabled, the function will control motor flux reference based on user settings with parameters 80.11 Frequency point 1...80.18 Frequency point 8. The requested change in voltage reference is internally converted to motor flux reference correction at a corresponding frequency point. The effect of applied settings can be monitored through signals 80.80 Flux correction and 80.81 Flux reference. For further information, see Motor voltage control.	ESP CW bit 10 / unit16
	Not selected	U/F curve enable signal is disabled.	0
	Selected	U/F curve enable signal is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 10	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 10 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
80.11	Frequency point 1	Defines frequency point 1 in the custom user U/F curve.	10.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 1.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.12	Frequency point 2	Defines frequency point 2 in the custom user U/F curve.	20.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 2.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.13	Frequency point 3	Defines frequency point 3 in the custom user U/F curve.	30.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 3.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.14	Frequency point 4	Defines frequency point 4 in the custom user U/F curve.	40.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 4.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.15	Frequency point 5	Defines frequency point 5 in the custom user U/F curve.	45.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 5.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.16	Frequency point 6	Defines frequency point 5 in the custom user U/F curve.	50.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 6.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.17	Frequency point 7	Defines frequency point 5 in the custom user U/F curve.	55.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 7.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.18	Frequency point 8	Defines frequency point 8 in the custom user U/F curve.	60.00 Hz / real32
	2.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Frequency point 8.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.20	Voltage correction style	Selects the input mode for additive values in the custom U/F curve.	Voltage / unit32
	Voltage	Additive value type for U/F curve selected as voltage.	0
	Flux	Additive value type for U/F curve selected as flux.	1
80.21	Additive value 1	Defines additive point 1 in the custom user U/F curve. The additive value type can be voltage of flux. This can be selected in the parameter 80.20 Voltage correction style.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 1.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.22	Additive value 2	Defines additive point 2 in the custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 2.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.23	Additive value 3	Defines additive point 3 in the custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 3.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.24	Additive value 4	Defines additive point 4 in the custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 4.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.25	Additive value 5	Defines additive point 5 in the custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32

548 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 5.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.26	Additive value 6	Defines additive point 6 in the custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 6.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.27	Additive value 7	Defines additive point 7 in the custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 7.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.28	Additive value 8	Defines additive point 8 in the custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Additive value 8.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.31	Validate tuning cmd	Defines the source for U/F curve tuning command. This parameter provides possibility to manually tune the U/F curve point settings while motor is running. When this parameter is activated, the value received from parameter 80.32 Voltage tuner source is taken as the voltage additive. It is converted to motor flux reference and applied instantly instead of the value set in the u/f curve. After tuning command is disabled, the actual motor speed frequency is automatically written to the nearest frequency point in the U/F curve and the voltage correction used at that moment is then written to corresponding Additive voltage parameter setting.	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	Validate tuning cmd is not selected.	0
	Selected	Validate tuning cmd is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
80.32	Voltage tuner source	Defines the source for the voltage tuner signal. This is used as additive voltage when parameter 80.31 Validate tuning cmd is active.	NULL / unit32
	NULL	Zero	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FB A ref1	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FB A ref2	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	EFB ref1	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	EFB ref2	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	6
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
80.35	Custom u/f curve base en	Defines the source for custom u/f curve base.	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	0.	0
	Selected	1.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
80.36	Base voltage set point	Defines base voltage set point.	400.0 V / real32
	0.0 ... 32767.0 V	Base voltage set point.	1 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V
80.37	Base frequency set point	Defines base frequency set point.	50.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 598.00 Hz	Base frequency set point.	1 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
80.40	IR compensation enable	Defines the source for the IR compensation enable signal.	ESP CW bit 11 / real32
	Not selected	Validate tuning command is not selected.	0
	Selected	Validate tuning command is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 11	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 11 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
80.41	IR compensation ref	Defines the relative output voltage boost at zero speed (IR compensation). The function is useful in applications with a high break-away torque where direct torque control (DTC mode) cannot be applied.	0.00% / real32
See also section <i>IR compensation for scalar motor control</i>.			
	0.00 ... 50.00%	Voltage boost at zero speed in percent of nominal motor voltage.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.42	Step up frequency	IR compensation (ie. output voltage boost) can be used in step-up applications to compensate for resistive losses in the step-up transformer, cabling and motor. As voltage cannot be fed through a step-up transformer at 0 Hz, a specific type of IR compensation should be used. This parameter adds a frequency breakpoint for parameter 80.41 <i>IR compensation ref</i> as shown below.	2.00 Hz / real32
0.0 Hz = Breakpoint disabled. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.			
	2.00 ... 300.00 Hz	IR compensation breakpoint for step-up applications.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
80.43	IR comp max frequency	Defines IR compensation maximum frequency.	50.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0%	IR compensation maximum frequency.	10 = 1% / 10 = 1%
80.80	Flux correction	Displays change in flux reference calculated out of additive voltage settings in custom user U/F curve.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Flux correction.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.81	Flux reference	Displays the flux reference used for the motor control when U/F curve setting is in use. Note: This value has no effect if energy optimization is enabled.	0.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 200.00%	Flux reference.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
80.82	Actual additive voltage	Displays the used additive voltage based on U/F curve setting and actual motor speed.	0.00% / real32
	-100.00 ... 100.00%	Actual additive voltage.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%

552 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
81	Pump cleaning	Enables pump cleaning function. See section xxx.	
81.01	Pump cleaning enable	Defines the source for the Cleaning function enable signal. The function requires enable signal ON + some of the triggers active. This creates a cleaning request. If both conditions are achieved, then the drive is started. The ESP control program will first perform the cleaning routine as per settings in parameters 81.20 Number of cleaning cycles...81.48 Supervision high delay. From the last cleaning step, the function will automatically continue to production operation. Note: Cleaning function cannot be triggered when motor is running.	ESP CW bit 12 / unit32
	Not selected	Backspin speed observer function is disabled.	0
	Selected	Backspin speed observer function is enabled.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 12	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 12 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
81.02	Pump cleaning option sel	Defines the control word for the pump cleaning function. Each bit of this parameter defines either triggering options or control options of certain extensions for the cleaning operation.	- / unit16
	b0 Reserved		
	b1 Manual trigger	Cleaning can be requested by the manual trigger. See parameter 81.11 Manual trigger source.	
	b2 Time trigger	Cleaning can be requested by the time trigger. See parameter 81.19 Time trigger.	
	b3 Reserved		
	b4 Allow start-up speed	Enables starting speed. See parameter 75.15 Starting speed.	
	b5 Allow kick-start	Enables kick start mode. See parameter 75.50 Kick start enable (page 528).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b6 Allow current pulse	Enables current pulse start mode. See parameter 75.60 Current pulse start mode enable.	
	b7 Acceleration boost	Enables cleaning acceleration boost. See parameter 81.35 Acceleration boost current.	
	b8...9 Reserved		
	b10 Max cleaning supervision	Enables supervision for the maximum allowed number of cleaning.	
	b11 Supervision low	Allows low level supervision automatically interrupt the pump cleaning procedure.	
	b12 Supervision high	Allows high level supervision to skip current cleaning step cycle.	
	b13 Reserved		
	b14 Manual trig level	Sets use-style of the manual trigger to initiate pump cleaning procedure on source signal level.	
	b15 Invert ref sign	Invert cleaning procedure speed reference sign for the both steps.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
81.11	Manual trigger source	Defines source for the Manual trigger signal necessary to activate the cleaning operation. To activate triggering option, set parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel to bit 1. Note: The triggering style can be controlled with parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-14. There are two possible use cases for cleaning manual trigger. - When bit-14 is set to 0, cleaning function request is created only on the rising edge of the source signal. Note, that the trigger signal must remain ON for the cleaning request. - When bit-14 is set to 1, cleaning function request is defined by the source signal level status. If the trigger signal is ON all the time, then cleaning operation will be performed at every start.	ESP CW bit 12 / unit32
	Not selected	Manual trigger source is not selected.	0
	Selected	Manual trigger source is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10

554 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	ESP CW bit 12	Parameter 74.1 ESP control word (page 519), bit 12 status controls enable/disable status of the function.	12
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
81.19	Time trigger	Defines time setting for periodic cleaning schedule. When parameter 81.81 Since last cleaning time counter reaches the value set in this parameter, the cleaning request is automatically generated. After cleaning operation is completed, the timer is then reset for another round with parameter 81.82 Until next cleaning which displays remaining time till the next cleaning request based on this parameter time setting. Note: For the time trigger to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-2 must be set to 1.	0.00 hour / real32
	0.00 ... 650.00 hour	Time trigger in hours.	100 = 1 hour / 100 = 1 hour
81.20	Number of cleaning cycles	Defines the desired quantity of cleaning cycles. Each cycle consists of two speed steps with period of off-time after each step. The period and dynamics of each cycle are defined with parameters 81.21 First step reference...81.32.	1 / real32
	0...65000	Number of cleaning cycles.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
81.21	First step reference	Defines speed reference for the first step of cleaning cycle. Note that the parameter 75.15 Starting speed setting is also taken into use for the cleaning operation.	-10.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	First step reference in percentage.	100 = 1% / 100 = 1%
81.22	First step time	Defines the time period for the first step of cleaning cycle.	5.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 6500.0 s	First step time in second.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
81.23	Off time	Defines the time period for the pause after each step. The speed reference will be zero during Off time.	5.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 6500.0 s	Off time in seconds.	10 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
81.24	Second step reference	Defines speed reference for the second step of cleaning cycle. Note that the parameter 75.15 Starting speed setting is also taken into use for the cleaning operation.	10.00% / real32
	-300.00 ... 300.00%	Second step reference in percentage.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
81.25	Second step time	Defines the time period for the second step of cleaning cycle.	5.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 6500.0 s	Second step time in seconds.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
81.31	Cleaning acc time	Defines acceleration time for the cleaning operation.	20.00 s / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00 s	Cleaning acceleration time in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
81.32	Cleaning dec time	Defines deceleration time for the cleaning operation.	20.00 s / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 30000.00 s	Cleaning deceleration time in seconds.	1 = 1 s / 100 = 1 s
81.35	Acceleration boost current	Defines the motor current reference setting used during acceleration period of every cleaning cycle. This helps to produce higher starting torque and assist acceleration. Note: For the Acceleration boost to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-7 must be set to 1.	100.00% / real32
	0.00 ... 300.00%	Acceleration boost current.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
81.40	Cleaning abort source	Defines source for the cleaning abort command. The cleaning operation can be interrupted at any time with abort command. In such case, ESP control program will immediately switch to production mode.	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	Cleaning abort source is not selected.	0
	Selected	Cleaning abort source is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
81.41	Supervision low signal src	Defines the source for the supervision low signal. The value from this parameter is then compared with the limit set in parameter 81.42 Supervision low limit. If the observed signal is lower than the limit for the time period set in parameter 81.43 Supervision low delay, then cleaning procedure is interrupted. The ESP control program will immediately switch to production mode. The supervision low is not active during off-time period. Note: For the supervision low function to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel bit-11 must be set to 1.	Motor current % / unit32
	NULL	Zero	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FBA1 ref	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FBA2 ref	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	EFB1 ref	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	5

556 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	EFB2 ref	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	6
	Estimated motor current	Parameter 9.13 Motor current estimated (page 209).	7
	Motor current %	Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current.	8
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
81.42	Supervision low limit	Defines low limit value for the Supervision low function. See parameter 81.41 Supervision low signal src.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00	Supervision low limit.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
81.43	Supervision low delay	Defines delay time for the Supervision low function. See parameter 81.41 Supervision low signal src.	10.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 3200.0 s	Supervision low delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
81.46	Supervision high signal src	Defines the source for the supervision high signal. The value of this parameter is then compared with the limit set in parameter 81.47 Supervision high limit. If the observed signal is greater than the limit for the time period set in parameter 81.48 Supervision high delay, then the current cleaning step is interrupted. Cleaning sequence will proceed for the off-time and then switch to the next cleaning step. The supervision high is not active during the off-time period. Note: For the Supervision High function to work, parameter 81.02 Pump cleaning option sel, bit-12 must be set to 1.	Motor current % / unit32
	NULL	Zero	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FBA1 ref	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FBA2 ref	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	EFB1 ref	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	5
	EFB2 ref	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	6
	Estimated motor current	Parameter 9.13 Motor current estimated (page 209).	7
	Motor current %	Estimated motor current in % of nominal motor current.	8
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
81.47	Supervision high limit	Defines low limit value for the Supervision high function. See parameter 81.46 Supervision high signal src.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00	Supervision high limit.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
81.48	Supervision high delay	Defines delay time for the Supervision high function. See parameter 81.46 Supervision high signal src.	10.0 s / real32
	0.0 ... 3200.0 s	Supervision high delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
81.51	Cleaning max event	Defines the control program response event type in case the actual amount of cleaning operation exceeds the defined limit set in parameter 81.52 Clean max amount in period of time set in parameter 81.53 Clean max period.	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	Cleaning maximum event is not selected.	0
	Warning	Cleaning maximum event generates a warning.	1
	Fault	Cleaning maximum event generates a fault.	2
81.52	Clean max amount	Defines maximum allowed quantity of cleaning operations in time period set in parameter 81.53 Clean max period.	- / real32
	0...100	Maximum cleaning amount.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
81.53	Clean max period	Defines the time window span for the function which monitors the number of cleaning operations.	0.00 hour / real32
	0.00 ... 650.00 hour	Cleaning maximum period in hours.	100 = 1 hour / 100 = 1 hour
81.80	Cleaning reference %	Displays active speed reference from the cleaning function.	0.00% / real32
	-1200.00 ... 1200.00%	Cleaning reference.	10 = 1% / 100 = 1%
81.81	Since last cleaning	Displays the time elapsed since last cleaning operation was completed.	- / real32
	00:00:00...99:00:00	Elapsed time since last cleaning.	- / 1
81.82	Until next cleaning	Displays the time remaining before next cleaning request is initiated by the Time trigger function.	- / real32
	00:00:00...99:00:00	Until next cleaning.	- / 1
81.99	Cleaning status word	Displays status word for the pump cleaning function.	- / unit16
	b0 Cleaning started	Cleaning operation is active.	
	b1 Cleaning requested	Cleaning request is issued. Cleaning will be performed on the next drive start.	
	b2 First step	Enables starting speed. See parameter 75.15 Starting speed.	
	b3 Off step	Off step is active.	
	b4 Second step	Second step is active.	
	b5 Cleaning done	Cleaning procedure has been completed on last start.	
	b6 Aborted by supervision	Cleaning aborted by the low/high supervision.	
	b7 Acceleration boost act	Cleaning acceleration boost active.	
	b8...10 Reserved		
	b11 Requested by manual trigger	Cleaning requested from the manual trigger source.	

558 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b12	Requested by timer	Cleaning requested by the time trigger.	
b13...14	Reserved		
b15	Max cleanings detected	Maximum allowed number of cleanings has been reached.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
85	Q-H pump curves	Estimates flowrate of pump curves in ESP application. See section <i>Pump curves</i> .	
85.01	Pump curve input function	Selects the method for the pump curve input processing. The user has two source parameters for the pump curve input (85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source). The used input for the pump curve function could be either of source parameters or result of math operation between the two.	Input 1 - Input 2 / unit32
	NULL	Zero	-
	Input 1 Direct	Parameter 85.02 Input 1 source is input for pump curves function.	-
	Input 2 Direct	Parameter 85.03 Input 2 source is input for pump curves function.	-
	Input 1 + Input 2	Sum of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump curves function.	-
	Input 1 - Input 2	Difference of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump.	-
	Input 1 × Input 2	Multiply of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump curves function.	-
	Input 1 / Input 2	Division of 85.02 Input 1 source and 85.03 Input 2 source is the input of pump curves function.	-
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
85.02	Input 1 source	Defines source 1 for signal that can be used as an input for the pump curve function.	Aux input data 1 / unit32
	NULL	Zero	0
	AI1 scaled	12.12 AI1 scaled value (page 226).	1
	AI2 scaled	12.22 AI2 scaled value (page 228).	2
	FBA1 ref	3.5 FB A reference 1 (page 179).	3
	FBA2 ref	3.6 FB A reference 2 (page 179).	4
	EFB1 ref	3.9 EFB reference 1 (page 179).	5
	EFB2 ref	3.10 EFB reference 2 (page 179).	6
	Aux input data 1	Value set in parameter 85.71 Aux input data 1.	7
	Aux input data 2	Value set in parameter 85.72 Aux input data 2.	8
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
85.03	Input 2 source	Defines source 2 for signal that can be used as an input for the pump curve function. For parameter selections, see parameter 85.02 Input 1 source.	Aux input data 2 / unit32
85.04	Curve frequency 1	Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 1. If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Curve frequency in Hz.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz

560 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
85.05	Curve frequency 2	Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 2. If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Curve frequency in Hz.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
85.06	Curve frequency 3	Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 3. If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Curve frequency in Hz.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
85.07	Curve frequency 4	Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 4. If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Curve frequency in Hz.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
85.08	Curve frequency 5	Defines Q-H pump curve frequency 5. If there are several Q-H curves available from the pump manufacturer, then set values for the fastest first.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 Hz	Curve frequency in Hz.	10 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
85.09	Pump curve scale coef	Defines scale coefficient for the Q-H pump curves. Typically, the pump manufacturers specify Q-H curves valid for water. Set the value corresponding to a specific gravity of the pumped fluid.	1.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 30.000	Pump curve scale coef.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
85.10	Head at 0 flowrate 1	Defines curve 1 maximum Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 0.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Head at 0 flowrate 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.11	Flowrate max 1	Defines curve 1 maximum Flow value at the corresponding Head value of 0.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Maximum flowrate.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.12	Downthrust head 1	Defines curve 1 Head value for the Downthrust limit.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Downthrust head 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.13	Downthrust flowrate 1	Defines curve 1 Flow value for the Downthrust limit.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Downthrust flowrate 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.14	Upthrust head 1	Defines curve 1 Head value for the Upthrust limit.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Upthrust head 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.15	Upthrust flowrate 1	Defines curve 1 Flow value for the Upthrust limit.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Upthrust flowrate.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.16	DNT zone 50% Head 1	Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 1/2 of the Downthrust zone, i.e. Head point at 1/2 of Flow interval 0 and parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	DNT zone 50% head 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
85.17	UPT zone 50% Head 1	Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 1/2 of the Upthrust zone, i.e. Head point at 1/2 of Flow interval. See parameters 85.11 Flowrate max 1 and 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	UPT zone 50% head 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.18	Workzone 1/3 Head 1	Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 1/3 of the Work zone, i.e. Head point at 1/3 of Flow interval. See parameters 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1 and 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Workzone 1/3 head 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.19	Workzone 2/3 Head 1	Defines curve 1 Head value at the corresponding Flow value of 2/3 of the Work zone, i.e. Head point at 2/3 of Flow interval. See parameters 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1 and 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 32000.00	Workzone 2/3 head 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.20	Head at 0 flowrate 2	See parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1 (page 560).	- / real32
85.21	Flowrate max 2	See parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1.	- / real32
85.22	Downthrust head 2	See parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.23	Downthrust flowrate 2	See parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.24	Upthrust head 2	See parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.25	Upthrust flowrate 2	See parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.26	DNT zone 50% Head 2	See parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32
85.27	UPT zone 50% Head 2	See parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32
85.28	Workzone 1/3 Head 2	See parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.29	Workzone 2/3 Head 2	See parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.30	Head at 0 flowrate 3	See parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.31	Flowrate max 3	See parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1.	- / real32
85.32	Downthrust head 3	See parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.33	Downthrust flowrate 3	See parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.34	Upthrust head 3	See parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.35	Upthrust flowrate 3	See parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.36	DNT zone 50% Head 3	See parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32
85.37	UPT zone 50% Head 3	See parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32

562 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
85.38	Workzone 1/3 Head 3	See parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.39	Workzone 2/3 Head 3	See parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.40	Head at 0 flowrate 4	See parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.41	Flowrate max 4	See parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1.	- / real32
85.42	Downthrust head 4	See parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.43	Downthrust flowrate 4	See parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.44	Upthrust head 4	See parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.45	Upthrust flowrate 4	See parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.46	DNT zone 50% Head 4	See parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32
85.47	UPT zone 50% Head 4	See parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32
85.48	Workzone 1/3 Head 4	See parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.49	Workzone 2/3 Head 4	See parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.50	Head at 0 flowrate 5	See parameter 85.10 Head at 0 flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.51	Flowrate max 5	See parameter 85.11 Flowrate max 1.	- / real32
85.52	Downthrust head 5	See parameter 85.12 Downthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.53	Downthrust flowrate 5	See parameter 85.13 Downthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.54	Upthrust head 5	See parameter 85.14 Upthrust head 1.	- / real32
85.55	Upthrust flowrate 5	See parameter 85.15 Upthrust flowrate 1.	- / real32
85.56	DNT zone 50% Head 5	See parameter 85.16 DNT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32
85.57	UPT zone 50% Head 5	See parameter 85.17 UPT zone 50% Head 1.	- / real32
85.58	Workzone 1/3 Head 5	See parameter 85.18 Workzone 1/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.59	Workzone 2/3 Head 5	See parameter 85.19 Workzone 2/3 Head 1.	- / real32
85.60	Curve fine tune enable	Defines the source for the curve fine tune enable signal. When the function is active, the user can adjust the actual curvature for each of seven segments of the defined pump curves with parameters 85.61...85.67.	Not selected / unit32
	Not selected	Curve fine tune enable function is not selected.	0
	Selected	Curve fine tune enable function is selected.	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169) .	
85.61	Convex coef 1	Defines convex coefficient for the segment 1 of the curves plot.	0.00 / real32
	-10.00 ... 10.00	Convex coef 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.62	Convex coef 2	Defines convex coefficient for the segment 2 of the curves plot.	0.00 / real32
	-10.00 ... 10.00	Convex coef 2.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.63	Convex coef 3	Defines convex coefficient for the segment 3 of the curves plot.	0.00 / real32
	-10.00 ... 10.00	Convex coef 3.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.64	Convex coef 4	Defines convex coefficient for the segment 4 of the curves plot.	0.00 / real32
	-10.00 ... 10.00	Convex coef 4.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.65	Convex coef 5	Defines convex coefficient for the segment 5 of the curves plot.	0.00 / real32
	-10.00 ... 10.00	Convex coef 5.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.66	Convex coef 6	Defines convex coefficient for the segment 6 of the curves plot.	0.00 / real32
	-10.00 ... 10.00	Convex coef 6.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.67	Convex coef 7	Defines convex coefficient for the segment 7 of the curves plot.	0.00 / real32
	-10.00 ... 10.00	Convex coef 7.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.71	Aux input data 1	Defines auxiliary parameter that can be used as a source data, e.g. for the pump curve input.	0.00 / real32
	-32000.00 ... 32000.00	Auxiliary input data 1.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.72	Aux input data 2	Defines auxiliary parameter that can be used as a source data, e.g. for the pump curve input.	0.00 / real32
	-32000.00 ... 32000.00	Auxiliary input data 2.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1

564 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
85.79	Function type	Selects the axis of Q-H pump curve that can be interpreted as the output. The user can choose the function to calculate either actual Flow estimate out of input Head measurement or actual Head estimate out of input Flow measurement.	Flowrate estimation / unit32
	Flowrate estimation	Function output is the flow estimate calculated from the user given input interpreted as the total dynamic head measurement.	0
	Head estimation	Function output is the total dynamic head estimate calculated from the user given input interpreted as the flow measurement.	1
85.90	Q for the next H-point	Displays the Flow value for the next missing Head point in the custom user curve. This signal serves for input assistance.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00	Q for the next H-point.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.91	Flowrate actual	Displays actual flow rate calculated from the user defined pump curve. Note: In case parameter 85.79 Function type is set to Head estimation, this signal displays the value used as the input for the curve.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00	Flowrate actual.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.92	Head actual	Displays actual head calculated from the user defined pump curve. Note: In case parameter 85.79 Function type is set to Flowrate estimation, this signal displays the value used as the input for the curve.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 30000.00	Head actual.	10 = 1 / 100 = 1
85.99	Pump curves status word	Defines the pump curves status word.	- / unit16
	b0 DN zone	Pump works in downthrust zone.	
	b1 UPT zone	Pump works in upthrust zone.	
	b2...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90	Feedback selection	Motor and load feedback configuration. See also section Encoder support (page 92), and the diagram on page 747.	
90.1	Motor speed for control	Displays the estimated or measured motor speed that is used for speed control, ie. final motor speed feedback selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection and filtered by 90.42 Motor speed filter time. In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the motor gear function (90.43 Motor gear numerator and 90.44 Motor gear denominator). Estimated speed is always used in scalar control. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Motor speed used for control. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
90.2	Motor position	Displays the motor position (within one revolution) received from the source selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection. In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the motor gear function (90.43 Motor gear numerator and 90.44 Motor gear denominator). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev	Motor position.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000000 rev
90.3	Load speed	Displays the estimated or measured load speed that is used for motor control, ie. final load speed feedback selected by parameter 90.51 Load feedback selection and filtered by 90.52 Load speed filter time. In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator). In case motor feedback or estimated feedback is used, it is inversely scaled by 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Load speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
90.4	Load position	Displays the load position received from the source selected by parameter 90.51 Load feedback selection. The value is multiplied as specified by parameter 90.57 Load position resolution. In case measured feedback is selected, it is also scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator). In case motor feedback or estimated feedback is used, it is inversely scaled by 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61). An offset can be defined by 90.56 Load position offset. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32

566 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90.5	Load position scaled	Displays the scaled load position in decimal format. The position is relative to the initial position set by parameters 90.65 and 90.66. The number of decimal places is defined by parameter 90.38 Pos counter decimals. Note: This is a floating point parameter, and the accuracy is compromised near the ends of the range. Consider using parameter 90.7 Load position scaled int instead of this parameter. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-2147483.648 ... 2147483.647	Scaled load position in decimal format.	- / -
90.6	Motor position scaled	Displays the calculated motor position. The axis mode (linear or rollover) and resolution are defined by parameters 90.48 Motor position axis mode and 90.49 Motor position resolution respectively. Note: The position value can be sent on a fast time level to the fieldbus controller by selecting Position in either 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type, 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type, 50.37 FBA B actual 1 type or 50.38 FBA B actual 2 type. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483.648 ... 2147483.647	Motor position.	1 = 1 / 1000 = 1
90.7	Load position scaled int	Displays the output of the position counter function as an integer, enabling backwards compatibility with ACS 600 and ACS800 drives. The position is relative to the initial position set by parameters 90.58 and 90.59. See section Position counter (page 94), and the block diagram on page 748. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
90.10	Encoder 1 speed	Displays encoder 1 speed in rpm. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Encoder 1 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
90.11	Encoder 1 position	Displays the actual position of encoder 1 within one revolution. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev	Encoder 1 position within one revolution.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000000 = 1 rev
90.12	Encoder 1 multiturn revolutions	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 1 within its value range (see parameter 92.14 Revolution data width). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...16777215	Encoder 1 revolutions.	- / -
90.13	Encoder 1 revolution extension	Displays the revolution count extension for encoder 1. With a single-turn encoder, the counter is incremented when encoder position (parameter 90.11) wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. With a multiturn encoder, the counter is incremented when the revolutions count (parameter 90.12) exceeds the value range in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	~~2147483648~~ 2147483647	Encoder 1 revolution count extension.	- / -
90.14	Encoder 1 position raw	Displays the raw measurement data of encoder 1 position (within one revolution) as a 24-bit unsigned integer received from the encoder interface. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 1 position within one revolution.	- / -
90.15	Encoder 1 revolutions raw	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 1 within its value range (see parameter 92.14 Revolution data width) as a raw measurement. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 1 revolution count.	- / -
90.20	Encoder 2 speed	Displays encoder 2 speed in rpm. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-32768.00 ... 32767.00 rpm	Encoder 2 speed. For scaling, see parameter 46.1.	- / -
90.21	Encoder 2 position	Displays the actual position of encoder 2 within one revolution. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.00000000 ... 1.00000000 rev	Encoder 2 position within one revolution.	- / -
90.22	Encoder 2 multiturn revolutions	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 2 within its value range (see parameter 93.14 Revolution data width). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Encoder 2 revolutions.	- / -

568 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90.23	Encoder 2 revolution extension	Displays the revolution count extension for encoder 2. With a single-turn encoder, the counter is incremented when encoder position (parameter 90.21) wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. With a multiturn encoder, the counter is incremented when the revolutions count (parameter 90.22) exceeds the value range in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
90.24	Encoder 2 position raw	Displays the raw measurement data of encoder 2 position (within one revolution) as a 24-bit unsigned integer received from the encoder interface. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 2 position within one revolution.	- / -
90.25	Encoder 2 revolutions raw	Displays the revolutions of (multiturn) encoder 2 within its value range (see parameter 93.14 Revolution data width) as a raw measurement. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint32
	0...16777215	Raw encoder 2 revolution count.	- / -
90.26	Motor revolution extension	Displays the motor revolution count extension. The counter is incremented when the position selected by 90.41 Motor feedback selection wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647	Motor revolution count extension.	- / -
90.27	Load revolution extension	Displays the load revolution count extension. The counter is incremented when the position selected by 90.51 Load feedback selection wraps around in the positive direction, and decremented in the negative direction. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647	Load revolution count extension.	- / -
90.35	Pos counter status	Status information related to the position counter function. See section Position counter (page 94). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Encoder 1 feedback	1 = Encoder 1 selected as load feedback source	
	b1 Encoder 2 feedback	1 = Encoder 2 selected as load feedback source	
	b2 Internal position feedback	1 = Internal load position estimate selected as load feedback source	
	b3 Motor feedback	1 = Motor feedback selected as load feedback source	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b4	Pos counter init ready	0 = Position counter not initialized, or encoder feedback was lost. Fresh counter initialization recommended. 1 = Position counter successfully initialized	
b5	Position counter re-init disabled	1 = Position counter initialization is being prevented by par. 90.68	
b6	Position data inaccurate	1 = Encoder feedback intermittent or lost. (If the drive is running, estimated position is used whenever encoder feedback is unavailable. If the drive is in stopped state, position counting will continue based on encoder data after the connection is restored.)	
b7...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
90.38	Pos counter decimals	Scales the values of parameters 90.5 Load position scaled and 90.65 Pos counter init value when accessed from an external source (eg. fieldbus). The setting corresponds to the number of decimal places. For example, with the setting of 3, an integer value of 66770 written into 90.65 Pos counter init value is divided by 1000, so the final value applied will be 66.770. Likewise, the value of 90.5 Load position scaled is multiplied by 1000 when read.	3 / uint16
	0...9	Number of position counter decimal places.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
90.41	Motor feedback selection	Selects the motor speed feedback value used during motor control. Note: With a permanent magnet motor, make sure an autophasing routine (see page 102) is performed using the selected encoder. If necessary, set parameter 99.13 ID run requested to Autophasing to request a fresh autophasing routine.	Estimate / uint16
	Estimate	A calculated speed estimate generated from the DTC core is used.	0
	Encoder 1	Actual speed measured by encoder 1. The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 92 Encoder 1 configuration.	1
	Encoder 2	Actual speed measured by encoder 2. The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 93 Encoder 2 configuration.	2
90.42	Motor speed filter time	Defines a filter time for motor speed feedback used for speed control (90.1 Motor speed for control).	3 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Motor speed filter time.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms

570 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90.43	Motor gear numerator	Parameters 90.43 and 90.44 define a gear function between the motor speed feedback and motor control. The gear is used to correct a difference between the motor and encoder speeds for example if the encoder is not mounted directly on the motor shaft. $\frac{90.43}{90.44} = \frac{\text{Motor speed}}{\text{Encoder speed}}$ See also section Load and motor feedback (page 93). Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	1 / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647	Motor gear numerator.	- / -
90.44	Motor gear denominator	See parameter 90.43 Motor gear numerator. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	1 / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647	Motor gear denominator.	- / -
90.45	Motor feedback fault	Selects how the drive reacts to loss of measured motor feedback.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	Drive trips on a 7301 Motor speed feedback or 7381 Encoder fault.	0
	Warning	Drive generates an A798 Encoder option comm loss, A7B0 Motor speed feedback or A7E1 Encoder warning and continues operation using estimated feedbacks. Note: Before using this setting, test the stability of the speed control loop with estimated feedback by running the drive on estimated feedback (see 90.41 Motor feedback selection).	1
90.46	Force open loop	Forces the DTC motor model to use estimated motor speed as feedback. This parameter can be activated when the encoder data is obviously unreliable because of slippage, for example. Note: This parameter only affects the selection of feedback for the motor model, not for the speed controller.	No / uint16
	No	The motor model uses the feedback selected by 90.41 Motor feedback selection.	0
	Yes	The motor model uses the calculated speed estimate (regardless of the setting of 90.41 Motor feedback selection, which in case only selects the source of feedback for the speed controller).	1
90.48	Motor position axis mode	Selects the axis type for motor position measurement.	Rollover / uint16
	Linear	Linear.	0
	Rollover	The value is between 0 and 1 revolutions, and rolls over at 360 degrees.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90.49	Motor position resolution	Defines how many bits are used for motor position count within one revolution. For example, with the setting of 24, the position value is multiplied by 16777216 for display in parameter 90.6 Motor position scaled (or for fieldbus).	24 / uint16
	0...31	Motor position resolution.	- / -
90.51	Load feedback selection	Selects the source of load speed and position feedbacks used in control.	None / uint16
	None	No load feedback selected.	0
	Encoder 1	Load feedbacks are updated based on the speed and position values read from encoder 1. The values are scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator). The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 92 Encoder 1 configuration.	1
	Encoder 2	Load feedbacks are updated based on the speed and position values read from encoder 2. The values are scaled by the load gear function (90.53 Load gear numerator and 90.54 Load gear denominator). The encoder is set up by the parameters in group 93 Encoder 2 configuration.	2
	Estimate	Calculated speed and position estimates are used. The values are scaled from the motor side to the load side using the inverted ratio between 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61).	3
	Motor feedback	The source selected by parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection for motor feedback is also used for load feedback. Any difference between the motor and load speeds (and positions) can be compensated by using the inverted ratio between 90.61 Gear numerator and 90.62 Gear denominator (ie. 90.62 divided by 90.61).	4
90.52	Load speed filter time	Defines a filter time for load speed feedback (90.3 Load speed).	4 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Load speed filter time.	- / -
90.53	Load gear numerator	Parameters 90.53 and 90.54 define a gear function between the load (ie. driven equipment) speed and the encoder feedback selected by parameter 90.51 Load feedback selection. The gear can be used to correct a difference between the load and encoder speeds for example if the encoder is not mounted directly on the rotated machinery. $\frac{90.53}{90.54} = \frac{\text{Load speed}}{\text{Encoder speed}}$ See also section Load and motor feedback (page 93). Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	1 / int32

572 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	-2147483648..2147483647	Load gear numerator.	- / -
90.54	Load gear denominator	See parameter 90.53 Load gear numerator. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	1 / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647	Load gear denominator.	- / -
90.55	Load feedback fault	Selects how the drive reacts to loss of load feedback.	Fault / uint16
	Fault	Drive trips on a 73A1 Load position feedback fault.	0
	Warning	Drive generates an A798 Encoder option comm loss or A7B1 Load speed feedback warning and continues operation using estimated feedbacks.	1
90.56	Load position offset	Defines a load-side position offset. The resolution is determined by parameter 90.57 Load position resolution.	- / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647 rev	Load-side position offset.	- / -
90.57	Load position resolution	Defines how many bits are used for load position count within one revolution. For example, with the setting of 18, the position value is multiplied by 65536 for display in parameter 90.4 Load position.	16 / uint16
	0...31	Load position resolution.	- / -
90.58	Pos counter init value int	Defines an initial position (or distance) for the position counter (as an integer value) when parameter 90.59 Pos counter init value int source is set to Pos counter init value int. See also section Position counter (page 94).	- / int32
	-2147483648..2147483647	Initial integer value for position counter.	- / -
90.59	Pos counter init value int source	Selects the source of the initial position integer value. When the source selected by 90.67 Pos counter init cmd source activates, the value selected in this parameter is assumed to be the position of the load.	Pos counter init value int / uint32
	Zero	0.	0
	Pos counter init value int	Parameter 90.58 Pos counter init value int.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
90.60	Pos counter error and boot action	Selects how the position counter reacts to loss of load feedback.	Request re-initialization / uint16
	Request re-initialization	Bit 4 of 90.35 Pos counter status is cleared. Reinitialization of position counter is recommended.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Continue from previous value	Position counting resumes from the previous value over a loss of load feedback or control unit reboot. Bit 4 of 90.35 Pos counter status is not cleared, but bit 6 is set to indicate that an error has occurred. Note: If load feedback is lost when the drive is in stopped state or not powered, the counter is not updated even if the load moves.	1
90.61	Gear numerator	Parameter 90.61 and 90.62 define a gear function between the motor and load speeds. $\frac{90.61}{90.62} = \frac{\text{Motor speed}}{\text{Load speed}}$ See also section Load and motor feedback (page 93).	1 / int32
	-2147483648, 2147483647	Gear numerator (motor-side).	- / -
90.62	Gear denominator	See parameter 90.61 Gear numerator.	1 / int32
	-2147483648, 2147483647	Gear denominator (load-side).	- / -
90.63	Feed constant numerator	Parameters 90.63 and 90.64 define the feed constant for the position calculation: $\frac{90.63}{90.64}$ The feed constant converts rotational motion into translatory motion. The feed constant is the distance the load moves during one turn of the motor shaft. The translatory load position is shown by parameter 90.7 Load position scaled int. Note that the load position is only updated after new position input data is received.	1 / int32
	-2147483648, 2147483647	Feed constant numerator.	- / -
90.64	Feed constant denominator	See parameter 90.63 Feed constant numerator.	1 / int32
	-2147483648, 2147483647	Feed constant denominator.	- / -
90.65	Pos counter init value	Defines an initial position (or distance) for the position counter (as a decimal number) when parameter 90.66 Pos counter init value source is set to Pos counter init value. The number of decimal places is defined by parameter 90.38 Pos counter decimals.	0.000 / real32
	-2147483.648 ... 2147483.647	Initial value for position counter.	- / -
90.66	Pos counter init value source	Selects the source of the initial position value. When the source selected by 90.67 Pos counter init cmd source activates, the value selected in this parameter is assumed to be the position of the load (in decimal format).	Pos counter init value / uint32
	Zero	0.	0
	Pos counter init value	Parameter 90.65 Pos counter init value.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

574 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
90.67	Pos counter init cmd source	Selects a digital source (for example, a limit switch connected to a digital input) that initializes the position counter. When the digital source activates, the value selected by 90.66 Pos counter init value source is assumed to be the position of the load. Note: Position counter initialization can be prevented by parameter 90.68 Disable pos counter initialization.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
90.68	Disable pos counter initialization	Selects a source that prevents the initialization of the position counter.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
90.69	Reset pos counter init ready	Selects a source that enables a new initialization of the position counter, ie. resets bit 4 of 90.35 Pos counter status.	Not selected / uint32
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	

576 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
91	Encoder module settings	Configuration of encoder interface modules.	
91.1	FEN DI status	Displays the status of the digital inputs of FEN-xx encoder interface modules. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 DI1 /module 1	DI1 of interface module 1 (see parameters 91.11 and 91.12)	
	b1 DI2 /module 1	DI2 of interface module 1 (see parameters 91.11 and 91.12)	
	b2...3 Reserved		
	b4 DI1 /module 2	DI1 of interface module 2 (see parameters 91.13 and 91.14)	
	b5 DI2 /module 2	DI2 of interface module 2 (see parameters 91.13 and 91.14)	
	b6...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
91.2	Module 1 status	Displays the type of the interface module found in the location specified by parameter 91.12 Module 1 location. Note: This parameter is read-only.	No option / uint16
	No option	No module detected in the specified slot.	0
		A module has been detected but cannot be communicated with.	1
		The module type is unknown.	2
	FEN-01	An FEN-01 module has been detected and is active.	16
	FEN-11	An FEN-11 module has been detected and is active.	17
	FEN-21	An FEN-21 module has been detected and is active.	18
	FEN-31	An FEN-31 module has been detected and is active.	21
	FSE-31	An FSE-31 module has been detected and is active.	25
91.3	Module 2 status	Displays the type of the interface module found in the location specified by parameter 91.14 Module 2 location. For the indications, see parameter 91.2 Module 1 status. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
91.4	Module 1 temperature	Displays the temperature measured through the sensor input of interface module 1. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With a PTC sensor, the unit is ohms. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 °C	Temperature measured through interface module 1.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
91.6	Module 2 temperature	Displays the temperature measured through the sensor input of interface module 2. The unit (°C or °F) is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: With a PTC sensor, the unit is ohms. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 1000.0 °C	Temperature measured through interface module 2.	- / -
91.10	Encoder parameter refresh	Validates any changed encoder interface module parameters. This is needed for any parameter changes in groups 90...93 to take effect. After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to Done. - Permanent magnet motors only: The drive will perform a fresh autophasing routine (see page 102) at next start if the motor feedback encoder settings have been changed. - The parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Refreshing done.	0
	Refresh	Refreshing.	1
91.11	Module 1 type	Defines the type of the module used as interface module 1.	None / uint16
	None	None (communication disabled).	0
	FEN-01	FEN-01.	1
	FEN-11	FEN-11.	2
	FEN-21	FEN-21.	3
	FEN-31	FEN-31.	4
	FSE-31	FSE-31.	5
91.12	Module 1 location	Specifies the slot (1...3) on the control unit of the drive into which the interface module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter.	2 / uint16
	1...254	Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3 4...254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
91.13	Module 2 type	Defines the type of the module used as interface module 2.	None / uint16
	None	None (communication disabled).	0
	FEN-01	FEN-01.	1
	FEN-11	FEN-11.	2
	FEN-21	FEN-21.	3
	FEN-31	FEN-31.	4
	FSE-31	FSE-31.	5

578 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
91.14	Module 2 location	Specifies the slot (1...3) on the control unit of the drive into which the interface module is installed. Alternatively, specifies the node ID of the slot on an FEA-03 extension adapter.	3 / uint16
	1...254	Slot 1 = 1; Slot 2 = 2; Slot 3 = 3 4...254: Node ID of the slot on the FEA-03 extension adapter	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
91.21	Module 1 temp sensor type	Specifies the type of temperature sensor connected to interface module 1. Note that the module must also be activated by parameters 91.11 ... 91.12.	None / uint16
	None	None.	0
	PTC	PTC. (The unit is ohms.)	1
	KTY-84	KTY84. (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.)	2
	Pt1000	Pt1000 (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection). Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	3
91.22	Module 1 temp filter time	Defines a filtering time for the temperature measurement through interface module 1.	1500 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Filtering time for temperature measurement.	- / -
91.24	Module 2 temp sensor type	Specifies the type of temperature sensor connected to interface module 2. Note that the module must also be activated by parameters 91.13 ... 91.14.	None / uint16
	None	None.	0
	PTC	PTC. (The unit is ohms.)	1
	KTY-84	KTY84. (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection.)	2
	Pt1000	Pt1000 (The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection). Note: Pt1000 sensor supports FEN-11 and FEN-31 encoder modules only.	3
91.25	Module 2 temp filter time	Defines a filtering time for the temperature measurement through interface 2.	1500 ms / real32
	0...10000 ms	Filtering time for temperature measurement.	- / -
91.31	Module 1 TTL output source	Selects the encoder input on interface module 1 whose signal is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. See also section Encoder support (page 92) .	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	TTL output not in use.	0
	Module input 1	Input 1 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	1
	Module input 2	Input 2 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	2
91.32	Module 1 emulation pulses/rev	Defines the number of TTL pulses per revolution for encoder emulation output of interface module 1.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Number of TTL pulses for emulation.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
91.33	Module 1 emulated Z-pulse offset	With interface module 1, defines when zero pulses are emulated in relation to zero position received from the encoder. For example, with a value of 0.50000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes 0.5 revolutions. With a value of 0.00000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes zero position.	- / real32
	0.00000 ... 1.00000 rev	Position of emulated zero pulses.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000 rev
91.41	Module 2 TTL output source	Selects the encoder input on interface module 2 whose signal is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output. See also section Encoder support (page 92) .	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	TTL output not in use.	0
	Module input 1	Input 1 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	1
	Module input 2	Input 2 is echoed by or emulated to the TTL output.	2
91.42	Module 2 emulation pulses/rev	Defines the number of TTL pulses per revolution for encoder emulation output of interface module 2.	- / uint16
	0...65535	Number of TTL pulses for emulation.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
91.43	Module 2 emulated Z-pulse offset	With interface module 2, defines when zero pulses are emulated in relation to zero position received from the encoder. For example, with a value of 0.50000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes 0.5 revolutions. With a value of 0.00000, a zero pulse is emulated whenever the encoder position passes zero position.	- / real32
	0.00000 ... 1.00000 rev	Position of emulated zero pulses.	32767 = 1 rev / 100000 rev

580 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92	Encoder 1 configuration	Settings for encoder 1. Note: The contents of this parameter group vary according to the selected encoder type. Note: It is recommended that encoder connection 1 (this group) is used whenever possible since the data received through that interface is fresher than the data received through connection 2 (group 93 <i>Encoder 2 configuration</i>).	
92.1	Encoder 1 type	Selects the type of encoder/resolver 1.	None configured / uint16
	None configured	None.	0
	TTL	TTL. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X31), FEN-11 (X41) or FEN-21 (X51).	1
	TTL+	TTL+. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X32).	2
	Absolute encoder	Absolute encoder. Module type (input): FEN-11 (X42).	3
	Resolver	Resolver. Module type (input): FEN-21 (X52).	4
	HTL	HTL. Module type (input): FEN-31 (X82).	5
	HTL 1	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X31).	6
	HTL 2	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X32). Not supported at the time of publication.	7
92.2	Encoder 1 source	Selects the interface module that the encoder is connected to. (The physical locations and types of encoder interface modules are defined in parameter group 91 <i>Encoder module settings</i>).	Module 1 / uint16
	Module 1	Interface module 1.	0
	Module 2	Interface module 2.	1
92.10	Excitation signal frequency	(Visible when 92.1 <i>Encoder 1 type</i> = Resolver) Defines the frequency of the excitation signal. Note: With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 <i>Encoder parameter refresh</i>).	1 kHz / uint16
	1...20 kHz	Excitation signal frequency.	1 = 1 kHz / 1 = 1 kHz
92.10	Sine/cosine number	(Visible when 92.1 <i>Encoder 1 type</i> = Absolute encoder) Defines the number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution. Note: This parameter need not be set when an EnDat or SSI encoder is used in continuous mode. See parameter 92.30 <i>Serial link mode</i>.	0 / uint16
	0...65535	Number of sine/cosine wave cycles within one revolution.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92.10	Pulses/revolution	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Defines the pulse number per revolution.	2048 / uint16
	0...65535	Number of pulses.	- / -
92.11	Excitation signal amplitude	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Resolver) Defines the rms amplitude of the excitation signal.	4.0 V / uint16
	4.0 ... 12.0 V	Excitation signal amplitude.	10 = 1 V / 100 = 1 V
92.11	Absolute position source	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the source of the absolute position information.	None / uint16
	None	Not selected.	0
	Commut. signals	Commutation signals.	1
	EnDat	Serial interface: EnDat encoder.	2
	Hiperface	Serial interface: HIPERFACE encoder.	3
	SSI	Serial interface: SSI encoder.	4
	Tamagawa	Serial interface: Tamagawa 17/33-bit encoder.	5
92.11	Pulse encoder type	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects the type of encoder.	Quadrature / uint16
	Quadrature	Quadrature encoder (with two channels, A and B).	0
	Single track	Single-track encoder (with one channel, A). Note: With this setting, the measured speed value is always positive regardless of direction of rotation.	1
92.12	Resolver polepairs	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Resolver) Defines the number of pole pairs of the resolver.	1 / uint16
	1...32	Number of resolver pole pairs.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
92.12	Zero pulse enable	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Enables the encoder zero pulse for the absolute encoder input (X42) of the FEN-11 interface module. Note: No zero pulse exists with serial interfaces, ie. when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, Hiperface, SSI or Tamagawa.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Zero pulse disabled.	0
	Enable	Zero pulse enabled.	1
92.12	Speed calculation mode	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects the speed calculation mode. *With a single-track encoder (parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type is set to Single track), the speed is always positive.	Auto rising / uint16
	A&B all	Channels A and B: Rising and falling edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation. Note: With a single-track encoder (parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type, this setting acts like setting A all.	0

582 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b								
	A all	Channel A: Rising and falling edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation.	1								
	A rising	Channel A: Rising edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation.	2								
	A falling	Channel A: Falling edges are used for speed calculation. *Channel B: Defines the direction of rotation.	3								
	Auto rising	One of the above modes is selected automatically depending on the pulse frequency as follows:	4								
		<table><tr><th>Pulse frequency of the channel(s)</th><th>Used mode</th></tr><tr><td>< 2442 Hz</td><td>A&B all</td></tr><tr><td>2442...4884 Hz</td><td>A all</td></tr><tr><td>> 4884 Hz</td><td>A rising</td></tr></table>	Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode	< 2442 Hz	A&B all	2442...4884 Hz	A all	> 4884 Hz	A rising	
Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode										
< 2442 Hz	A&B all										
2442...4884 Hz	A all										
> 4884 Hz	A rising										
	Auto falling	One of the above modes is selected automatically depending on the pulse frequency as follows:	5								
		<table><tr><th>Pulse frequency of the channel(s)</th><th>Used mode</th></tr><tr><td>< 2442 Hz</td><td>A&B all</td></tr><tr><td>2442...4884 Hz</td><td>A all</td></tr><tr><td>> 4884 Hz</td><td>A falling</td></tr></table>	Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode	< 2442 Hz	A&B all	2442...4884 Hz	A all	> 4884 Hz	A falling	
Pulse frequency of the channel(s)	Used mode										
< 2442 Hz	A&B all										
2442...4884 Hz	A all										
> 4884 Hz	A falling										
92.13	Position data width	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the number of bits used to indicate position within one revolution. For example, a setting of 15 bits corresponds to 32768 positions per revolution. The value is used when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, HiPerface or SSI. When parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to Tamagawa, this parameter is internally set to 17. Note: With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 Encoder parameter refresh).	0 / uint16								
	0...32	Number of bits used in position indication within one revolution.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1								
92.13	Position estimation enable	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects whether position estimation is used with encoder 1 to increase position data resolution or not.	Enable / uint16								
	Disable	Measured position used. (The resolution is 4 × pulses per revolution for quadrature encoders, 2 × pulses per revolution for single-track encoders.)	0								

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Enable	Estimated position used. (Uses position interpolation; extrapolated at the time of data request.)	1
92.14	Revolution data width	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the number of bits used in revolution counting with a multiturn encoder. For example, a setting of 12 bits would support counting up to 4096 revolutions. The value is used when parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to EnDat, HiPerface or SSI. When parameter 92.11 Absolute position source is set to Tamagawa, setting this parameter to a non-zero value activates multiturn data requesting. Note: With an EnDat or HIPERFACE encoder and FEN-11 FPGA version VIE12200 or later, this parameter is automatically set upon validation of encoder settings (91.10 Encoder parameter refresh).	0 / uint16
	0...32	Number of bits used in revolution count.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
92.14	Speed estimation enable	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects whether calculated or estimated speed is used. Estimation increases the speed ripple in steady state operation, but improves the dynamics. Note: This parameter is not effective with FEN-xx modules with FPGA version VIExx 2000 or later.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Last calculated speed used. (The calculation interval is 62.5 microseconds to 4 milliseconds.)	0
	Enable	Estimated speed (estimated at the time of data request) is used.	1
92.15	Transient filter	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Activates transient filtering for the encoder (changes in direction of rotation are ignored above the selected pulse frequency).	4880Hz / uint16
	4880Hz	Change in direction of rotation allowed below 4880 Hz.	0
	2440Hz	Change in direction of rotation allowed below 2440 Hz.	1
	1220Hz	Change in direction of rotation allowed below 1220 Hz.	2
	Disabled	Change in direction of rotation allowed at any pulse frequency.	3
92.17	Accepted pulse freq of encoder 1	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Defines the maximum pulse frequency of encoder 1.	0 kHz / uint16
	0...300 kHz	Pulse frequency.	1 = 1 kHz / 1 = 1 kHz
92.21	Encoder cable fault mode	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL 1) Selects which encoder cable channels and wires are monitored for wiring faults.	A, B / uint16
	A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z-	A and B.	0
	A, B, Z	A, B and Z.	1
	A+, A-, B+, B-	A+, A-, B+ and B-.	2
	A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+, Z-	A+, A-, B+, B-, Z+ and Z-.	3

584 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
92.24	Pulse edge filtering	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = HTL) Enables pulse edge filtering. Pulse edge filtering can improve the reliability of measurements especially from encoders with a single-ended connection. Note: Pulse edge filtering is only supported by FEN-31 modules with FPGA version VIE3 2200 or later. Note: Pulse edge filtering decreases the maximum pulse frequency. With 2 μs filtering time, the maximum pulse frequency is 200 kHz.	No filtering / uint16
	No filtering	Filtering disabled.	0
	1 μ s	Filtering time: 1 microsecond.	1
	2 μ s	Filtering time: 2 microseconds.	2
92.30	Serial link mode	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the serial link mode with an EnDat or SSI encoder.	Initial position / uint16
	Initial position	Single position transfer mode (initial position).	0
	Continuous	Continuous position data transfer mode.	1
	Continuous speed and position	Continuous speed and position data transfer mode. This setting is intended for EnDat 2.2 encoders without sin/cos signals. Note: This setting requires an FEN-11 interface revision H or later.	2
92.31	EnDat max calculation time	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the maximum encoder calculation time for an EnDat encoder. Note: This parameter needs to be set only when an EnDat encoder is used in continuous mode, ie. without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as encoder 1). See also parameter 92.30 Serial link mode.	50 ms / uint16
	10 μ s	10 microseconds.	0
	100 μ s	100 microseconds.	1
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	2
	50 ms	50 milliseconds.	3
92.32	SSI cycle time	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the transmission cycle for an SSI encoder. Note: This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI encoder is used in continuous mode, ie. without incremental sin/cos signals (supported only as encoder 1). See also parameter 92.30 Serial link mode.	100 μ s / uint16
	50 μ s	50 microseconds.	0
	100 μ s	100 microseconds.	1
	200 μ s	200 microseconds.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	500 us	500 microseconds.	3
	1 ms	1 millisecond.	4
	2 ms	2 milliseconds.	5
92.33	SSI clock cycles	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the length of an SSI message. The length is defined as the number of clock cycles. The number of cycles can be calculated by adding 1 to the number of bits in an SSI message frame.	2 / uint16
	2...127	SSI message length.	- / -
92.34	SSI position msb	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) With an SSI encoder, defines the location of the MSB (most significant bit) of the position data within an SSI message.	1 / uint16
	1...126	Position data MSB location (bit number).	- / -
92.35	SSI revolution msb	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) With an SSI encoder, defines the location of the MSB (most significant bit) of the revolution count within an SSI message.	1 / uint16
	1...126	Revolution count MSB location (bit number).	- / -
92.36	SSI data format	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the data format for an SSI encoder.	Binary / uint16
	Binary	Binary code.	0
	Gray	Gray code.	1
92.37	SSI baud rate	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Selects the baud rate for an SSI encoder.	100 kBit/s / uint16
	10 kBit/s	10 kbit/s.	0
	50 kBit/s	50 kbit/s.	1
	100 kBit/s	100 kbit/s.	2
	200 kBit/s	200 kbit/s.	3
	500 kBit/s	500 kbit/s.	4
	1000 kBit/s	1000 kbit/s.	5
92.40	SSI zero phase	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the phase angle within one sine/cosine signal period that corresponds to the value of zero on the SSI serial link data. The parameter is used to adjust the synchronization of the SSI position data and the position based on sine/cosine incremental signals. Incorrect synchronization may cause an error of ± 1 incremental period. Note: This parameter needs to be set only when an SSI encoder is used in initial position mode (see parameter 92.30 Serial link mode).	315-45 deg / uint16
	315-45 deg	315-45 degrees.	0
	45-135 deg	45-135 degrees.	1

586 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	135-225 deg	135-225 degrees.	2
	225-315 deg	225-315 degrees.	3
92.45	Hiperface parity	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the use of parity and stop bits with a HIPERFACE encoder. Typically this parameter need not be set.	Odd / uint16
	Odd	Odd parity indication bit, one stop bit.	0
	Even	Even parity indication bit, one stop bit.	1
92.46	Hiperface baud rate	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the transfer rate of the link with a HIPERFACE encoder. Typically this parameter need not be set.	4800 bits/s / uint16
	4800 bits/s	4800 bit/s.	0
	9600 bits/s	9600 bit/s.	1
	19200 bits/s	19200 bit/s.	2
	38400 bits/s	38400 bit/s.	3
92.47	Hiperface node address	(Visible when 92.1 Encoder 1 type = Absolute encoder) Defines the node address for a HIPERFACE encoder. Typically this parameter need not be set.	64 / uint16
	0...255	HIPERFACE encoder node address.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
93	Encoder 2 configuration	Settings for encoder 2. Note: The contents of the parameter group vary according to the selected encoder type. Note: It is recommended that encoder connection 1 (group 92 <i>Encoder 1 configuration</i>) is used whenever possible since the data received through that interface is fresher than the data received through connection 2 (this group).	
93.1	Encoder 2 type	Selects the type of encoder/resolver 2.	None configured / uint16
	None configured	None.	0
	TTL	TTL. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X31), FEN-11 (X41) or FEN-21 (X51).	1
	TTL+	TTL+. Module type (input): FEN-01 (X32).	2
	Absolute encoder	Absolute encoder. Module type (input): FEN-11 (X42).	3
	Resolver	Resolver. Module type (input): FEN-21 (X52).	4
	HTL	HTL. Module type (input): FEN-31 (X82).	5
	HTL 1	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X31).	6
	HTL 2	HTL. Module type (input): FSE-31 (X32). Not supported at the time of publication.	7
93.2	Encoder 2 source	Selects the interface module that the encoder is connected to. (The physical locations and types of encoder interface modules are defined in parameter group 91 <i>Encoder module settings</i> .)	Module 1 / uint16
	Module 1	Interface module 1.	1
	Module 2	Interface module 2.	2
93.10	Excitation signal frequency	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Resolver) See parameter 92.10 Excitation signal frequency.	1 kHz / uint16
93.10	Sine/cosine number	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.10 Sine/cosine number.	0 / uint16
93.10	Pulses/revolution	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.10 Pulses/revolution.	2048 / uint16
93.11	Excitation signal amplitude	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Resolver) See parameter 92.11 Excitation signal amplitude.	40.0 V / uint16
93.11	Absolute position source	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.11 Absolute position source.	None / uint16
93.11	Pulse encoder type	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.11 Pulse encoder type.	Quadrature / uint16
93.12	Resolver polepairs	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Resolver) See parameter 92.12 Resolver polepairs.	1 / uint16
93.12	Zero pulse enable	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.12 Zero pulse enable.	Disable / uint16

588 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
93.12	Speed calculation mode	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.12 Speed calculation mode.	Auto rising / uint16
93.13	Position data width	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.13 Position data width.	0 / uint16
93.13	Position estimation enable	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.13 Position estimation enable.	Enable / uint16
93.14	Revolution data width	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.14 Revolution data width.	0 / uint16
93.14	Speed estimation enable	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.14 Speed estimation enable.	Disable / uint16
93.15	Transient filter	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.15 Transient filter.	4880Hz / uint16
93.17	Accepted pulse freq of encoder 2	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.17 Accepted pulse freq of encoder 1.	300 kHz / uint16
93.21	Encoder cable fault mode	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL 1) See parameter 92.21 Encoder cable fault mode.	A, B / uint16
93.24	Pulse edge filtering	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = HTL) See parameter 92.24 Pulse edge filtering.	No filtering / uint16
93.30	Serial link mode	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.30 Serial link mode.	Initial position / uint16
93.31	EnDat calc time	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.31 EnDat max calculation time.	50 ms / uint16
93.32	SSI cycle time	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.32 SSI cycle time.	100 us / uint16
93.33	SSI clock cycles	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.33 SSI clock cycles.	2 / uint16
93.34	SSI position msb	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.34 SSI position msb.	1 / uint16
93.35	SSI revolution msb	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.35 SSI revolution msb.	1 / uint16
93.36	SSI data format	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.36 SSI data format.	Binary / uint16
93.37	SSI baud rate	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.37 SSI baud rate.	100 kBit/s / uint16
93.40	SSI zero phase	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.40 SSI zero phase.	315-45 deg / uint16
93.45	Hiperface parity	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.45 Hiperface parity.	Odd / uint16
93.46	Hiperface baud rate	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.46 Hiperface baud rate.	4800 bits/s / uint16
93.47	Hiperface node address	(Visible when 93.1 Encoder 2 type = Absolute encoder) See parameter 92.47 Hiperface node address.	64 / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
94	LSU control	Control of the supply unit of the drive, such as DC voltage and reactive power reference. Note that the references defined here must also be selected as the reference source in the supply control program to be effective. This group is only visible when supply unit control has been activated by parameter 95.20 HW options word 1. See also section <i>Control of a supply unit (LSU)</i> .	
94.1	LSU Control	Enables/disables the internal INU-LSU state machine. When the state machine is enabled, the inverter unit (INU) controls the supply unit (LSU) and prevents the inverter unit from starting until the supply unit is ready. When the state machine is disabled, the status of the supply unit is ignored by the inverter unit.	On / uint16
	Off	INU-LSU state machine disabled.	0
	On	INU-LSU state machine enabled.	1
94.2	LSU panel communication	Enables/disables control panel and PC tool access to the supply unit (line-side converter) via the inverter unit (motor-side converter). Note: This feature is only supported by the following drives: • ACS880-11 • ACS880-31 • ACS880-17 based on an integrated drive module • ACS880-37 based on an integrated drive module.	Disable / uint16
	Disable	Control panel and PC tool access to supply unit via inverter unit disabled.	0
	Enable	Control panel and PC tool access to supply unit via inverter unit enabled.	1
94.4	INU-LSU status word profile	(Only visible with certain drive types.) Selects the functionality of bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word.	ABB single drives standard SW / uint16
	ABB single drives standard SW	The drive sets bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word after the DC link is charged.	0
	Backwards compatible SW	The drive sets bit 1 of 6.11 Main status word after the main contactor is closed and the supply unit (line-side converter) is running. This setting can be used eg. when installing the drive into an existing set-up with other ACS880 as well as ACS800 drives.	1
94.5	LSU external start command	(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20) Selects the source for LSU external start command. This parameter is visible only if INU-LSU communication is enabled in 92.20 bit 15. Note: If LSU is stopped using parameter 94.5 LSU external start command, LSU continues to run during the time defined by 94.11 LSU stop delay.	Not selected / uint32

590 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Not selected	0	0
	Selected	1	1
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11
	DIIL	DIIL input (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15).	30
94.10	LSU max charging time	Defines the maximum time the supply unit (LSU) is allowed for charging before a fault, 7584 LSU charge failedis generated.	15 s / uint16
	0...65535 s	Maximum charging time.	1 = 1 s / 1 = 1 s
94.11	LSU stop delay	Defines a stop delay for the supply unit. This parameter can be used to delay the opening of the main breaker/contactors when a restart is expected.	600.0 s / uint16
	0.0 ... 3600.0 s	Supply unit stop delay.	10 = 1 s / 10 = 1 s
94.20	DC voltage reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays the DC voltage reference sent to the supply unit. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	0.0 ... 2000.0 V	DC voltage reference sent to supply unit.	10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V
94.21	DC voltage ref source	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Selects the source of the DC voltage reference to be sent to the supply unit.	User ref / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	User ref	94.22 User DC voltage reference.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
94.22	User DC voltage reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Defines the DC voltage reference for the supply unit when 94.21 DC voltage ref source is set to User ref.	0.0 V / real32
	0.0 ... 2000.0 V	User DC reference.	10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
94.30	Reactive power reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Displays the reactive power reference sent to the supply unit. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / real32
	-3276.8 ... 3276.7 kVAr	Reactive power reference sent to the supply unit.	10 = 1 kVAr / 10 = 1 kVAr
94.31	Reactive power ref source	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Selects the source of the reactive power reference to be sent to the supply unit.	User ref / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	User ref	94.32 User reactive power reference.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
94.32	User reactive power reference	<i>(Only visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Defines the reactive power reference for the supply unit when 94.31 Reactive power ref source is set to User ref.	0.0 kVAr / real32
	-3276.8 ... 3276.7 kVAr	User reactive power reference.	10 = 1 kVAr / 10 = 1 kVAr
94.40	Power mot limit on net loss	Defines the maximum shaft power for motoring mode upon a supply network failure when IGBT supply unit control is active (bit 15 of 95.20 HW options word 1 is on). The value is given in percent of nominal motor power. Note: With a diode supply unit (bit 11 of 95.20 is on), the motoring shaft power is limited to 2% upon a network failure regardless of this parameter.	600.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 600.00 %	Maximum shaft power for motoring mode upon a supply network failure.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
94.41	Power gen limit on net loss	Defines the maximum shaft power for generating upon a supply network failure when supply unit control is active (bit 15 of 95.20 HW options word 1 is on). The value is given in percent of nominal motor power. Note: With a diode supply unit (bit 11 of 95.20 is on), the motoring shaft power is limited to 2% upon a network failure regardless of this parameter.	-600.00 % / real32
	-600.00 ... 0.00 %	Maximum shaft power for generating mode upon a supply network failure.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
95	HW configuration	Various hardware-related settings.	
95.1	Supply voltage	Selects the supply voltage range. This parameter is used by the drive to determine the nominal voltage of the supply network. The parameter also affects the current ratings and the DC voltage control functions (trip and brake chopper activation limits) of the drive.  WARNING! An incorrect setting may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or the brake chopper or resistor to overload. Note: The selections shown depend on the hardware of the drive. If only one voltage range is valid for the drive in question, it is selected by default. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not given / uint16
	Not given	No voltage range selected. The drive will not start modulating before a range is selected.	0
	208...240 V	208...240 V	1
	380...415 V	380...415 V	2
	440...480 V	440...480 V	3
	500 V	500 V	4
	525...600 V	525...600 V	5
	660...690 V	660...690 V	6
95.2	Adaptive voltage limits	Enables adaptive voltage limits. Adaptive voltage limits can be used if, for example, an IGBT supply unit is used to raise the DC voltage level. If the communication between the inverter and the IGBT supply unit is active (95.20 HW options word 1), the voltage limits are related to the DC voltage reference transmitted to the supply unit (94.20 DC voltage reference) assuming that the reference is high enough. Otherwise, the limits are calculated based on the measured DC voltage at the end of the pre-charging sequence. This function is also useful if the AC supply voltage to the drive is high, as the warning levels are raised accordingly. *Affected by 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 15.	Disable; Enable (95.20 b15) / uint16
	Disable	Adaptive voltage limits disabled.	0
	Enable	Adaptive voltage limits enabled.	1
95.4	Control board supply	Specifies how the control unit of the drive is powered. *The default value depends on the type of control unit and the setting of parameter 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 4.	Internal 24V (ZCU); External 24V (BCU; 95.20 b4) / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Internal 24V	The drive control unit is powered from the drive power unit it is connected to. Note: If reduced run (see section Reduced run function (page 143)) is required, select External 24V or Redundant external 24V instead.	0
	External 24V	The drive control unit is powered from an external power supply. The drive power unit and power unit link faults are masked when the drive is in stopped state, so the main circuit can be powered down without faults while the control unit is powered.	1
		<i>(Type BCU control units only)</i> The drive control unit is powered from two redundant external power supplies. The loss of one of the supplies generates a warning (AFEC External power signal missing). The drive power unit and power unit link faults are masked when the drive is in stopped state, so the main circuit can be powered down without faults while the control unit is powered.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
95.8	DC switch monitoring	<i>(Only visible with a ZCU control unit)</i> Enables/disables DC switch monitoring via the DIIL input. This setting is intended for use with inverter modules with an internal charging circuit that are connected to the DC bus through a DC switch. An auxiliary contact of the DC switch must be wired to the DIIL input so that the input switches off when the DC switch is opened.	Disable; Enable (95.20 b5) / uint16
If the DC switch is opened with the inverter running, the inverter is given a coast-to-stop command, and its charging circuit activated. Starting the inverter is prevented until the DC switch is closed and the DC circuit in the inverter unit recharged. Note: By default, DIIL is the input for the Run enable signal. Adjust 20.12 Run enable 1 source if necessary. Note: An internal charging circuit is standard on some inverter module types but optional on others; check with your local ABB representative.			
Disable		DC switch monitoring through the DIIL input disabled.	0
Enable		DC switch monitoring through the DIIL input enabled.	1

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
95.9	Switch fuse controller	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Activates communication to a BSFC charging controller. This setting is intended for use with inverter modules that are connected to a DC bus through a DC switch/charging circuit controlled by a charging controller. On units without a DC switch, this parameter should be set to <i>Disable</i>. The charging controller monitors the charging of the inverter unit, and sends an enable command when the charging has finished (ie. DC switch is closed after the 'charging OK' lamp lights, and charging switch opened). For more information, see BSFC documentation.	Enable / uint16
		Communication with BSFC disabled.	0
		Communication with BSFC enabled.	1
95.12	Reduced run mask	<i>(Only visible with BCU control unit)</i> Specifies which converter modules have been removed from the converter configuration. A value other than 0 activates the reduced run function. See section <i>Reduced run function</i> (page 143).	- / uint16
	b0 Module 1 removed	Module 1 has been removed.	
	b1 Module 2 removed	Module 2 has been removed.	
	b2 Module 3 removed	Module 3 has been removed.	
	b3 Module 4 removed	Module 4 has been removed.	
	b4 Module 5 removed	Module 5 has been removed.	
	b5 Module 6 removed	Module 6 has been removed.	
	b6 Module 7 removed	Module 7 has been removed.	
	b7 Module 8 removed	Module 8 has been removed.	
	b8 Module 9 removed	Module 9 has been removed.	
	b9 Module 10 removed	Module 10 has been removed.	
	b10 Module 11 removed	Module 11 has been removed.	
	b11 Module 12 removed	Module 12 has been removed.	
b12...15 Reserved			
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.13	Reduced run mode	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Specifies the number of inverter modules available. This parameter must be set if reduced run is required. A value other than 0 activates the reduced run function. If the control program cannot detect the number of modules specified by this parameter, a fault (5695 <i>Reduced run</i>) is generated. See section <i>Reduced run function</i> (page 143). 0 = Reduced run disabled 1...12 = Number of modules available Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	- / uint16

596 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	Number of inverter modules available.	- / -
95.14	Connected modules	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Shows which of the parallel-connected inverter modules have been detected by the control program. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0	Module 1 has been detected.	
	b1	Module 2 has been detected.	
	b2	Module 3 has been detected.	
	b3	Module 4 has been detected.	
	b4	Module 5 has been detected.	
	b5	Module 6 has been detected.	
	b6	Module 7 has been detected.	
	b7	Module 8 has been detected.	
	b8	Module 9 has been detected.	
	b9	Module 10 has been detected.	
	b10	Module 11 has been detected.	
	b11	Module 12 has been detected.	
	b12...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.15	Special HW settings	Contains hardware-related settings that can be enabled and disabled by toggling the specific bits. Note: The installation of the hardware specified by this parameter may require derating of drive output, or impose other limitations. Refer to the hardware manual of the drive. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	- / uint16
	b0 EX motor	1 = The driven motor is an Ex motor provided by ABB for potentially explosive atmospheres. This sets the required minimum switching frequency for ABB Ex motors. Note: For non-ABB Ex motors, contact your local ABB representative.	
	b1 ABB sine filter	1 = An ABB sine filter is connected to the output of the drive/inverter.	
	b2 High speed mode	1 = Minimum switching frequency limit adaptation to output frequency active. This setting improves control performance at high output frequencies (typically above 120 Hz).	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b3	Custom sine filter	1 = A custom sine filter is connected to the output of the drive/inverter. See also parameters 97.1, 97.2, 99.18, 99.19.	
b4...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.16	Router mode	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Enables/disables router mode of the BCU control unit. When router mode is active, the PSL2 channels connected to another BCU (ie. those selected by 95.17 Router channel config) are routed to the power units (converter modules) connected to this BCU. See section Router mode for BCU control unit (page 146). Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Off / uint32
	Off	Router mode inactive.	0
	On	Router mode active.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
95.17	Router channel config	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Selects which PSL2 channels on the BCU control unit are connected to another BCU and routed to a local power unit. Note: The local power units are to be connected to successive channels starting from CH1. The other BCU is then connected to one or more successive channels starting from the first free channel. Note: The lowest channel selected in this parameter is routed to the local power unit with the lowest number, etc. Note: There must be at least as many local power modules as there are routed channels. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. See section Router mode for BCU control unit (page 146).	- / uint16
	b0	0	
	b1	1 = Channel CH2 is routed to the local power unit (which is connected to CH1)	
	b2	1 = Channel CH3 is routed to the local power unit (which is connected to CH1)	
	b3	1 = Channel CH4 is routed to a local power unit	
	b4	1 = Channel CH5 is routed to a local power unit	
	b5	1 = Channel CH6 is routed to a local power unit	
	b6	1 = Channel CH7 is routed to a local power unit	
	b7	1 = Channel CH8 is routed to a local power unit	

598 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b8	1 = Channel CH9 is routed to a local power unit	
	b9	1 = Channel CH10 is routed to a local power unit	
	b10	1 = Channel CH11 is routed to a local power unit	
	b11	1 = Channel CH12 is routed to a local power unit	
	b12...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.20	HW options word 1	Specifies hardware-related options that require differentiated parameter defaults. Activating a bit in this parameter makes the necessary changes in other parameters. For example, activating an emergency stop option reserves a digital input. In many cases, the differentiated parameters will also be write-protected. This parameter, as well as the changes in other parameters implemented by it, are not affected by a parameter restore.	- / uint16
 WARNING! After switching any bits in this word, recheck the values of the affected parameters.			
Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. <i>*See section Control of a supply unit (LSU).</i>			
	b0 Supply frequency 60 Hz	0 = 50 Hz; 1 = 60 Hz. Affects 11.45, 11.59, 12.20, 13.18, 30.11, 30.12, 30.13, 30.14, 31.26, 31.27, 40.15, 40.37, 41.15, 41.37, 46.1, 46.2.	
	b1 Emergency stop Cat 0	1 = Emergency stop, Category 0, without FSO module. Affects 21.4, 21.5, 23.11.	
	b2 Emergency stop Cat 1	1 = Emergency stop, Category 1, without FSO module. Affects 10.24, 21.4, 21.5, 23.11.	
	b3 RO2 for -07 cabinet cooling fan	1 = Control of cabinet cooling fan (used only with specific ACS880-07 hardware). Affects 10.27, 10.28, 10.29.	
	b4 Externally powered control unit	1 = Control unit powered externally. Affects 95.4. (<i>Only visible with a ZCU control unit</i>)	
	b5 DC supply switch	1 = DC switch monitoring active. Affects 20.12, 31.3, 95.8. (<i>Only visible with a ZCU control unit</i>)	
	b6 DOL motor switch	1 = Motor fan control active. Affects 10.24, 35.100, 35.103, 35.104.	
	b7 Reserved		
	b8 Service switch or PTC/Pt100 relay	1 = Service switch or PTC/Pt100 relay connected. Affects 31.1, 31.2.	
	b9 Output contactor	1 = Output contactor present. Affects 10.24, 20.12.	
	b10 Brake resistor, sine filter, IP54 fan	1 = Status (eg. thermal) switches connected to DIIL input. Affects 20.11, 20.12.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
b11...12		*1 = Diode supply unit control by inverter unit active. Makes several parameters visible in groups 6, 60, 61, 62 and 94. <i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i>	
b12	Reserved		
b13	du/dt filter activation	1 = Active: An external du/dt filter is connected to the drive output. The setting will limit the output switching frequency. With inverter module frame sizes R5i to R7i, the fan of the module will be forced to full speed. Note: This bit is to be left at 0 if the drive/inverter module is equipped with internal du/dt filtering (eg. frame R8i inverter modules with option +E205).	
b14	DOL fan activation	1 = The inverter unit consists of frame R8i modules with direct-on-line cooling fans (option +C188). Disables fan feedback monitoring and changes fan control to ON/OFF type.	
b15	INU-ISU communication	*1 = IGBT supply unit control by inverter unit active. Affects 31.23 and 95.2. Makes several parameters visible in groups 1, 5, 6, 7, 30, 31, 60, 61, 62, 94 and 96.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
95.21	HW options word 2	Specifies more hardware-related options that require differentiated parameter defaults. See parameter 95.20 HW options word 1.	- / uint16
		 WARNING! After switching any bits in this word, recheck the values of the affected parameters.	
		Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	
b0	Dual use	1 = Dual use active. For drives with option +N8200. (Allows higher output speeds/frequencies and speed/frequency reference limits.)	
b1	SynRM	1 = Synchronous reluctance motor used. Affects 25.2, 25.3, 25.15, 99.3.	
b2	Salient PM	1 = Salient-pole permanent magnet motor used. Affects 25.2, 25.3, 25.15, 99.3.	
b3	LV Synchro	1 = Externally-excited synchronous motor used. Requires a license. Contact your local ABB representative for more information.	
b4	Aux fan 1 supervision	1 = Auxiliary fan 1 installed and supervised.	
b5	Aux fan 2 supervision	1 = Auxiliary fan 2 installed and supervised.	
b6...15	Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1

600 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
95.30	Parallel type list filter	<i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Filters the list of drive/inverter types listed by parameter 95.31 Parallel type configuration. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	No filter / uint16
	No filter	All types listed.	1
	400 V	-3 (380...415 V) types listed.	2
	500 V	-5 (380...500 V) types listed.	3
	690 V	-7 (525...690 V) types listed.	4
	-7 LC (525-690V)	Liquid-cooled -7 (525...690 V) types listed.	5
95.31	Parallel type configuration	<i>(Visible when 95.30 Parallel type list filter = No filter)</i> <i>(Only visible with a BCU control unit)</i> Defines the drive/inverter type if it consists of parallel-connected modules. If the drive/inverter consists of a single module, leave the value at Not selected . Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	The drive/inverter does not consist of parallel-connected modules, or type not selected.	0
	-	Drive/inverter type consisting of parallel-connected modules.	-
95.40	Transformation ratio	Defines the ratio of the step-up transformer.	0.000 / real32
	0.000 ... 100.000	Step-up transformer ratio.	1000 = 1 / 1000 = 1
95.200	Transformation voltage drop	Defines the voltage drop in step-up transformer.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00	Voltage drop in step-up transformer.	100 = 1 / 1 = 1
95.201	Length of the cable	Defines the medium voltage cable length between the step-up transformer and the motor.	1 / real32
	1.00 ... 32000.00	Medium voltage cable length.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
95.202	Diameter of the cable	Defines the diameter of the medium voltage side cable. If this value is not available then a ideal value can be used.	0.000 mm / real32
	0.000 ... 32000.000 mm	Diameter of the medium voltage side cable.	1000 = 1 mm / 1 = 1 mm
95.203	Resistance of the cable	Defines the resistance of the medium voltage side cable. If this value is not available then a copper resistor value can be used.	0.000 Ohm/km / real32
	0.000 ... 64000.000 Ohm/km	Resistance of the medium voltage side cable.	1000 = 1 Ohm/km / 2 = 1 Ohm/km
95.204	Inductance of the cable	Defines the inductance of the medium voltage side cable. If this value is not available then a single-wire self inductance model can be used.	0.000 nH/km / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.000 ... 32000.000 nH/km	Inductance of the medium voltage side cable	1000 = 1 nH/km / 1 = 1 nH/km

602 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
96	System	Language selection; access levels; macro selection; parameter save and restore; control unit reboot; user parameter sets; unit selection; data logger triggering; parameter checksum calculation; user lock.	
96.1	Language	Selects the language of the parameter interface and other displayed information when viewed on the control panel. Note: Not all languages listed below are necessarily supported. Note: This parameter does not affect the languages visible in the Drive Composer PC tool. (Those are specified under View – Settings.)	Not selected / uint16
	Deutsch	German.	1031
	Italiano	Italian.	1040
	Español	Spanish.	3082
	Português	Portuguese.	2070
	Nederlands	Dutch.	1043
	Français	French.	1036
	Dansk	Danish.	1030
	Suomi	Finnish.	1035
	Svenska	Swedish.	1053
	Русский	Russian.	1049
	Not selected	None.	0
	Polski	Polish.	1045
	Česky	Czech.	1029
	Chinese (Simplified, Simplified Chinese. PRC)		2052
	Türkçe	Turkish.	1055
	Japanese	Japanese.	1041
	English	English.	1033

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
96.2	Pass code	Pass codes can be entered into this parameter to activate further access levels (see parameter 96.3 <i>Access levels active</i>) or to configure the user lock. Entering "358" toggles the parameter lock, which prevents the changing of all other parameters through the control panel or the Drive Composer PC tool. Entering the user pass code (by default, "10000000") enables parameters 96.100 ... 96.102, which can be used to define a new user pass code and to select the actions that are to be prevented. Entering an invalid pass code will close the user lock if open, i.e. hide parameters 96.100 ... 96.102. After entering the code, check that the parameters are in fact hidden. If they are not, enter another (random) pass code. Entering several invalid pass codes introduces a delay before a new attempt can be made. Entering further invalid codes will progressively lengthen the delay. Note: You must change the default user pass code to maintain a high level of cybersecurity. <u>Store the code in a safe place – the protection cannot be disabled even by ABB if the code is lost.</u> See also section <i>User lock</i> (page 142).	0 / uint32
	0...99999999	Pass code.	1 = 1
96.3	Access levels active	Shows which access levels have been activated by pass codes entered into parameter 96.2 <i>Pass code</i>. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 End user	End user.	
	b1 Service	Service.	
	b2 Advanced programmer	Advanced programmer.	
	b3 .		
	b11 OEM access level 1	OEM access level 1.	
	b12 OEM access level 2	OEM access level 2.	
	b13 OEM access level 3	OEM access level 3.	
	b14 Parameter lock	Parameter lock.	
	b15 .		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.4	Macro select	Selects the application macro. See chapter <i>Application macros</i> (page 149) for more information. After a selection is made, the parameter reverts automatically to <i>Done</i>. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Macro selection complete; normal operation.	0

604 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Factory	Factory macro (see 150).	1
	Hand/Auto	Hand/Auto macro (see page 152).	2
	PID-CTRL	PID control macro (see page 155).	3
	T-CTRL	Torque control macro (see page 160).	4
	Sequence control	Sequential control macro (see page 163).	5
		Reserved.	6
96.5	Macro active	Shows which application macro is currently selected. To change the macro, use parameter 96.4 Macro select.	Factory / uint16
	Factory	Factory macro (see 150).	1
	Hand/Auto	Hand/Auto macro (see page 152).	2
	PID-CTRL	PID control macro (see page 155).	3
	T-CTRL	Torque control macro (see page 160).	4
	Sequence control	Sequential control macro (see page 163).	5
		Reserved.	6
96.6	Parameter restore	Restores the original settings of the control program, i.e. parameter default values. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Done / uint16
	Done	Restoring is completed.	0
	Restore defaults	All editable parameter values are restored to default values, except - motor data and ID run results - parameter 31.42 Overcurrent fault limit - control panel/PC communication settings - I/O extension module settings - fieldbus adapter settings - encoder configuration data - application macro selection and the parameter defaults implemented by it - parameter 95.21 HW options word 2 - parameter 95.9 Switch fuse controller - differentiated defaults implemented by parameters 95.20 HW options word 1 and 95.21 HW options word 2 - user lock configuration parameters 96.100 ... 96.102.	8

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Clear all	All editable parameter values are restored to default values, except - control panel/PC communication settings - application macro selection and the parameter defaults implemented by it - parameter 95.1 Supply voltage - parameter 95.9 Switch fuse controller - differentiated defaults implemented by parameters 95.20 HW options word 1 and 95.21 HW options word 2 - user lock configuration parameters 96.100 ... 96.102. PC tool communication is interrupted during the restoring. Note: Activating this selection will restore the default settings of the fieldbus adapter if one is connected, potentially including settings that cannot be accessed through drive parameters.	62
	Reset all fieldbus settings	Fieldbus adapter and embedded fieldbus interface settings (parameter groups 50...58) are restored to default values. This will also restore the default settings of the fieldbus adapter if one is connected, potentially including settings that cannot be accessed through drive parameters.	32
96.7	Parameter save manually	Saves the valid parameter values to permanent memory. This parameter should be used to store values sent from a fieldbus, or when using an external power supply to the control board as the supply might have a very short hold-up time when powered off. Note: A new parameter value is saved automatically when changed from the PC tool or control panel but not when altered through a fieldbus adapter connection.	Done / uint16
	Done	Save completed.	0
	Save	Start save, or save in progress.	1
96.8	Control board boot	Changing the value of this parameter to 1 reboots the control unit (without requiring a power off/on cycle of the complete drive module). The value reverts to 0 automatically. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	- / uint16
	0...1	1 = Reboot the control unit.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

606 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
96.9	FSO reboot	Changing the value of (or the source selected by) this parameter from 0 to 1 reboots the optional FSO-xx safety functions module. Note: The value does not revert to 0 automatically.	False / uint32
	False	0.	0
	True	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).	
96.10	User set status	Shows the status of the user parameter sets. Note: This parameter is read-only. See also section <i>User parameter sets</i> (page 140).	n/a / uint16
	n/a	No user parameter sets have been saved.	0
	Loading	A user set is being loaded.	1
	Saving	A user set is being saved.	2
	Faulted	Invalid parameter set.	3
	User set 1	User set 1 has been loaded.	4
	User set 2	User set 2 has been loaded.	5
	User set 3	User set 3 has been loaded.	6
	User set 4	User set 4 has been loaded.	7
96.11	User set save/load	Enables the saving and restoring of up to four custom sets of parameter settings. See section <i>User parameter sets</i> (page 140). The set that was in use before powering down the drive is in use after the next power-up. Note: Hardware configuration settings such as I/O extension module, fieldbus and encoder configuration parameters (groups 14...16, 51...56, 58 and 92...93, and parameters 50.1 and 50.31), and forced input/output values (such as 10.3 and 10.4) are not included in user parameter sets. Note: Parameter changes made after loading a set are not automatically stored – they must be saved using this parameter. Note: If no sets have been saved, attempting to load a set will create all sets from the currently active parameter settings. Note: Switching between sets is only possible with the drive stopped.	No action / uint16
	No action	Load or save operation complete; normal operation.	0
	User set I/O mode	Load user parameter set using parameters 96.12 and 96.13.	1
	Load set 1	Load user parameter set 1.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b															
	Load set 2	Load user parameter set 2.	3															
	Load set 3	Load user parameter set 3.	4															
	Load set 4	Load user parameter set 4.	5															
	Save to set 1	Save user parameter set 1.	18															
	Save to set 2	Save user parameter set 2.	19															
	Save to set 3	Save user parameter set 3.	20															
	Save to set 4	Save user parameter set 4.	21															
96.12	User set I/O mode in1	When parameter 96.11 is set to <i>User set I/O mode</i> , selects the user parameter set together with parameter 96.13 as follows:	Not selected / uint32															
		<table><tr><th>Status of source defined by 96.12</th><th>Status of source defined by 96.13</th><th>User parameter set selected</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Set 1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Set 2</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Set 3</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Set 4</td></tr></table>	Status of source defined by 96.12	Status of source defined by 96.13	User parameter set selected	0	0	Set 1	1	0	Set 2	0	1	Set 3	1	1	Set 4	
Status of source defined by 96.12	Status of source defined by 96.13	User parameter set selected																
0	0	Set 1																
1	0	Set 2																
0	1	Set 3																
1	1	Set 4																
	Not selected	0	0															
	Selected	1	1															
	DI1	Digital input DI1 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0).	2															
	DI2	Digital input DI2 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1).	3															
	DI3	Digital input DI3 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2).	4															
	DI4	Digital input DI4 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3).	5															
	DI5	Digital input DI5 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4).	6															
	DI6	Digital input DI6 (10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5).	7															
	DIO1	Digital input/output DIO1 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 0).	10															
	DIO2	Digital input/output DIO2 (11.2 DIO delayed status, bit 1).	11															
	Other [bit]	See <i>Terms and abbreviations</i> (page 169).																
96.13	User set I/O mode in2	See parameter 96.12 <i>User set I/O mode in1</i> .	Not selected / uint32															
96.16	Unit selection	Selects the unit of parameters indicating power, temperature and torque.	- / uint16															
	b0 Power unit	0 = kW 1 = hp																
	b1 Reserved																	
	b2 Temperature unit	0 = C (°C) 1 = F (°F)																

608 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b3 Reserved		
	b4 Torque unit	0 = Nm (N·m) 1 = lbf·ft (lbf·ft)	
	b5...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.20	Time sync primary source	Defines the 1st priority external source for synchronization of the drive's time and date. The date and time can also be directly set into 96.24 ... 96.26 in which case this parameter is ignored.	DDCS Controller / uint16
	Internal	No external source selected.	0
	DDCS Controller	External controller.	1
	Fieldbus A or B	Fieldbus interface A or B.	2
	Fieldbus A	Fieldbus interface A.	3
	Fieldbus B	Fieldbus interface B.	4
	D2D or M/F	The master station on a master/follower or drive-to-drive link.	5
	Embedded FB	Embedded fieldbus interface.	6
	Panel link	Control panel, or Drive Composer PC tool connected to the control panel.	8
	Ethernet tool link	Drive Composer PC tool through an FENA module.	9
96.23	M/F and D2D clock synchronization	In the master drive, activates clock synchronization for master/follower and drive-to-drive communication.	Inactive / uint16
	Inactive	Clock synchronization not active.	0
	Active	Clock synchronization active.	1
96.24	Full days since 1st Jan 1980	Number of full days passed since beginning of the year 1980. This parameter, together with 96.25 Time in minutes within 24 h and 96.26 Time in ms within one minute makes it possible to set the date and time in the drive via the parameter interface from a fieldbus or application program. This may be necessary if the fieldbus protocol does not support time synchronization.	- days / uint16
	1...59999 days	Days count. 1 = 1st January 1980.	1 = 1 days / 1 = 1 days
96.25	Time in minutes within 24 h	Number of full minutes passed since midnight. For example, the value 860 corresponds to 2:20 pm. See parameter 96.24 Full days since 1st Jan 1980.	0 min / uint16
	0...1439 min	Minutes since midnight.	1 = 1 min / 1 = 1 min
96.26	Time in ms within one minute	Number of milliseconds passed since last minute. See parameter 96.24 Full days since 1st Jan 1980.	0 ms / uint16
	0...59999 ms	Number of milliseconds since last minute.	1 = 1 ms / 1 = 1 ms
96.29	Time sync source status	Time source status word. Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b0 Time tick received	1 = 1st priority tick received: Tick has been received from 1st priority source (or from 96.24 ... 96.26).	
	b1 Aux Time tick received	1 = 2nd priority tick received: Tick has been received from 2nd priority source.	
	b2 Tick interval is too long	1 = Yes: Tick interval too long (accuracy compromised).	
	b3 DDCS controller	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from an external controller.	
	b4 Master/Follower	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the master/follower link.	
	b5 Reserved		
	b6 D2D	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the drive-to-drive link.	
	b7 FbusA	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through fieldbus interface A.	
	b8 FbusB	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through fieldbus interface B.	
	b9 EFB	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	
	b10 Reserved		
	b11 Panel link	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from the control panel, or Drive Composer PC tool connected to the control panel.	
	b12 Ethernet tool link	1 = Tick received: Tick has been received from Drive Composer PC tool through an FENA module.	
	b13 Parameter setting	1 = Tick received: Tick has been set by parameters 96.24 ... 96.26.	
	b14 RTC	1 = RTC time in use: Time and date have been read from the real-time clock.	
	b15 Drive On-Time	1 = Drive on-time in use: Time and date are displaying drive on-time.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.31	Drive ID number	Specifies an ID number for the drive. The ID can be read by an external controller through DDCS, for example, for comparison with an ID contained by the controller's application.	0 / uint16
	0...32767	ID number.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
96.39	Power up event logging	Enables/disables power-up logging. When enabled, an event (B5A2 Power up) is logged by the drive upon each power-up.	Enable / uint16
	Disable	Power-up event logging disabled.	0
	Enable	Power-up event logging enabled.	1
96.51	Clear fault and event logger	Clears the contents of the event logs. See section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 650).	- / uint16

610 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0...65535	00001 = Clear the event logs. (The value will automatically revert to 00000.)	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
96.53	Actual checksum	Displays the actual parameter configuration checksum. The checksum is generated and updated whenever an action is selected in 96.54 Checksum action. The parameters included in the calculation have been pre-selected, but the selection can be edited using the Drive customizer PC tool. See also section Parameter checksum calculation (page 140).	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Actual checksum.	1 = 1
96.54	Checksum action	Selects how the drive reacts if the parameter checksum (96.53 Actual checksum) does not match any of the active approved checksums (96.56 ... 96.59). The active checksums are selected by 96.55 Checksum control word.	No action / uint16
	No action	No action taken. (The checksum feature is not in use.)	0
	Pure event	The drive generates an event log entry (B686 Checksum mismatch).	1
	Warning	The drive generates a warning (A686 Checksum mismatch).	2
	Warning and prevent start	The drive generates a warning (A686 Checksum mismatch). Starting the drive is prevented.	3
	Fault	The drive trips on 6200 Checksum mismatch.	4
96.55	Checksum control word	Bits 0...3 select to which approved checksums (out of 96.56 ... 96.59) the actual checksum (96.53) is compared. Bits 4...7 select an approved (reference) checksum parameter (96.56 ... 96.59) into which the actual checksum from parameter 96.53 is copied.	- / uint16
	b0 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 1 (96.56) is observed.		1
	b1 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 2 (96.57) is observed.		2
	b2 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 3 (96.58) is observed.		3
	b3 Approved checksum 1 = Enabled: Checksum 4 (96.59) is observed.		4
	b4 Set approved checksum 1	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.56.	
	b5 Set approved checksum 2	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.57.	
	b6 Set approved checksum 3	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.58.	
	b7 Set approved checksum 4	1 = Set: Copy value of 96.53 into 96.59.	
	b8...15 Reserved		

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.56	Approved checksum 1	Approved (reference) checksum 1.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 1.	1 = 1
96.57	Approved checksum 2	Approved (reference) checksum 2.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 2.	1 = 1
96.58	Approved checksum 3	Approved (reference) checksum 3.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 3.	1 = 1
96.59	Approved checksum 4	Approved (reference) checksum 4.	0 / uint32
	00000000...FFFFFFFFh	Approved checksum 4.	1 = 1
96.61	User data logger status word	Provides status information on the user data logger. See section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 650). Note: This parameter is read-only.	- / uint16
	b0 Running	1 = The user data logger is running. The bit is cleared after the post-trigger time has passed.	
	b1 Triggered	1 = The user data logger has been triggered. The bit is cleared when the logger is restarted.	
	b2 Data available	1 = The user data logger contains data that can be read. Note that the bit is not cleared because the data is saved to the memory unit.	
	b3 Configured	1 = The user data logger has been configured. Note that the bit is not cleared because the configuration data is saved to the memory unit.	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.63	User data logger trigger	Triggers, or selects a source that triggers, the user data logger.	Off / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
96.64	User data logger start	Starts, or selects a source that starts, the user data logger.	Off / uint32
	Off	0.	0
	On	1.	1
	Other [bit]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
96.65	Factory data logger time level	Selects the sampling interval for the factory data logger. See section Warning/fault history and analysis (page 650).	500us / uint16

612 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	500us	500 microseconds.	500
	2ms	2 milliseconds.	2000
	10ms	10 milliseconds.	10000
96.70	Disable adaptive program	Disables/enables the adaptive program (if present). See also section <i>Adaptive programming</i> (page 69). Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	No / uint16
	No	Adaptive program enabled.	0
	Yes	Adaptive program disabled.	1
96.100	Change user pass code	<i>(Visible when user lock is open)</i> To change the current user pass code, enter a new code into this parameter as well as 96.101 <i>Confirm user pass code</i> . A warning will be active until the new pass code is confirmed. To cancel changing the pass code, close the user lock without confirming. To close the lock, enter an invalid pass code in parameter 96.2 <i>Pass code</i> , activate parameter 96.8 <i>Control board boot</i> , or cycle the power. See also section <i>User lock</i> (page 142).	10000000 / uint32
	10000000...99999999	New user pass code.	1 = 1
96.101	Confirm user pass code	<i>(Visible when user lock is open)</i> Confirms the new user pass code entered in 96.100 <i>Change user pass code</i> (page 612).	10000000 / uint32
	10000000...99999999	Confirmation of new user pass code.	1 = 1
96.102	User lock functionality	<i>(Visible when user lock is open)</i> Selects the actions or functionalities to be prevented by the user lock. Note that the changes made take effect only when the user lock is closed. See parameter 96.2 <i>Pass code</i> . Note: We recommend you select all the actions and functionalities unless otherwise required by the application.	- / uint16
	b0 Disable ABB access levels	1 = ABB access levels (service, advanced programmer, etc. [see 96.3]) disabled	
	b1 Freeze parameter lock state	1 = Changing the parameter lock state prevented, ie. pass code 358 has no effect	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b2 Disable file download	1 = Loading of files to drive prevented. This applies to - firmware upgrades - safety functions module (FSO-xx) configuration - parameter restore - loading an adaptive program - loading and debugging an application program - changing home view of control panel - editing drive texts - editing the favorite parameters list on control panel - configuration settings made through control panel such as time/date formats and enabling/disabling clock display.	
	b3 Disable FB write to hidden	1 = Access to parameters on disabled access levels from fieldbus prevented	
	b4...5 Reserved		
	b6 Protect AP	1 = Creating a backup and restoring from a backup prevented	
	b7 Disable panel bluetooth	1 = Bluetooth disabled on ACS-AP-W control panel. If the drive is part of a panel bus, Bluetooth is disabled on all panels.	
	b8...10 Reserved		
	b11 Disable OEM access level 1	1 = OEM access level 1 disabled	
	b12 Disable OEM access level 2	1 = OEM access level 2 disabled	
	b13 Disable OEM access level 3	1 = OEM access level 3 disabled	
	b14...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
96.108	LSU control board boot	<i>(Visible when IGBT supply unit control activated by 95.20)</i> Changing the value of this parameter to 1 reboots the supply control unit (without requiring a power off/on cycle of the drive system). The value reverts to 0 automatically.	0 / uint16
	0...1	1 = Reboot the supply control unit.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

614 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
97	Motor control	Motor model settings.	
97.1	Switching frequency reference	When parameter 97.9 Switching freq mode is set to Custom, defines the switching frequency when it is not otherwise being internally limited. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.	4.500 kHz / real32
	0.000 ... 24.000 kHz	Switching frequency reference.	1000 = 1 kHz / 1000 = 1 kHz
97.2	Minimum switching frequency	When parameter 97.9 Switching freq mode is set to Custom, defines a minimum switching frequency reference. The actual switching frequency will not fall below this limit under any circumstances. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill. Note: The drive has internal switching frequency limits that may override the value entered here.	1.500 kHz / real32
	0.000 ... 24.000 kHz	Minimum switching frequency.	1000 = 1 kHz / 1000 = 1 kHz
97.3	Slip gain	Defines the slip gain which is used to improve the estimated motor slip. 100% means full slip gain; 0% means no slip gain. The default value is 100%. Other values can be used if a static speed error is detected despite having the setting at full slip gain. Example (with nominal load and nominal slip of 40 rpm): A 1000 rpm constant speed reference is given to the drive. Despite having full slip gain (= 100%), a manual tachometer measurement from the motor axis gives a speed value of 998 rpm. The static speed error is 1000 rpm - 998 rpm = 2 rpm. To compensate the error, the slip gain should be increased to 105% (2 rpm / 40 rpm = 5%).	100 % / real32
	0...200 %	Slip gain.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
97.4	Voltage reserve	Defines the minimum allowed voltage reserve. When the voltage reserve has decreased to the set value, the drive enters the field weakening area. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill. If the intermediate circuit DC voltage $U_{dc} = 550 \text{ V}$ and the voltage reserve is 5%, the rms value of the maximum output voltage in steady-state operation is $0.95 \times 550 \text{ V} / \sqrt{2} = 369 \text{ V}$ The dynamic performance of the motor control in the field weakening area can be improved by increasing the voltage reserve value, but the drive enters the field weakening area earlier.	-2 % / real32
	-5...50 %	Voltage reserve.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
97.5	Flux braking	Defines the level of flux braking power. (Other stopping and braking modes can be configured in parameter group 21 Start/stop mode). See section Flux braking (page 105). Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Flux braking is disabled.	0
	Moderate	Flux level is limited during the braking. Deceleration time is longer compared to full braking.	1
	Full	Maximum braking power. Almost all available current is used to convert the mechanical braking energy to thermal energy in the motor.	2
97.6	Flux reference select	Defines the source of flux reference. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.	User flux reference / uint32
	Zero	None.	0
	User flux reference	Parameter 97.7 User flux reference.	1
	Other [value]	See Terms and abbreviations (page 169).	
97.7	User flux reference	Defines the flux reference when parameter 97.6 Flux reference select is set to User flux reference.	100.00 % / real32
	0.00 ... 200.00 %	User-defined flux reference.	100 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
97.8	Optimizer minimum torque	This parameter can be used to improve the control dynamics of a synchronous reluctance motor or a salient permanent magnet synchronous motor. As a rule of thumb, define a level to which the output torque must rise with minimum delay. This will increase the motor current and improve the torque response at low speeds.	0.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 1600.0 %	Optimizer torque limit.	10 = 1 % / 10 %
97.9	Switching freq mode	An optimization setting for balancing between control performance and motor noise level. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill. Note: Other settings than Normal may require derating. Refer to the rating data in the hardware manual of the drive. Note: To improve the control performance, the switching frequency reference is automatically increased with ABB sine filter if the motor/drive current ratio is less than 0.55.	Normal / uint16
	Normal	Control performance optimized for long motor cables.	0
	Low noise	Minimizes motor noise.	1

616 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Cyclic	Control performance optimized for cyclic load applications.	2
	Custom	This setting is to be used by ABB-authorized service personnel only.	3
97.10	Signal injection	Enables signal injection. A high-frequency alternating signal is injected into the motor at low speeds to improve the stability of torque control. Signal injection can be enabled with different amplitude levels. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill. Note: Use as low a level as possible that gives satisfactory performance. Note: Signal injection cannot be applied to asynchronous motors.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Signal injection disabled.	0
	Enabled (5 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 5%.	1
	Enabled (10 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 10%.	2
	Enabled (15 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 15%.	3
	Enabled (20 %)	Signal injection enabled with an amplitude level of 20%.	4
97.11	TR tuning	Rotor time constant tuning. This parameter can be used to improve torque accuracy in closed-loop control of an induction motor. Normally, the motor identification run provides sufficient torque accuracy, but manual fine-tuning can be applied in exceptionally demanding applications to achieve optimal performance. Note: This is an expert level parameter and should not be adjusted without appropriate skill.	100 % / real32
	25...400 %	Rotor time constant tuning.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
97.15	Motor model temperature adaptation	Selects whether the temperature-dependent parameters (such as stator or rotor resistance) of the motor model adapt to actual (measured or estimated) temperature or not. See parameter group 35 Motor thermal protection for selection of temperature measurement sources.	Disabled / uint16
	Disabled	Temperature adaptation of motor model disabled.	0
	Estimated temperature	Estimated temperature (35.1 Motor estimated temperature) used for adaptation of motor model.	1
	Measured temperature 1	Measured temperature 1 (35.2 Measured temperature 1) used for adaptation of motor model.	2
	Measured temperature 2	Measured temperature 2 (35.3 Measured temperature 2) used for adaptation of motor model.	3

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
97.32	Motor torque unfiltered	Unfiltered motor torque in percent of the nominal motor torque. Note: This parameter is read-only.	0.0 % / real32
	-1600.0 ... 1600.0 %	Unfiltered motor torque. For scaling, see parameter 46.3.	- / -
97.33	Speed estimate filter time	Defines a filtering time for estimated speed See the diagram on page 747.	5.00 ms / real32
	0.00 ... 100.00 ms	Filtering time for estimated speed.	1 = 1 ms / 100 ms
97.90	Total circuit inductance	This parameter is not in use.	- / real32
97.92	Low speed current ref	Defines current reference for controlling low-speed current if parameter 97.91 <i>Low speed current control enable</i> is activated.	50.0% / real32
	0.0 ... 300.0%	Percentage of motor nominal current.	1 = 1% / 100 = 1%
97.93	Low speed limit	Defines the speed level for controlling low speed current when parameter 97.91 <i>Low speed current control enable</i> is activated. Below this speed, current follows the reference defined in parameter 97.92. - When frequency reference of inverter is ramped above this value, a smooth transition to normal scalar control starts. - When frequency is approximately the sum of this value and 20% of nominal frequency, then current controller is completely turned off. Scalar control follows U/f curve or energy optimizer's voltage reference.	20.0 % / real32
	0.0 ... 100.0 %	Percentage of motor nominal frequency.	1 = 1 % / 100 = 1 %
97.96	INU cos ϕ reference	Defines INU output power factor (cos phi) used in permanent magnet motor scalar control. The parameter is effective only when parameter 45.11 <i>Energy optimizer</i> is enabled. The Energy optimizer function is disabled if this value is set to zero. In this case, to tune the operating point of the drive and if current must lead the voltage, a negative value is set. For example, -0.990 means voltage is 8.1 degree behind current.	0.000 / real32
	-1.000 ... 1.000	INU output power factor.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1

618 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
98	User motor parameters	Motor values supplied by the user that are used in the motor model. These parameters are useful for non-standard motors, or to just get more accurate motor control of the motor on site. A better motor model always improves the shaft performance.	
98.1	User motor model mode	Activates the motor model parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 and the rotor angle offset parameter 98.15. Note: Parameter value is automatically set to zero when ID run is selected by parameter 99.13 ID run requested. The values of parameters 98.2 ... 98.15 are then updated according to the motor characteristics identified during the ID run. Note: Measurements made directly from the motor terminals during the ID run are likely to produce slightly different values than those on a datasheet from a motor manufacturer. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Not selected / uint16
	Not selected	The values detected during the ID run are being used.	0
	Motor parameters	The values of parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 are used in the motor model.	1
	Position offset	The value of parameter 98.15 is used as the rotor angle offset. Parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 are inactive.	2
	Motor parameters & position offset	The values of parameters 98.2 ... 98.14 are used in the motor model, and the value of parameter 98.15 is used as the rotor angle offset.	3
98.2	Rs user	Defines the stator resistance R_S of the motor model. With a star-connected motor, R_S is the resistance of one winding. With a delta-connected motor, R_S is one-third of the resistance of one winding. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F).	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 0.50000 pu	Stator resistance in per unit.	- / -
98.3	Rr user	Defines the rotor resistance R_R of the motor model. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F). Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 0.50000 pu	Rotor resistance in per unit.	- / -
98.4	Lm user	Defines the main inductance L_M of the motor model. Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu	Main inductance in per unit.	- / -

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
98.5	SigmaL user	Defines the leakage inductance σL_s . Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 1.00000 pu	Leakage inductance in per unit.	- / -
98.6	Ld user	Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors and SynRM. With SynRM the value can be used to tune the saturation curve.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu	Direct axis inductance in per unit.	- / -
98.7	Lq user	Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors and SynRM. With SynRM the value can be used to tune the saturation curve.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 10.00000 pu	Quadrature axis inductance in per unit.	- / -
98.8	PM flux user	Defines the permanent magnet flux. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.00000 pu / real32
	0.00000 ... 2.00000 pu	Permanent magnet flux in per unit.	- / -
98.9	Rs user SI	Defines the stator resistance R_s of the motor model. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F).	0.00000 Ohm / real32
	0.00000 ... 100.00000 Ohm	Stator resistance.	- / -
98.10	Rr user SI	Defines the rotor resistance R_r of the motor model. Resistance value is given at 20 °C (68 °F). Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00000 Ohm / real32
	0.00000 ... 100.00000 Ohm	Rotor resistance.	100 = 1 Ohm / 100000 = 1 Ohm
98.11	Lm user SI	Defines the main inductance L_m of the motor model. Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00 mH / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Main inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 mH
98.12	SigmaL user SI	Defines the leakage inductance σL_s . Note: This parameter is valid only for asynchronous motors.	0.00 mH / real32

620 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Leakage inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 mH
98.13	Ld user SI	Defines the direct axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.00 mH / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Direct axis inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 mH
98.14	Lq user SI	Defines the quadrature axis (synchronous) inductance. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.00 mH / real32
	0.00 ... 100000.00 mH	Quadrature axis inductance.	10 = 1 mH / 100 mH
98.15	Position offset user	Defines an angle offset between the zero position of the synchronous motor and the zero position of the position sensor. This value is initially set by the autophasing routine when an absolute encoder or an incremental encoder with Z-pulse is used. The value can be fine-tuned by setting 98.1 User motor model mode to Position offset or Motor parameters & position offset. Note: The value is in electrical degrees. The electrical angle equals the mechanical angle multiplied by the number of motor pole pairs. Note: This parameter is valid only for permanent magnet motors.	0.0 deg / real32
	0.0 ... 360.0 deg	Angle offset.	1 = 1 deg / 1 = 1 deg

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99	Motor data	Motor configuration settings.	
99.3	Motor type	Selects the motor type. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	Asynchronous motor; SynRM (95.21 b1); Permanent magnet motor (95.21 b2) / uint16
	Asynchronous motor	Standard squirrel cage AC induction motor (asynchronous induction motor).	0
	Permanent magnet motor	Permanent magnet motor. Three-phase AC synchronous motor with permanent magnet motor and sinusoidal BackEMF voltage.	1
	SynRM	Synchronous reluctance motor. Three-phase AC synchronous motor with salient pole rotor without permanent magnets.	2
99.4	Motor control mode	Selects the motor control mode. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	SMC / uint16
	DTC	Direct torque control. This mode is suitable for most applications. Note: Instead of direct torque control, scalar control is also available, and should be used in the following situations: - with multimotor applications - if the load is not equally shared between the motors, - if the motors are of different sizes, or - if the motors are going to be changed after the motor identification (ID) run - if the nominal current of the motor is less than 1/6 of the nominal output current of the drive - if the drive is used with no motor connected (for example, for test purposes). See also section Operating modes of the drive (page 42).	0
	SMC	Submersible motor control (SMC) is designed with step-up transformer, sine-filter and long motor cable. Note: Hardware settings are set separately in group 95 HW configuration for the transformation ration settings and selection of sine-filter type.	1

622 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.6	Motor nominal current	Defines the nominal motor current. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. If multiple motors are connected to the drive, enter the total current of the motors. Note: Correct motor operation requires that the magnetizing current of the motor does not exceed 90% of the nominal current of the drive. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	0.0 A / real32
	0.0 ... 6400.0 A	Nominal current of the motor. The allowable range is $1/6 \dots 2 \times I_N$ (nominal current) of the drive and $0 \dots 2 \times I_N$ with scalar control mode. For ESP application, the recommended range is $1/3 \dots 2 \times I_N$ (nominal current) of the drive.	$1 = 1 \text{ A} / 10 = 1 \text{ A}$
99.7	Motor nominal voltage	Defines the nominal motor voltage supplied to the motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. Note: With permanent magnet motors the nominal voltage is the motor nominal total voltage scaled to low voltage side. Note: The stress on the motor insulation is always dependent on the drive supply voltage. This also applies to the case where the motor voltage rating is lower than that of the drive and the supply. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	0.0 V / real32
	0.0 ... 800.0 V	Nominal voltage of the motor. The allowable range is $1/6 \dots 2 \times U_N$ (nominal voltage) of the drive. U_N equals the upper bound of the supply voltage range selected by parameter 95.1 Supply voltage.	$10 = 1 \text{ V} / 10 = 1 \text{ V}$
99.8	Motor nominal frequency	Defines the nominal motor frequency. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	50.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz	Nominal frequency of the motor.	$10 = 1 \text{ Hz} / 100 = 1 \text{ Hz}$
99.9	Motor nominal speed	Defines the nominal motor speed. The setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running. Note: (Asynchronous generator) Nominal speed needs to be adjusted as running the generator as a motor.	0 rpm / real32
	0...30000 rpm	Nominal speed of the motor.	$1 = 1 \text{ rpm} / 1 = 1 \text{ rpm}$

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.10	Motor nominal power	Defines the nominal motor power. The setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. If nominal power is not shown on the rating plate, nominal torque can be entered instead in parameter 99.12. If multiple motors are connected to the drive, enter the total power of the motors. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	- / real32
	0...30000 kW or hp	Nominal power of the motor.	1 = 1 kW or hp / 100 = 1 kW or hp
99.11	Motor nominal cos ϕ	Defines the cosphi of the motor for a more accurate motor model. The value is not obligatory, but is useful with an asynchronous motor, especially when performing a standstill identification run. With a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor, this value is not needed. Note: Do not enter an estimated value. If you do not know the exact value, leave the parameter at zero. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 1.00	Cosphi of the motor.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
99.12	Motor nominal torque	Defines the nominal motor shaft torque. This value can be given instead of nominal power (99.10) if shown on the rating plate of the motor. The unit is selected by parameter 96.16 Unit selection. Note: This setting is an alternative to the nominal power value (99.10). If both are entered, 99.12 takes priority. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	0.000 Nm or lb-ft / uint32
	0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm or lb-ft	Nominal motor torque.	1 = 1 Nm or lb-ft / 1000 = 1 Nm or lb-ft

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.13	ID run requested	Selects the type of the motor identification routine (ID run) performed at the next start of the drive. During the ID run, the drive will identify the characteristics of the motor for optimum motor control. If no ID run has been performed yet (or if default parameter values have been restored using parameter 96.6 <i>Parameter restore</i>), this parameter is automatically set to <i>Standstill</i>, signifying that an ID run must be performed. After the ID run, the drive stops and this parameter is automatically set to <i>None</i>. Note: For the <i>Advanced</i> ID run, the machinery must always be de-coupled from the motor. Note: Before activating the ID run, configure motor temperature measurement (if used) in parameter group 35 <i>Motor thermal protection</i>, and in parameter 97.15. Note: If a sine filter is installed, set the appropriate bit in parameter 95.15 <i>Special HW settings</i> before activating the ID run. With a non-ABB (custom) filter, set also 99.18 and 99.19. Note: With scalar control mode (99.4 <i>Motor control mode</i> = <i>Scalar</i>), the ID run is not requested automatically. However, an ID run can be performed for more accurate torque estimation. Note: Once the ID run is activated, it can be canceled by stopping the drive. Note: The ID run must be performed every time any of the motor parameters (99.4 <i>Motor control mode</i>, 99.6 ... 99.12) have been changed. Note: Make sure that the Safe torque off and emergency stop circuits (if any) are closed during the ID run. Note: Mechanical brake (if present) is not opened by the logic for the ID run. Note: For the permanent magnet and SynRM, the Reduced, Normal, and Advanced ID runs are the same. In addition, the Standstill and Advanced Standstill ID runs are identical. Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	None; Standstill (95.21 b1/b2) / uint16
	None	No motor ID run is requested. This mode can be selected only if the ID run (Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced, Advanced Standstill) has already been performed once.	0

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Normal	Normal ID run. Guarantees good control accuracy for all cases. This mode should be selected whenever it is possible. Note: If the load torque will be higher than 20% of motor nominal torque, or if the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run, then the driven machinery must be de-coupled from the motor during a Normal ID run. With the permanent magnet or SynRM motors the transient torque value can be up to two times the nominal torque. Note: Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction. WARNING! The motor will run at up to approximately 50...100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN!	1
	Reduced	Reduced ID run. This mode should be selected instead of the Normal or Advanced ID run if • mechanical losses are higher than 20% (i.e. the motor cannot be de-coupled from the driven equipment), or if • flux reduction is not allowed while the motor is running (i.e. in case of a motor with an integrated brake supplied from the motor terminals). With this ID run mode, the resultant motor control in the field weakening area or at high torques is not necessarily as accurate as motor control following a Normal ID run. Reduced ID run is completed faster than the Normal ID run (< 90 seconds). Note: Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction. WARNING! The motor will run at up to approximately 50...100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN!	2

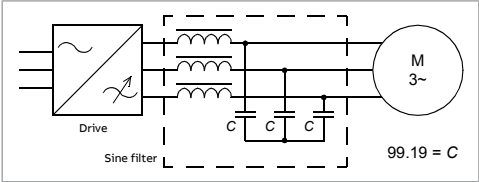
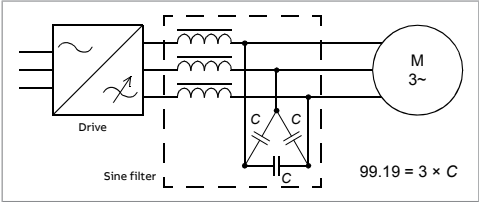
626 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Standstill	Standstill ID run. The motor is injected with DC current. With an AC induction (asynchronous) motor, the motor shaft is not rotated. With a permanent magnet motor or synchronous reluctance motor, the shaft can rotate up to half a revolution. Note: A standstill ID run should be selected only if the Normal, Reduced or Advanced ID run is not possible because of the restrictions caused by the connected mechanics (e.g. with lift or crane applications). See also selection Advanced Standstill.	3
	Autophasing	The autophasing routine determines the start angle of a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor (see section Autophasing (page 102)). Autophasing does not update the other motor model values. Autophasing is automatically performed as part of the Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID runs. Using this setting, it is possible to perform autophasing alone. This is useful after changes in the feedback configuration, such as the replacement or addition of an absolute encoder, resolver, or pulse encoder with commutation signals. Note: This setting can only be used after a Normal, Reduced, Standstill, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID run has already been performed. Note: Depending on the selected autophasing mode, the shaft can rotate during autophasing. See parameter 21.13 Autophasing mode.	4
	Current measurement calibration	Requests current measurement calibration, i.e. identification of current measurement offset and gain errors. The calibration will be performed at next start.	5

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	Advanced	Advanced ID run. Guarantees the best possible control accuracy. The ID run can take a couple of minutes. This mode should be selected when top performance is needed across the whole operating area. Note: If the load torque is higher than 20% of motor nominal torque, or if the machinery is not able to withstand the nominal torque transient during the ID run, then the driven machinery must be de-coupled from the motor during a Advanced ID run. Note: Check the direction of rotation of the motor before starting the ID run. During the run, the motor will rotate in the forward direction.  WARNING! The motor will run at up to approximately 50...100% of the nominal speed during the ID run. Several accelerations and decelerations are done. MAKE SURE THAT IT IS SAFE TO RUN THE MOTOR BEFORE PERFORMING THE ID RUN!	6
	Advanced Standstill	Advanced Standstill ID run. This selection is recommended with AC induction motors up to 75 kW instead of the Standstill ID run if - the exact nominal ratings of the motor are not known, or - the control performance of the motor is not satisfactory after a Standstill ID run. Note: The time it takes for the Advanced Standstill ID run to complete varies according to motor size. With a small motor, the ID run typically completes within 5 minutes; with a large motor, the ID run may take up to an hour.	7
99.14	Last ID run performed	Displays the type of ID run that was performed last. For more information about the different modes, see the selections of parameter 99.13 ID run requested .	None / uint16
	None	No ID run has been performed.	0
	Normal	Normal ID run .	1
	Reduced	Reduced ID run .	2
	Standstill	Standstill ID run .	3
	Autophasing	Autophasing .	4
	Current measurement calibration	Current measurement calibration .	5
	Advanced	Advanced ID run .	6
	Advanced Standstill	Advanced Standstill ID run .	7

628 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.15	Motor polepairs calculated	Calculated number of pole pairs in the motor. This parameter is read-only.	0 / uint16
	0...1000	Number of pole pairs.	1 = 1 / 1 = 1
99.16	Motor phase order	Switches the rotation direction of the motor. This parameter can be used if the motor turns in the wrong direction (for example, because of the wrong phase order in the motor cable), and correcting the cabling is considered impractical.	U V W / uint16
		Note: Changing this parameter does not affect speed reference polarities, so positive speed reference will rotate the motor forward. The phase order selection just ensures that "forward" is in fact the correct direction.	
		Note: After changing this parameter, the sign of encoder feedback (if any) must be checked. This can be done by setting parameter 90.41 Motor feedback selection to Estimate, and comparing the sign of 90.1 Motor speed for control to 90.10 Encoder 1 speed (or 90.20 Encoder 2 speed). If the sign of the measurement is incorrect, the encoder wiring must be corrected or the sign of 90.43 Motor gear numerator reversed.	
		Note: This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	
	U V W	Normal.	0
	U W V	Reversed rotation direction.	1
99.18	Sine filter inductance	Defines the inductance of a custom sine filter, i.e. when parameter 95.15 Special HW settings bit 3 is activated.	0.000 mH / real32
		Note: For an ABB sine filter (95.15 Special HW settings bit 1), this parameter is set automatically and should not be adjusted.	
	0.000 ... 100000.000 mH	Inductance of custom sine filter.	1000 = 1 mH / 1000 = 1 mH

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.19	Sine filter capacitance	Defines the capacitance of a custom sine filter, i.e. when parameter 95.15 <i>Special HW settings</i> bit 3 is activated. If the capacitors are star/bye-connected, enter the capacitance of <u>one leg</u> into the parameter.  If the capacitors are delta-connected, multiply the capacitance of <u>one leg</u> by 3 and enter the result into the parameter.  Note: For an ABB sine filter (95.15 <i>Special HW settings</i> bit 1), this parameter is set automatically and should not be adjusted.	0.00 uF / real32
0.00 ... 100000.00 uF Capacitance of custom sine filter.			100 = 1 uF / 100 = 1 uF
99.200	Med-voltage side data	Selects the option to calculate the required low voltage side data. Note: All ESP circuitry related parameters (listed below) must be updated before this calculation. Parameters: 95.01, 95.40, 95.200 (if known), 95.201, 95.202...95.204 (if known) 99.18, 99.19, 99.201...99.207	Done / uint16
	Done	Requested action is completed. No more action required.	0
	Calculate and apply	Low voltage side data is calculated using the medium voltage side data.	1
99.201	ESP motor nominal current	Defines nominal current of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.	0.0 A / real32
	0.0 ... 6400.0 A	Nominal current of the ESP motor.	10 = 1 A / 10 = 1 A

630 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
99.202	ESP motor nominal voltage	Defines the nominal motor voltage supplied to the motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor. Notes: - With permanent magnet motors, the nominal voltage is the BackEMF voltage at nominal speed of the motor. If the voltage is given as voltage per rpm, e.g. 60 V per 1000 rpm, the voltage for a nominal speed of 3000 rpm is $3 \times 60 \text{ V} = 180 \text{ V}$. - The stress on motor insulation is dependent on the drive supply voltage. This also applies to the case where the motor voltage rating is lower than that of the drive and the supply.	0.0 V / real32
	0.0 ... 32000.0 V	Nominal voltage of the motor.	10 = 1 V / 10 = 1 V
99.203	ESP motor nominal frequency	Defines nominal frequency of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.	0.00 Hz / real32
	0.00 ... 1000.00 Hz	Nominal frequency of the ESP motor.	100 = 1 Hz / 100 = 1 Hz
99.204	ESP motor nominal speed	Defines nominal speed of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.	0.00 rpm / real32
	-30000.00 ... 30000.00 rpm	Nominal speed of the motor.	100 = 1 rpm / 100 = 1 rpm
99.205	ESP motor nominal power	Defines nominal power of the ESP motor. This setting must match the value on the rating plate of the motor.	0.00 kW / real32
	0.00 ... 10000.00 kW	Nominal power of the motor.	100 = 1 kW / 100 = 1 kW
99.206	ESP motor nominal cosphi	Defines nominal cosphi of the ESP motor for an accurate motor model. The value is not obligatory. Notes: - With a permanent magnet or synchronous reluctance motor, this value is not needed. - Do not enter an estimated value. If you do not know the exact value, leave the parameter at zero. - This parameter cannot be changed while the drive is running.	0.00 / real32
	0.00 ... 1.00	Cosphi of the motor.	100 = 1 / 100 = 1
99.207	ESP motor nominal torque	Defines the nominal shaft torque of the ESP motor.	0.000 Nm / real32
	0.000 ... 4000000.000 Nm	Nominal motor torque.	- Nm / 1000 = 1 Nm

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
200	Safety	FSO-xx settings. This group contains parameters related to the optional FSO-xx safety functions module. For details, refer to the documentation of the FSO-xx module.	

632 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
206	I/O bus configuration	Distributed I/O bus settings. This group is only visible with a BCU control unit. This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).	
206.1	I/O bus enable	Enables/disables the use of distributed I/O bus. Distributed I/O bus is disabled. Distributed I/O bus is enabled.	No / uint16 0 1
206.6	Fan speed warning limit	Defines the warning limit for fan speed. When fan speed is below the value given with this parameter (in relation to requested reference), the control program generates warning AE92 Fan speed. Parameter value 0 means that no warning will be generated. 0.0 ... 100.0%	75.0% / real32 1% / 10%
206.7	Fan speed fault limit	Defines the fault limit for fan speed. When fan speed is below the value given with this parameter (in relation to requested reference), the control program generates fault 8E12 Fan speed. Parameter value 0 means that no fault will be generated. 0.0 ... 100.0%	50.0% / real32 1% / 10%
206.8	Fan on-time warning limit	Defines the warning limit for fan lifetime. When the fan has been running longer (in hours) than the value given with this parameter, the control program generates warning AE91 Fan lifetime exceeded. 0...596523 h	90000 h / uint32 1 h / 1 h
206.9	Communication loss time	Defines a timeout for monitoring a node. The control program monitors whether an active node can not be found on the I/O us. If a communication break lasts longer than the timeout, the control program generates warning AE90 I/O bus communication. 0...600 s	2 s / uint16 1 s / 1 s
206.18	Node activation	Activates communication for nodes 1...16. b0 b1 b2 b3 b4 b5 b6 b7 b8 b9	- / uint16 1 = Node 1 is active. 1 = Node 2 is active. 1 = Node 3 is active. 1 = Node 4 is active. 1 = Node 5 is active. 1 = Node 6 is active. 1 = Node 7 is active. 1 = Node 8 is active. 1 = Node 9 is active. 1 = Node 10 is active.

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b10	1 = Node 11 is active.	
	b11	1 = Node 12 is active..	
	b12	1 = Node 13 is active.	
	b13	1 = Node 14 is active.	
	b14	1 = Node 15 is active.	
	b15	1 = Node 16 is active.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.20	Fan activation nodes 1-4	Activates monitoring and control for fans of nodes 1...4.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Fan 1 of node 1 is active.	
	b1	1 = Fan 2 of node 1 is active.	
	b2	1 = Fan 3 of node 1 is active.	
	b3	1 = Fan 4 of node 1 is active.	
	b4	1 = Fan 1 of node 2 is active.	
	b5	1 = Fan 2 of node 2 is active.	
	b6	1 = Fan 3 of node 2 is active.	
	b7	1 = Fan 4 of node 2 is active.	
	b8	1 = Fan 1 of node 3 is active.	
	b9	1 = Fan 2 of node 3 is active.	
	b10	1 = Fan 3 of node 3 is active.	
	b11	1 = Fan 4 of node 3 is active.	
	b12	1 = Fan 1 of node 4 is active.	
	b13	1 = Fan 2 of node 4 is active.	
	b14	1 = Fan 3 of node 4 is active.	
	b15	1 = Fan 4 of node 4 is active.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.21	Fan activation nodes 5-8	Activates monitoring and control for fans of nodes 5...8.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Fan 1 of node 5 is active.	
	b1	1 = Fan 2 of node 5 is active.	
	b2	1 = Fan 3 of node 5 is active.	
	b3	1 = Fan 4 of node 5 is active.	
	b4	1 = Fan 1 of node 6 is active.	
	b5	1 = Fan 2 of node 6 is active.	
	b6	1 = Fan 3 of node 6 is active.	
	b7	1 = Fan 4 of node 6 is active.	
	b8	1 = Fan 1 of node 7 is active.	
	b9	1 = Fan 2 of node 7 is active.	

634 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b10	1 = Fan 3 of node 7 is active.	
	b11	1 = Fan 4 of node 7 is active.	
	b12	1 = Fan 1 of node 8 is active.	
	b13	1 = Fan 2 of node 8 is active.	
	b14	1 = Fan 3 of node 8 is active.	
	b15	1 = Fan 4 of node 8 is active.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.22	Fan activation nodes 9-12	Activates monitoring and control for fans of nodes 9...12.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Fan 1 of node 9 is active.	
	b1	1 = Fan 2 of node 9 is active.	
	b2	1 = Fan 3 of node 9 is active.	
	b3	1 = Fan 4 of node 9 is active.	
	b4	1 = Fan 1 of node 10 is active.	
	b5	1 = Fan 2 of node 10 is active.	
	b6	1 = Fan 3 of node 10 is active.	
	b7	1 = Fan 4 of node 10 is active.	
	b8	1 = Fan 1 of node 11 is active.	
	b9	1 = Fan 2 of node 11 is active.	
	b10	1 = Fan 3 of node 11 is active.	
	b11	1 = Fan 4 of node 11 is active.	
	b12	1 = Fan 1 of node 12 is active.	
	b13	1 = Fan 2 of node 12 is active.	
	b14	1 = Fan 3 of node 12 is active.	
	b15	1 = Fan 4 of node 12 is active.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.23	Fan activation nodes 13-16	Activates monitoring and control for fans of nodes 13...16.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Fan 1 of node 13 is active.	
	b1	1 = Fan 2 of node 13 is active.	
	b2	1 = Fan 3 of node 13 is active.	
	b3	1 = Fan 4 of node 13 is active.	
	b4	1 = Fan 1 of node 14 is active.	
	b5	1 = Fan 2 of node 14 is active.	
	b6	1 = Fan 3 of node 14 is active.	
	b7	1 = Fan 4 of node 14 is active.	
	b8	1 = Fan 1 of node 15 is active.	
	b9	1 = Fan 2 of node 15 is active.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b10	1 = Fan 3 of node 15 is active.	
	b11	1 = Fan 4 of node 15 is active.	
	b12	1 = Fan 1 of node 16 is active.	
	b13	1 = Fan 2 of node 16 is active.	
	b14	1 = Fan 3 of node 16 is active.	
	b15	1 = Fan 4 of node 16 is active.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.30	Fan supervision status 1-4	Shows statuses of fans in nodes 1...4.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 1.	
	b1	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 1.	
	b2	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 1.	
	b3	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 1.	
	b4	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 2.	
	b5	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 2.	
	b6	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 2.	
	b7	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 2.	
	b8	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 3.	
	b9	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 3.	
	b10	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 3.	
	b11	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 3.	
	b12	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 4.	
	b13	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 4.	
	b14	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 4.	
	b15	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 4.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.31	Fan supervision status 5-8	Shows statuses of fans in nodes 5...8.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 5.	
	b1	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 5.	
	b2	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 5.	
	b3	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 5.	
	b4	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 6.	
	b5	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 6.	
	b6	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 6.	
	b7	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 6.	
	b8	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 7.	
	b9	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 7.	

636 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b10	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 7.	
	b11	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 7.	
	b12	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 8.	
	b13	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 8.	
	b14	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 8.	
	b15	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 8.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.32	Fan supervision status 9-12	Shows statuses of fans in nodes 9...12.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 9.	
	b1	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 9.	
	b2	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 9.	
	b3	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 9.	
	b4	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 10.	
	b5	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 10.	
	b6	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 10.	
	b7	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 10.	
	b8	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 11.	
	b9	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 11.	
	b10	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 11.	
	b11	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 11.	
	b12	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 12.	
	b13	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 12.	
	b14	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 12.	
	b15	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 12.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.33	Fan supervision status 13-16	Shows statuses of fans in nodes 13...16.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 13.	
	b1	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 13.	
	b2	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 13.	
	b3	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 13.	
	b4	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 14.	
	b5	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 14.	
	b6	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 14.	
	b7	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 14.	
	b8	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 15.	
	b9	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 15.	

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b10	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 15.	
	b11	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 15.	
	b12	1 = Failure in fan 1 of node 16.	
	b13	1 = Failure in fan 2 of node 16.	
	b14	1 = Failure in fan 3 of node 16.	
	b15	1 = Failure in fan 4 of node 16.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.40	MCB monitoring status	Indicates the status of miniature circuit breaker input (digital input DI5) of each I/O node.	- / uint16
	b0	Status of digital input DI5 of node 1.	
	b1	Status of digital input DI5 of node 2.	
	b2	Status of digital input DI5 of node 3.	
	b3	Status of digital input DI5 of node 4.	
	b4	Status of digital input DI5 of node 5.	
	b5	Status of digital input DI5 of node 6.	
	b6	Status of digital input DI5 of node 7.	
	b7	Status of digital input DI5 of node 8.	
	b8	Status of digital input DI5 of node 9.	
	b9	Status of digital input DI5 of node 10.	
	b10	Status of digital input DI5 of node 11.	
	b11	Status of digital input DI5 of node 12.	
	b12	Status of digital input DI5 of node 13.	
	b13	Status of digital input DI5 of node 14.	
	b14	Status of digital input DI5 of node 15.	
	b15	Status of digital input DI5 of node 16.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.41	Fuse monitoring status	Indicates the status of fuse monitoring input (digital input DI6) of each I/O node.	- / uint16
	b0	Status of digital input DI6 of node 1.	
	b1	Status of digital input DI6 of node 2.	
	b2	Status of digital input DI6 of node 3.	
	b3	Status of digital input DI6 of node 4.	
	b4	Status of digital input DI6 of node 5.	
	b5	Status of digital input DI6 of node 6.	
	b6	Status of digital input DI6 of node 7.	
	b7	Status of digital input DI6 of node 8.	
	b8	Status of digital input DI6 of node 9.	
	b9	Status of digital input DI6 of node 10.	

638 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	b10	Status of digital input DI6 of node 11.	
	b11	Status of digital input DI6 of node 12.	
	b12	Status of digital input DI6 of node 13.	
	b13	Status of digital input DI6 of node 15.	
	b14	Status of digital input DI6 of node 15.	
	b15	Status of digital input DI6 of node 16.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.43	CIO DI8 status	Indicates the logical state of digital input DI8 of each I/O node.	- / uint16
	b0	Status of digital input DI8 of node 1.	
	b1	Status of digital input DI8 of node 2.	
	b2	Status of digital input DI8 of node 3.	
	b3	Status of digital input DI8 of node 4.	
	b4	Status of digital input DI8 of node 5.	
	b5	Status of digital input DI8 of node 6.	
	b6	Status of digital input DI8 of node 7.	
	b7	Status of digital input DI8 of node 8.	
	b8	Status of digital input DI8 of node 9.	
	b9	Status of digital input DI8 of node 10.	
	b10	Status of digital input DI8 of node 11.	
	b11	Status of digital input DI8 of node 11.	
	b12	Status of digital input DI8 of node 13.	
	b13	Status of digital input DI8 of node 14.	
	b14	Status of digital input DI8 of node 15.	
	b15	Status of digital input DI8 of node 16.	
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
206.50	MCB monitoring action	Selects the action to be taken when miniature circuit breaker monitoring is triggered.	Warning / uint16
		No action taken.	0
		The supply unit generates an AE94 CIO MCB monitoring warning.	1
		The supply unit trips on 8E14 CIO MCB monitoring.	2
206.51	Fuse monitoring action	Selects the action to be taken when fuse monitoring is triggered.	- / uint16
		No action taken.	0
		The supply unit generates an AE95 CIO fuse monitoring warning.	1
		The supply unit trips on 8E15 CIO fuse monitoring.	2

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
206.53	CIO DI8 monitoring action	Selects the action to be taken when digital input DI8 monitoring of the CIO-01 module is triggered.	No action / uint16
		No action taken.	0
		The supply unit generates an AE97 CIO DI8 monitoring warning.	1
		The supply unit trips on 8E17 CIO DI8 monitoring.	2

640 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
207	I/O bus service	Distributed I/O bus settings. This group is only visible with a BCU control unit. This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).	
207.1	Node ID number	Selects the node. Note: All the parameters in this parameter group concern the selected node only.	1 / uint16
	1...99	Node ID number.	1 / 1
207.2	Fan reset selection	Selects the fan(s) for the operation selected with parameter 207.03 Command selection.	- / uint16
	b0	1 = Fan 1 in the selected node.	
	b1	1 = Fan 2 in the selected node.	
	b2	1 = Fan 3 in the selected node.	
	b3	1 = Fan 4 in the selected node.	
	b4...15 Reserved		
	0000h...FFFFh		1 = 1
207.3	Command selection	Selects the operation for the fan(s) selected with parameter 207.02 Fan reset selection.	None / uint16
		None.	0
		Shows the operating time (in hours) of the fan(s) in parameters 207.11...207.14.	1
		Resets the on-time counter of the fan(s).	2
		Resets the last identification run of the fan(s).	3
		Resets the on-time counter and identification run data shown by parameters 207.11...207.14. Can be used if a fan is replaced with a new one.	4
		Shows the speeds (in Hz) of the fan(s) in parameters 207.11...207.14.	5
207.10	Service request trigger	Performs the operation selected with parameter 207.03 Command selection.	Done / uint16
		Operation done or not requested.	0
		Performs the operation.	1
207.11	Fan 1 data	Shows the output of the operation selected with parameter 207.03 Command selection for fan 1.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2147483640.00	Fan 1 data.	1 / 100
207.12	Fan 2 data	Shows the output of the operation selected with parameter 207.03 Command selection for fan 2.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2147483640.00	Fan 2 data.	1 / 100

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
207.13	Fan 3 data	Shows the output of the operation selected with parameter 207.03 Command selection for fan 3.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2147483640.00	Fan 3 data.	1 / 100
207.14	Fan 4 data	Shows the output of the operation selected with parameter 207.03 Command selection for fan 4.	- / real32
	0.00 ... 2147483640.00	Fan 4 data.	1 / 100

642 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
208	I/O bus diagnostics	Distributed I/O bus settings. This group is only visible with a BCU control unit. This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).	
208.1	Transmitted packets	Displays a count of messages (ie. packets) transmitted by the master.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of messages transmitted by the master.	1 / 1
208.2	Received packets	Displays a count of messages (ie. packets) sent to the master.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of messages received by the master.	1 / 1
208.3	CRC errors	Displays a count of packets with a CRC error. An increasing count indicates errors in the check sum.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of CRC errors.	1 / 1
208.4	UART errors	Displays a count of character errors. An increasing count indicates a configuration problem on the bus.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of UART errors.	1 / 1
208.5	Modbus errors	Displays a count of Modbus® errors. An increasing count indicates errors on the Modbus protocol.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of Modbus errors.	1 / 1
208.6	Timeouts	Displays a sum of time outs in all of the nodes (see parameters 208.11...208.26). A time out is a request response cycle in the I/O bus, where the bus master sends a request but does not get a correctly-formed response message in return within the time window reserved for the cycle.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts.	1 / 1
208.11	Node 1 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 1.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 1.	1 / 1
208.12	Node 2 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 2.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 2.	1 / 1
208.13	Node 3 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 3.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 3.	1 / 1
208.14	Node 4 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 4.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 4.	1 / 1
208.15	Node 5 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 5.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 5.	1 / 1
208.16	Node 6 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 6.	- / uint32
	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 6.	1 / 1
208.17	Node 7 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 7.	- / uint32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
208.18	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 7.	1 / 1
	Node 8 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 8.	- / uint32
208.19	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 8.	1 / 1
	Node 9 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 9.	- / uint32
208.20	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 9.	1 / 1
	Node 10 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 10.	- / uint32
208.21	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 10.	1 / 1
	Node 11 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 11.	- / uint32
208.22	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 11.	1 / 1
	Node 12 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 12.	- / uint32
208.23	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 12.	1 / 1
	Node 13 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 13.	- / uint32
208.24	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 13.	1 / 1
	Node 14 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 14.	- / uint32
208.25	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 14.	1 / 1
	Node 15 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 15.	- / uint32
208.26	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 15.	1 / 1
	Node 16 timeouts	Displays a count of timeouts in node 16.	- / uint32
208.80	0...2147483647	Number of timeouts in node 16.	1 / 1
	Reset diagnostics counters	Resets error and timeout counters.	Done / uint16
		Reset completed or not requested.	0
		Resets error and timeout counters.	1

644 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
209	I/O bus fan identification	Distributed I/O bus settings. This group is only visible with a BCU control unit. This group contain parameters related to the distributed I/O bus, which is used with some drives for monitoring the cooling fans of the cabinet system. For details, refer to <i>CIO-01 I/O module for distributed I/O bus control user's manual</i> (3AXD50000126880 [English]).	
209.1	Node 1 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 1.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 1.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.2	Node 1 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 1.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 2.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.3	Node 1 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 1.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 1.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.4	Node 1 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 1.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 1.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.5	Node 2 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 2.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 2.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.6	Node 2 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 2.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 2.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.7	Node 2 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 2.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 2.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.8	Node 2 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 2.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 2.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.9	Node 3 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 3.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	This is the block, where writer describes in more details how the values of parameters should be interpreted.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.10	Node 3 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 3.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 3.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.11	Node 3 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 3.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 3	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.12	Node 3 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 3.	0.0 Hz / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 3.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.13	Node 4 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 4.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 4.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.14	Node 4 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 4.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 4.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.15	Node 4 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 4.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 4.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.16	Node 4 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 4.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 4.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.17	Node 5 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 5.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 5.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.18	Node 5 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 5.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 5.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.19	Node 5 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 5.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 5.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.20	Node 5 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 5.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 5.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.21	Node 6 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 6.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 6.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.22	Node 6 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 6.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 6.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.23	Node 6 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 6.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 6.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.24	Node 6 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 6.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 6.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.25	Node 7 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 7.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 7.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.26	Node 7 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 7.	0.0 Hz / real32

646 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 7.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.27	Node 7 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 7.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 7.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.28	Node 7 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 7.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 7.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.29	Node 8 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 8.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 8.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.30	Node 8 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 8.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 8.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.31	Node 8 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 8.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 8.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.32	Node 8 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 8.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 8.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.33	Node 9 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 9.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 9.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.34	Node 9 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 9.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 9.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.35	Node 9 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 9.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 9.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.36	Node 9 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 9.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 9.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.37	Node 10 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 10.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 10.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.38	Node 10 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 10.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 10.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.39	Node 10 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 10.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 10.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.40	Node 10 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 10.	0.0 Hz / real32

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 10.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.41	Node 11 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 11.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 11.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.42	Node 11 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 11.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 11.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.43	Node 11 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 11.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 11.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.44	Node 11 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 11.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 11.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.45	Node 12 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 12.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 12.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.46	Node 12 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 12.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 12.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.47	Node 12 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 12.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 12.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.48	Node 12 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 12.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 12.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.49	Node 13 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 13.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 13.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.50	Node 13 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 13.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 13.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.51	Node 13 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 13.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 13.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.52	Node 13 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 13.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 13.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.53	Node 14 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 14.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 14.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.54	Node 14 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 14.	0.0 Hz / real32

648 Parameters

No.	Name / Range / Selection	Description	Def / Type FbEq 16b / 32b
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 14.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.55	Node 14 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 14.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 14.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.56	Node 14 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 14.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 14.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.57	Node 15 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 15.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 15.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.58	Node 15 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 15.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 15.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.59	Node 15 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 15.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 15.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.60	Node 15 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 15.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 15.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.61	Node 16 fan 1 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 16.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 1 of node 16.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.62	Node 16 fan 2 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 16.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 2 of node 16.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.63	Node 16 fan 3 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 16.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 3 of node 16.	1 Hz / 10 Hz
209.64	Node 16 fan 4 pulse freq	Displays the result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 16.	0.0 Hz / real32
	0.0 ... 5000.0 Hz	Result of the identification run for fan 4 of node 16.	1 Hz / 10 Hz

9

Fault tracing

What this chapter contains

The chapter lists the warning and fault messages including possible causes and corrective actions. The causes of most warnings and faults can be identified and corrected using the information in this chapter. If not, contact an ABB service representative. If you have the possibility to use the *Drive Composer* PC software, send the Support package created by the Drive Composer tool to the ABB service representative.

Warnings and faults are listed below in separate tables. Each table is sorted by warning/fault code.

Safety

**WARNING!**

Only qualified electricians are allowed to service the drive. Read the instructions in the *Safety instructions* chapter of the *Hardware manual* of the drive before working on the drive.

Indications

■ Warnings and faults

Warnings and faults indicate an abnormal drive status. The codes and names of active warnings/faults are displayed on the control panel of the drive as well as the *Drive Composer* PC tool. Only the codes of warnings/faults are available over fieldbus.

Warnings do not need to be reset; they stop showing when the cause of the warning ceases. Warnings do not latch and the drive will continue to operate the motor.

Faults do latch inside the drive and cause the drive to trip, and the motor stops. After the cause of a fault has been removed, the fault can be reset from a selectable source (parameter [31.11 Fault reset selection](#)), such as the control panel, the *Drive Composer* PC tool, the digital inputs of the drive, or fieldbus. After the fault is reset, the drive can be restarted.

Note that some faults require a reboot of the control unit either by switching the power off and on, or using parameter [96.8 Control board boot](#) – this is mentioned in the fault listing wherever appropriate.

Warning and fault indications can be directed to a relay output or a digital input/output by selecting Warning, Fault or Fault (-1) in the source selection parameter. See the following sections:

- Programmable digital inputs and outputs (page 70)
- Programmable relay outputs (page 71), and
- Programmable I/O extensions (page 71).

■ Pure events

In addition to warnings and faults, there are pure events that are only recorded in the event logs of the drive. The codes of these events are included in the [Warning, fault and pure event messages table](#).

■ Editable messages

For some warnings and faults, the message text can be edited and instructions and contact information added. To edit these messages, choose **Menu - Settings - Edit texts** on the control panel, or use the Localization editor in Drive Composer pro.

Warning/fault history and analysis

■ Event logs

The drive has two event logs. One log contains faults and fault resets; the other contains warnings, pure events, and clearing entries. Each log contains the 64 most recent events with a time stamp and other information.

The logs can be accessed separately from the main Menu on the control panel. The logs are displayed as a single list when viewed using the Drive Composer PC tool.

The logs can be cleared using parameter [96.51 Clear fault and event logger](#).

Auxiliary codes

Some events generate an auxiliary code that often helps in pinpointing the problem. The auxiliary code is displayed on the control panel together with the message. It is also stored in the event log details. In the Drive Composer PC tool, the auxiliary code (if any) is shown in the event listing.

Factory data logger

The drive has a data logger that samples preselected drive values at 500-microsecond (default; see parameter 96.65 *Factory data logger time level*) intervals.

By default, approximately 700 samples recorded immediately before and after a fault are saved to the memory unit of the drive. The fault data of the last five faults is accessible in the event log when viewed in the Drive Composer pro PC tool. (The fault data is not accessible through the control panel.)

The values that are recorded in the factory data log are 1.7 Motor current, 1.10 Motor torque, 1.11 DC voltage, 1.24 Flux actual %, 6.1 Main control word, 6.11 Main status word, 24.1 Used speed reference, 30.1 Limit word 1, 30.2 Torque limit status and 90.1 Motor speed for control. The selection of parameters cannot be changed by the user.

■ Other data loggers

User data logger

A custom data logger can be configured using the Drive Composer pro PC tool. This functionality enables the free selection of up to eight drive parameters to be sampled at selectable intervals. The triggering conditions and the length of the monitoring period can also be defined by the user within the limit of approximately 8000 samples. In addition to the PC tool, the status of the logger is shown by drive parameter 96.61 *User data logger status word*. The triggering sources can be selected by parameters 96.63 *User data logger trigger* and 96.64 *User data logger start*. The configuration, status and collected data is saved to the memory unit for later analysis.

PSL2 data logger

The BCU control unit used with certain drive types (especially those with parallel-connected inverter modules) contains a data logger that collects data from the inverter modules to help fault tracing and analysis. The data is saved onto the SD card attached to the BCU, and can be analyzed by ABB service personnel.

■ Parameters that contain warning/fault information

The drive is able to store a list of the active faults actually causing the drive to trip at the present time. The faults are displayed in parameter group 4 *Warnings and*

faults (page 181). The parameter group also displays a list of faults and warnings that have previously occurred.

Event word (parameters 04.40...04.72)

Parameter 4.40 Event word 1 can be configured by the user to indicate the status of 16 selectable events (ie. faults, warnings or pure events). It is possible to specify an auxiliary code for each event to filter out other auxiliary codes.

QR Code generation for mobile service application

A QR Code (or a series of QR Codes) can be generated by the drive for display on the control panel. The QR Code contains drive identification data, information on the latest events, and values of status and counter parameters. The code can be read with a mobile device containing the ABB service application, which then sends the data to ABB for analysis. For more information on the application, contact your local ABB service representative.

The QR Code can be generated by choosing **Menu - Assistants - QR code** on the control panel.

Warning, fault and pure event messages

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
2281	Calibration	Measured offset of output phase current measurement or difference between output phase U2 and W2 current measurement is too great (the values are updated during current calibration).	Try performing the current calibration again (select <i>Current measurement calibration</i> at parameter 99.13). If the fault persists, contact your local ABB representative.
2310	Overcurrent	Output current has exceeded internal fault limit.	Check motor load. If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.04 <i>Control board supply</i>. Check acceleration times in parameter group 23 <i>Speed reference ramp (speed control)</i>, 26 <i>Torque reference chain (torque control)</i> or 28 <i>Frequency reference chain (frequency control)</i>. Also check parameters 46.1 <i>Speed scaling</i>, 46.2 <i>Frequency scaling</i> and 46.3 <i>Torque scaling</i>. Check motor and motor cable (including phasing and delta/star connection). Check there are no contactors opening and closing in motor cable. Check that the start-up data in parameter group 99 corresponds to the motor rating plate. Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Check encoder cable (including phasing). Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected inverter modules, "Y YY" specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. "ZZ" indicates the phase that triggered the fault (0: No detailed information available, 1: U-phase, 2: Vphase, 4: W-phase, 3/5/6/7: multiple phases).
2330	Earth leakage	Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable.	If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.4 <i>Control board supply</i>. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable. Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed. (See parameter 99.4 <i>Motor control mode</i>.)

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.
2340	Short circuit	Short-circuit in motor cable(s) or motor.	Check motor and motor cable for cabling errors. If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.4 Control board supply. Check that parameter 99.10 Motor nominal power has been set correctly. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected inverter modules, “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received. “ZZ” indicates the location of the short circuit (0: No detailed information available, 1: Upper branch of U-phase, 2: Lower branch of U-phase, 4: Upper branch of V-phase, 8: Lower branch of V-phase, 10: Upper branch of W-phase, 20: Lower branch of W-phase, other: combinations of the above). Check auxiliary code 40h = DC capacitor short circuit. After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power.
2381	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. This fault protects the IGBT(s) and can be activated by a short circuit in the motor cable.	Check motor cable. Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.
2391	BU current difference	AC phase current difference between parallel-connected inverter modules is excessive.	Check motor cabling. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “XXX” specifies the source of the first error (see “YYY”). “YYY” specifies the module through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received (1: Channel 1, 2: Channel 2, 4: Channel 3, 8: Channel 4, ..., 800: Channel 12, other: combinations of the

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			above). "ZZ" indicates the phase (1: U, 2: V, 3: W).
2392	BU earth leakage	Total earth leakage of inverter modules is excessive.	Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Measure insulation resistances of motor cables and motor. Contact your local ABB representative.
2E01	Earth leakage	IGBT supply unit has detected an earth fault.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.
3000	Invalid voltage chain datapoints	Parametrization of the speed/torque limitation curve (in the DC voltage reference chain) are inconsistent.	Check that the speed points of the curve (defined by 29.70 Speed data point 1...29.79 Torque data point 5) are in increasing order.
3130	Supply phase loss	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is oscillating due to missing input power line phase or blown fuse.	Check input power line fuses. Check for loose power cable connections. Check for input power supply imbalance.
3180	Charge relay lost	No acknowledgement received from charge relay.	Contact your local ABB representative.
3181	Wiring or earth fault	1. The drive hardware is supplied from a common DC bus. 2. Incorrect input power and motor cable connection (i.e. input power cable is connected to the motor connection). 3. Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable.	1. Switch off the protection in parameter 31.23. 2. Check the power connections. Check the input fuses. 3. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable. Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed. (See parameter 99.4 Motor control mode.)
3210	DC link overvoltage	Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage.	Check that overvoltage control is on (parameter 30.30 Overvoltage control). Check that the supply voltage matches the nominal input voltage of the drive. Check the supply line for static or transient overvoltage.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check brake chopper and resistor (if present). Check deceleration time. Use coast-to-stop function (if applicable). Retrofit drive with brake chopper and brake resistor. With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received.
3220	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient because of a missing supply phase, blown fuse or fault in the rectifier bridge.	Check supply cabling, fuses and switchgear. With parallel-connected modules, check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received.
3280	Standby timeout	Automatic restart failed (see section <i>Automatic restart</i> (page 119)).	Check the condition of the supply (voltage, cabling, fuses, switchgear).
3291	DC voltage difference	Difference in DC voltages between parallel-connected inverter modules.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “XXX” specifies the source of the first error (see “YYY”). “YYY” specifies the module through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received (1: Channel 1, 2: Channel 2, 4: Channel 3, 8: Channel 4, ..., 800: Channel 12).
3381	Output phase loss	Motor circuit fault due to missing motor connection (all three phases are not connected).	Connect motor cable.
3385	Autophasing	Autophasing routine (see section <i>Autophasing</i> (page 102)) has failed.	For more information, check the auxiliary code. Check that the motor ID run has been successfully completed. Clear parameter 98.15 Position offset user. Check the setting of parameter 99.3 Motor type.
0001		Estimated and measured positions have opposite signs.	Check the signs of measured and estimated speeds. Reverse encoder cable phasing or edit parameter 99.16. Check that the load torque is not too high for the Turning mode (must be less than 5%).
0002		Motor is rotating during autophasing.	Check that the motor is not already rotating when the autophasing routine starts.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0003	Too much difference between measured and estimated positions.	Check that encoder is not slipping. Check parameter 98.15 several times to verify that the autophasing routine gives consistent results. Check the motor model parameters.
	0004	Rotor did not rotate as expected between zero pulses.	Check that the zero pulses are given correctly.
	0005	Position estimate did not stabilize.	Check that the selected mode (parameter 21.13) is appropriate for the motor.
	0006	Measured position status information changed.	Check that parameter 90.41 is not changed to Estimate during the routine.
	0007	General autophasing failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0008	Selected mode not supported.	Check that the selected mode (parameter 21.13) is supported by the motor type.
	0009	(LV-Synchro) Standstill failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.
3E00	Input phase loss	Input phase loss detected by the IGBT bridge.	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the fault corresponding to the code: 1: Phase A 2: Phase B 4: Phase C 8: Phase cannot be detected Check the AC fuses. Check for input power supply imbalance.
4000	Motor cable overload	Calculated motor cable temperature has exceeded warning limit.	Check the settings of parameters 35.61 and 35.62. Check the dimensioning of the motor cable in regard to required load.
4100	Ambient temperature	Drive module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> . Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
4110	Control board temperature	Control board temperature is too high.	Check proper cooling of the drive. Check the auxiliary cooling fan.
4210	IGBT overtemperature	Estimated drive IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.

658 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
4290	Cooling	Drive module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate <i>Hardware manual</i> . Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
42F1	IGBT temperature	Drive IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.
4310	Excess temperature	Power unit module temperature is excessive.	See A4B0 Excess temperature.
4380	Excess temp difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases.	See A4B1 Excess temperature difference (page 674).
4981	External temperature 1	Measured temperature 1 has exceeded fault limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.2 Measured temperature 1. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of parameter 35.12 Temperature 1 fault limit.
4982	External temperature 2	Measured temperature 2 has exceeded fault limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.3 Measured temperature 2. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of parameter 35.22 Temperature 2 fault limit.
4990	FPTC not found	A thermistor protection module has been activated by parameter 35.30 but cannot be detected.	Power down the control unit and make sure that the module is properly inserted in the correct slot. The last digit of the auxiliary code identifies the slot.
4991	Safe motor temperature 1	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 1 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
4992	Safe motor temperature 2	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 2 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
4993	Safe motor temperature 3	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 3 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
5080	Fan	Cooling fan feedback missing.	See A581 Fan.
5081	Auxiliary fan not running	An auxiliary cooling fan (connected to the fan connectors on the control unit) is stuck or disconnected.	See A582 Auxiliary fan not running.
5090	STO hardware failure	Safe torque off hardware failure.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules. When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following: 31...28: Number of faulty inverter module (0...11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict 27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules 26: STO_ACT state of control unit 25: STO1 of control unit 24: STO2 of control unit 23...12: STO1 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1) 11...0: STO2 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)
5091	Safe torque off	Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is broken during start or run.	Check safe torque off circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 370).
5092	PU logic error	Power unit memory has cleared.	Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
5093	Rating ID mismatch	The hardware of the drive does not match the information stored in the memory unit. This may occur eg. after a firmware update or memory unit replacement.	Cycle the power to the drive. Check the auxiliary code (format 0X0Y). "X" indicates the first faulty PU channel in hexadecimal (1...C) (With a ZCU control unit, "X" can be 1 or 2 but this is irrelevant to the fault).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			"Y" indicates the auxiliary code category. The auxiliary code categories are as follows: 1 = PU and CU ratings not the same. Rating ID has changed. 2 = Parallel connection rating ID has changed. 3 = PU types not the same in all power units. 4 = Parallel connection rating ID is active in a single power unit setup. 5 = It is not possible to implement the selected rating with the current PUs. 6 = PU rating ID is 0. 7 = Reading PU rating ID or PU type failed on PU connection. 8 = PU not supported (illegal rating ID). 9 = Incompatible module current rating (unit contains a module with too low a current rating). A - Selected parallel rating ID not found from database. With parallel connection faults (BCU control unit), the format of the auxiliary code is 0X0Y.
5094	Measurement circuit temperature	Problem with internal temperature measurement of the drive.	See A5EA Measurement circuit temperature (page 675).
5681	PU communication	The way the control unit is powered does not correspond to parameter setting. Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit.	Check setting of 95.4 Control board supply. Check the connection between the control unit and the power unit. Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected modules, "Y YY" specifies the affected BCU control unit channel (0: broadcast). "ZZ" specifies the error source (1: Transmitter side [link error], 2: Transmitter side [no communication], 3: Receiver side [link error], 4: Receiver side [no communication], 5: Transmitter FIFO error [see "XXX"], 6: Module [xINT board] not found, 7: BAMU board not found). "XXX" specifies the transmitter FIFO error code (1: Internal error [invalid call parameter], 2: Internal error [configuration not supported], 3: Transmission buffer full).
5682	Power unit lost	Connection between the drive control unit and the power unit is lost.	Check the connection between the control unit and the power unit.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
5690	PU communication internal	Internal communication error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
5691	Measurement circuit ADC	Measurement circuit fault.	If the control unit is externally powered, check the setting of parameter 95.4 Control board supply. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
5692	PU board powerfail	Power unit power supply failure.	Check the auxiliary code (format ZZZY YYXX). "YY Y" specifies the affected inverter module (0...C, always 0 for ZCU control units). "XX" specifies the affected power supply (1: Power supply 1, 2: Power supply 2, 3: both supplies).
5693	Measurement circuit DFF	Measurement circuit fault.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
5694	PU communication conf	Number of connected power modules differs from expected.	Check setting of 95.31 Parallel type configuration. Cycle the power to the drive. If the control unit is externally powered, also reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
5695	Reduced run	Number of inverter modules detected does not match the value of parameter 95.13 Reduced run mode.	Check that the value of 95.13 Reduced run mode corresponds to the number of inverter modules present. Check that the modules present are powered from the DC bus and connected by fiber optic cables to the BCU control unit. If all modules of the inverter unit are in fact available (eg. maintenance work has been completed), check that parameter 95.13 Reduced run mode is set to 0 (reduced run function disabled).
5696	PU state feedback	State feedback from output phases does not match control signals.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
5697	Charging feedback	- Incorrect parameter setting. - The charging switch and DC switch were operated out of sequence, or a start command was issued before the unit was ready. - Charging circuit fault.	- Check the setting of 95.9 Switch fuse controller. The parameter should be enabled only if an xSFC charging controller is installed. - The normal power-up sequence is: 1. Close charging switch.

662 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
		Brake circuit fault.	- After charging finishes (charging OK lamp lights), close DC switch. - Open charging switch. - Check the charging circuit. With a frame R6i/R7i inverter module, the auxiliary code "FA" indicates that the charging contactor status feedback does not match the control signal. With parallel-connected frame R8i modules, the auxiliary code (format XX00), "XX" specifies the affected BCU control unit channel. - Check the wiring and condition of brake resistor.
5698	Unknown PU fault	Unidentified power unit logic fault.	Check power unit logic and firmware compatibility. Contact your local ABB representative.
6000	Internal SW error	Internal error.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code.
6181	FPGA version incompatible	- Firmware and FPGA file version in the power unit are incompatible. - Update of power unit logic failed.	- Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative. - Retry. - Check the auxiliary code to identify FPGA version compatibility (format: XYZZZ). "XX" (8: cannot recognize power unit logic, FPGA logic not compatible, 9 = power unit FPGA logic is old, update FPGA logic, 10 = software is not compatible with power unit FPGA logic, update software (or downgrade power unit FPGA)). YY = BCU control unit channel (first channel = 0)
6200	Checksum mismatch	The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum.	See A686 Checksum mismatch.
6306	FBA A mapping file	Fieldbus adapter A mapping file read error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
6307	FBA B mapping file	Fieldbus adapter B mapping file read error.	Contact your local ABB representative.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
6481	Task overload	Internal fault.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
6487	Stack overflow	Internal fault.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64A1	Internal file load	File read error.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64A2	Internal record load	Internal record load error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
64A3	Application loading	Application file incompatible or corrupted.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
	8006	Not enough memory for the application.	Reduce the size of the application. Reduce the number of parameter mappings. See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder.
	8007	The application contains the wrong system library version.	Update the system library or reinstall Automation Builder. See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder.
	8008	The application is empty.	In Automation Builder, give a "Clean" command and reload the application.
	8009	The application contains invalid tasks.	In Automation Builder, check application task configuration, give a "Clean all" command, and reload the application.
	800A	The application contains an unknown target (system) library function.	Update the system library or reinstall Automation Builder. See the drive-specific log generated by Automation Builder.
64A5	Licensing fault	Running the control program is prevented either because a restrictive license exists, or because a required license is missing.	Record the auxiliary codes of all active licensing faults and contact your product vendor for further instructions.
64A6	Adaptive program	Error running the adaptive program.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). "XXXX" specifies the number of the function block (0000 = generic error). "YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	000A	Program corrupted or block non-existent.	Restore the template program or download the program to the drive.
	000C	Required block input missing.	Check the inputs of the block.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	000E	Program corrupted or block non-existent.	Restore the template program or download the program to the drive.
	0011	Program too large.	Remove blocks until the error stops.
	0012	Program is empty.	Correct the program and download it to the drive.
	001C	A nonexisting parameter or block is used in the program.	Edit the program to correct the parameter reference, or to use an existing block.
	001D	Parameter type invalid for selected pin.	Edit the program to correct the parameter reference.
	001E	Output to parameter failed because the parameter was write-protected.	Check the parameter reference in the program. Check for other sources affecting the target parameter.
	0023, 0024	Program file incompatible with current firmware version.	Adapt the program to current block library and firmware version.
	002A	Too many blocks.	Edit the program to reduce the number of blocks.
64B0	Memory unit detached	The memory unit was detached when the control unit was powered.	Switch off the power to the control unit and reinstall the memory unit. In case the memory unit was not actually removed when the fault occurred, check that the memory unit is properly inserted into its connector and its mounting screw is tight. Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 <i>Control board boot</i>) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64B1	Internal SSW fault	Internal fault.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 <i>Control board boot</i>) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64B2	User set fault	Loading of user parameter set failed because - set is not compatible with control program - drive was switched off during loading.	Ensure that a valid user parameter set exists. Reload if uncertain.
64E1	Kernel overload	Operating system error.	Reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 <i>Control board boot</i>) or by cycling power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
64FF	Fault reset	Informative fault.	An active fault has been reset.
6581	Parameter system	Parameter load or save failed.	Try forcing a save using parameter 96.7 <i>Parameter save manually</i> . Retry.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
6591	Backup/Restore Timeout	Parameter load or save timeout caused by communication break between drive and control panel, or control panel and PC tool.	Check the communication between drive and control panel or PC. Retry.
65A1	FBA A parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 51 FBA A settings.
65A2	FBA B parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 54 FBA B settings.
65B1	Reference source parametrization	A reference source is simultaneously connected to multiple parameters with different units.	See A6DA Reference source parametrization (page 678).
6681	EFB communication loss	Communication break in embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication.	Check the status of the fieldbus master (online/offline/error etc.). Check cable connections to the XD2D connector on the control unit.
6682	EFB configuration file	Embedded fieldbus (EFB) configuration file could not be read.	Contact your local ABB representative.
6683	EFB invalid parameterization	Embedded fieldbus (EFB) parameter settings inconsistent or not compatible with selected protocol.	Check the settings in parameter group 58 Embedded fieldbus.
6684	EFB load fault	- Embedded fieldbus (EFB) protocol firmware could not be loaded. - Version mismatch between EFB protocol firmware and drive firmware.	Contact your local ABB representative.
6881	Text data overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
6882	Text 32-bit table overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
6883	Text 64-bit table overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
6885	Text file overflow	Internal fault.	Reset the fault. Contact your local ABB representative if the fault persists.
7080	Option module comm loss	Communication between drive and an option module is lost.	See A798 Encoder option comm loss (page 681).
7081	Control panel loss	Control panel (or PC tool) has stopped communicating.	Check PC tool or control panel connection. Check control panel connector. Disconnect and reconnect the control panel.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check the auxiliary code. The code specifies the I/O port used as follows: 0: Panel, 1: Fieldbus interface A, 2: Fieldbus interface B, 3: Ethernet, 4: D2D/EFB port).
7082	Ext I/O comm loss	The I/O extension module types specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration.	See A799 ExtIO comm loss (page 682).
7083	Panel reference conflict	Use of saved control panel reference in multiple control modes attempted.	The control panel reference can only be saved for one reference type at a time. Consider the possibility of using a copied reference instead of saved reference (see the reference selection parameter).
7084	Panel/PC tool version conflict	The current version of the control panel and/or PC tool does not support a function. (For example, older panel versions cannot be used as a source of external reference.)	Update control panel and/or PC tool. Contact your local ABB representative if necessary.
7085	Incompatible option module	Option module not supported. (For example, type Fxxx-xx-M fieldbus adapter modules are not supported.)	Check the auxiliary code. The code specifies the interface to which the unsupported module is connected: 1: Fieldbus interface A, 2: Fieldbus interface B. Replace the module with a supported type. A - FSO-xx module is not supported by the control board. Remove FSO-xx module to clear the fault. Connect FSO-xx module to the supported control board.
7121	Motor stall	Motor is operating in stall region because of e.g. excessive load or insufficient motor power.	Check motor load and drive ratings. Check fault function parameters.
7122	Motor overload	Motor current is too high.	Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the motor overload function 35.51...35.53) and 35.55...35.56.
7181	Brake resistor	DC overvoltage detected during braking.	Check that a brake resistor has been connected. Check the condition of the brake resistor. Check the dimensioning of the brake chopper and resistor.
7183	BR excess temperature	Brake resistor temperature has exceeded fault limit defined by parameter 43.11 Brake resistor fault limit.	Stop drive. Let resistor cool down. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper). Check fault limit setting, parameter 43.11 Brake resistor fault limit.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits.
7184	Brake resistor wiring	Brake resistor short circuit or brake chopper control fault.	Check brake chopper and brake resistor connection. Ensure brake resistor is not damaged. After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power.
7191	BC short circuit	Short circuit in brake chopper IGBT.	Ensure brake resistor is connected and not damaged. Check the electrical specifications of the brake resistor against the <i>Hardware manual</i> . Replace brake chopper (if replaceable). After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot) or by cycling power.
7192	BC IGBT excess temperature	Brake chopper IGBT temperature has exceeded internal fault limit.	Let chopper cool down. Check for excessive ambient temperature. Check for cooling fan failure. Check for obstructions in the air flow. Check the dimensioning and cooling of the cabinet. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper). Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits. Check that drive supply AC voltage is not excessive.
71A2	Mech brake closing failed	Mechanical brake control fault. Activated eg. if brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake closing.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
71A3	Mech brake opening failed	Mechanical brake control fault. Activated eg. if brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake opening.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
71A5	Mech brk opening not allowed	Open conditions of mechanical brake cannot be fulfilled (for example, brake has been prevented from opening by parameter 44.11 Keep brake closed). In an encoderless application, the brake is kept closed by a brake close request (either from parameter 44.12	Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control (especially 44.11 Keep brake closed). Check that acknowledgement signal (if used) matches actual status of brake.

668 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
		Brake close request or from an FSO-xx safety functions module) against a modulating drive for longer than 5 seconds.	Check the source signal selected by parameter 44.12 Brake close request. Check the safety circuits connected to the FSO-xx safety functions module.
71B1	Motor fan	No feedback received from external fan.	Check external fan (or other equipment controlled) by the logic. Check settings of parameters 35.100...35.106.
7301	Motor speed feedback	No motor speed feedback received.	See A7B0 Motor speed feedback (page 684).
7310	Overspeed	- Motor is turning faster than highest allowed speed due to incorrectly set minimum/maximum speed, insufficient braking torque or changes in load when using torque reference. - Incorrect estimated speed.	- Check minimum/maximum speed settings, parameters 30.11 Minimum speed, 30.12 Maximum speed and 31.30 Overspeed trip margin. Check adequacy of motor braking torque. Check applicability of torque control. Check need for brake chopper and resistor(s). - Check the status of motor current measurement. Perform a Normal, Advanced or Advanced Standstill ID run instead of, for example, a Reduced or Standstill. See parameter 99.13 ID run requested (page 624).
7380	Encoder internal	Internal fault.	Contact your local ABB representative.
7381	Encoder	Encoder feedback fault.	See A7E1 Encoder (page 685).
73A0	Speed fbk configuration	Speed feedback configuration incorrect.	See A797 Speed feedback configuration (page 680).
73A1	Load position feedback	No load position feedback received.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01 : 91.11/91.12, 02 : 91.13/91.14), "YY" specifies the encoder (01 : 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02 : 93 Encoder 2 configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Encoder stopped working.	Check encoder status.
	0002	Feed constant definition invalid or outside limits.	Check feed constant settings (90.63 and 90.64).
	0003	Motor/load gear definition invalid or outside limits.	Check motor/load gear settings (90.61 and 90.62).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0004	Encoder not configured.	Check encoder settings (92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration). Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh) to validate any changes in the settings.
	0005	Encoder stopped working.	Check encoder status.
73B0	Emergency ramp failed	Emergency stop did not finish within expected time.	Check the settings of parameters 31.32 Emergency ramp supervision and 31.33 Emergency ramp supervision delay. Check the predefined ramp times (23.11...23.19 for mode Off1, 23.23 for mode Off3).
73B1	Stop failed	Ramp stop did not finish within expected time.	Check the settings of parameters 31.37 Ramp stop supervision and 31.38 Ramp stop supervision delay. Check the predefined ramp times in parameter group 23 Speed reference ramp.
73F0	Overfrequency	Maximum allowed output frequency exceeded.	Without a dual-use license, the fault limit is 598 Hz. Contact your local ABB representative for dual-use licensing information.
7510	FBA A communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module A or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module A is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), 51 FBA A settings, 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out. Check cable connections. Check if communication master is able to communicate.
7520	FBA B communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module B or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module B is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA). Check cable connections. Check if communication master is able to communicate.
7580	INU-LSU comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between converters (for example, the inverter unit and the supply unit) is lost.	Check status of other converter (parameter group 6 Control and status words). Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check the corresponding settings in the control program of the other converter. Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.

670 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
7581	DDCS controller comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between drive and external controller is lost.	Check status of controller. See user documentation of controller. Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
7582	M/F comm loss	Master/follower communication is lost.	See A7CB M/F comm loss (page 685).
7583	Line side unit faulted	The supply unit (or other converter) connected to the inverter unit has generated a fault.	The auxiliary code specifies the original fault code in the supply unit control program. See section Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults (page 700).
7584	LSU charge failed	The supply unit was not ready (ie. the main contactor/breaker could not be closed) within expected time.	Check that communication to the supply unit has been activated by 95.20 HW options word 1. Check setting of parameter 94.10 LSU max charging time. Check that the supply unit is enabled, allowed to start, and can be controlled by the inverter unit (eg. not in local control mode).
8001	ULC underload	Selected signal has fallen below the user underload curve.	See A8BF ULC underload (page 688).
8002	ULC overload	Selected signal has exceeded the user overload curve.	See A8BE ULC overload (page 688).
80A0	AI Supervision	An analog signal is outside the limits specified for the analog input.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX XYZZ). "Y" specifies the location of the input (0: Control unit, 1: I/O extension module 1, 2: I/O extension module 2, 3: I/O extension module 3). "ZZ" specifies the limit (01: AI1 under minimum, 02: AI1 above maximum, 03: AI2 under minimum, 04: AI2 above maximum). Check signal level at the analog input. Check the wiring connected to the input. Check the minimum and maximum limits of the input in parameter group 12 Standard AI.
80B0	Signal supervision	Fault generated by the signal supervision 1 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal).
80B1	Signal supervision 2	Fault generated by the signal supervision 2 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal).
80B2	Signal supervision 3	Fault generated by the signal supervision 3 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal).
9081	External fault 1	Fault in external device 1.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
9082	External fault 2	Fault in external device 2.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.3 External event 2 source.
9083	External fault 3	Fault in external device 3.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.5 External event 3 source.
9084	External fault 4	Fault in external device 4.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.7 External event 4 source.
9085	External fault 5	Fault in external device 5.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.9 External event 5 source.
A2A1	Current calibration	Current offset and gain measurement calibration will occur at next start.	Informative warning. (See parameter 99.13 ID run requested.)
A2B3	Earth leakage	Drive has detected load unbalance typically due to earth fault in motor or motor cable.	Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable. Check for an earth fault in motor or motor cables by measuring the insulation resistances of motor and motor cable. Try running the motor in scalar control mode if allowed. (See parameter 99.4 <i>Motor control mode</i> .) If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.
A2B4	Short circuit	Short-circuit in motor cable(s) or motor.	Check motor and motor cable for cabling errors. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in motor cable.
A2BA	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature. This warning protects the IGBT(s) and can be activated by a short circuit in the motor cable.	Check motor cable. Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.
A3A1	DC link overvoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage too high (when the drive is stopped).	Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.1 <i>Supply voltage</i>). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor. Check the supply voltage. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
A3A2	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage too low (when the drive is stopped).	Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.1 <i>Supply voltage</i>). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor.

672 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check the supply voltage. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
A3AA	DC not charged	The voltage of the intermediate DC circuit has not yet risen to operating level.	Check the supply voltage setting (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage). Note that the wrong setting of the parameter may cause the motor to rush uncontrollably, or may overload the brake chopper or resistor. Check the supply voltage. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
A480	Motor cable overload	Calculated motor cable temperature has exceeded warning limit.	Check the settings of parameters 35.61 and 35.62. Check the dimensioning of the motor cable in regard to required load.
A490	Incorrect temperature sensor setup	Problem with motor temperature measurement.	Check the auxiliary code (format OXY ZZZZ). "X" identifies the affected temperature monitoring function (1 = parameter 35.11, 2 = parameter 35.21). "YY" indicates the selected temperature source, ie. the setting of the selection parameter in hexadecimal. "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Sensor type mismatch.	Check parameters 35.11/35.21 against 91.21/91.24.
	0002	Temperature under limit.	Check parameters 35.11...35.14/35.21...35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring.
	0003	Short circuit.	Check parameters 35.11...35.14/35.21...35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring.
	0004	Open circuit.	Check parameters 35.11...35.14/35.21...35.24 (and 91.21/91.24 if sensor is connected to an encoder interface). Check the sensor and its wiring.
A491	External temperature 1	Measured temperature 1 has exceeded warning limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.2 Measured temperature 1. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of 35.13 Temperature 1 warning limit.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A492	External temperature 2	Measured temperature 2 has exceeded warning limit.	Check the value of parameter 35.3 Measured temperature 2. Check the cooling of the motor (or other equipment whose temperature is being measured). Check the value of 35.23 Temperature 2 warning limit.
A497	Motor temperature 1	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 1 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
A498	Motor temperature 2	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 2 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
A499	Motor temperature 3	The thermistor protection module installed in slot 3 indicates overtemperature.	Check the cooling of the motor. Check the motor load and drive ratings. Check the wiring of the temperature sensor. Repair wiring if faulty. Measure the resistance of the sensor. Replace sensor if faulty.
A4A0	Control board temperature	Control unit temperature is excessive.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
	–	Temperature above warning limit.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.
	1	Thermistor broken.	Contact an ABB service representative for control unit replacement.
A4A9	Cooling	Drive module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity of drive. See appropriate Hardware manual. Check drive module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of drive module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
A4B0	Excess temperature	Power unit temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check the setting of 31.36 Aux fan fault function (if present). Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Check motor power against drive power. See A5EA Measurement circuit temperature (page 675).
A4B1	Excess temperature difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases.	Check the motor cabling. Check cooling of drive module(s). Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). "XXX" indicates the source of difference (0: Single module, difference between phase IGBTs, 1: parallelconnected modules, minimum-maximum difference between all IGBTs of all modules, 2: parallel-connected modules, minimum-maximum difference between auxiliary power supply boards). With parallel-connected modules, "Y YY" specifies through which BCU control unit channel the highest temperature was measured. "ZZ" specifies the phase (0: single module, 1: U-phase [parallel connection], 2: V-phase [parallel connection], 3: W-phase [parallel connection]).
A4F6	IGBT temperature	Drive IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against drive power.
A580	PU communication	Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit.	Check the connections between the drive control unit and the power unit. Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). With parallel-connected modules, "Y YY" specifies the affected BCU control unit channel (0: broadcast). "ZZ" specifies the error source (8: Transmission errors in PSL link [see "XXX"], 9: Transmitter FIFO warning limit hit). "XXX" specifies the transmission error direction and detailed warning code (0: Rx/communication error, 1: Tx/Reed-Solomon symbol error, 2: Tx/no synchronization error, 3: Tx/Reed-Solomon decoder failures, 4: Tx/Manchester coding errors). Read the PSL2 data log. In Drive Composer pro, check the time stamp of the A580 fault. Load the log with the same date and time. When the file opens, click "Show fault log". Check the power unit hardware.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A581	Fan	Cooling fan feedback missing.	Check the setting of parameter 95.20 HW options word 1, bit 14. Check the auxiliary code to identify the fan. Code 0 denotes main fan 1. Other codes (format XYZ): “X” specifies state code (1: ID run, 2: normal). “Y” specifies the index of the inverter module connected to BCU (0...n, always 0 for ZCU control units). “Z” specifies the index of the fan (1: Main fan 1, 2: Main fan 2, 3: Main fan 3). Note that modules are coded starting from 0. For example, the code 101 means that Main fan 1 of module 1 (connected to BCU channel V1T/V1R) has faulted during its ID run. Check fan operation and connection. Replace fan if faulty.
A582	Auxiliary fan not running	An auxiliary cooling fan (connected to the fan connectors on the control unit) is stuck or disconnected.	The auxiliary code identifies the fan (1: Auxiliary fan 1, 2: Auxiliary fan 2). Check that the auxiliary fan supervision selection in parameter 95.21 HW options word 2 matches the hardware. Make sure the front cover of the drive module is in place and tightened. Check auxiliary fan(s) and connection(s). Replace faulty fan.
A5A0	Safe torque off	Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is lost.	Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 370).
A5EA	Measurement circuit temperature	Problem with internal temperature measurement of the drive.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXY YYZZ). “Y YY” specifies through which BCU control unit channel the fault was received (“0 00” with a ZCU control unit). “ZZ” specifies the location: <u>With control program version 2.8x and later:</u> 1: U-phase IGBT, 2: V-phase IGBT, 3: W-phase IGBT, 4: Power supply board, 5: Power unit xINT board, 6: Brake chopper, 7: Air inlet (TEMP3, X10), 8: du/dt filter (TEMP2, X7), 9: TEMP1 (X6). <u>With control program version up to and including 2.7x:</u> 1: U-phase IGBT, 2: V-phase IGBT, 3: W-phase IGBT, 4: Power unit INT board, 5: Brake chopper, 6: Air inlet, 7: Power supply board, 8: du/dt filter, FAh: Air in temp.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A5EB	PU board powerfail	Power unit power supply failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5EC	PU communication internal	Communication errors detected between the drive control unit and the power unit.	Check the connections between the drive control unit and the power unit.
A5ED	Measurement circuit ADC	Problem with measurement circuit of power unit (analog to digital converter).	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5EE	Measurement circuit DFF	Problem with current or voltage measurement of power unit.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5EF	PU state feedback	State feedback from output phases does not match control signals.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A5F0	Charging feedback	Charging in progress.	Informative warning. Wait until charging finishes before starting the inverter unit.
A5F3	Switching frequency below requested	Adequate motor control at requested output frequency cannot be reached because of limited switching frequency (eg. by parameter 95.15).	Informative warning.
A5F4	Control unit battery	The battery of the control unit is low.	Replace control unit battery. This warning can be suppressed using parameter 31.40.
A682	Flash erase speed exceeded	The flash memory (in the memory unit) has been erased too frequently, compromising the lifetime of the memory.	Avoid forcing unnecessary parameter saves by parameter 96.7 or cyclic parameter writes (such as user logger triggering through parameters). Check the auxiliary code (format YYYY YZZZ). "X" specifies the source of warning (1: generic flash erase supervision). "ZZZ" specifies the flash subsector number that generated the warning.
A683	Data saving to power unit	An error in saving data to the power unit.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
		0, 1	An error is preventing saving from initializing.
		2	Write error.
A684	SD card	Error related to SD card used to store data (BCU control unit only).	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0	No SD card.	Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit.
	1	SD card write-protected.	Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit.
	2	SD card unreadable.	Insert a compatible, writable SD card into the SD CARD slot of the BCU control unit.
A685	Power fail saving	Power fail saving is requested too frequently. Because of the limited saving interval, some of the requests do not trigger the saving and power fail data may be lost. This may be caused by DC voltage oscillation.	Check the supply voltage.
A686	Checksum mismatch	The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum.	Check that all necessary approved (reference) checksums (96.56...96.59) are enabled in 96.55 Checksum control word. Check the parameter configuration. Using 96.55 Checksum control word, enable a checksum parameter and copy the actual checksum into that parameter.
A687	Checksum configuration	An action has been defined for a parameter checksum mismatch but the feature has not been configured.	Contact your local ABB representative for configuring the feature, or disable the feature in 96.54 Checksum action.
A688	Parameter map configuration	Too much data in parameter mapping table created in Drive customizer.	See the <i>Drive customizer PC tool user's manual</i> (3AUA0000104167 [English]).
A689	Mapped parameter value cut	Parameter value saturated eg. by the scaling specified in parameter mapping table (created in Drive customizer).	Check parameter scaling and format in parameter mapping table. See the <i>Drive customizer PC tool user's manual</i> (3AUA0000104167 [English]).
A6A4	Motor nominal value	The motor parameters are set incorrectly. The drive is not dimensioned correctly.	Check the auxiliary code. See actions for each code below.
	1	Slip frequency is too small.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
	2	Synchronous and nominal speeds differ too much.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
	3	Nominal speed is higher than synchronous speed with 1 pole pair.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	4	Nominal current is outside limits.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
	5	Nominal voltage is outside limits.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
	6	Mechanical nominal power is higher than electrical active power.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
	7	Nominal power not consistent with nominal speed and torque.	Check the settings of the motor configuration parameters in groups 98 and 99. Check that the drive is sized correctly for the motor.
A6A5	No motor data	Parameters in group 99 have not been set.	Check that all the required parameters in group 99 have been set. Note: It is normal for this warning to appear during the start-up and continue until the motor data is entered.
A6A6	Supply voltage unselected	The supply voltage has not been defined.	Set supply voltage in parameter 95.1 Supply voltage.
A6B0	User lock open	The user lock is open, ie. user lock configuration parameters 96.100...96.102 are visible.	Close the user lock by entering an invalid pass code in parameter 96.2 Pass code. See section User lock (page 142).
A6B1	User pass code not confirmed	A new user pass code has been entered in parameter 96.100 but not confirmed in 96.101.	Confirm the new pass code by entering the same code in 96.101. To cancel, close the user lock without confirming the new code. See section User lock (page 142).
A6D1	FBA A parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by a PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 51 FBA A settings.
A6D2	FBA B Parameter conflict	The drive does not have a functionality requested by a PLC, or requested functionality has not been activated.	Check PLC programming. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA) and 54 FBA B settings.
A6DA	Reference source parametrization	A reference source is simultaneously connected to multiple parameters with different units.	Check the reference source selection parameters. Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY 00ZZ). "XX" and "YY" specify the two

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			sets of parameters where the source was connected to (01 = speed reference chain [22.11, 22.12, 22.15, 22.17], 02 = frequency reference chain [28.11, 28.12], 03 = torque reference chain [26.11, 26.12, 26.16], 04 = other torque-related parameters [26.25, 30.21, 30.22, 44.9], 05 = process PID control parameters [40.16, 40.17, 40.50, 41.16, 41.17, 41.50]). "ZZ" indicates the conflicting reference source (01...0E = index in parameter group 3, 33 = process PID control, 3D = motor potentiometer, 65 = AI1, 66 = AI2, 6F = frequency input).
A6E5	AI parametrization	The current/voltage hardware setting of an analog input does not correspond to parameter settings.	Check the auxiliary code. The code identifies the analog input whose settings are in conflict. Adjust either the hardware setting (on the drive control unit) or parameter 12.15/12.25. Note: Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.
A6E6	ULC configuration	User load curve configuration error.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX ZZZZ). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0000	Speed points inconsistent.	Check that each speed point (parameters 37.11...37.15) has a higher value than the previous point.
	0001	Frequency points inconsistent.	Check that each frequency point (37.16...37.20) has a higher value than the previous point.
	0002	Underload point above overload point.	Check that each overload point (37.31...37.35) has a higher value than the corresponding underload point (37.21...37.25).
	0003	Overload point below underload point.	Check that each overload point (37.31...37.35) has a higher value than the corresponding underload point (37.21...37.25).
A780	Motor stall	Motor is operating in stall region because of e.g. excessive load or insufficient motor power.	Check motor load and drive ratings. Check fault function parameters.
A781	Motor fan	No feedback received from external fan.	Check external fan (or other equipment controlled) by the logic. Check settings of parameters 35.100...35.106.

680 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A782	FEN temperature	- Error in temperature measurement when temperature sensor (KTY or PTC) connected to encoder interface FEN-xx is used. - Error in temperature measurement when KTY sensor connected to encoder interface FEN-01 is used.	- Check that parameter 35.11 Temperature 1 source / 35.21 Temperature 2 source setting corresponds to actual encoder interface installation. Check the settings of parameters 91.21 and 91.24. Check that the corresponding module is activated in parameters 91.11...91.14. Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh to validate any changes in the settings. - FEN-01 does not support temperature measurement with KTY sensor. Use PTC sensor or other encoder interface module.
A783	Motor overload	Motor current is too high.	Check for overloaded motor. Adjust the parameters used for the motor overload function (35.51...35.53) and 35.55...35.56.
A791	Brake resistor	Brake resistor broken or not connected.	Check that a brake resistor has been connected. Check the condition of the brake resistor.
A793	BR excess temperature	Brake resistor temperature has exceeded warning limit defined by parameter 43.12 Brake resistor warning limit.	Stop drive. Let resistor cool down. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameter group 43 Brake chopper). Check warning limit setting, parameter 43.12 Brake resistor warning limit. Check that the resistor has been dimensioned correctly. Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits.
A794	BR data	Brake resistor data has not been given.	One or more of the resistor data settings (parameters 43.8...43.10) is incorrect. The parameter is specified by the auxiliary code.
	0000 0001	Resistance value too low.	Check value of 43.10.
	0000 0002	Thermal time constant not given.	Check value of 43.8.
	0000 0003	Maximum continuous power not given.	Check value of 43.9.
A797	Speed feedback configuration	Speed feedback configuration has changed.	Check the auxiliary code (format XYY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01: 91.11/91.12, 02: 91.13/91.14, "YY" specifies the encoder (01: 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02: 93 Encoder 2

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
0001		Adapter not found in specified slot.	Check module location (91.12 or 91.14).
0002		Detected type of interface module does not match parameter setting.	Check the module type (91.11 or 91.13) against status (91.2 or 91.3).
0003		Logic version too old.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0004		Software version too old.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0006		Encoder type incompatible with interface module type.	Check module type (91.11 or 91.13) against encoder type (92.1 or 93.1).
0007		Adapter not configured.	Check module location (91.12 or 91.14).
0008		Speed feedback configuration has changed.	Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh to validate any changes in the settings.
0009		No encoders configured to encoder module.	Configure the encoder in group 92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration.
000A		Non-existing emulation input.	Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41).
000B		Echo not supported by selected input (for example, resolver or absolute encoder).	Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41), interface module type, and encoder type.
000C		Emulation in continuous mode not supported.	Check input selection (91.31 or 91.41) and serial link mode (92.30 or 93.30) settings.
A798	Encoder option comm loss	Encoder feedback not used as actual feedback, or measured motor feedback lost (and parameter 90.45/90.55 is set to Warning).	Check that the encoder is selected as feedback source in parameter 90.41 or 90.51. Check that the encoder interface module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the encoder interface module or slot connectors are not damaged. To pinpoint the problem, try installing the module into a different slot. If the module is installed on an FEA-03 extension adapter, check the fiber optic connections. Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). "YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
0001		Failed answer to encoder configuration message.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0002		Failed answer to adapter watchdog disable message.	Contact your local ABB representative.
0003		Failed answer to adapter watchdog enable message.	Contact your local ABB representative.

682 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0004	Failed answer to adapter configuration message.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0005	Too many failed answers inline to speed and position messages.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0006	DDCS driver failed.	Contact your local ABB representative.
A799	Ext I/O comm loss	The I/O extension module types specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY YYYY). "XX" specifies the number of the I/O extension module (01: parameter group 14 I/O extension module 1, 02: 15 I/O extension module 2, 03: 16 I/O extension module 3). "YY YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	00 0001	Communication with module failed.	Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.
	00 0002	Module not found.	Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1/14.2, 15.1/15.2 or 16.1/16.2). Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.
	00 0003	Configuration of module failed.	Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1/14.2, 15.1/15.2 or 16.1/16.2). Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.
	00 0004	Configuration of module failed.	Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1/14.2, 15.1/15.2 or 16.1/16.2). Check that the module is properly seated in its slot. Check that the module and the slot connector is not damaged. Try installing the module into another slot.
A79B	BC short circuit	Short circuit in brake chopper IGBT.	Replace brake chopper if external. Drives with internal choppers will need to be returned to ABB. Ensure brake resistor is connected and not damaged.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A79C	BC IGBT excess temperature	Brake chopper IGBT temperature has exceeded internal warning limit.	Let chopper cool down. Check for excessive ambient temperature. Check for cooling fan failure. Check for obstructions in the air flow. Check the dimensioning and cooling of the cabinet. Check resistor overload protection function settings (parameters 43.6...43.10). Check minimum allowed resistor value for the chopper being used. Check that braking cycle meets allowed limits. Check that drive supply AC voltage is not excessive.
A7A1	Mechanical brake closing failed	Status of mechanical brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake close.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
A7A2	Mechanical brake opening failed	Status of mechanical brake acknowledgement is not as expected during brake open.	Check mechanical brake connection. Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control. Check that acknowledgement signal matches actual status of brake.
A7A5	Mechanical brake opening not allowed	Open conditions of mechanical brake cannot be fulfilled (for example, brake has been prevented from opening by parameter 44.11 Keep brake closed).	Check mechanical brake settings in parameter group 44 Mechanical brake control (especially 44.11 Keep brake closed). Check that acknowledgement signal (if used) matches actual status of brake.
A7AA	Extension AI parameterization	The hardware current/voltage setting of an analog input (on an I/O extension module) does not correspond to parameter settings.	Check the auxiliary code (format XX00 00YY). "XX" specifies the number of the I/O extension module (01: parameter group 14 I/O extension module 1, 02: 15 I/O extension module 2, 03: 16 I/O extension module 3). "YY" specifies the analog input on the module. For example, in case of I/O extension module 1, analog input AI1 (auxiliary code 0000 0101), the hardware current/voltage setting on the module is shown by parameter 14.29. The corresponding parameter setting is 14.30. Adjust either the hardware setting on the module or the parameter to solve the mismatch.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			Note: Control board reboot (either by cycling the power or through parameter 96.8 Control board boot) is required to validate any changes in the hardware settings.
A7AB	Extension I/O configuration failure	The I/O extension module types and locations specified by parameters do not match the detected configuration.	Check the type and location settings of the modules (parameters 14.1, 14.2, 15.1, 15.2, 16.1 and 16.2). Check that the modules are properly installed. Check the auxiliary code. See <i>Drive application programming manual (IEC 61131-3)</i> (3AUA0000127808 [English]).
A7B0	Motor speed feedback	No motor speed feedback is received.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01: 91.11/91.12, 02: 91.13/91.14), "YY" specifies the encoder (01: 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02: 93 Encoder 2 configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Motor gear definition invalid or outside limits.	Check motor gear settings (90.43 and 90.44).
	0002	Encoder not configured.	Check encoder settings (92 Encoder 1 configuration or 93 Encoder 2 configuration). Use parameter 91.10 Encoder parameter refresh) to validate any changes in the settings.
	0003	Encoder stopped working.	Check encoder status.
	0004	Encoder drift detected.	Check for slippage between encoder and motor.
A7B1	Load speed feedback	No load speed feedback is received.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01: 91.11/91.12, 02: 91.13/91.14), "YY" specifies the encoder (01: 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02: 93 Encoder 2 configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Load gear definition invalid or outside limits.	Check load gear settings (90.53 and 90.54).
	0002	Feed constant definition invalid or outside limits.	Check feed constant settings (90.63 and 90.64).
	0003	Encoder stopped working.	Check encoder status.
	0004	Encoder drift detected.	Check for slippage between encoder and motor.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A7C1	FBA A communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module A or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module A is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter groups 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), 51 FBA A settings, 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out. Check cable connections. Check if communication master is able to communicate.
A7C2	FBA B communication	Cyclical communication between drive and fieldbus adapter module B or between PLC and fieldbus adapter module B is lost.	Check status of fieldbus communication. See user documentation of fieldbus interface. Check settings of parameter group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA). Check cable connections. Check if communication master is able to communicate.
A7CA	DDCS controller comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between drive and external controller is lost.	Check status of controller. See user documentation of controller. Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
A7CB	M/F comm loss	Master/follower communication is lost.	Check the auxiliary code. The code indicates which node address (defined by parameter 60.2 in each drive) on the master/follower link is affected. Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. On the FDCO module (if present), check that the DDCS link switch is not set to 0 (OFF). Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
A7CE	EFB comm loss	Communication break in embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication.	Check the status of the fieldbus master (online/offline/error etc.). Check cable connections to the XD2D connector on the control unit.
A7E1	Encoder	Encoder error.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXYY ZZZZ). "XX" specifies the number of the encoder interface module (01 : 91.11/91.12, 02 : 91.13/91.14), "YY" specifies the encoder (01 : 92 Encoder 1 configuration, 02 : 93 Encoder 2 configuration). "ZZZZ" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0001	Cable fault.	Check the conductor order at both ends of the encoder cable. Check the groundings of the encoder cable.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			If the encoder was working previously, check the encoder, encoder cable and encoder interface module for damage. See also parameter 92.21 Encoder cable fault mode.
	0002	No encoder signal.	Check the condition of the encoder.
	0003	Overspeed.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0004	Overfrequency.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0005	Resolver ID run failed.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0006	Resolver overcurrent fault.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0007	Speed scaling error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0008	Absolute encoder communication error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0009	Absolute encoder initialization error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000A	Absolute SSI encoder configuration error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000B	Encoder reported an internal error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000C	Encoder reported a battery error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000D	Encoder reported overspeed or decreased resolution due to overspeed.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000E	Encoder reported a position counter error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
	000F	Encoder reported an internal error.	See the documentation of the encoder.
A7EE	Control panel loss	Control panel (or PC tool) has stopped communicating.	Check PC tool or control panel connection. Check control panel connector. Check mounting platform if being used. Disconnect and reconnect the control panel.
A880	Motor bearing	Warning generated by an ontime timer or a value counter.	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 4: 33.53 Value counter 1 source 5: 33.63 Value counter 2 source.
A881	Output relay	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings:	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code:

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
		33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A882	Motor starts	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A883	Power ups	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A884	Main contactor	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A885	DC charge	Warning generated by an edge counter. Programmable warnings: 33.35 Edge counter 1 warn message 33.45 Edge counter 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 2: 33.33 Edge counter 1 source 3: 33.43 Edge counter 2 source.
A886	On-Time 1	Warning generated by on-time timer 1.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.13 On-time 1 source).
A887	On-Time 2	Warning generated by on-time timer 2.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.23 On-time 2 source).
A888	Edge counter 1	Warning generated by edge counter 1.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.33 Edge counter 1 source).
A889	Edge counter 2	Warning generated by edge counter 2.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.43 Edge counter 2 source).
A88A	Value counter 1	Warning generated by value counter 1.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.53 Value counter 1 source).
A88B	Value counter 2	Warning generated by value counter 2.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 33.63 Value counter 2 source).
A88C	Device clean	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A88D	DC capacitor	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.

688 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A88E	Cabinet fan	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A88F	Cooling fan	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A890	Additional cooling fan	Warning generated by an ontime timer. Programmable warnings: 33.14 On-time 1 warn message 33.24 On-time 2 warn message	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the warning corresponding to the code: 0: 33.13 On-time 1 source 1: 33.23 On-time 2 source 10: 5.4 Main fan on-time counter.
A8A0	AI Supervised Warning	An analog signal is outside the limits specified for the analog input.	Check the auxiliary code (format XYY). "X" specifies the location of the input (0: AI on control unit; 1: I/O extension module 1, etc.), "YY" specifies the input and limit (01: AI1 under minimum, 02: AI1 over maximum, 03: AI2 under minimum, 04: AI2 over maximum). Check signal level at the analog input. Check the wiring connected to the input. Check the minimum and maximum limits of the input in parameter group 12 Standard AI, 14 I/O extension module 1, 15 I/O extension module 2 or 16 I/O extension module 3.
A8B0	Signal supervision	Warning generated by the signal supervision 1 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.7 Supervision 1 signal).
A8B1	Signal supervision 2	Warning generated by the signal supervision 2 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.17 Supervision 2 signal).
A8B2	Signal supervision 3	Warning generated by the signal supervision 3 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.27 Supervision 3 signal).
A8BE	ULC overload	Selected signal has exceeded the user overload curve.	Check for any operating conditions increasing the monitored signal (for example, the loading of the motor if the torque or current is being monitored). Check the definition of the load curve (parameter group 37 User load curve).
A8BF	ULC underload	Selected signal has fallen below the user underload curve.	Check for any operating conditions decreasing the monitored signal (for example, loss of load if the torque or current is being monitored). Check the definition of the load curve (parameter group 37 User load curve).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
A8C0	Fan service counter	A cooling fan has reached the end of its estimated lifetime. See parameters 5.41 and 5.42.	Check the auxiliary code. The code indicates which fan is to be replaced. 0: Main cooling fan 1: Auxiliary cooling fan 2: Auxiliary cooling fan 2 3: Cabinet cooling fan 4: PCB compartment fan Refer to the hardware manual of the drive for fan replacement instructions.
A981	External warning 1	Fault in external device 1.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.1 External event 1 source.
A982	External warning 2	Fault in external device 2.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.3 External event 2 source.
A983	External warning 3	Fault in external device 3.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.5 External event 3 source.
A984	External warning 4	Fault in external device 4.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.7 External event 4 source.
A985	External warning 5	Fault in external device 5.	Check the external device. Check setting of parameter 31.9 External event 5 source.
AF80	INU-LSU comm loss	DDCS (fiber optic) communication between converters (for example, the inverter unit and the supply unit) is lost. Note that the inverter unit will continue operating based on the status information that was last received from the other converter.	Check status of other converter (parameters 6.36 <i>LSU Status Word</i> and 6.39 <i>Internal state machine LSU CW</i>). Check settings of parameter group 60 DDCS communication. Check the corresponding settings in the control program of the other converter. Check cable connections. If necessary, replace cables.
AF85	Line side unit warning	The supply unit (or other converter) has generated a warning.	The auxiliary code specifies the original warning code in the supply unit control program. See section <i>Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings</i> (page 697).
AF8C	Process PID sleep mode	The drive is entering sleep mode.	Informative warning. See section <i>Process PID control</i> , and parameters 40.41...40.48.
AF90	Speed controller autotuning	The speed controller autotune routine did not complete successfully.	Check the auxiliary code (format XXXX YYYY). "YYYY" indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
	0000	The drive was stopped before the autotune routine finished.	Repeat autotune until successful.
	0001	The drive was started but was not ready to follow the autotune command.	Make sure the prerequisites of the autotune run are fulfilled. See section <i>Speed controller autotune</i> (page 87).

690 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0002	Required torque reference could not be reached before the drive reached maximum speed.	Decrease torque step (parameter 25.38) or increase speed step (25.39).
	0003	Motor could not accelerate/decelerate to maximum/minimum speed.	Increase torque step (parameter 25.38) or decrease speed step (25.39).
	0005	Motor could not decelerate with full autotune torque.	Decrease torque step (parameter 25.38) or speed step (25.39).
AFAA	Autoreset	A fault is about to be autoreset.	Informative warning. See the settings in parameter group 31 Fault functions.
AFE1	Emergency stop (off2)	- Drive has received an emergency stop (mode selection off2) command. (Follower drive in a master/follower configuration) Drive has received a stop command from the master.	- Check that it is safe to continue operation. Reset the source of the emergency stop signal (such as an emergency stop push button). Restart drive. If the emergency stop was unintentional, check the source of the stop signal (for example, 21.5 Emergency stop source, or control word received from an external control system). - Informative warning. After stopping on a ramp stop (Off1 or Off3) command, the master sends a short, 10-millisecond coast stop (Off2) command to the follower(s). The Off2 stop is stored in the event log of the follower.
AFE2	Emergency stop (off1 or off3)	Drive has received an emergency stop (mode selection Off1 or Off3) command.	Check that it is safe to continue operation. Reset the source of the emergency stop signal (such as an emergency stop push button). Restart drive. If the emergency stop was unintentional, check the source of the stop signal (for example, 21.5 Emergency stop source, or control word received from an external control system).
AFE7	Follower	A follower drive has tripped.	Check the auxiliary code. Add 2 to the code to find out the node address of the faulted drive. Correct the fault in the follower drive.
AFEA	Enable start signal missing	No enable start signal received.	Check the setting of (and the source selected by) parameter 20.19 Enable start command.
AFEB	Run enable missing	No run enable signal is received.	Check setting of parameter 20.12 Run enable 1 source. Switch signal on (e.g. in the fieldbus Control Word) or check wiring of selected source.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AFEC	External power signal missing	95.4 Control board supply is set to External 24V but no voltage is connected to the XPOW connector of the control unit.	Check the external 24 V DC power supply to the control unit, or change the setting of parameter 95.4.
AFF6	Identification run selected	Motor ID run will occur at next start, or is in progress.	Informative warning.
AFF7	Autophasing	Autophasing will occur at next start.	Informative warning.
B5A0	STO event	Safe torque off function is active, i.e. safety circuit signal(s) connected to connector XSTO is lost.	Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop.
B5A2	Power up	The drive has been powered up.	Informative event.
B5F6	ID run done	ID run completed.	Informative event. The auxiliary code specifies the type of ID run. 0: None 1: Normal 2: Reduced 3: Standstill 4: Autophasing 5: Current measurement calibration 6: Advanced 7: Advanced standstill
B680	SW internal diagnostics	SW internal malfunction.	Contact your local ABB representative, quoting the auxiliary code. If the Drive Composer tool is available, also create and send a 'support package' (see Drive composer manual for instructions).
B686	Checksum mismatch	The calculated parameter checksum does not match any enabled reference checksum.	See A686 Checksum mismatch (page 677).
D100	Cleaning max fault	Maximum number of cleaning in the defined time frame has been exceeded.	Check motor and motor cables. Check parameters 81.51 Cleaning max event to 81.53 Clean max period for clean maximum protection settings.
D101	Overload	Overload supervision signal exceeded the defined overload supervision limit.	Check parameters 79.61 Overload recovery speed and 79.62 Overload recovery speed time.
D102	Underload	Underload supervision signal exceeded the defined underload supervision limit.	Check parameters in group 79 Load protection.
D103	Signal supervision 3	Fault generated by the signal supervision 4 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal).
D104	Signal supervision 3	Fault generated by the signal supervision 5 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
D105	Signal supervision 3	Fault generated by the signal supervision 6 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal).
D106	Signal supervision 3	Fault generated by the signal supervision 7 function.	Check the source of the fault (parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal).
D113	Out of sync	One or more of the sync loss conditions is fulfilled.	Check the following parameters: 31.203 Sync loss sample period 31.204 Sync loss cos phi filter time 31.205 Sync loss cos phi drop 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level
D200	Cleaning max warning	Maximum number of cleaning in the defined time frame has been exceeded.	Check motor and motor cables. Check parameters 81.51 Cleaning max event to 81.53 Clean max period for clean maximum protection settings.
D20B	Signal supervision 3	Warning generated by the signal supervision 4 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.207 Supervision 4 signal).
D20C	Signal supervision 3	Warning generated by the signal supervision 5 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.217 Supervision 5 signal).
D20D	Signal supervision 3	Warning generated by the signal supervision 6 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.227 Supervision 6 signal).
D20E	Signal supervision 3	Warning generated by the signal supervision 7 function.	Check the source of the warning (parameter 32.237 Supervision 7 signal).
D213	Out of sync	One or more of the sync loss conditions is fulfilled.	Check the following parameters: 31.203 Sync loss sample period 31.204 Sync loss cos phi filter time 31.205 Sync loss cos phi drop 31.206 Sync loss cos phi minimum level
FA81	Safe torque off 1 loss	Safe torque off function is active, ie. STO circuit 1 is broken.	Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 370). Check the auxiliary code, The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
			When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following: 31...28: Number of faulty inverter module (0...11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict 27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules 26: STO_ACT state of control unit 25: STO1 of control unit 24: STO2 of control unit 23...12: STO1 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1) 11...0: STO2 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)
FA82	Safe torque off 2 loss	Safe torque off function is active, ie. STO circuit 2 is broken.	Check safety circuit connections. For more information, see appropriate drive hardware manual and description of parameter 31.22 STO indication run/stop (page 370). Check the auxiliary code, The code contains location information, especially with parallel-connected inverter modules. When converted into a 32-bit binary number, the bits of the code indicate the following: 31...28: Number of faulty inverter module (0...11 decimal). 1111: STO_ACT states of control unit and inverter modules in conflict 27: STO_ACT state of inverter modules 26: STO_ACT state of control unit 25: STO1 of control unit 24: STO2 of control unit 23...12: STO1 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1) 11...0: STO2 of inverter modules 12...1 (Bits of non-existing modules set to 1)
FA90	STO diagnostics failure	SW internal malfunction.	Contact your local ABB representative.
FB11	Memory unit missing	- No memory unit is attached to the control unit. - The memory unit attached to the control unit is empty.	- Power down the control unit. Check that the memory unit is properly inserted into the control unit. - Power down the control unit. Attach a memory unit (with the appropriate firmware) to the control unit.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
FB12	Memory unit incompatible	The memory unit attached to the control unit is incompatible.	Power down the control unit. Attach a compatible memory unit.
FB13	Memory unit FW incompatible	The firmware on the attached memory unit is incompatible with the drive.	Power down the control unit. Attach a memory unit with compatible firmware.
FB14	Memory unit FW load failed	The memory unit is empty, or contains incompatible or corrupted firmware.	Recycle the power to the control unit. Check the sticker on the memory unit to confirm that the firmware is compatible with the control unit (ZCU-1x/BCU-x2). Connect Drive Composer PC tool (version 2.3 or later) to the drive. Select Tools - Recover drive. If the problem persists, replace the memory unit.
FF61	ID run	Motor ID run was not completed successfully.	Check the nominal motor values in parameter group 99 Motor data. Check that no external control system is connected to the drive. Cycle the power to the drive (and its control unit, if powered separately). Check that the motor shaft is not locked. Check the auxiliary code. The second number of the code indicates the problem (see actions for each code below).
0001		Maximum current limit too low.	Check settings of parameters 99.6 Motor nominal current and 30.17 Maximum current. Make sure that 30.17 Maximum current > 99.6 Motor nominal current. Check that the drive is dimensioned correctly according to the motor.
0002		Maximum speed limit or calculated field weakening point too low.	Check that SLS function is not active. Check settings of parameters 30.11 Minimum speed 30.12 Maximum speed 99.7 Motor nominal voltage 99.8 Motor nominal frequency 99.9 Motor nominal speed. Make sure that 30.12 Maximum speed > (0.55 × 99.9 Motor nominal speed) > (0.50 × synchronous speed) 30.11 Minimum speed < 0, and - supply voltage > (0.66 × 99.7 Motor nominal voltage).

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
	0003	Maximum torque limit too low.	Check settings of parameter 99.12 <i>Motor nominal torque</i> , and the torque limits in group 30 <i>Limits</i> . Make sure that the maximum torque limit in force is greater than 100%.
	0004	Current measurement calibration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0005...0008	Internal error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0009	(Asynchronous motors only) Acceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000A	(Asynchronous motors only) Deceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000B	(Asynchronous motors only) Speed dropped to zero during ID run.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000C	(Permanent magnet motors only) First acceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000D	(Permanent magnet motors only) Second acceleration did not finish within reasonable time.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	000E...0010	Internal error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0011	(SynRM only) Rotor orientation not correct during the pulse test.	Try to perform ID run again. Contact your local ABB representative.
	0012	Not possible to perform Advanced Standstill ID run.	Check that nominal power is as advised in Advanced Standstill ID run description. Contact your local ABB representative.
	0013	(Asynchronous motors only) Error in motor data.	Check name plate data. Contact your local ABB representative.
	0014	Acceleration did not finish within reasonable time during Autophasing ID run.	Contact your local ABB representative.
	0015	Advanced standstill failure.	Contact your local ABB representative.
FF7E	Follower	A follower drive has tripped.	Check the auxiliary code. Add 2 to the code to find out the node address of the faulted drive. Correct the fault in the follower drive.
FF81	FB A force trip	A fault trip command has been received through fieldbus adapter A.	Check the fault information provided by the PLC.
FF82	FB B force trip	A fault trip command has been received through fieldbus adapter B.	Check the fault information provided by the PLC.

696 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
FF8E	EFB force trip	A fault trip command has been received through the embedded fieldbus interface.	Check the fault information provided by the Modbus controller.

Auxiliary codes for line-side converter warnings

The table below lists the auxiliary codes of AF85 Line side unit warning. For advanced troubleshooting, see the firmware manual of the line converter.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AE01	Overcurrent	Output current has exceeded internal fault limit.	Check supply voltage. Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. Check motor load and acceleration times. Check power semiconductors (IGBTs) and current transducers.
AE02	Earth leakage	IGBT supply has detected load unbalance.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.
AE04	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature.	Check supply cable.
AE05	BU current difference	Current difference detected by the branching unit (BU).	Check converter fuses. Check converter(s). Check inverter(s). Check LCL filter.
AE06	BU earth leakage	Earth leakage detected by the branching unit: sum of all currents exceeds the level.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable.
AE09	DC link overvoltage	Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage. Note: This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating.	Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.
AE0A	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient due to missing phase in supply voltage, blown fuse or rectifier bridge internal fault. Note: This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating.	Check supply and fuses. Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AE0B	DC not charged	The voltage of the intermediate DC circuit has not yet risen to operating level. Note: This warning can be shown only when the IGBT supply unit is not modulating.	Check the input voltage setting in parameter 95.1 Supply voltage. Check the input voltage. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
AE0C	BU DC link difference	DC link voltage difference detected by the branching unit.	Check DC fuses. Check converter module connections to DC link.
AE0D	BU voltage difference	Main voltage difference detected by the branching unit.	Check AC fuses. Check supply cable.
AE14	Excess temperature	Power unit module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power.
AE15	Excess temperature difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases.	Check the cabling. Check cooling of power module(s).
AE16	IGBT temperature	IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power.
AE24	Voltage category unselected	The supply voltage range has not been defined.	Define the supply voltage range (parameter 95.1 Supply voltage).
AE58	Emergency stop (OFF2)	Supply unit has received an emergency stop (mode selection off2) command.	Check that it is safe to continue operation. Return emergency stop push button to normal position. Restart the drive.
AE5F	Temperature Warning	Supply module temperature is excessive due to eg, module overload or fan failure.	Check module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity. See appropriate hardware manual. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of supply module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
AE73	Fan	Cooling fan is stuck or disconnected.	Check the auxiliary code in the line-side converter program to identify the fan. Check fan operation and connection. Replace fan if faulty.
AE78	Net lost	Net lost is detected.	Resynchronize the IGBT supply unit to the grid after net lost.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
AE85	Charging count	There are too many DC link charging attempts.	Two attempts in five minutes is allowed to prevent charging circuit overheating.

Auxiliary codes for line-side converter faults

The table below lists the auxiliary codes of **7583 Line side unit faulted**. For advanced troubleshooting, see the firmware manual of the line converter.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
2E00	Overcurrent	Output current has exceeded internal fault limit.	Check supply voltage. Check that there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. Check motor load and acceleration times. Check power semiconductors (IGBTs) and current transducers.
2E01	Earth leakage	IGBT supply unit has detected an earth fault.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.
2E02	Short circuit	IGBT supply unit has detected short circuit.	Check supply cable. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. After correcting the cause of the fault, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.8 Control board boot or by cycling power.
2E04	IGBT overload	Excessive IGBT junction to case temperature.	Check the load.
2E05	BU current difference	Current difference detected by the branching unit (BU).	Check converter fuses. Check converter(s). Check inverter(s). Check LCL filter. Power off all boards. If the fault persists, contact your local ABB representative.
2E06	BU earth leakage	Earth leakage detected by the branching unit: sum of all currents exceeds the level.	Check AC fuses. Check for earth leakages. Check supply cabling. Check power modules. Check there are no power factor correction capacitors or surge absorbers in supply cable. If no earth fault can be detected, contact your local ABB representative.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
3E00	Input phase loss	Input phase loss detected by the IGBT bridge.	Check the auxiliary code. Check the source of the fault corresponding to the code: 1: Phase A 2: Phase B 4: Phase C 8: Phase cannot be detected Check the AC fuses. Check for input power supply imbalance.
3E04	DC link overvoltage	Excessive intermediate circuit DC voltage.	Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.
3E05	DC link undervoltage	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient because of a missing supply phase or blown fuse.	Check supply cabling, fuses and switchgear. Check that parameter 95.1 Supply voltage is set according to the supply voltage in use.
3E06	BU DC link difference	Difference in DC voltages between parallel-connected supply modules.	Check the DC fuses. Check the connection to the DC bus. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
3E07	BU voltage difference	Difference in main voltages between parallel-connected supply modules.	Check the supply network connections. Check the AC fuses. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
3E08	LSU charging	DC link voltage is not high enough after charging.	Check parameter 95.1 Supply voltage. Check supply voltage and fuses. Check the connection from the relay output to the charging contactor. Check that the DC voltage measuring circuit is working correctly.
4E01	Cooling	Power module temperature is excessive.	Check ambient temperature. If it exceeds 40 °C (104 °F), ensure that load current does not exceed derated load capacity. See appropriate hardware manual. Check power module cooling air flow and fan operation. Check inside of cabinet and heatsink of power module for dust pick-up. Clean whenever necessary.
4E02	IGBT temperature	IGBT temperature is excessive.	Check ambient conditions. Check air flow and fan operation. Check heatsink fins for dust pick-up. Check motor power against IGBT supply unit power.
4E03	Excess temperature	Power unit module temperature is excessive.	See AE14 Excess temperature (page 698).

702 Fault tracing

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
4E04	Excess temperature difference	High temperature difference between the IGBTs of different phases. The amount of available temperatures depends on the frame size.	See AE15 Excess temperature difference.
4E06	Cabinet or LCL overtemperature	Overtemperature detected either in cabinet, LCL filter or auxiliary transformer.	Check the cooling of the cabinet, LCL filter and auxiliary transformer.
5E01	Auxiliary fan broken	An auxiliary cooling fan is stuck or disconnected.	Check the fan operation and connection. Replace the fan if faulty.
5E05	Rating ID mismatch	The hardware of the supply unit does not match the information stored in the memory unit. This may occur eg, after a firmware update or memory unit replacement.	Cycle the power to the supply unit. If the control unit is externally powered, reboot the control unit (using parameter 96.108 LSU control board boot) or by cycling its power. If the problem persists, contact your local ABB representative.
5E06	Main contactor Fault	Control program does not receive main contactor on (1) acknowledgement through digital input even control program has closed the contactor control circuit with relay output. Main contactor / main breaker is not functioning properly, or there is a loose / bad connection.	Check main contactor / main breaker control circuit wiring. Check the status of other switches connected to contactor control circuit. See the delivery-specific circuit diagrams. Check main contactor operating voltage level (should be 230 V). Check digital input DI3 connections.
6E19	Synchronization fault	Synchronization to supply network has failed.	Monitor possible network transients.
6E1A	Rating ID fault	Rating ID load error.	Contact your local ABB representative.
6E1F	Licensing fault	There are two types of licenses being used in ACS880 drives: licenses that need to be found from the unit which allow the firmware to be executed, and licenses that prevent the firmware from running. The license is indicated by the value of the auxiliary code field. The license is Nxxxx, where xxxx is indicated by the 4-digit value of the auxiliary code field. 8201: A restrictive license is found from the unit. The firmware on this inverter unit cannot be executed because a Low harmonic license is found from the unit. This unit is meant to be used with IGBT supply control program (2Q) only.	Check the line-converter control program. Record the auxiliary codes of all active licensing faults and contact your product vendor for further instructions. This fault requires a reboot of the control unit either by switching the power off and on, or using parameter 96.108 LSU control board boot. 8201: Contact your product vendor for further instructions.
7E01	Panel loss	Control panel or PC tool selected as active control location has ceased communicating.	Check PC tool or control panel connection. Check control panel connector. Replace control panel in mounting platform.

Code (hex)	Event name / Aux. code	Cause	What to do
8E07	Net lost	Net lost is detected. Duration of net lost is too long.	Resynchronize the IGBT supply unit to the grid after net lost.

10

Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

What this chapter contains

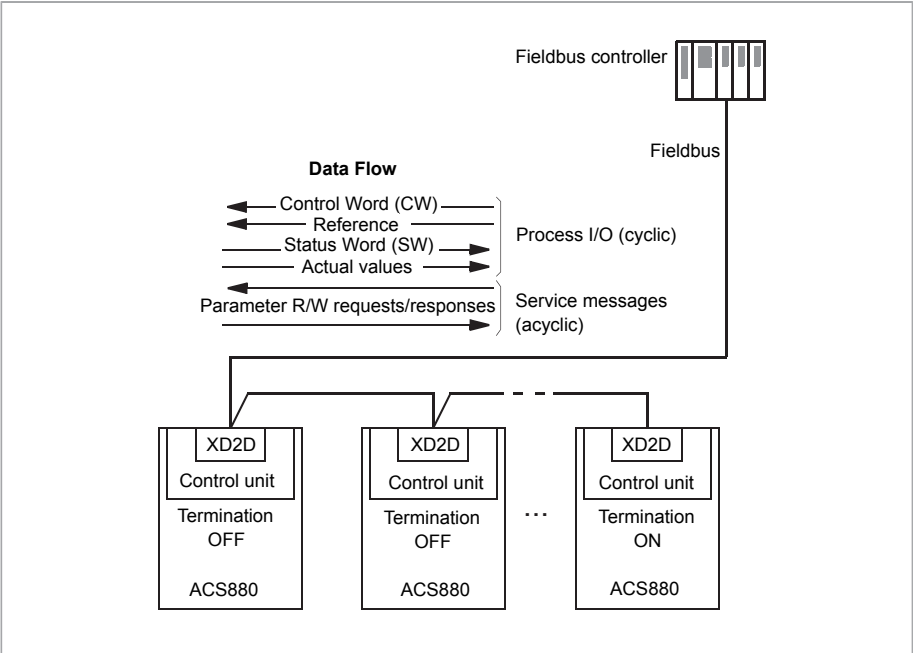
The chapter describes how the drive can be controlled by external devices over a communication network (fieldbus) using the embedded fieldbus interface.

System overview

The drive can be connected to an external control system through a communication link using either a fieldbus adapter or the embedded fieldbus interface.

The embedded fieldbus interface supports the Modbus RTU protocol. The drive control program can handle 10 Modbus registers in a 10-millisecond time level. For example, if the drive receives a request to read 20 registers, it will start its response within 22 ms of receiving the request – 20 ms for processing the request and 2 ms overhead for handling the bus. The actual response time depends on other factors as well, such as the baud rate (a parameter setting in the drive).

The drive can be set to receive all of its control information through the fieldbus interface, or the control can be distributed between the embedded fieldbus interface and other available sources, for example, digital and analog inputs.



Connecting the fieldbus to the drive

Connect the fieldbus to terminal XD2D on the control unit of the drive. See the appropriate *Hardware Manual* for more information on the connection, chaining and termination of the link.

Note: If the XD2D connector is reserved by the embedded fieldbus interface (parameter 58.1 Protocol enable is set to Modbus RTU), the drive-to-drive link functionality is automatically disabled.

Setting up the embedded fieldbus interface

Set the drive up for the embedded fieldbus communication with the parameters shown in the table below. The **Setting for fieldbus control** column gives either the value to use or the default value. The **Function/Information column** gives a description of the parameter.

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
COMMUNICATION INITIALIZATION		
58.1 Protocol enable	Modbus RTU	Initializes embedded fieldbus communication. Drive-to-drive link operation is automatically disabled.
EMBEDDED MODBUS CONFIGURATION		
58.3 Node address	1 (default)	Node address. There must be no two nodes with the same node address online.
58.4 Baud rate	19.2 kbps (default)	Defines the communication speed of the link. Use the same setting as in the master station
58.5 Parity	8 EVEN 1 (default)	Selects the parity and stop bit setting. Use the same setting as in the master station.
58.14 Communication loss action	Fault (default)	Defines the action taken when a communication loss is detected.
58.15 Communication loss mode	Cw / Ref1 / Ref2 (default)	Enables/disables communication loss monitoring and defines the means for resetting the counter of the communication loss delay.
58.16 Communication loss time	3.0 s (default)	Defines the time-out limit for the communication monitoring.
58.17 Transmit delay	0 ms (default)	Defines a response delay for the drive.
58.25 Control profile	ABB Drives (default), Transparent	Selects the control profile used by the drive. See section Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface (page 710).

708 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
58.26 EFB ref1 type 58.29 EFB act2 type	Auto, Transparent, General, Torque, Speed, Frequency	Selects the reference and actual value types. With the Auto setting, the type is selected automatically according to the currently active drive control mode.
58.30 EFB status word transparent source	Other (see Terms and abbreviations)	Defines the source of status word when 58.25 Control profile = Transparent.
58.31 EFB act1 transparent source	Other (see Terms and abbreviations)	Defines the source of actual value 1 when 58.28 EFB act1 type = Transparent or General.
58.32 EFB act2 transparent source	Other (see Terms and abbreviations)	Defines the source of actual value 2 when 58.29 EFB act2 type = Transparent or General.
58.33 Addressing mode	eg. Mode 0 (default)	Defines the mapping between parameters and holding registers in the 400001...465536 (100...65535) Modbus register range.
58.34 Word order	LO-HI (default)	Defines the order of the data words in the Modbus message frame.
58.101 Data I/O 1 ... 58.124 Data I/O 24	For example, the default settings (I/Os 1...6 contain the control word, the status word, two references and two actual values)	Define the address of the drive parameter which the Modbus master accesses when it reads from or writes to the register address corresponding to Modbus In/Out parameters. Select the parameters that you want to read or write through the Modbus I/O words.
	RO/DIO control word, AO1 data storage, AO2 data storage, Feedback data storage, Setpoint data storage	These settings write the incoming data into storage parameters 10.99 RO/DIO control word, 13.91 AO1 data storage, 13.92 AO2 data storage, 40.91 Feedback data storage or 40.92 Setpoint data storage.
58.6 Communication control	Refresh settings	Validates the settings of the configuration parameters.

The new settings will take effect when the drive is powered up the next time, or when they are validated by parameter 58.6 Communication control.

Setting the drive control parameters

After the embedded fieldbus interface has been set up, check and adjust the drive control parameters listed in the table below. The **Setting for fieldbus control** column gives the value or values to use when the embedded fieldbus signal is the

desired source or destination for that particular drive control signal. The **Function/Information** column gives a description of the parameter.

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
CONTROL COMMAND SOURCE SELECTION		
20.1 Ext1 commands	Embedded fieldbus	Selects fieldbus as the source for the start and stop commands when EXT1 is selected as the active control location.
20.2 Ext1 start trigger type	Embedded fieldbus	Selects fieldbus as the source for the start and stop commands when EXT2 is selected as the active control location.
SPEED REFERENCE SELECTION		
22.11 Speed ref1 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as speed reference 1.
22.12 Speed ref2 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as speed reference 2.
TORQUE REFERENCE SELECTION		
26.11 Torque ref1 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as torque reference 1.
26.12 Torque ref2 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as torque reference 2.
FREQUENCY REFERENCE SELECTION		
28.11 Frequency ref1 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as frequency reference 1.
28.12 Frequency ref2 source	EFB ref1 or EFB ref2	Selects a reference received through the embedded fieldbus interface as frequency reference 2.
OTHER SELECTIONS		
EFB references can be selected as the source at virtually any signal selector parameter by selecting Other (see <i>Terms and abbreviations</i>), then either 3.9 EFB reference 1 or 3.10 EFB reference 2.		
CONTROL OF RELAY OUTPUTS, ANALOG OUTPUTS AND DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUTS		
10.24 RO1 source	RO/DIO control word bit0	Connects bit 0 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO1.
10.27 RO2 source	RO/DIO control word bit1	Connects bit 1 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO2.
10.30 RO3 source	RO/DIO control word bit2	Connects bit 2 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to relay output RO3.

710 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

Parameter	Setting for fieldbus control	Function/Information
11.5 DIO1 function 11.9 DIO2 function	Output (default)	Sets the digital input/output to output mode.
11.6 DIO1 output source	RO/DIO control word bit8	Connects bit 8 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to digital input/output DIO1.
11.10 DIO2 output source	RO/DIO control word bit9	Connects bit 9 of storage parameter 10.99 RO/DIO control word to digital input/output DIO2.
13.12 AO1 source	AO1 data storage	Connects storage parameter 13.91 AO1 data storage to analog output AO1.
13.22 AO2 source	AO2 data storage	Connects storage parameter 13.92 AO2 data storage to analog output AO2.
PROCESS PID FEEDBACK AND SETPOINT		
40.8 Set 1 feedback 1 source	Feedback data storage	Connect the bits of the storage parameter (10.99 RO/DIO control word) to the digital input/outputs of the drive.
40.16 Set 1 setpoint 1 source	Setpoint data storage	
SYSTEM CONTROL INPUTS		
96.7 Parameter save manually	Save (reverts to Done)	Saves parameter value changes (including those made through fieldbus control) to permanent memory.

Basics of the embedded fieldbus interface

The cyclic communication between a fieldbus system and the drive consists of 16-bit data words or 32-bit data words (with the transparent control profiles).

The diagram below illustrates the operation of the embedded fieldbus interface. The signals transferred in the cyclic communication are explained further below the diagram.

The Control Word (CW) is a 16-bit or 32-bit packed boolean word. It is the principal means of controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The CW is sent by the fieldbus controller to the drive. By drive parameters, the user selects the EFB CW as the source of drive control commands (such as start/stop, emergency stop,

selection between external control locations 1/2, or fault reset). The drive switches between its states according to the bit-coded instructions of the CW.

The fieldbus CW is either written to the drive as it is (see parameter 6.5 EFB transparent control word), or the data is converted. See section [About the control profiles](#) (page 713).

The fieldbus Status Word (SW) is a 16-bit or 32-bit packed boolean word. It contains status information from the drive to the fieldbus controller. The drive SW is either written to the fieldbus SW as it is or the data is converted. See section [About the control profiles](#) (page 713).

■ References

EFB references 1 and 2 are 16-bit or 32-bit signed integers. The contents of each reference word can be used as the source of virtually any signal, such as the speed, frequency, torque or process reference. In embedded fieldbus communication, references 1 and 2 are displayed by 3.9 EFB reference 1 and 3.10 EFB reference 2 respectively. Whether the references are scaled or not depends on the settings of 58.26 EFB ref1 type and 58.27 EFB ref2 type. See section [About the control profiles](#) (page 713).

■ Actual values

Fieldbus actual signals (ACT1 and ACT2) are 16-bit or 32-bit signed integers. They convey selected drive parameter values from the drive to the master. Whether the actual values are scaled or not depends on the settings of 58.28 EFB act1 type and 58.29 EFB act2 type. See section [About the control profiles](#) (page 713).

■ Data input/outputs

Data input/outputs are 16-bit or 32-bit words containing selected drive parameter values. Parameters 58.101 Data I/O 1 ... 58.124 Data I/O 24 define the addresses from which the master either reads data (input) or to which it writes data (output).

Control of drive outputs through EFB

The address selection parameters of the data input/outputs have a setting with which the data can be written into a storage parameter in the drive. These storage parameters are readily selectable as signal sources of the drive outputs.

The desired values of the relay outputs (RO) and digital input/outputs (DIO) can be written in a 16-bit word into 10.99 RO/DIO control word, which is then selected as the source of those outputs. Each of the analog outputs (AO) of the drive have a dedicated storage parameter (13.91 AO1 data storage and 13.92 AO2 data storage), which are available in the source selection parameters 13.12 AO1 source and 13.22 AO2 source.

Sending process PID feedback and setpoint values through EFB

The drive also has storage parameters for incoming process PID feedback (40.91 Feedback data storage) as well as a process PID setpoint (40.92 Setpoint data storage). The feedback storage parameter is selectable in the source selection parameters 40.8 Set 1 feedback 1 source and 40.9 Set 1 feedback 2 source.

The corresponding parameters in process PID control set 2 (group 41 Process PID set 2) have the same selections.

■ Register addressing

The address field of Modbus requests for accessing holding registers is 16 bits. This allows the Modbus protocol to support addressing of 65536 holding registers.

Historically, Modbus master devices used 5-digit decimal addresses from 40001 to 49999 to represent holding register addresses. The 5-digit decimal addressing limited to 9999 the number of holding registers that could be addressed.

Modern Modbus master devices typically provide a means to access the full range of 65536 Modbus holding registers. One of these methods is to use 6-digit decimal addresses from 400001 to 465536. This manual uses 6-digit decimal addressing to represent Modbus holding register addresses.

Modbus master devices that are limited to the 5-digit decimal addressing may still access registers 400001 to 409999 by using 5-digit decimal addresses 40001 to 49999. Registers 410000 to 465536 are inaccessible to these masters.

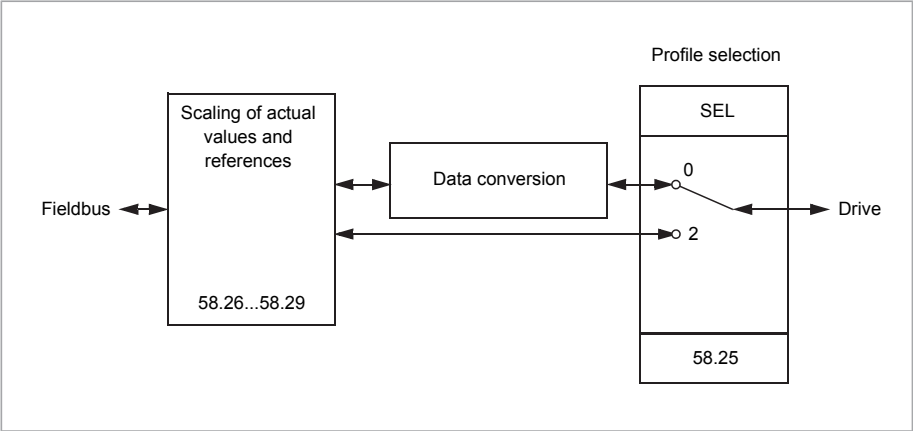
Note: Register addresses of 32-bit parameters cannot be accessed by using 5-digit register numbers.

About the control profiles

A control profile defines the rules for data transfer between the drive and the fieldbus master, for example:

- if packed boolean words are converted and how
- how drive register addresses are mapped for the fieldbus master.

You can configure the drive to receive and send messages according to the ABB Drives profile or the Transparent profile. With the ABB Drives profile, the embedded fieldbus interface of the drive converts the control word and status word to and from the native data used in the drive. The Transparent profile involves no data conversion. The figure below illustrates the effect of the profile selection.



Control profile selection with parameter 58.25 Control profile:

- (0) ABB Drives
- (2) Transparent

Note that scaling of references and actual values can be selected independent of the profile selection by parameters 58.26...58.29.

The ABB Drives profile

■ Control Word

The table below shows the contents of the fieldbus Control Word for the ABB Drives control profile. The embedded fieldbus interface converts this word to the form in which it is used in the drive. The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in State transition diagram (page 717).

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	OFF1_ CONTROL	1	Proceed to READY TO OPERATE .
		0	Stop along currently active deceleration ramp. Proceed to OFF1 ACTIVE ; proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.
1	OFF2_ CONTROL	1	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive).
		0	Emergency OFF, coast to stop. Proceed to OFF2 ACTIVE , proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED .

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
2	OFF3_CONTROL	1	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive).
		0	Emergency stop, stop within time defined by drive parameter. Proceed to OFF3 ACTIVE; proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED.  WARNING! Ensure that the motor and driven machine can be stopped using this stop mode.
3	INHIBIT_OPERATION	1	Proceed to OPERATION ENABLED . Note: Run enable signal must be active; see the drive documentation. If the drive is set to receive the Run enable signal from the fieldbus, this bit activates the signal.
		0	Inhibit operation. Proceed to OPERATION INHIBITED .
4	RAMP_OUT_ZERO	1	Normal operation. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: OUTPUT ENABLED .
		0	Force Ramp Function Generator output to zero. Drive ramps to stop (current and DC voltage limits in force).
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	Enable ramp function. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED .
		0	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held).
6	RAMP_IN_ZERO	1	Normal operation. Proceed to OPERATING . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters.
		0	Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.
7	RESET	0=>1	Fault reset if an active fault exists. Proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters.
		0	Continue normal operation.
8	JOGGING_1	1	Accelerate to jogging 1 reference. Note: • Bits 4...6 must be 0. • See also section Jogging (page 99).
		0	Jogging 1 disabled.

716 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
9	JOGGING_2	1	Accelerate to jogging 2 reference. See notes at bit 8.
		0	Jogging 2 disabled.
10	REMOTE_CMD	1	Fieldbus control enabled.
		0	Control word and reference will not get through to the drive, except for CW bits OFF1, OFF2 and OFF3.
11	EXT_CTRL_LOC	1	Select External Control Location EXT2. Effective if the control location is parameterized to be selected from the fieldbus.
		0	Select External Control Location EXT1. Effective if the control location is parameterized to be selected from the fieldbus.
12...15	Reserved		

■ Status Word

The table below shows the fieldbus Status Word for the ABB Drives control profile. The embedded fieldbus interface converts the drive Status Word into this form for the fieldbus. The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in *State transition diagram* (page 717).

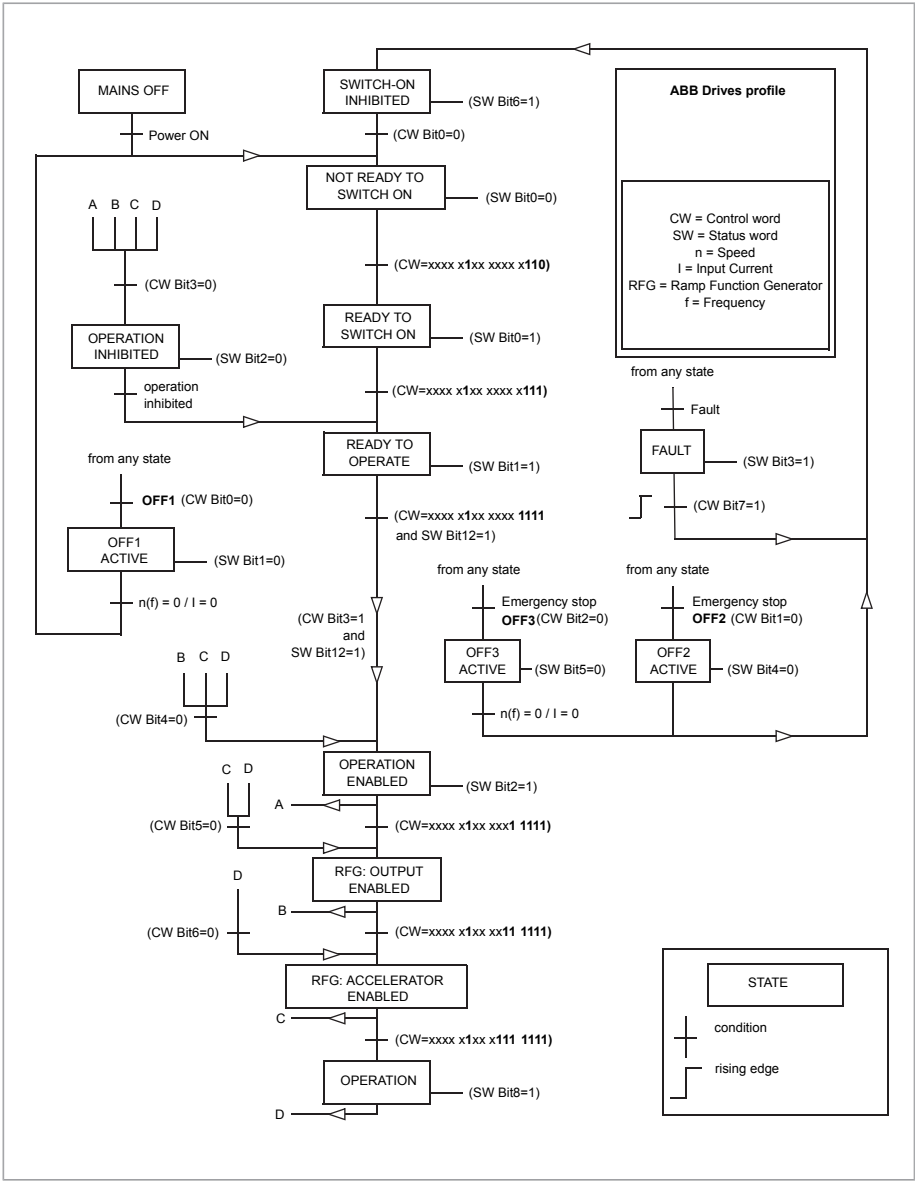
Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	RDY_ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON.
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON.
1	RDY_RUN	1	READY TO OPERATE.
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE.
2	RDY_REF	1	OPERATION ENABLED.
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED.
3	TRIPPED	1	FAULT.
		0	No fault.
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 inactive.
		0	OFF2 ACTIVE.
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 inactive.
		0	OFF3 ACTIVE.
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBITED.
		0	-
7	ALARM	1	Warning/Alarm.
		0	No warning/alarm.

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	OPERATING. Actual value equals Reference = is within tolerance limits, i.e. in speed control, speed error is 10% max. of nominal motor speed.
		0	Actual value differs from Reference = is outside tolerance limits.
9	REMOTE	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2).
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL.
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Actual frequency or speed equals or exceeds supervision limit (set by drive parameter). Valid in both directions of rotation.
		0	Actual frequency or speed within supervision limit.
11	USER_0		S
12	EXT_RUN_ENABLE	1	External Run enable signal received.
		0	No external Run enable signal received.
13...15	Reserved		

■ State transition diagram

The diagram below shows the state transitions in the drive when the drive is using the ABB Drives profile, and configured to follow the commands of the control word from the embedded fieldbus interface. The upper case texts refer to the states which are used in the tables representing the fieldbus Control and Status words. See sections [Control Word \(page 714\)](#) and [Status Word \(page 716\)](#).

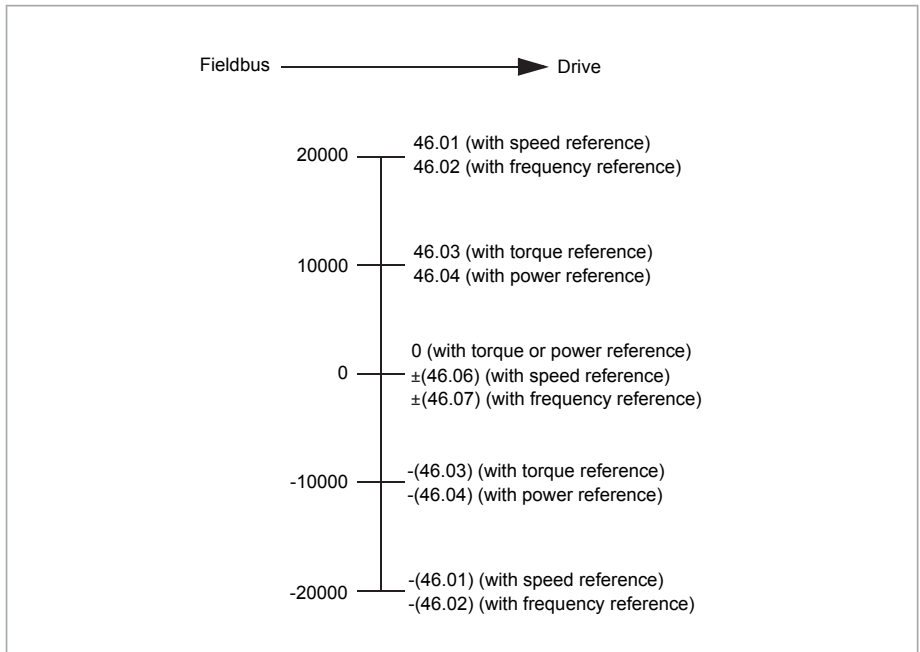
718 Fieldbus control through the embedded fieldbus interface (EFB)



■ References

The ABB drives profile supports the use of two references, EFB reference 1 and EFB reference 2. The references are 16-bit words each containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive reference.

The references are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.07; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of 58.26 EFB ref1 type and 58.27 EFB ref2 type (page 484).

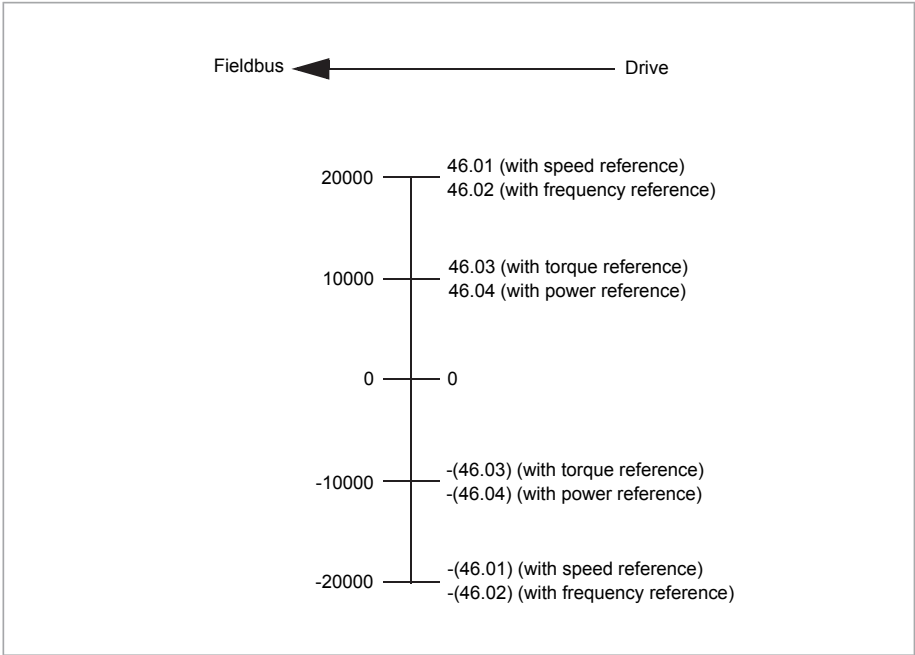


The scaled references are shown by parameters 3.9 EFB reference 1 and 3.10 EFB reference 2.

■ **Actual values**

The ABB Drives profile supports the use of two fieldbus actual values, ACT1 and ACT2. The actual values are 16-bit words each containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative value is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive value.

The actual values are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.04; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of parameters 58.28 EFB act1 type and 58.29 EFB act2 type (page 485).



■ Modbus holding register addresses

The table below shows the default Modbus holding register addresses for drive data.

This profile provides a converted 16-bit access to the data.

Register address	Register data (16-bit words)
400001	Control word. See section Control Word (page 714). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.101 Data I/O 1.
400002	Reference 1 (REF1). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.102 Data I/O 2.
400003	Reference 2 (REF2). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.103 Data I/O 3.
400004	Status Word (SW). See section Status Word (page 716). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.104 Data I/O 4.
400005	Actual value 1 (ACT1). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.105 Data I/O 5.
400006	Actual value 2 (ACT2). The selection can be changed using parameter 58.106 Data I/O 6.
400007...400024	Data in/out 7...24. Selected by parameters 58.107 Data I/O 7 ... 58.124 Data I/O 24.
400025...400089	Unused
400090...400100	Error code access. See section Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100) (page 726).
400101...465536	Parameter read/write. Parameters are mapped to register addresses according to parameter 58.33 Addressing mode.

The Transparent profile

The Transparent profile enables a customizable access to the drive.

The contents of the control word are user-definable. The control word received from the fieldbus is visible in parameter 6.5 EFB transparent control word, and can be used to control the drive using pointer parameters and/or application programming.

The status word to be sent to the fieldbus controller is selected by parameter 58.30 EFB status word transparent source. This can be, for example, the user-configurable status word in 6.50 User status word 1.

The Transparent profile involves no data conversion of the control or status word. Whether references or actual values are scaled depends on the setting of parameters 58.26...58.29. The references received from the fieldbus are visible in parameters 3.9 EFB reference 1 and 3.10 EFB reference 2.

The Modbus holding register addresses for the Transparent profile are as with the ABB Drives profile (see page 559).

Modbus function codes

The table below shows the Modbus function codes supported by the embedded fieldbus interface.

Code	Function name	Description
01h	Read Coils	Reads the 0/1 status of coils (0X references).
02h	Read Discrete Inputs	Reads the 0/1 status of discrete inputs (1X references).
03h	Read Holding Registers	Reads the binary contents of holding registers (4X references).
05h	Write Single Coil	Forces a single coil (0X reference) to 0 or 1.
06h	Write Single Register	Writes a single holding register (4X reference).
08h	Diagnostics	Provides a series of tests for checking the communication, or for checking various internal error conditions. Supported subcodes: • 00h Return Query Data: Echo/loopback test. • 01h Restart Comm Option: Restarts and initializes the EFB, clears communications event counters. • 04h Force Listen Only Mode • 0Ah Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register • 0Bh Return Bus Message Count • 0Ch Return Bus Comm. Error Count • 0Dh Return Bus Exception Error Count • 0Eh Return Slave Message Count • 0Fh Return Slave No Response Count • 10h Return Slave NAK (negative acknowledgement) Count • 11h Return Slave Busy Count • 12h Return Bus Character Overrun Count • 14h Clear Overrun Counter and Flag
0Bh	Get Comm Event Counter	Returns a status word and an event count.
0Fh	Write Multiple Coils	Forces a sequence of coils (0X references) to 0 or 1.
10h	Write Multiple Registers	Writes the contents of a contiguous block of holding registers (4X references).
16h	Mask Write Register	Modifies the contents of a 4X register using a combination of an AND mask, an OR mask, and the register's current contents.

Code	Function name	Description
17h	Read/Write Multiple Registers	Writes the contents of a contiguous block of 4X registers, then reads the contents of another group of registers (the same or different than those written) in a server device.
2Bh/0Eh	Encapsulated Interface Transport	Supported subcodes: • 0Eh Read Device Identification: Allows reading the identification and other information. Supported ID codes (access type): • 00h: Request to get the basic device identification (stream access) • 04h: Request to get one specific identification object (individual access) Supported Object IDs: • 00h: Vendor Name (“ABB”) • 01h: Product Code (for example, “AINFX”) • 02h: Major Minor Revision (combination of contents of parameters 7.5 Firmware version and 58.2 Protocol ID). • 03h: Vendor URL (“www.abb.com”) • 04h: Product name (for example, “ACS880”)

Exception codes

The table below shows the Modbus exception codes supported by the embedded fieldbus interface.

Code	Name	Description
01h	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	The function code received in the query is not an allowable action for the server.
02h	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	The data address received in the query is not an allowable address for the server.
03h	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	The requested Quantity of Registers is larger than the drive can handle. Note: This error does not mean that a value written to a drive parameter is outside the valid range.
04h	SLAVE DEVICE FAILURE	The value written to a drive parameter is outside the valid range. See section Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100) (page 726) .
06h	SLAVE DEVICE BUSY	The server is engaged in processing a long-duration program command.

Coils (0xxxx reference set)

Coils are 1-bit read/write values. Control Word bits are exposed with this data type. The table below summarizes the Modbus coils (0xxxx reference set).

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
00001	OFF1_CONTROL	Control Word bit 0
00002	OFF2_CONTROL	Control Word bit 1
00003	OFF3_CONTROL	Control Word bit 2
00004	INHIBIT_OPERATION	Control Word bit 3
00005	RAMP_OUT_ZERO	Control Word bit 4
00006	RAMP_HOLD	Control Word bit 5
00007	RAMP_IN_ZERO	Control Word bit 6
00008	RESET	Control Word bit 7
00009	JOGGING_1	Control Word bit 8
00010	JOGGING_2	Control Word bit 9
00011	REMOTE_CMD	Control Word bit 10
00012	EXT_CTRL_LOC	Control Word bit 11
00013	User-defined (0)	Control Word bit 12
00014	User-defined (1)	Control Word bit 13
00015	User-defined (2)	Control Word bit 14
00016	User-defined (3)	Control Word bit 15
00017	Reserved	Control Word bit 16
00018	Reserved	Control Word bit 17
00019	Reserved	Control Word bit 18
00020	Reserved	Control Word bit 19
00021	Reserved	Control Word bit 20
00022	Reserved	Control Word bit 21
00023	Reserved	Control Word bit 22
00024	Reserved	Control Word bit 23
00025	Reserved	Control Word bit 24
00026	Reserved	Control Word bit 25
00027	Reserved	Control Word bit 26
00028	Reserved	Control Word bit 27
00029	Reserved	Control Word bit 28
00030	Reserved	Control Word bit 29
00031	Reserved	Control Word bit 30
00032	Reserved	Control Word bit 31
00033	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 0
00034	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 1
00035	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 2
00036	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 3

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
00037	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 4
00038	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 5
00039	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 6
00040	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 7
00041	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 8
00042	Reserved	10.99 RO/DIO control word, bit 9

Discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set)

Discrete inputs are 1-bit read-only values. Status Word bits are exposed with this data type. The table below summarizes the Modbus discrete inputs (1xxxx reference set).

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
10001	RDY_ON	Status Word bit 0
10002	RDY_RUN	Status Word bit 1
10003	RDY_REF	Status Word bit 2
10004	TRIPPED	Status Word bit 3
10005	OFF_2_STA	Status Word bit 4
10006	OFF_3_STA	Status Word bit 5
10007	SWC_ON_INHIB	Status Word bit 6
10008	ALARM	Status Word bit 7
10009	AT_SETPOINT	Status Word bit 8
10010	REMOTE	Status Word bit 9
10011	ABOVE_LIMIT	Status Word bit 10
10012	User-defined (0)	Status Word bit 11
10013	User-defined (1)	Status Word bit 12
10014	User-defined (2)	Status Word bit 13
10015	User-defined (3)	Status Word bit 14
10016	Reserved	Status Word bit 15
10017	Reserved	Status Word bit 16
10018	Reserved	Status Word bit 17
10019	Reserved	Status Word bit 18
10020	Reserved	Status Word bit 19
10021	Reserved	Status Word bit 20
10022	Reserved	Status Word bit 21
10023	Reserved	Status Word bit 22
10024	Reserved	Status Word bit 23
10025	Reserved	Status Word bit 24
10026	Reserved	Status Word bit 25
10027	Reserved	Status Word bit 26

Reference	ABB drives profile	Transparent profile
10028	Reserved	Status Word bit 27
10029	Reserved	Status Word bit 28
10030	Reserved	Status Word bit 29
10031	Reserved	Status Word bit 30
10032	Reserved	Status Word bit 31
10033	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 0
10034	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 1
10035	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 2
10036	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 3
10037	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 4
10038	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 5
10039	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 6
10040	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 7
10041	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 8
10042	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 9
10043	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 10
10044	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 11
10045	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 12
10046	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 13
10047	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 14
10048	Reserved	10.2 DI delayed status, bit 15

Error code registers (holding registers 400090...400100)

These registers contain information about the last query. The error register is cleared when a query has finished successfully.

Reference	Name	Description
90	Reset Error Registers	1 = Reset internal error registers (91...95).
91	Error Function Code	Function code of the failed query.
92	Error Code	Set when exception code 04h is generated (see table above). • 00h No error • 02h Low/High limit exceeded • 03h Faulty Index: Unavailable index of an array parameter • 05h Incorrect Data Type: Value does not match the data type of the parameter • 65h General Error: Undefined error when handling query
93	Failed Register	The last register (discrete input, coil, or holding register) that failed to be read or written.

Reference	Name	Description
94	Last Register Written Successfully	The last register that was written successfully.
95	Last Register Read Successfully	The last register that was read successfully.

11

Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

What this chapter contains

This chapter describes how the drive can be controlled by external devices over a communication network (fieldbus) through an optional fieldbus adapter module.

The fieldbus control interface of the drive is described first, followed by a configuration example.

System overview

The drive can be connected to an external control system through an optional fieldbus adapter mounted onto the control unit of the drive. The drive actually has two independent interfaces for fieldbus connection, called “fieldbus adapter A” (FBA A) and “fieldbus adapter B” (FBA B). The drive can be configured to receive all of its control information through the fieldbus interface(s), or the control can be distributed between the fieldbus interface(s) and other available sources such as digital and analog inputs, depending on how control locations EXT1 and EXT2 are configured.

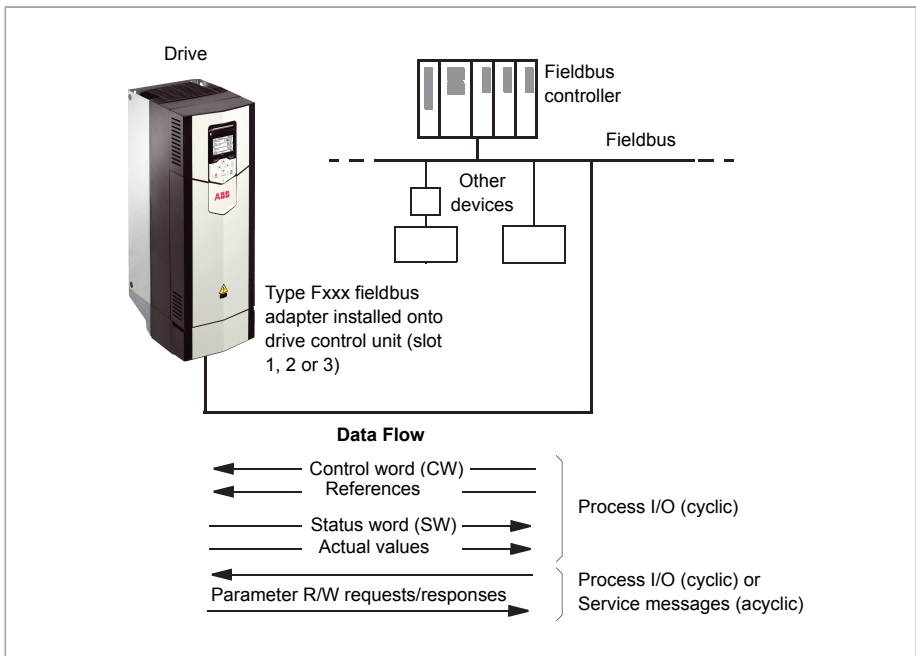
Note: The text and examples in this chapter describe the configuration of one fieldbus adapter (FBA A) by parameters 50.01...50.21 and parameter groups 51...53. The second adapter (FBA B), if present, is configured in a similar fashion by parameters 50.31...50.51 and parameter groups 54...56. It is recommended that the FBA B interface is only used for monitoring.

730 Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

Fieldbus adapters are available for various communication systems and protocols, for example

- CANopen (FCAN-01 adapter)
- ControlNet (FCNA-01 adapter)
- DeviceNet (FDNA-01 adapter)
- EtherCAT® (FECA-01 adapter)
- EtherNet/IP™ (FENA-11 or FENA-21 adapter)
- Modbus/RTU (FSCA-01 adapter)
- Modbus/TCP (FENA-11 or FENA-21 adapter)
- POWERLINK (FEPL-02 adapter)
- PROFIBUS DP (FPBA-01 adapter)
- PROFINET IO (FENA-11 or FENA-21 adapter).

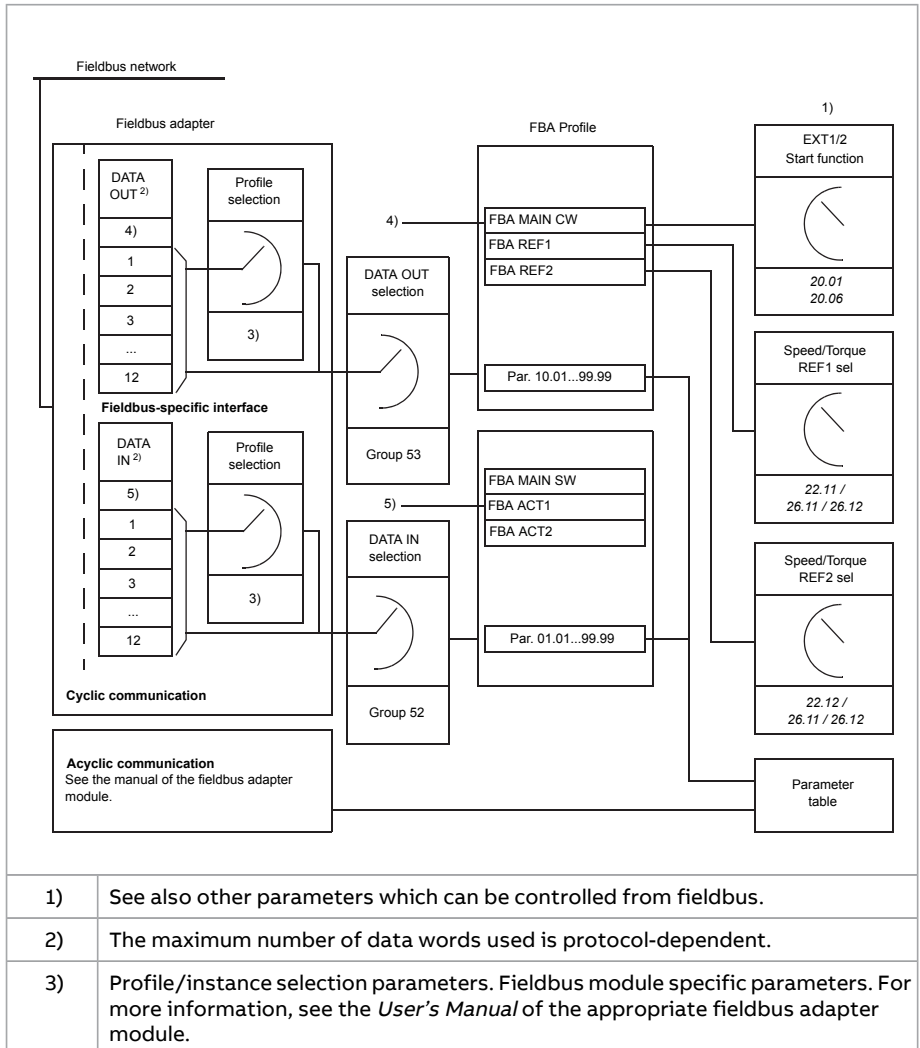
Note: Fieldbus adapters with the suffix “M” (eg. FPBA-01-M) are not supported.



Basics of the fieldbus control interface

The cyclic communication between a fieldbus system and the drive consists of 16- or 32-bit input and output data words. The drive is able to support a maximum of 12 data words (16 bits) in each direction.

Data transmitted from the drive to the fieldbus controller is defined by parameters 52.1 FBA A data in1 ... 52.12 FBA A data in12. The data transmitted from the fieldbus controller to the drive is defined by parameters 53.1 FBA data out1 ... 53.12 FBA data out12.



4)	With DeviceNet, the control part is transmitted directly.
5)	With DeviceNet, the actual value part is transmitted directly.

■ Control word and Status word

The Control word is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. It is sent by the fieldbus master station to the drive through the adapter module. The drive switches between its states according to the bit-coded instructions in the Control word, and returns status information to the master in the Status word.

For the ABB Drives communication profile, the contents of the Control word and the Status word are detailed on pages 573 and 574 respectively. The drive states are presented in the state diagram (page 575).

When a transparent communication profile is selected eg. by parameter group 51 FBA A settings, the control word received from the PLC is available in 6.3 FBA A transparent control word. The individual bits of the word can then be used for drive control through bit pointer parameters. The source of the status word, for example 6.50 User status word 1, can be selected in 50.9 FBA A SW transparent source.

Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the Control word received from the fieldbus is shown by parameter 50.13 FBA A control word, and the Status word transmitted to the fieldbus network by 50.16 FBA A status word. This “raw” data is very useful to determine if the fieldbus master is transmitting the correct data before handing control to the fieldbus network.

■ References

References are 16-bit words containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer. A negative reference (indicating reversed direction of rotation) is formed by calculating the two's complement from the corresponding positive reference.

ABB drives can receive control information from multiple sources including analog and digital inputs, the drive control panel and a fieldbus adapter module. In order to have the drive controlled through the fieldbus, the module must be defined as the source for control information such as reference. This is done using the source selection parameters in groups 22 Speed reference selection, 26 Torque reference chain and 28 Frequency reference chain.

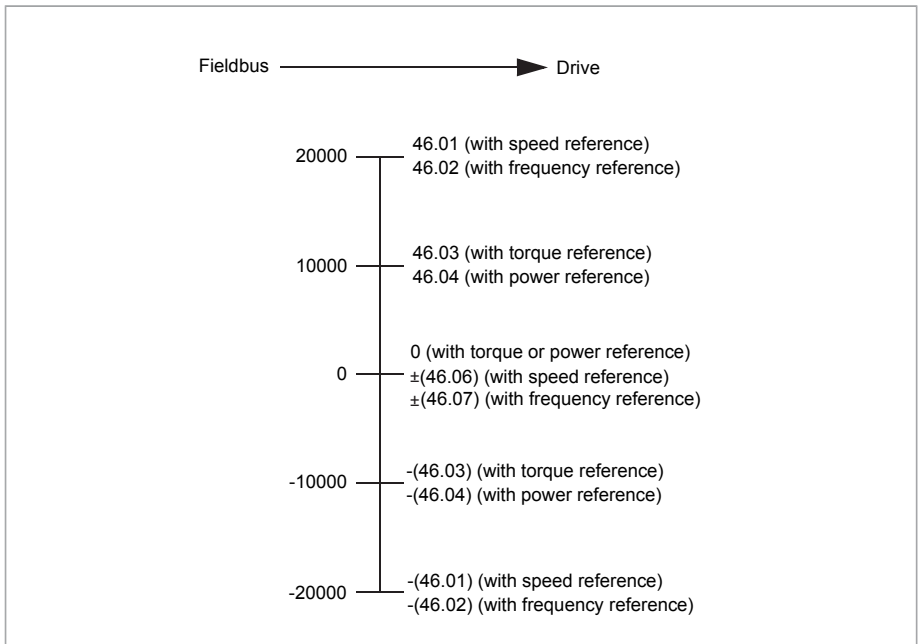
Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the references received from the fieldbus are displayed by 50.14 FBA A reference 1 and 50.15 FBA A reference 2.

Scaling of references

Note: The scalings described below are for the ABB Drives communication profile. Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter

The references are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.07; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of 50.4 FBA A ref1 type and 50.5 FBA A ref2 type.



The scaled references are shown by parameters 3.5 FB A reference 1 and 3.6 FB A reference 2.

■ Actual values

Actual values are 16-bit words containing information on the operation of the drive. The types of the monitored signals are selected by parameters 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type and 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type.

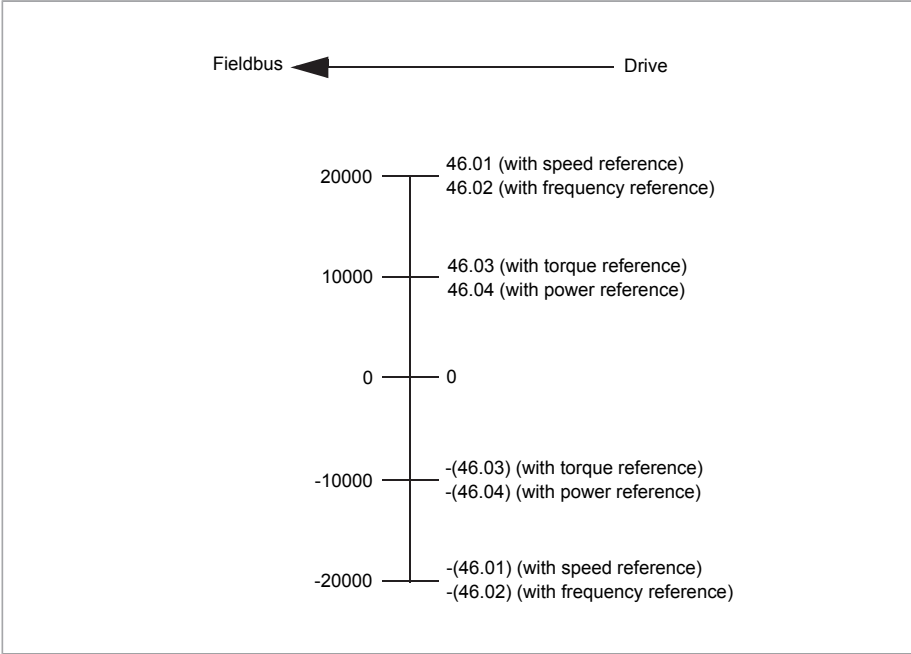
Debugging the network words

If parameter 50.12 FBA A debug mode is set to Fast, the actual values sent to the fieldbus are displayed by 50.17 FBA A actual value 1 and 50.18 FBA A actual value 2.

Scaling of actual values

Note: The scalings described below are for the ABB Drives communication profile. Fieldbus-specific communication profiles may use different scalings. For more information, see the manual of the fieldbus adapter.

The actual values are scaled as defined by parameters 46.01...46.04; which scaling is in use depends on the setting of parameters 50.7 FBA A actual 1 type and 50.8 FBA A actual 2 type.



■ Contents of the fieldbus Control word (ABB Drives profile)

The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in the state diagram (page 575).

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	Off1 control	1	Proceed to READY TO OPERATE .
		0	Stop along currently active deceleration ramp. Proceed to OFF1 ACTIVE ; proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.
1	Off2 control	1	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive).
		0	Emergency OFF, coast to a stop. Proceed to OFF2 ACTIVE , proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED .
2	Off3 control	1	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive).
		0	Emergency stop, stop within time defined by drive parameter. Proceed to OFF3 ACTIVE ; proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED .  WARNING! Ensure motor and driven machine can be stopped using this stop mode.
3	Run	1	Proceed to OPERATION ENABLED . Note: Run enable signal must be active. If the drive is set to receive the Run enable signal from the fieldbus, this bit activates the signal. See also parameters 6.18 Start inhibit status word and 6.25 Drive inhibit status word 2.
		0	Inhibit operation. Proceed to OPERATION INHIBITED .
4	Ramp out zero	1	Normal operation. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: OUTPUT ENABLED .
		0	Force Ramp function generator output to zero. The drive will immediately decelerate to zero speed (observing the torque limits).
5	Ramp hold	1	Enable ramp function. Proceed to RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED .
		0	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held).
6	Ramp in zero	1	Normal operation. Proceed to OPERATING . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source for this signal by drive parameters.
		0	Force Ramp function generator input to zero.

736 Fieldbus control through a fieldbus adapter

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
7	Reset	0=>1	Fault reset if an active fault exists. Proceed to SWITCH-ON INHIBITED . Note: This bit is effective only if the fieldbus interface is set as the source of the reset signal by drive parameters.
		0	Continue normal operation.
8	Inching 1	1	Accelerate to inching (jogging) setpoint 1. Note: • Bits 4...6 must be 0. • See also section <i>Jogging</i> (page 99).
		0	Inching (jogging) 1 disabled.
9	Inching 2	1	Accelerate to inching (jogging) setpoint 2. See notes at bit 8.
		0	Inching (jogging) 2 disabled.
10	Remote cmd	1	Fieldbus control enabled.
		0	Control word and reference not getting through to the drive, except for bits 0...2.
11	Ext ctrl loc	1	Select External Control Location EXT2. Effective if control location is parameterized to be selected from fieldbus.
		0	Select External Control Location EXT1. Effective if control location is parameterized to be selected from fieldbus.
12 to 15	Reserved.		

■ Contents of the fieldbus Status word (ABB Drives profile)

The upper case boldface text refers to the states shown in the state diagram (page 575).

Bit	Name	Value	STATE/Description
0	Ready to switch ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON.
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON.
1	Ready run	1	READY TO OPERATE.
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE.
2	Ready ref	1	OPERATION ENABLED.
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED. See parameters 6.18 Start inhibit status word and 6.25 Drive inhibit status word 2 for the inhibiting condition.
3	Tripped	1	FAULT.
		0	No fault.
4	Off 2 inactive	1	OFF2 inactive.
		0	OFF2 ACTIVE.
5	Off 3 inactive	1	OFF3 inactive.
		0	OFF3 ACTIVE.
6	Switch-on inhibited	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBITED.
		0	–
7	Warning	1	Warning active.
		0	No warning active.
8	At setpoint	1	OPERATING. Actual value equals reference = is within tolerance limits (see parameters 46.21...46.23).
		0	Actual value differs from reference = is outside tolerance limits.
9	Remote	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2).
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL.
10	Above limit	–	See parameter 6.29 MSW bit 10 sel.
11	User bit 0	–	See parameter 6.30 MSW bit 11 sel.
12	User bit 1	–	See parameter 6.31 MSW bit 12 sel.
13	User bit 2	–	See parameter 6.32 MSW bit 13 sel.
14	User bit 3	–	See parameter 6.33 MSW bit 14 sel.
15	Reserved.		

Setting up the drive for fieldbus control

1. Install the fieldbus adapter module mechanically and electrically according to the instructions given in the *User's manual* of the module.
2. Power up the drive.
3. Enable the communication between the drive and the fieldbus adapter module with parameter 50.1 FBA A enable.
4. With 50.2 FBA A comm loss func, select how the drive should react to a fieldbus communication break.

Note: This function monitors both the communication between the fieldbus master and the adapter module and the communication between the adapter module and the drive.

5. With 50.3 FBA A comm loss t out, define the time between communication break detection and the selected action.
6. Select application-specific values for the rest of the parameters in group 50 Fieldbus adapter (FBA), starting from 50.04. Examples of appropriate values are shown in the tables below.
7. Set the fieldbus adapter module configuration parameters in group 51 FBA A settings. As a minimum, set the required node address and the control profile.
8. Define the process data transferred to and from the drive in parameter groups 52 FBA A data in and 53 FBA A data out.

Note: Depending on the communication protocol and profile being used, the Control word and Status word may already be configured to be sent/received by the communication system.

9. Save the valid parameter values to permanent memory by setting parameter 96.7 Parameter save manually to Save.
10. Validate the settings made in parameter groups 51, 52 and 53 by setting parameter 51.27 FBA A par refresh to Refresh.
11. Configure control locations EXT1 and EXT2 to allow control and reference signals to come from the fieldbus. Examples of appropriate values are shown in the tables below.

■ Parameter setting example: FPBA (PROFIBUS DP)

This example shows how to configure a basic speed control application that uses the PROFIdrive communication profile with PPO Type 2. The start/stop commands and reference are according to the PROFIdrive profile, speed control mode.

The reference values sent over the fieldbus have to be scaled within the drive so they have the desired effect. The reference value ± 16384 (4000h) corresponds to the range of speed set in parameter [46.1 Speed scaling](#) (both forward and reverse directions). For example, if [46.01](#) is set to 480 rpm, then 4000h sent over fieldbus will request 480 rpm.

Direction	PZD1	PZD2	PZD3	PZD4	PZD5	PZD6
Out	Control word	Speed reference	Acc time 1		Dec time 1	
In	Status word	Speed actual value	Motor current		DC voltage	

The table below gives the recommended drive parameter settings.

Drive parameter	Setting for ACS880 drives	Description
50.1 FBA A enable	1...3 = [slot number]	Enables communication between the drive and the fieldbus adapter module.
50.4 FBA A ref1 type	4 = Speed	Selects the fieldbus A reference 1 type and scaling.
50.7 FBA A actual 1 type	0 = Auto	Selects the actual value type/source and scaling according to the currently active control mode (as displayed by parameter 19.01).
51.1 FBA A type	1 = FPBA ¹⁾	Displays the type of the fieldbus adapter module.
51.02 Node address	3 ²⁾	Defines the PROFIBUS node address of the fieldbus adapter module.
51.03 Baud rate	12000 ¹⁾	Displays the current baud rate on the PROFIBUS network in kbit/s.
51.04 MSG type	1 = PPO1 ¹⁾	Displays the telegram type selected by the PLC configuration tool.
51.05 Profile	0 = PROFIdrive	Selects the Control word according to the PROFIdrive profile (speed control mode).
51.07 RPBA mode	0 = Disabled	Disables the RPBA emulation mode.
52.01 FBA data in1	4 = SW 16bit ¹⁾	Status word
52.02 FBA data in2	5 = Act1 16bit	Actual value 1
52.03 FBA data in3	01.07 ²⁾	Motor current
52.05 FBA data in5	01.11 ²⁾	DC voltage
53.01 FBA data out1	1 = CW 16bit ¹⁾	Control word
53.02 FBA data out2	2 = Ref1 16bit	Reference 1 (speed)

Drive parameter	Setting for ACS880 drives	Description
53.03 FBA data out3	23.12 ²⁾	Acceleration time 1
53.05 FBA data out5	23.13 ²⁾	Deceleration time 1
51.27 FBA A par refresh	1 = Refresh	Validates the configuration parameter settings.
19.12 Ext1 control mode	2 = Speed	Selects speed control as the control mode 1 for external control location EXT1.
20.1 Ext1 commands	12 = Fieldbus A	Selects fieldbus adapter A as the source of the start and stop commands for external control location EXT1.
20.2 Ext1 start trigger type	1 = Level	Selects a level-triggered start signal for external control location EXT1.
22.11 Speed ref1 source	4 = FB A ref1	Selects fieldbus A reference 1 as the source for speed reference 1.

1) Read-only or automatically detected/set

2) Example

The start sequence for the parameter example above is given below.

Control word

- after power-on, fault or emergency stop:
 - 476h (1142 decimal) → NOT READY TO SWITCH ON
- in normal operation:
 - 477h (1143 decimal) → READY TO SWITCH ON (stopped)
 - 47Fh (1151 decimal) → OPERATING (running)

12

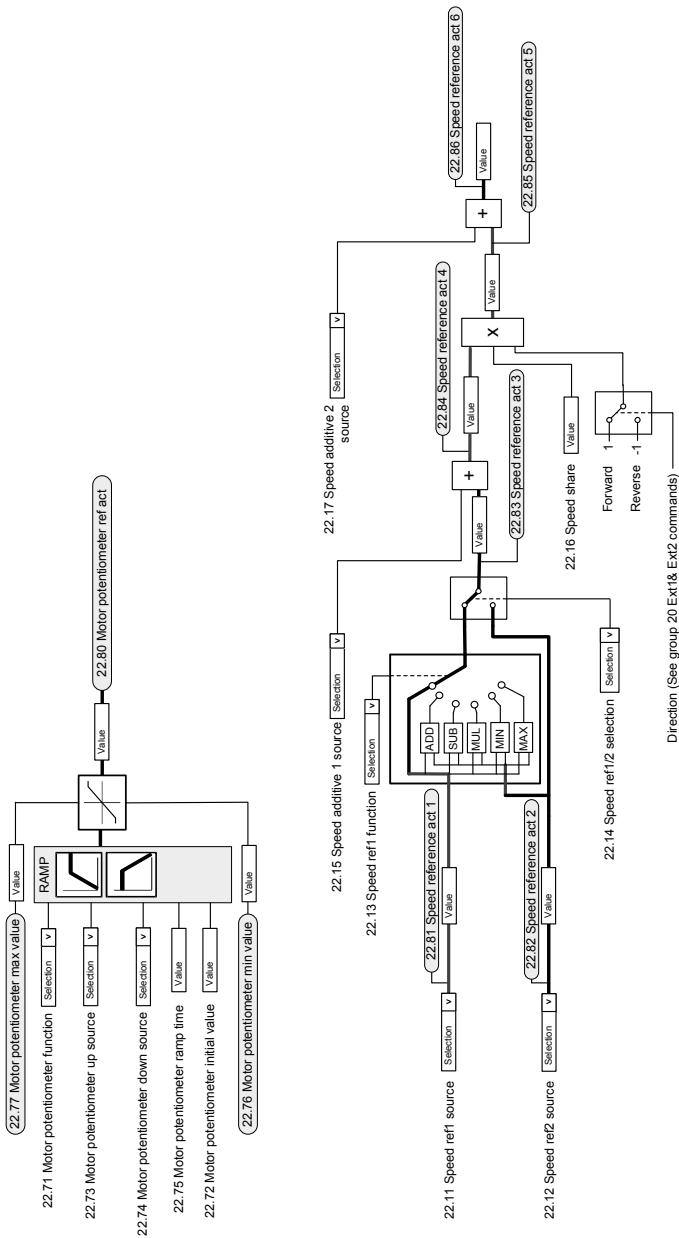
Control chain diagrams

What this chapter contains

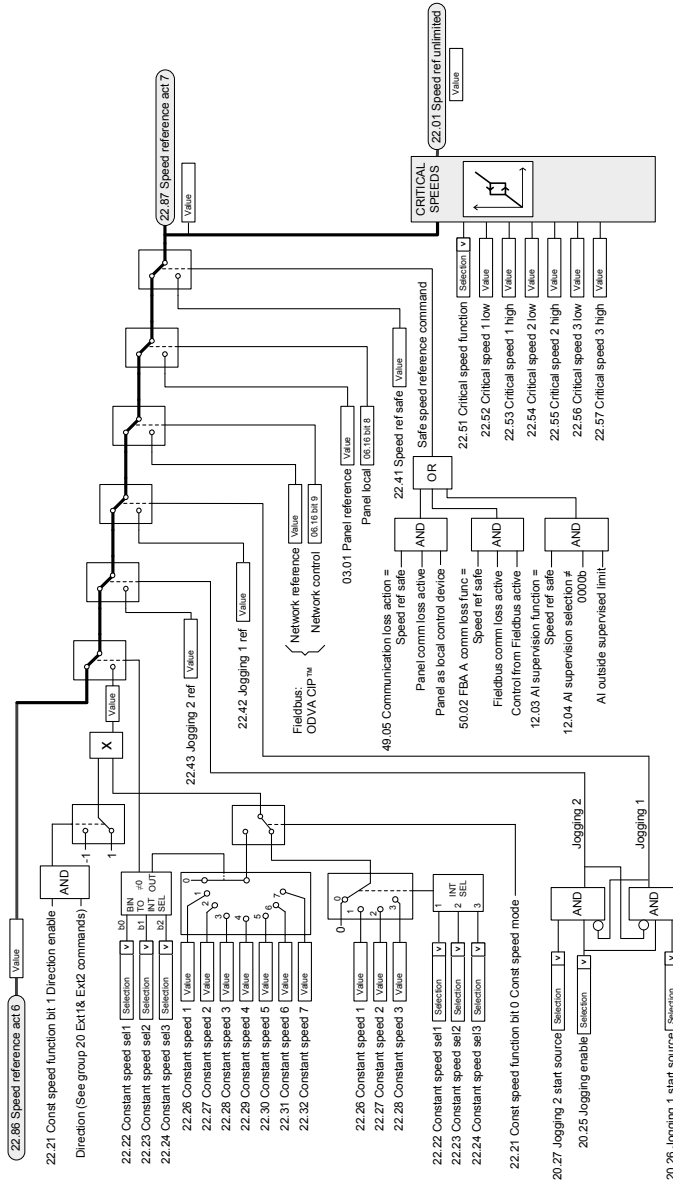
The chapter presents the reference chains of the drive. The control chain diagrams can be used to trace how parameters interact and where parameters have an effect within the drive parameter system.

For a more general diagram, see section [Operating modes of the drive \(page 42\)](#).

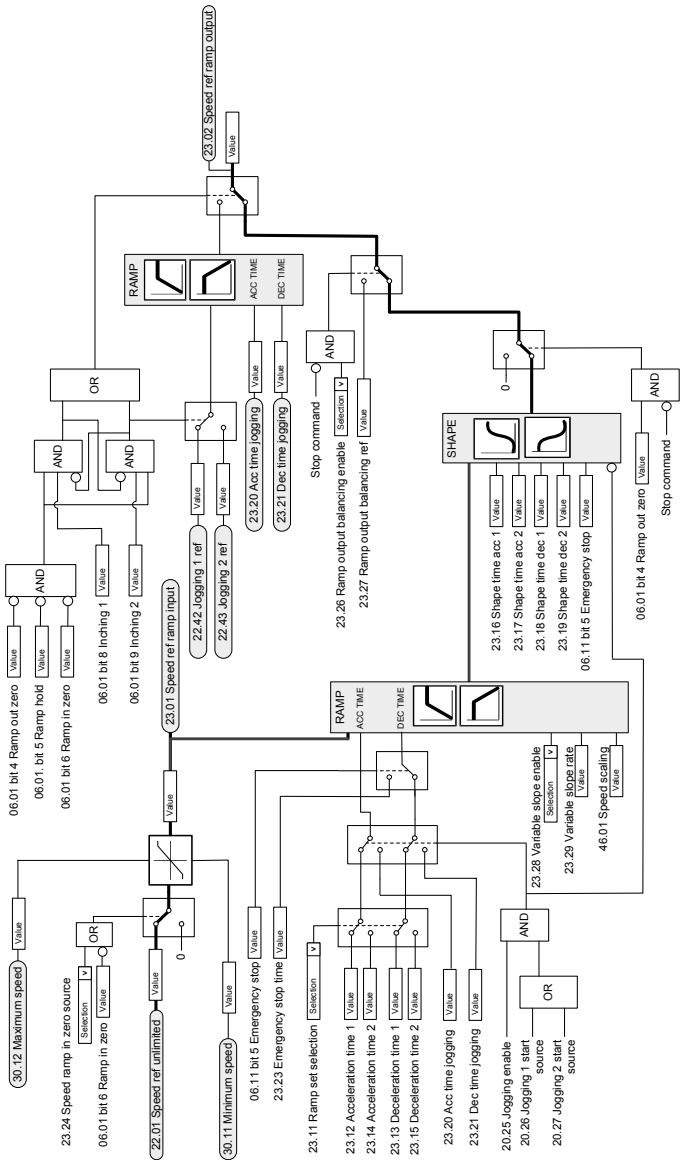
Speed reference source selection I



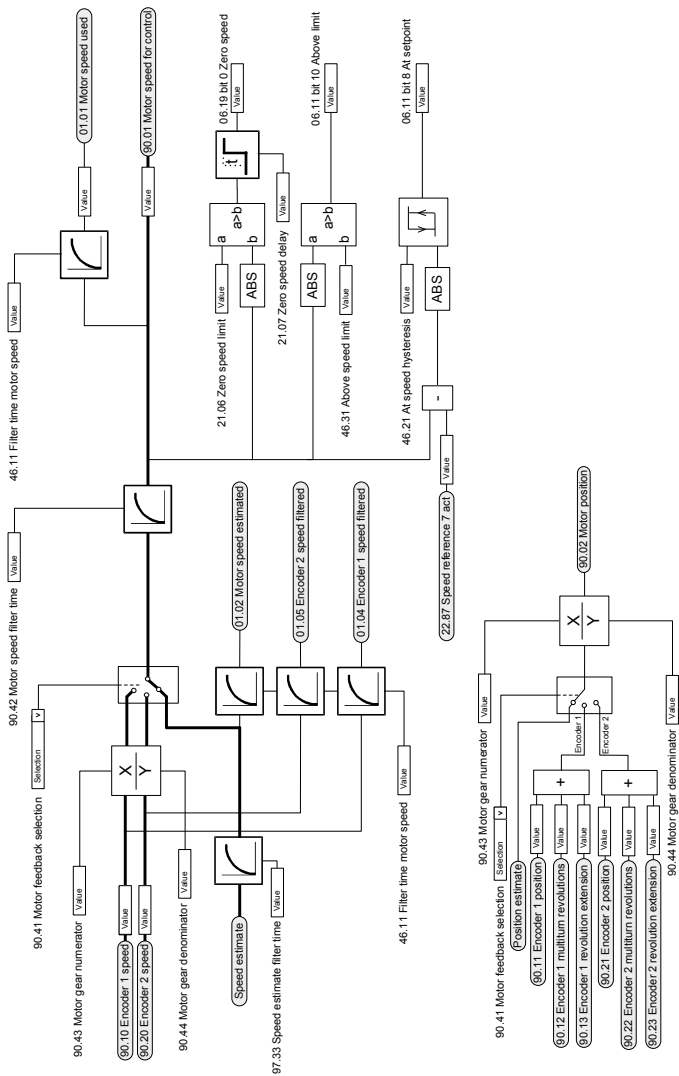
Speed reference source selection II



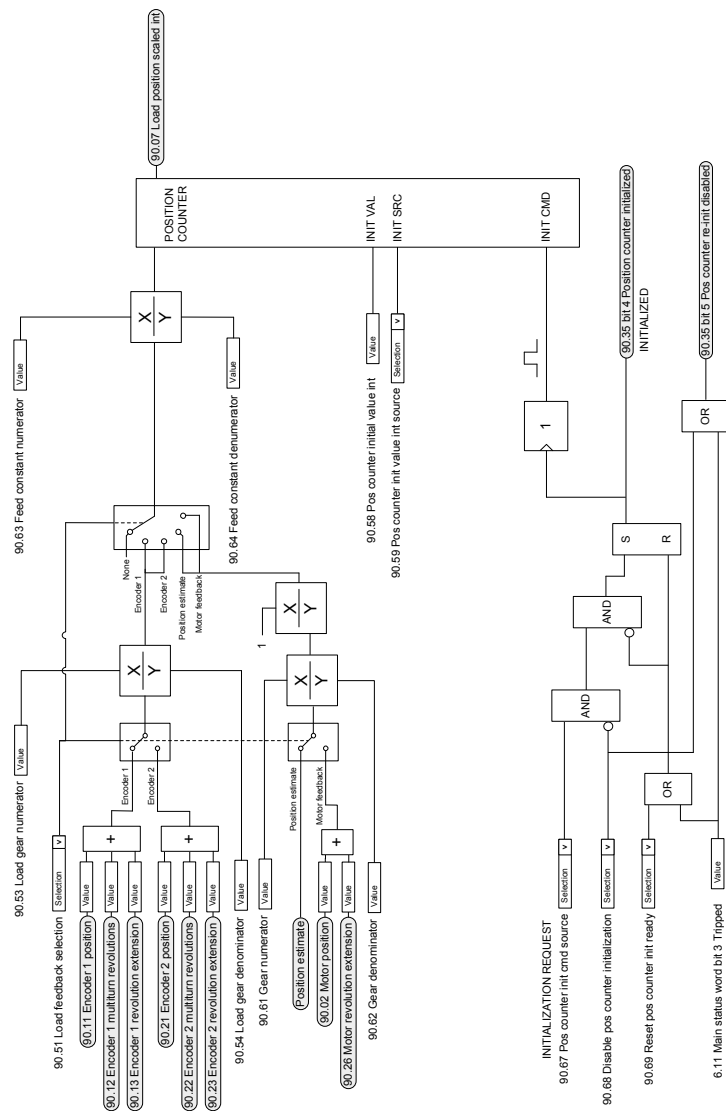
Speed reference ramping and shaping



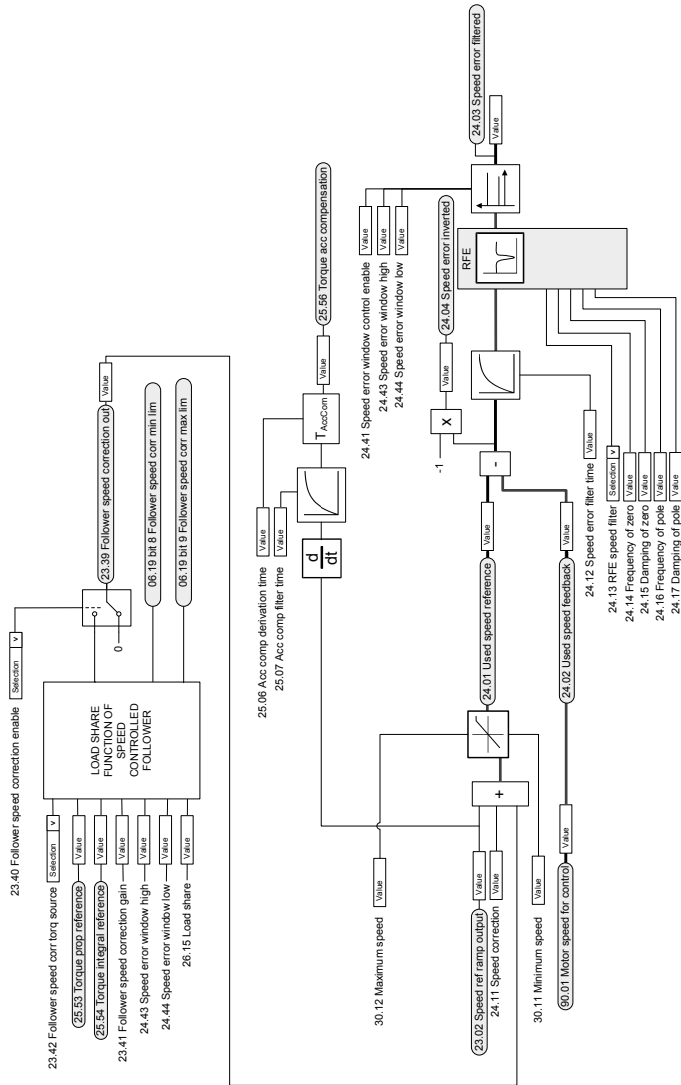
Motor feedback configuration



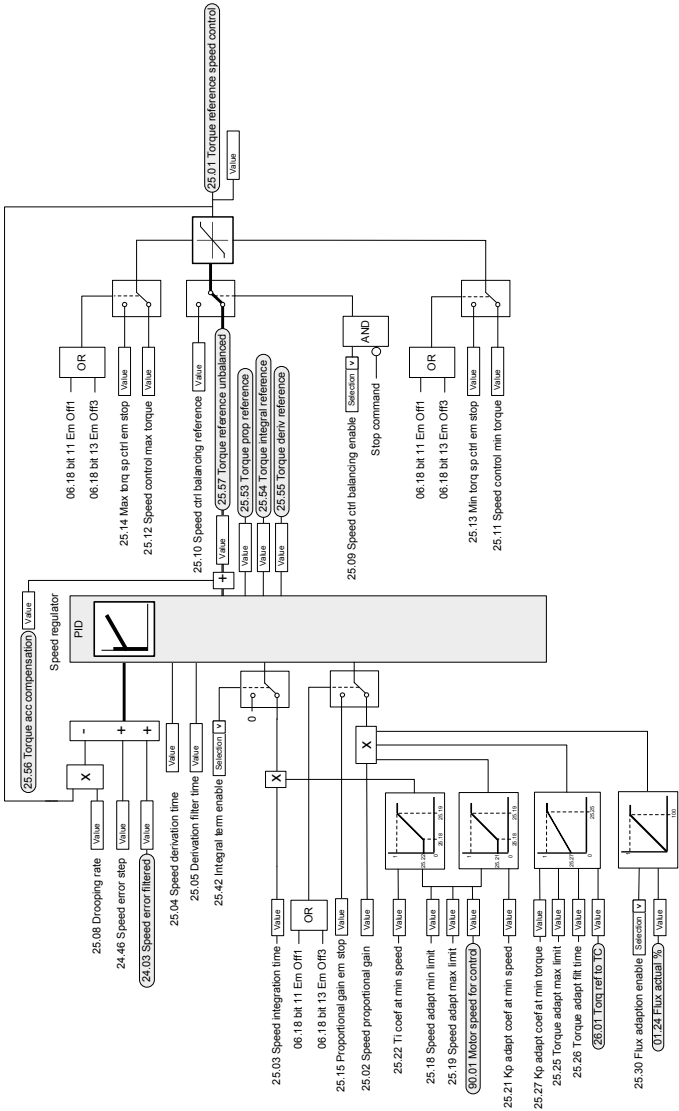
Load feedback and position counter configuration

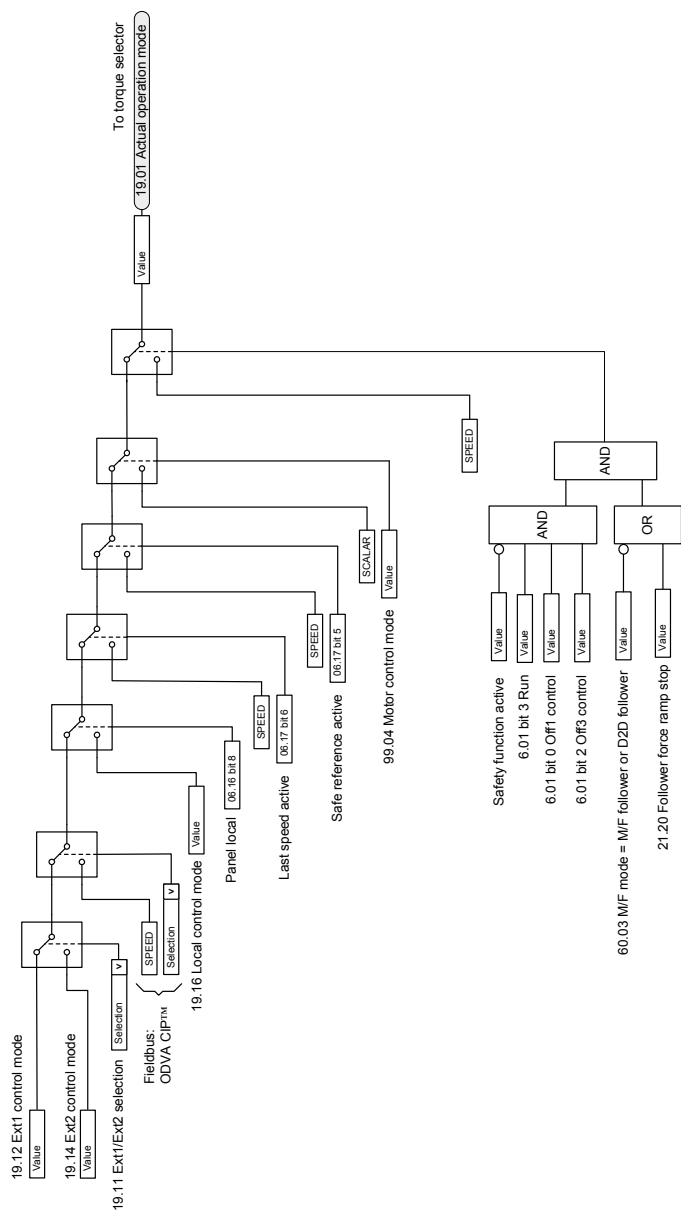


Speed error calculation

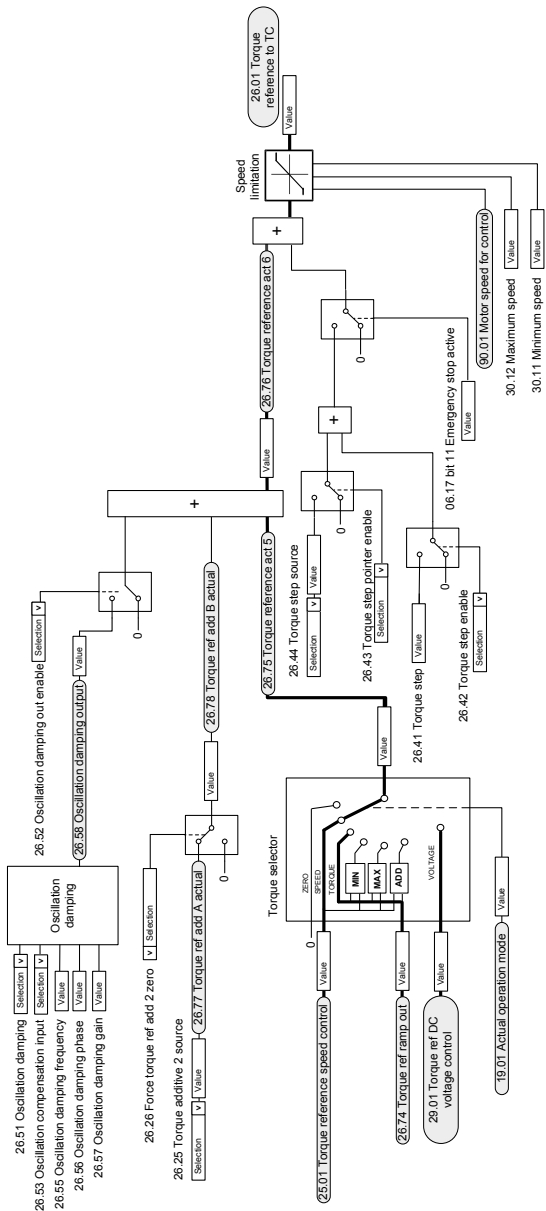


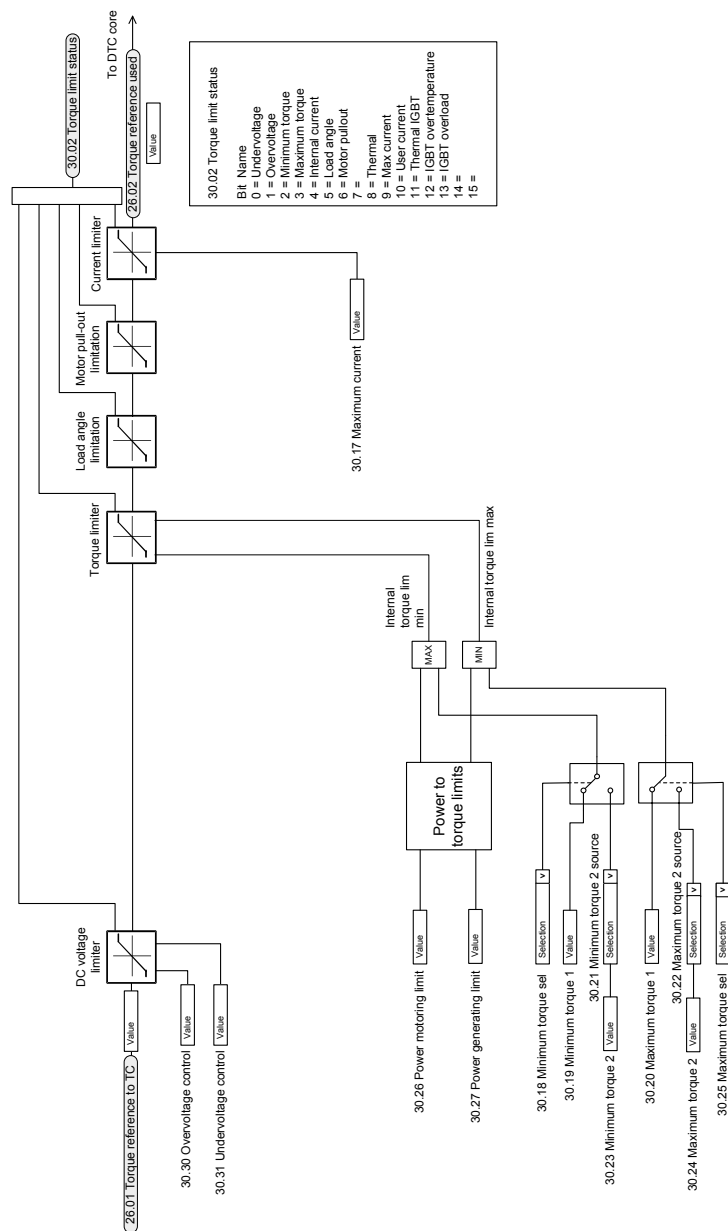
Speed controller



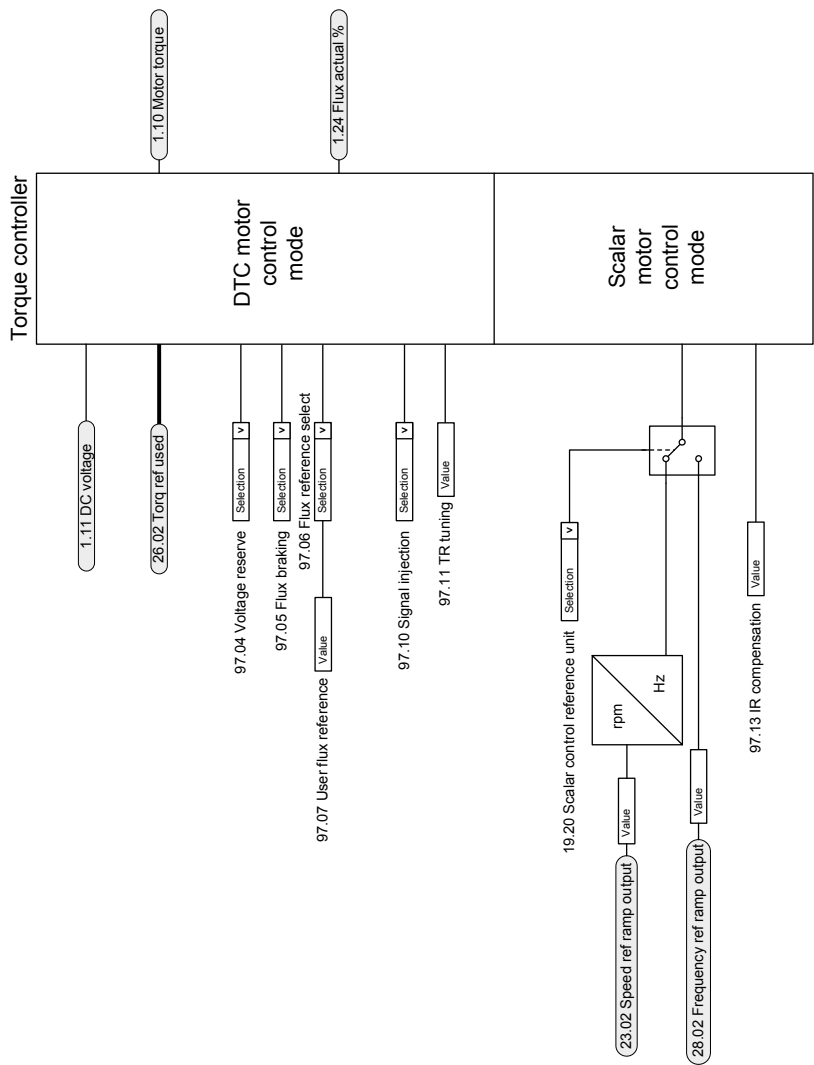


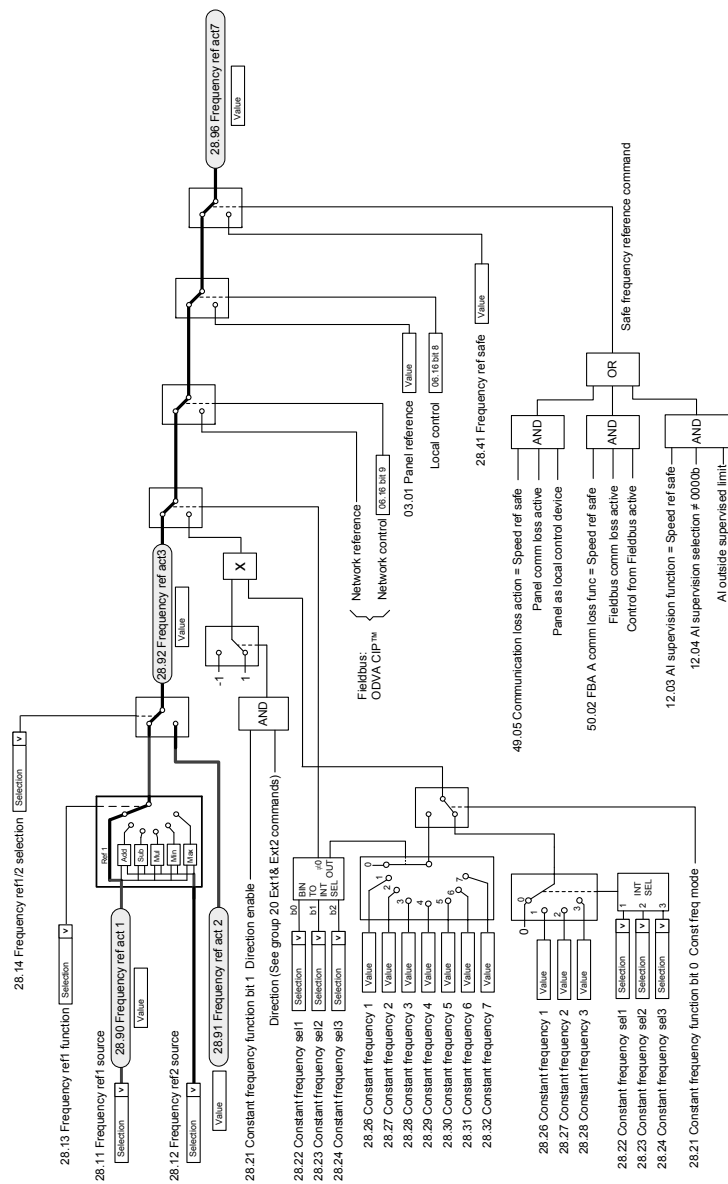
Reference selection for torque controller



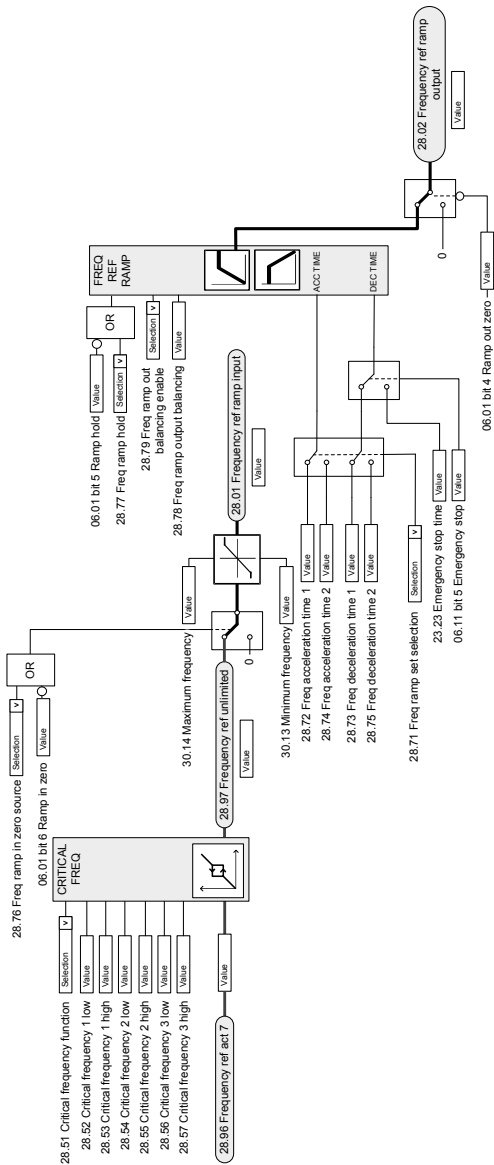


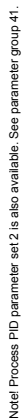
Torque controller





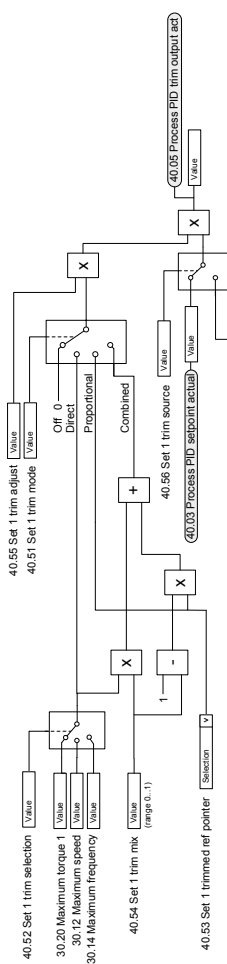
Frequency reference modification



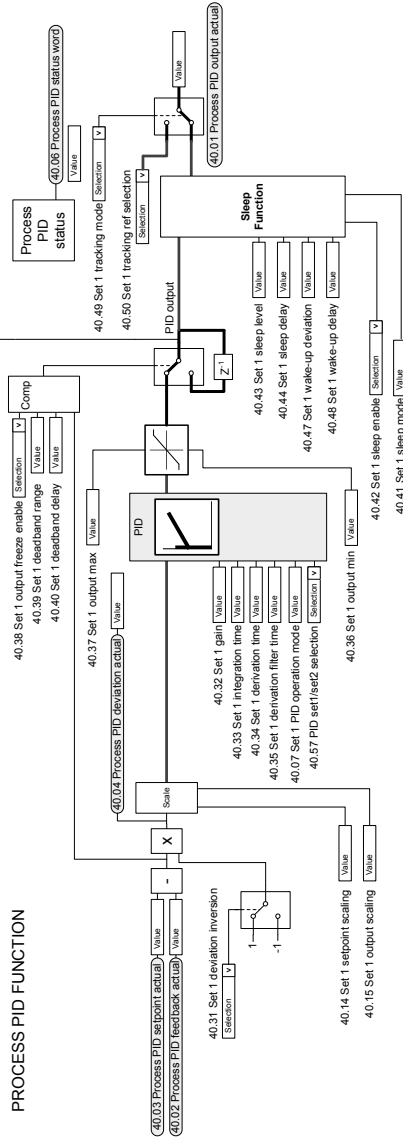


Process PID controller

TRIM FUNCTION

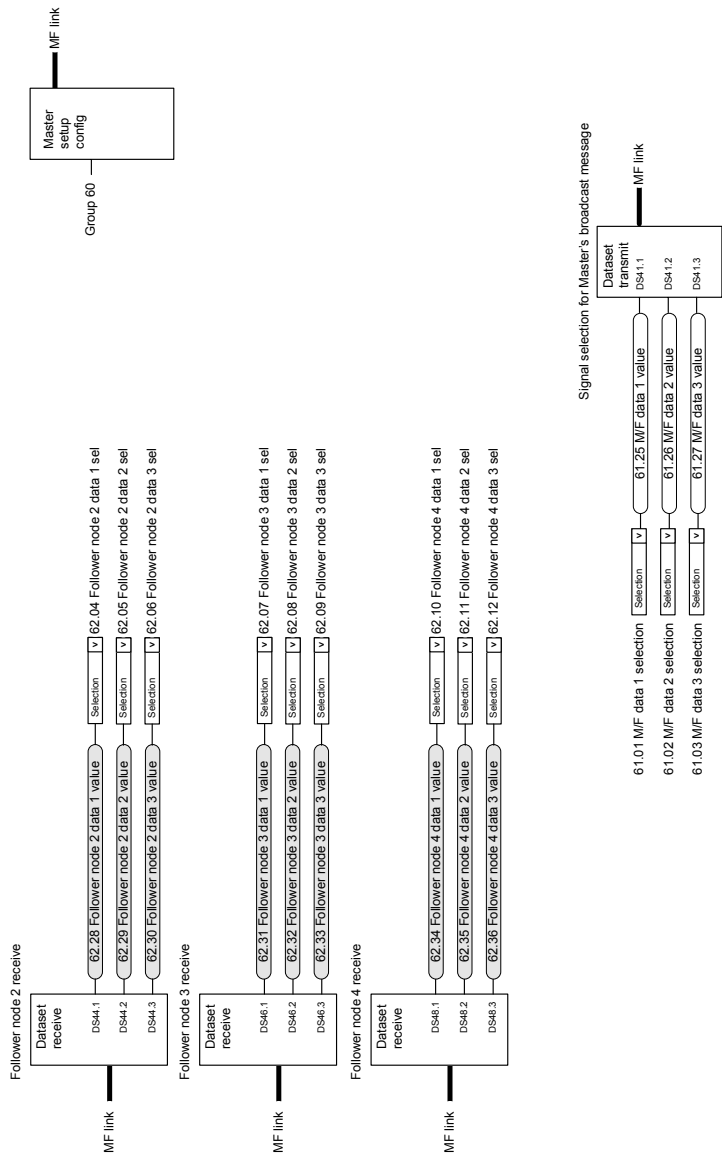


PROCESS PID FUNCTION

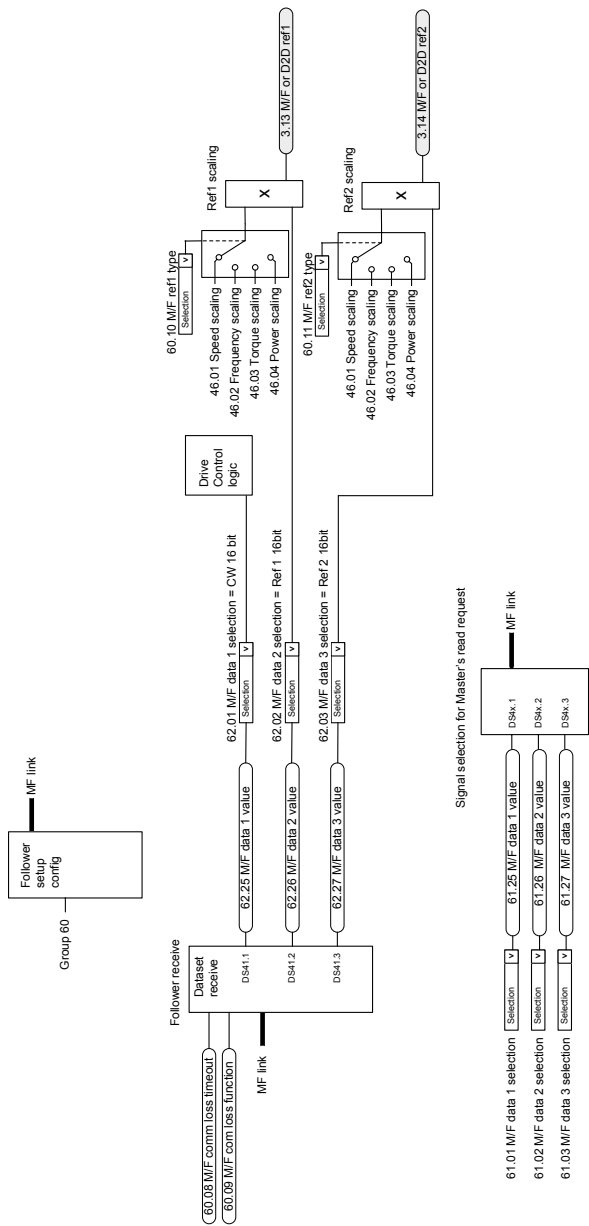


Note! Process PID parameter set 2 is also available. See parameter group 41.

Master/Follower communication I (Master)



Master/Follower communication II (Follower)





Further information

Product and service inquiries

Address any inquiries about the product to your local ABB representative, quoting the type designation and serial number of the unit in question. A listing of ABB sales, support and service contacts can be found by navigating to www.abb.com/searchchannels.

Product training

For information on ABB product training, navigate to new.abb.com/service/training.

Providing feedback on ABB manuals

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Navigate to new.abb.com/drives/manuals-feedback-form.

Document library on the Internet

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet at www.abb.com/drives/documents.



www.abb.com/drives



3AXD50000041193C